



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

~~360.c.6~~

~~416.8~~

~~DD. H. 7.~~

1410 e. 148



A2 E 2 17.

AN
ABSTRACT
OF THE
HISTORICAL PART
OF THE
OLD TESTAMENT,

With REFERENCES to other Parts of the SCRIPTURE, but especially to the NEW TESTAMENT, which are placed at length in an opposite Column.

To which are added,
OBSERVATIONS of the Bishop of *Sodor and Man* thereupon.

Also a MAP of the Travels of the Children of *Israel* through the *Red-Sea*, and the *Wilderness*, into the *Holy Land*; wherein the Distance in Miles between each Encampment is set down.

II. An ESSAY for composing a Harmony between the *Psalms* and the *New Testament*; wherein the Supplicatory and Prophetick Parts of this Sacred Book are disposed under proper Heads.

III. The Harmony of the FOUR GOSPELS, wherein the different Manner of relating the Facts by each *Evangelist* is exemplified. To which are annexed, References to other Parts of the Scriptures, with the History of the Acts of the Apostles.

Inscribed to
The Founders, Benefactors, and Trustees of the Charity Schools, in and about the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, and Bills of Mortality.

By the Honourable
EDWARD HARLEY, Esq;
their Chairman.

VOL. I.

L O N D O N,

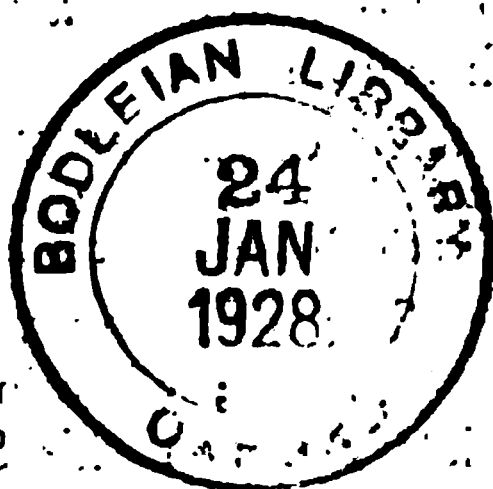
Sold by Messieurs WARD and WICKSTEED, in the Inner-Temple Lane. M. DCC. XXXV.

TO THE SEA

OF THE SOUTH PACIFIC

OF THE SOUTH PACIFIC

OF THE SOUTH PACIFIC



AN
ABSTRACT
OF THE
HISTORICAL PART
OF THE
OLD TESTAMENT,

With REFERENCES to other Parts of the SCRIPTURE, especially to the NEW TESTAMENT, which are placed at length, in an opposite Column.

John v. 39. *Jesus said, Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal Life, and they are they which testify of me.*
46. *For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.*



L O N D O N,

Sold by Messieurs WARD and WICKSTEED in the
Inner-Temple Lane. M.DCC.XXXV.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

W. A. S. S. E. A.

T H E
INTRODUCTION.

*Inscribed to the Founders, Benefactors and
Trustees, of the CHARITY-SCHOOLS
in and about the Cities of London and
Westminster, and Bills of Mortality.*

Gentlemen,



THE Honour and Trust you have conferred on me to preside in the general Meetings of your Society, has engaged my Thoughts and Endeavours to do every thing within the Sphere of my Capacity, for promoting this most pious, charitable and useful Design, which had its beginning in this great City, and from a very small Seed, has by the Blessings of the Almighty, and your good Examples and charitable Benefactions, diffused itself into most parts of the Kingdom.

The *Holy Bible*, which for so many Ages was concealed from, or denied to those that were called the Laity, is now in the Possession of almost every Family, and by the Institution of Charity-Schools Children of the meanest sort of the People, are not only taught to read, but are also instructed in the Doctrines and Precepts of the Christian Religion; the Knowledge and Observance of which are absolutely requisite to the obtaining eternal Salvation.

It must be allowed, that there are many excellent Catechisms, which contain the Principal Articles of the Christian Religion, and are admirably adapted for the Instruction of Youth: But as the *Bible* is the Fountain from whence all these Rivulets are deriv'd, whatever contributes to the Knowledge of the Holy Scripture cannot but be of great Use. The most learned Men that have wrote upon the *Bible*, have acknowledged that Scripture is the best Expositor of itself. The Harmony that is found between the Books of *Moses*, the *Psalms*, the *Prophets* and the *New Testament* do in a wonderful manner, both illustrate and support the Authority of each other.

The *New Testament* is the real Light of the figurative Darkness of the Types and Mysteries of the *Old*, the very Consummation of the Prophecies of good Things to come. By comparing one part of the Holy Scriptures with another, many difficult Passages are made clear and easy to be understood; and the plainest Doctrines which relate either to Faith or Practice, are strengthened and confirmed.

To this Essay I was induced by observing that the usual Method of reading the *Bible* from one Chapter to another, as they stand in Order, makes it very difficult for those of low Capacities, to observe the Connexion of the sacred History, and the Illustration that one part of it receives from the other, without having it pointed out to them; and therefore I thought it might be of some Use, that where there

The INTRODUCTION.



is a plain Reference and Analogy of one part to the other, the History, Application and Analogy might be seen in one View.

Great Part of the *Holy Bible* is Historical; and as History is the most apt and useful way of conveying Instruction to the Mind, especially to those of tender Years, (because it carries with it the force of Example as well as Precept) so by comparing and connecting the different Passages that relate to each other, the whole is illustrated and explained; and therefore makes a deeper and more lasting Impression upon the Mind.

The great Use of thus reading and comparing the Scripture is so evident, that I need not enlarge upon it, and yet how few are there that will allow themselves Time to do it? Nay, how many are there, that because they will not be at the Pains to consider and examine the Scriptures, refuse or neglect the Means by which those seeming Difficulties which they raise to themselves may be removed?

It was this Consideration that induced me to publish this Essay, which was at first intended only for my own private Use; and however imperfect this Attempt may be, however unfit for the Perusal of those, whose Study and Profession renders them far more capable of undertaking a Work of this Nature, than I presume to be; yet as nothing of this Kind, or at least in this Method, has been yet made publick, if from this imperfect Essay, the Charity-Children and common sort of People may reap any Benefit, I shall think my Labour fully recompensed.

I have avoided giving my own Thoughts by way of Comment upon any Texts of Scripture, not only out of a just Sense how unequal I should be to such a Task, but also out of a firm Persuasion that Scripture is never so well interpreted as by itself. It is our best, our safest, our only infallible Guide. There is a Concord and Harmony throughout the whole,
that

that carries with it the clearest Evidence of its being a Divine Revelation.

It is evident, that the Holy Scripture, if duly considered, tends to set forth and display the Infinite Wisdom and Providence of God in his Government of the World, and his inestimable Love to Mankind in the Redemption of it: But yet some of those Passages, if considered singly by themselves, may seem obscure by being but shortly related, which in other parts of Scripture are made clear, plain, and obvious to the meanest Apprehensions.

First, The Account we have of the Creation of the World, in the Book of *Genesis*, is very much illustrated by the magnificent Descriptions that are to be found of it in other parts of the Scripture.

Secondly, The direful Consequences of the Disobedience of our first Parents upon themselves and all their Posterity will more fully appear by what is expressed in the *New Testament* relating thereto.

Thirdly, *Enoch*, the seventh from *Adam*, was a Preacher of Righteousness, and not only warned that Generation of the approaching Flood, but also foretold the Destruction of the World by Fire.

His Translation to Heaven was a visible Assurance, that notwithstanding the great length of the Lives of those of that Generation, yet there was a future and eternal State, into which all Mankind were to pass.

This Miracle was again repeated, and the same Hope of Immortality declared by the Ascent of *Elijah* to Heaven, and this at a Time when both the Princes, Priests, and People of *Israel*, were sunk into the grossest Idolatries and other Impieties.

But this important Truth (upon the Belief of which all Religion depends) was confirmed beyond all Contradiction, by our Saviour's Resurrection and Ascent into Heaven, having by Death destroyed him who had the Power of Death, that is the Devil, and delivered

wer'd them who, thro' Fear of Death, were all their Life-time subject to Bondage; and thereby eternal Life and Immortality were brought into the clearest Light by the Gospel.

Fourthly, The Subversion of *Sodom* by Fire from Heaven, is a Type of that Perdition which is prepared for the ungodly, when our Saviour shall come in flaming Fire, taking Vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the Gospel, who shall be punished with an everlasting Destruction, from the Presence of the Lord, and from the Glory of his Power.

How great an Illustration does the Story of the Faith of *Abraham* in the *Old Testament*, receive by being compared with what our Saviour and his Apostles say of it in the *New*; where it is made the Standard and Example of that Faith which is to be exercised by the Members of the Christian Church, which Acts of Faith may be reduced to the following Particulars.

I. His leaving his Native Countrey upon the Divine Command, which is clearly represented in *Hebrews* xi. 8, 9, 10. The Parallel to which, in the Christian Church, is the Obedience to the Divine Command, not to love this World, nor the Things that are in it, but to set our Affections on the Things that are above, which every one in his Baptism vows to do.

II. The second great Act of *Abraham's* Faith was his Confidence in the Promises, which assured him that he should have a Son by *Sarah*, when, according to the Course of Nature, the Thing promised was highly improbable; and which miraculous Child should have a numerous Posterity that should inherit all the Land of *Canaan*, and from whom the *Messiah* should descend.

III. The third Instance of his Faith, was his offering up *Isaac*, the Son of the Promise, the Sincerity of

of his Faith expressing itself in an absolute Obedience to the Divine Command; for he accounted that God was able to raise him up even from the Dead, from whence also he received him in a Figure: So that as it is stated by St. *James*, his Faith wrought with his Works.

What is parallel to this, in the Christian Church, is a firm Belief that *Christ*, the promised Seed of whom *Isaac* was a Type, was born of a pure Virgin by the *Holy Ghost*, and after his Sufferings raised from the Dead, by the Power of God, to fulfil the Promises made to the Fathers, and that all Believers must be born again of the *Holy Ghost*, and raised like to *Christ* to Eternal Life at the last Day; and in general, it is such a Faith, as must be exercised in an entire Reliance upon the Divine Promises, whereby all penitent Believers are assur'd of the Divine Mercy, in the Pardon of their manifold Transgressions, and of the Almighty Assistance of Divine Grace, by which they shall be enabled to overcome all the Powers of Sin and Darkness, and so be made meet for the Inheritance of the Saints in Eternal Life and Bliss.

Jacob, not long before his Death, foretels the coming of the *Messiah*, and that the Sceptre should not depart from *Judab* 'till *Shiloh* come, which was accordingly fulfilled.

In the Story of *Joseph* we have the Instance of a most sublime Virtue, founded upon the Fear of the Almighty, which induced him to undergo the Miseries of a Dungeon rather than comply with the Allurements of his wanton Mistress. This his resolved Piety was amply rewarded even in this Life, being advanced from a Prison to be the Ruler over all the Lands of *Egypt*, and thereby the Preserver of his Father and all his Family in the Time of an universal Famine.

The Deliverance of the *Hebrews* out of that Bondage with which they were so cruelly oppressed, is both
by

by our Saviour and the Apostles made the Representation of that much greater Deliverance from eternal Death and Misery, which all those that believe in *Jesus Christ* should be rescued from, for such shall never perish, but have everlasting Life.

All the Sacrifices and Institutions of the Ceremonial Law, were the Types and Shadows of that great Sacrifice which the Messiah should offer up for the Sins of the World, and therefore being but the Shadow of good Things to come, were to be abolish'd.

The Land of *Canaan*, into the Possession of which the *Hebrews* were conducted by *Joshua*, was a most fertile and pleasant Land, but here they could not long abide, by reason of Death; and therefore *David* the most excellent of all their Princes in the height of his Prosperity, upon the Dedication of the immense Treasures which he had acquir'd for the building the Temple, acknowledges that they were but Strangers and Pilgrims on the Earth, and in it they could have no continuing Abode: and in many of the *Psalms* expresses, that his Hope and Desire was only fix'd upon the Expectation of eternal Bliss, and therefore cries out, *Whom have I in Heaven but thee, and there is none on the Earth I desire besides thee; for in thy Presence alone is fulness of Joy, and Pleasures for evermore*: For as the Apostle observes, *they that say such Things, declare plainly that they seek a Countrey, that is, an Heavenly*.

The Books of *Judges*, and the History of the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, are the clear and full Representations of the Sovereign Dominion of the Almighty in the World; for while these People continued in their Regard and Obedience to the Divine Commands, they liv'd in the greatest Peace and Prosperity, and without the Assistance of any foreign Alliance, were protected from all the Insults of their Enemies.

But when they sunk into Idolatry and other Impieties,

pieties, they were cruelly harass'd by several Nations, as well as by Intestine Wars and Discords.

The ten Tribes were driven out of their Land, and carried Captive into foreign Countries, where they now remain in the very manner as was foretold by *Moses*, and the Prophets.

This Divine Severity not reclaiming the two remaining Tribes from their Idolatries, and other great Wickedness, they were carried Captive to *Babylon*, their Temple destroyed, and their Countrey laid desolate; and being restored after seventy Years Captivity, they soon fell into many great Impieties, and at last filled up the Measure of their Iniquities, by rejecting and crucifying the Messiah the Lord of Glory, and persecuting his Disciples.

The proper Use which I conceive is to be made upon the reading these tragick Stories, is to consider that *Righteousness exalteth a Nation, but Sin is a Re-proach to any People*, and that the Dominion of the Almighty in the World has been, and is now the same as it was then, for that which hath been is now, and that which is to be hath already been; which is clearly stated by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* in his excellent Preface, wherein is the following Observation.

“ I will examine, says he, what Profit hath been
 “ gathered by our own Kings, and their Neighbouring
 “ Princes, who having beheld both in Divine and
 “ humane Letters the Success of *Infidelity, Injustice*
 “ and *Cruelty*, have notwithstanding planted after the
 “ same Pattern. But the Judgments of God are for
 “ ever unchangeable, neither is he wearied by the
 “ long process of Time, nor wont to give his Bless-
 “ ing in one Age to that which he hath cursed in
 “ another: Therefore those that are wise, will be a-
 “ ble to discern the bitter Fruits of *Irreligious Policy*,
 “ as well among those Examples that are found in A-
 “ ges removed far from the present, as in those of
 latter

“ latter Times”. And of which he gives many Instances from the History of the Kings of *England* and other Nations.

If the History of the *Hebrew* and *Christian* Church be compared, there seems to be a very near Resemblance between them, as may appear in the following Instances.

The *Hebrews*, notwithstanding their long and cruel Oppressions in *Egypt*, and the many Attempts to destroy them, yet grew, and multiplied exceedingly; in which State of Servitude they continued above three hundred Years.

The Christian Church was, for above three hundred Years cruelly harass’d, and persecuted both by *Jews* and Gentiles, the whole Power of the *Roman* Empire in vain attempting by cruel Torments and Persecutions to extirpate Christianity: But the Primitive Christians, being endued with a Divine Fortitude, triumph’d over all the Rage and Power of their Enemies, so that the Blood of the Martyrs became the Seed of the Church, which was planted in all Parts of the *Roman* Empire.

The *Israelites* being put into the Possession of the Land of *Canaan*, soon after *Joshua*’s Death fell into those Idolatries and other Impieties, for which the *Canaanites* were extirpated.

The Emperor *Constantine* having embraced Christianity, became not only the Protector of the Christians, but endowed the Church with great Riches. What Influence this had upon the Clergy, appeared before the Death of this great Emperor, who was forced to call a General Council to put a Stop to the *Arian* Heresy, which (though suppressed for a Time) was revived in the Time of his Son and Successor *Constantius*, who became a most virulent Persecutor, and too many of the Ecclesiasticks became the great Promoters of this Heresy and Persecution.

This Damnable Heresy of denying the Lord that

bought them, having diffused itself over most of the *Asian* and *African* Churches, the swift Destruction which was foretold by *St. Peter*, was brought upon them by the *Saracens*, who in a short Time over-run the greatest part of *Asia* and *Africa*, desolated their Cities, destroyed their Churches, and laid waste many fruitful Countries; so that in many Respects, there seems to be a great Resemblance between the Calamities that fell upon the ten Tribes by the *Affyrians*, and those that were brought upon the Christian Church by the *Saracens*.

The two Tribes which remained (who, notwithstanding all the Calamities that came upon the ten Tribes, and the many Warnings they had given them from Heaven by several Prophets, would not be reclaim'd from their Fondness for Idols) were carried Captive to *Babylon*, their Temple plundered and burnt, their Cities, and Countrey laid desolate. The Parallel, to which is the State of the remaining part of the *Eastern* or *Greek* Churches, into which the grossest Idolatries were introduc'd under Christian Names; and so obstinate were the Ecclesiastics in carrying on this Impiety, that notwithstanding all the Attempts that were made by some of the *Greek* Emperors to suppress Idolatry, it was not only openly profess'd, but avow'd and establish'd in the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches.

This was soon followed by the terrible Vengeance that fell upon the *Greek* Empire and Churches, by the *Turks*, who took *Constantinople* the Capital City of the Empire; in the Siege and Sacking of which, are many Circumstances which very much resemble the Calamities that befel the *Jews* in the Siege and taking of *Jerusalem*. But this Suggestion is submitted to the Consideration of those who are more vers'd in Ecclesiastical History than I pretend to be.

What is to be the Fate of the Mystical *Babylon*, and the Antichristian Empire, by whose Idolatries, Impieties and Tyranny the Church has been so long polluted

polluted and oppress'd, is very expressly foretold both by the Apostles and Prophets; so that although this Empire has had a longer Continuance than all the four other great Monarchies, yet there is all the Reason to believe that the Mystical *Babylon* will fall and be no more.

I am sensible that this Attempt of comparing the Holy Scriptures may by some be thought a needless Undertaking, since there are so many References in the Margin of the greater *Bibles*; but many of them relate only to Words of the same Signification; and besides, how few of those who have them, will be at the Pains of turning from one end of the *Bible* to the other to compare them?

I have endeavour'd to keep the Historical Part entire, but have omitted many Chapters relating to the particular Laws and Customs of the *Israelites*, inserting chiefly such as are referred to in the *New Testament*, and other Parts of the Scripture.

The History of their Kings contained in the Books of *Samuel*, *Kings* and *Chronicles* are abstracted, only inserting those Chapters out of these Books where the same Matters of Facts are most fully related; in many Places the Contents only are inserted, so that the Chapters at length may be easily found and turned to. To which is added some part of the Book of *Jeremiob* and *Daniel*, which contain the Relation of Facts not express'd elsewhere.

Though the Holy Scripture instructs us in all Things necessary to our everlasting Salvation, and affords the greatest Comfort and Support in our Passage to it, yet such is the Pride and Perverseness of some Men, that they chuse to be guided by their own weak Reason, rather than submit to the Direction of the Divine Revelation. But it is no Wonder that those who are indulging their vicious Inclinations, should hate that Light, which not only reproves, but de-
nounces

nounces eternal Vengeance against all Ungodliness and Unrighteousness of Men.

The Reasoning upon Righteousness and Judgments to come, by a Prisoner at the Bar, threw once a *Roman* Governor into a Fit of Trembling; it is from these Pangs that Men of vicious Lives are endeavouring to screen themselves by Infidelity, and the Hopes that their Souls and Bodies will expire together; and this is the Opiate, upon which their fancy'd Happiness depends.

It is too apparent, that Infidelity is become the fashionable Vice of this Age; but I am persuaded nothing can more effectually tend to the putting a Stop to it, than the pious Care which you take of the Charity-Schools, where Children are taught both to believe, and do as the Gospel requires.

If the Harmony of the Holy Scriptures which I have attempted to make, and am very sensible is here imperfectly perform'd, (for I do not pretend to Criticism;) shall by the Blessing of the Almighty be of the least Use, either in giving Encouragement to any to read the Scriptures with Attention, or shall afford them any Assistance in the right Understanding of them, so that they may take Delight in the Law of God, and meditate therein Day and Night, my Labour will be fully recompens'd; for the very Searchies into these Treasures of Divine Wisdom and Knowledge, afford such Delights as are not easily to be express'd.

If it shall please the Almighty to prolong my Life, I will endeavour to pursue the same Method in Relation to the *Psalms* and the *New Testament*, in which I have made some Progress.

The Translation of the Letter from the Earl of *Mirandola* to his Nephew, contains so much true Piety, and such strong Reasons for the Practice of it, and so fully recommends the reading of the Holy Scriptures

Scriptures with Diligence and Attention, that I have added it to this Essay.

Gentlemen,

That the Almighty may bless and succeed your pious Endeavours in encouraging, instructing, and maintaining the Children educated in the Charity-Schools, and that you may reap the Fruits of your Labours here, by seeing these Children become useful, honest, and religious ; and that you may receive the Reward of your pious Charity *hereafter*, is the hearty Prayer of

Your most Humble Servant,

E. HARLEY.

*The Translation of a Letter from the Earl
of MIRANDOLA and CONCORDIA,
to his Nephew, then an Officer in the
Army, of the Emperor Charles the
Fifth.*

This Earl was esteemed the most beautiful Person of that Age, and a Man of the most exalted Genius.

He quitted all his great Employments in the Imperial Court. He died in the Flower of his Age, about the Year 1494.

Dear Nephew,

THAT you are surrounded with *Temptations* to do Evil, and to violate the *Rules* of Piety you have laid down for the Conduct of your Life, ought neither to be the Subject of your Wonder, your Grief, or your Fear: For how much greater would the Wonder be, if to you the Way to Heaven was broad and easy, when all Mankind have found it narrow, and a Passage, not to be gained without much Labour and Difficulty? Can you imagine that there are now no more Allurements in the World, no spiritual Enemies to encounter, or no carnal Affections to be overcome?

But St. James says, *Rejoice, when you fall into divers Temptations*, and very justly too; for where is the Hope of *Glory*, if there is none of *Victory*? Or how can there be a Victory, when there is nothing to conquer? Tell me, my dear Nephew, if any of the Things of this World are to be obtained without first

first undergoing much Labour, and many Difficulties.

The *Merchant*, if he after a ten Years Voyage can encrease his Estate, repines at none of the many Difficulties and Dangers he has passed through.

I shall not mention to you the Perils of a *Soldier's* Life, Experience has sufficiently instructed you in them.

How great is the Trouble, how many the Anxieties which surround the Way to the Favour of Princes, in the gaining Friends, and acquiring Honours?

These I can better learn of you, than tell you; for I am *content* with my *Books*, and I have endeavoured to retire within my self, and farther than this, I do not aim or aspire.

Shall we then labour with so much Eagerness after the *uncertain fading* Things of this Life, which are common both to *us* and *Brutes*?

And shall we take so little Pains to obtain an *eternal Inheritance*, infinitely above all that Eye ever saw, or Ear heard, or ever entred into the Heart of Man to conceive?

Why are we thus unwillingly drawn to the Love and Service of the *Almighty*; as if God needed us, or that the Inhabitants of the Heavenly Mansions could not be happy without us?

Indeed, if earthly *Happiness* could be obtained without any *Pains* of ours, would any chuse this rather than the Favour and Blessings of the Almighty?

But if the way of the Ungodly is not less, nay more uneasy than the Paths of Righteousness; is it not the height of *Madness* not to follow that which leads to the *Rewards* of our Labours, rather than that wherein only the *Punishment* of them is to be found?

I omit the Peace, and *Felicity* of a Conscience void of Offence towards God and Man, which is certainly
b
the

the greatest *Pleasure* we are capable of enjoying in this Life.

What can there be desirable in the Pleasures of the World, which *tire* us in their Pursuit, *insatiate* us in their Enjoyment, and *torment* us by their *Loss*?

Can you doubt that the Minds of the Wicked are agitated with perpetual *Disquietudes*, when the Word of God, and the Experience of all Ages assure us, that the Wicked are like the troubled Sea, *never at Rest*?

Are these then the *Persons* we are to *envy*? Are these they we are to *emulate*? And being forgetful of our Immortal *Souls*, and our *Duty* to our Heavenly Father, shall we chuse to *live* with them *wickedly*, to *die miserably*, and to be *tormented* hereafter in unquenchable Flames?

You meet, no doubt, continually with innumerable Impediments, in running that Race which leads to the Prize of Eternal Bliss; and which without great Care will hardly be surmounted.

But amongst all these the most destructive *Pest* is the Lives and Conversations of those who, under the Prince of Darkness their Ruler, are wholly employed in *ridiculing* and destroying all Principles of Religion and Virtue, fighting under the Banner of Death and Hell, against God and his *Christ*.

But do you cry out with the Prophet, *let us break their Bonds asunder, and cast their Cords from us*; for these are those whom God hath given up to Ignominy and a *reprobate* Life, that they may do those Things which are not convenient, full of all Iniquity; full of Envy, Adulteries, Uncleanness, Deceit, Haters of God, Proud, without natural Affection, Friendship, or Piety; who though they see the Justice of God daily, yet consider not that they who do such Things are worthy of Death, and not only they, but such as consent to those that do them.

Conform

Prayers, but those that come from the *Secrets* of the *Heart*, which are only acceptable to God.

Be not concerned how *long*, but how *ardent* your Prayer is, rather interrupted by Sighs, than continued.

If you Desire to be pleasing to God, and to be for ever happy, let no Day pass without approaching the *Throne* of God, by humble Prayer, through the *Intercession* of *Christ Jesus* our Redeemer; not with the *Lips* only, but with all the Affections of your Soul: Cry out with the Royal Prophet, *Remember not the Sins of my Youth, but according to thy Mercy remember me for thy Goodness Sake, O Lord.*

I make it my humble Request to you, that you would not fail to read the *Holy Scriptures* Night and Morning with great *Attention*; for as it is our Duty to meditate upon the Law of God Day and Night, so nothing can be more useful.

For there is in the Holy Scriptures a Celestial and efficacious Power, inflaming the Soul with the Divine Fear and Love.

Lastly, you should never forget that the *Son* of God died for you, and that this *Life* is of a very *short* Continuance; with these two Spurs, the one of Fear, the other of Love, hasten through this your short *Stage* of momentary and uncertain *Life*, to the Rewards of an eternal Bliss.

Of the HOLY SCRIPTURES, their Authority and Excellence; how they are to be meditated upon, observed and obeyed.

2 Tim. iii. 16, 17. **A**LL Scripture is given by Inspiration of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in Righteousness.

That the Man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good Works.

Rom. xv. 4. *Whatsoever Things were written afore-time, were written for our Learning, that we through Patience and Comfort of the Scriptures, might have Hope.*

Deut. viii. 3. *Man doth not live by Bread only, but by every Word that proceedeth out of the Mouth of the Lord doth Man live.*

Luke xvi. 29, 31. *Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them.*

If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded tho' one rose from the Dead.

Deut. xi. 18, 19. *Therefore shall ye lay up these my Words in your Heart, and in your Soul, and bind them for a Sign upon your Hands, that they may be as Frontlets between your Eyes.*

And ye shall teach them your Children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine House, and when thou walkest by the Way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

Heb. i. 1, 2. *God who at sundry Times and in divers Manners spake in Time past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these last Days spoken unto us by his Son.*

John v. 39. *Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal Life, and they are they which testify of me.*

John xx. 31. *These are written, that ye may believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, and that believing ye might have Life through his Name.*

Luke xxiv. 44, 45. *These are the Words which I spake unto you while I was yet with you, that all Things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me.*

Then

Then opened he their Understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures. *

Mark xiii. 31. *Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but my Word shall not pass away.*

John xvii. 8, 20. *I have given unto them the Words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.*

Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their Word.

Heb. ii. 3, 4. *How shall we escape if we neglect so great Salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him?*

God also bearing them Witness, both with Signs and Wonders, and with divers Miracles and Gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own Will.

Coloss. iii. 16. *Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly in all Wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, singing with Grace in your Hearts unto the Lord.*

Gal. i. 7, 8, 11. *There be some that trouble you, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ.*

But tho' we, or an Angel from Heaven, preach any other Gospel unto you, than that we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

I certify you, Brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me is not after Man.

1 Tim. vi. 3. *If any Man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome Words, even the Words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the Doctrine that is according to Godliness,*

He is proud knowing nothing.

2 Tim. i. 13. *Hold fast the Form of sound Words, which thou hast heard of me, in Faith and Love, which is in Christ Jesus.*

2 Tim. iii. 3, 14, 15. *Continue thou in the Things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them.*

And that from a Child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto Salvation, through Faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

James i. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25. *Wherefore lay apart all Filthiness, and Superfluity of Naughtiness, and receive with Meekness the engrafted Word, which is able to save your Souls.*

But.

But be ye Doers of the Word, and not Hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

For if any be a Hearer of the Word, and not a Doer, he is like to a Man beholding his natural Face in a Glass:

For he beboldeth himself, and goeth his Way, and straitway forgetteth what manner of Man he was.

But whoſo looketh into the perfect Law of Liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful Hearer, but a Doer of the Word, this Man ſhall be bleſſed in his Deed.

Luke vi. 47, 48. Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my Sayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

He is like a Man which built an Houſe, and digged deep, and laid the Foundation on a Rock: and when the Flood aroſe, the Stream beat vehemently upon that Houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a Rock.

Pſ. i. 1, 2. Bleſſed is the Man that walketh not in the Counſel of the Ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the Way of Sinners, nor ſitteth in the Seat of the Scornful.

But his Delight is in the Law of the Lord, and in his Law doth he meditate Day and Night.

Pſ. xix. 8, 10, 11. The Statutes of the Lord are right, rejoycing the Heart: the Commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the Eyes.

More to be deſired are they than Gold, yea than much fine Gold: ſweeter alſo than Honey, and the Honey-comb.

Moreover, by them is thy Servant warned, and in keeping of them there is great Reward.

Pſ. cxix. 9. Wherewithal ſhall a young Man cleanſe his Way? by taking Heed thereto according to thy Word.

12. Bleſſed art thou, O Lord: teach me thy Statutes.

49. Remember thy Word unto thy Servant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

73. Thy Hands have made me, and fashioned me, give me Underſtanding that I may learn thy Commandments.

89. For ever, O Lord, thy Word is ſettled in Heaven.

96. I have ſeen an End of all Perfections; but thy Commandment is exceeding Broad.

105. Thy Word is a Lamp unto my Feet, and a Light unto my Path.

116. Uphold me according to thy Word, and let me not be aſhamed of my Hope.

130. The Entrance of thy Words giveth Light: it giveth Underſtanding unto the Simple.

133. *Order my Steps in thy Word, and let not Iniquity have Dominion over me.*

155. *Salvation is far from the Wicked: for they seek not thy Statutes.*

165. *Great Peace have they which love thy Law, and nothing shall offend them.*

Rom. xvi. 25, 26, 27. *Now to him that is of Power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the Preaching of Jesus Christ according to the Revelation of the Mystery which was kept secret since the World began.*

But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets, according to the Commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all Nations for the Obedience of Faith.

To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

The COLLECT.

Blessed Lord, who hast caused all Holy Scriptures to be written for our Learning; Grant that we may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them; that by Patience and Comfort of thy holy Word, we may embrace, and ever hold fast the blessed Hope of everlasting Life, which thou hast given us in our Saviour *Jesus Christ. Amen.*

AN
ABSTRACT
OF THE
Books of MOSES.

The First Period:

Being the HISTORY of the WORLD, from the
Creation of Heaven and Earth to the Flood,
containing about the Space of 1656 Years.

GENESIS. CHAP. I.

Ver. 1 *The Creation of Heaven and Earth.* 3 *Of the Light.*
6 *Of the Firmament.* 9 *Of the Earth separated from the*
Waters, 11 *and made fruitful.* 14 *Of the Sun, Moon, and*
Stars. 20 *Of Fish and Fowl.* 24 *Of Beasts and Cattle.*
26 *Of Man in the Image of God.* 29 *The Appointment of*
Food.

N the BEGINNING
GOD created the
HEAVEN and the
EARTH.

^a *Psal. xc. 1* Lord, thou hast been
our Dwelling-place in all Genera-
tions.

2 Before the Mountains were
brought forth, or ever thou hadst
formed the EARTH and the WORLD;

and from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

John i. 1. In the BEGINNING was the WORD, and the WORD was with GOD,
and the WORD was GOD.

2 The same was in the BEGINNING with GOD.

3 All things were made by HIM, and without him was not any thing made
that was made.

Hebr. i. 1 GOD, who at sundry Times and in divers Manners spake in time
past unto the Fathers by the Prophets,

2 Hath in these last Days spoken, unto us by his SON, whom he hath ap-
pointed Heir of all Things, by whom also he made the WORLD.

3 Who being the BRIGHTNESS of his GLORY, and the express IMAGE of
his Person, and upholding all Things by the Word of his Power, when he
had

had by himself purged our Sins, sat down on the Right hand of the Majesty on high.

10 And thou, LORD, in the BEGINNING hast laid the Foundation of the Earth; and the Heavens are the Works of thine Hands.

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest: And they all shall wax old as doth a Garment.

12 And as a Vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed; but thou art the same, and thy Years shall not fail.

Prov. viii. 22 The LORD possessed me in the BEGINNING of his Way, before his Works of old.

23 I was set up from EVERLASTING, from the BEGINNING, or ever the EARTH was.

24 When there were no Depths, I was brought forth; when there were no Fountains abounding with Water.

25 Before the Mountains were settled; before the Hills was I brought forth.

26 While as yet he had not made the EARTH nor the Fields, nor the highest part of the Dust of the World.

27 When he prepared the HEAVENS, I was there; when he set a Compass upon the Face of the Depth.

28 When he established the Clouds above: when he strengthened the Fountains of the Deep:

29 When he gave to the Sea his Decree, that the Waters should not pass his Commandment: when he appointed the Foundations of the Earth.

30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him; and I was daily his DELIGHT; rejoycing always before him.

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his Earth, and my Delights were with the Sons of MEN.

32 Now, therefore, hearken unto me, O ye CHILDREN, for blessed are they that keep my ways.

33 Hear Instruction and be wise, refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the Man that heareth me, watching daily at my Gates; waiting at the Posts of my Doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth LIFE, and shall obtain Favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own Soul: All they that hate me love DEATH.

2 ^b And the Earth was without Form and void, and Darknes was upon the Face of the Deep: and the SPIRIT of GOD moved upon the Face of the Waters.

3 ^c And GOD said, Let there be Light; and there was Light.

4 And GOD saw the Light, Dat it was good; and GOD divided the Light from the tharkness.

5 And GOD called the Light Day, and the Darknes he called Night; and the Evening and the Morning were the first Day.

^b *Psal. xxxiii.* 6 By the WORD of the LORD were the Heavens made, and all the Host of them by the Breath of his Mouth.

7 He gathered the Waters of the Sea together, as an Heap, he layeth up the Depth in Store-houses.

8 Let all the Earth fear the LORD; let all the Inhabitants of the World stand in awe of Him.

^c *2 Cor. iv.* 6 For GOD who commanded the LIGHT to shine out of Darknes, hath shined in our Hearts to give the LIGHT of the Knowledge of the GLORY of GOD, in the Face of JESUS CHRIST.

6 And God said, Let there be a Firmament in the midst of the Waters, and let it divide the Waters from the Waters.

7 ^d And God made the Firmament, and divided the Waters which were under the Firmament, from the Waters which were above the Firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the Firmament Heaven: and the Evening and the Morning were the second Day.

9 ^e And God said, Let the Waters under the Heaven be gathered together unto one Place, and let the dry Land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry Land Earth, and the gathering together of the Waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the Earth bring forth Grass, the Herb yielding Seed, and the Fruit-tree yielding Fruit after his kind, whose Seed is in itself, upon the Earth: and it was so.

12 And the Earth brought forth Grass, and Herb yielding Seed after his kind, and the Tree yielding Fruit, whose Seed was in itself after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

13 And the Evening and the Morning were the third Day.

14 ^f And God said, Let there be Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to di-

^d *Psal. cxlviii. 4* Praise him, ye Heaven of Heavens, and ye Waters that be above the Heavens.

^e Let them praise the Name of the LORD; for he commanded and they were created.

^f He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a Decree which shall not pass.

^e *Job xxvi. 10* He hath compassed the Waters with Bounds, until the Day and Night come to an End.

Psal. civ. 1 O LORD my God, thou art very great. thou art clothed with Honour and Majesty.

² Who coverest thyself with Light, as with a Garment: who stretchest out the Heavens like a Curtain.

³ Who layeth the Beams of his Chambers in the Waters, who maketh the Clouds his Chariot, who walketh upon the Wings of the Wind.

⁵ Who laid the Foundations of the Earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

⁶ Thou coverest it with the Deep, as with a Garment: the Waters flood above the Mountains.

⁷ At thy Rebuke they fled: at thy Thunder they hasted away.

⁸ They go up by the Mountains: they go down by the Valleys unto the Place which thou hast founded for them.

⁹ Thou hast set a Bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the Earth.

Jer. v. 22 Fear ye not me, saith the LORD: will ye not TREMBLE at my Presence, who have placed the Sand for the Bound of the Sea, by a perpetual Decree that it cannot pass it; and though the Waves thereof roll themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it.

^f *Psal. xix. 1.* The Heavens declare the Glory of God: and the Firmament sheweth his handy Work.

² Day unto Day uttereth Speech,

vide the Day from the Night : and let them be for Signs and for Seasons, and for Days and Years.

15 And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to give Light upon the Earth : and it was so.

16 And God made two great Lights ; the greater Light to rule the Day, and the lesser Light to rule the Night : he made the Stars also.

17 And God set them in the Firmament of the Heaven, to give Light upon the Earth.

18 And to rule over the Day and over the Night, and to divide the Light from the Darkness : and God saw that it was good.

19 And the Evening and the Morning were the fourth Day.

come but no further : and here shall thy proud Waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the Morning since thy Days ? and caused the Day-spring to know his Place ?

13 That it might take hold of the Ends of the Earth, that the Wicked might be shaken out of it.

Jer. xxxi. 35 Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the Sun for a Light by Day, and the Ordinance of the Moon and of the Stars for a Light by Night, which divideth the Sea when the Waters thereof roar, THE LORD OF HOSTS IS HIS NAME.

Psal. civ. 19 He appointeth the Moon for Seasons ; the Sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest Darkness, and it is Night : wherein all the Beasts of the Forest do creep forth.

20 & And God said, Let the Waters bring forth abundantly the moving Creature that hath Life, and Fowl that may fly above the Earth

and Night unto Night sheweth Knowledge.

3 There is no Speech nor Language, where their Voice is not heard.

4 Their Line is gone out through all the Earth, and their Words to the End of the World : In them hath he set a Tabernacle for the Sun,

5 Which is as a Bridegroom coming out of his Chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong Man to run a Race.

6 His going forth is from the End of the Heaven, and his Circuit unto the Ends of it : and there is nothing hid from the Heat thereof.

Job xxxviii. 4 Where wast thou when I laid the Foundation of the Earth ? declare if thou hast Understanding.

5 Who hath laid the Measures thereof, if thou knowest ? or who hath stretched the Line upon it ?

6 Whereupon are the Foundations thereof fastned ? or who hath laid the corner Stone thereof ?

7 When the Morning stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for Joy.

8 Or who shut up the Sea with Doors, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the Womb.

9 When I made the Cloud the Garment thereof, and thick Darkness a Swadling band for it,

10 And brake up for it my decreed Place, and set Bars and Doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou

5 *Psal. civ. 25* So is this great and wide Sea, wherein are Things creeping innumerable, both small and great Beasts.

26 There go the Ships ; there is that Leviathan whom thou hast made to play therein.

in the open Firmament of Heaven.

21 And God created great Whales, and every living Creature that moveth, which the Waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged Fowl after his kind : and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the Waters in the Seas, and let Fowl multiply in the Earth.

23 And the Evening and the Morning were the fifth Day.

24 And God said, Let the Earth bring forth the living Creature after his kind, Cattle and creeping Things, and Beast of the Earth after his kind : and it was so.

25 And God made the Beast of the Earth after his kind, and Cattle after their kind, and every Thing that creepeth upon the Earth after his kind : And God saw that it was good.

26 ^a And God said, Let us make Man in our own Image, after our Likeness ; and let them have Dominion over the Fish of the Sea, and over the Fowl of the Air, and over the Cattle, and over all the Earth, and over every creeping Thing that creepeth upon the Earth.

27 So God created Man in his own Image, in the Image of God created he him ; Male and Female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the Earth, and sub-

27 These wait all upon thee : that thou mayst give them their Meat in due Season.

28 That thou givest them, they gather : thou openest thine Hand, they are filled with Good.

29 Thou hidest thy Face, they are troubled : thou takest away their Breath, they die, and return to their Dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created : and thou renewest the Face of the Earth.

Luke xii. 24 Consider the Ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which neither have Store-house nor Barn, yet God feedeth them : How much more are ye better than the Fowls ?

Psal. l. 10 For every Beast of the Forest is mine, and the Cattle upon a thousand Hills.

11 I know all the Fowls of the Mountains : and the wild Beasts of the Field are mine.

^a *Psal. viii. 4* What is Man that thou art mindful of him ? and the Son of Man that thou visitest him,

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the Angels, and hast crowned him with Glory and Honour.

6 Thou madest him to have Dominion over the Works of thy Hands : thou hast put all things under his Feet.

7 All Sheep and Oxen, yea, and the Beasts of the Field.

8 The Fowl of the Air, and the Fish of the Sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the Seas.

9 O LORD our LORD, how excellent is thy Name in all the Earth ?

Psal. civ. 10 He sendeth the Springs into the Valleys, which run among the Hills.

11 They give Drink to every Beast of the Field : the wild Asses quench their Thirst.

due

due it ; and have Dominion over the Fish of the Sea, and over the Fowl of the Air, and over every living Thing that moveth upon the Earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every Herb bearing Seed, which is upon the Face of all the Earth, and every Tree, in the which is the Fruit of a Tree, yielding Seed ; to you it shall be for Meat.

30 And to every Beast of the Earth, and to every Fowl of the Air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the Earth, wherein there is Life, I have given every green Herb for Meat : and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, it was very good : and the Evening and the Morning were the sixth Day.

thing, seeing he giveth to all Life, and Breath, and all Things.

26 And hath made of one Blood, all Nations of Men, for to dwell on all the Face of the Earth, and hath determined the Times before appointed, and the Bounds of their Habitation :

27 That they should seek the LORD, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us :

28 For in HIM we LIVE, and MOVE, and have our BEING ; as certain also of the Poets have said, For we are also his Offspring.

Isai. xl. 21 Have ye not known ? have ye not heard ? hath it not been told you from the Beginning ? have ye not understood from the Foundations of the Earth ?

22 It is he that sitteth upon the Circle of the Earth, and the Inhabitants thereof are as Grasshoppers ; that stretcheth out the Heavens as a Curtain, and spreadeth them out as a Tent to dwell in.

26 Lift up your Eyes on high, and behold who hath created these Things, that bringeth out their Host by Number : he calleth them all by Names, by the Greatness of his Might, for that he is strong in Power, not one faileth.

12 By them shall the Fowls of the Heaven have their Habitation, which sing among the Branches.

13 He watereth the Hills from his Chambers : the Earth is satisfied with the Fruit of thy Works.

14 He causeth the Grass to grow for the Cattle, and Herb for the Service of Man : that he may bring forth Food out of the Earth :

15 And Wine that maketh glad the Heart of Man, and Oyl to make his Face to shine, and Bread which strengtheneth Man's Heart.

21 The young Lions roar after their Prey, and seek their Meat from God.

22 The Sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their Dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his Labour until the Evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy Works ! in Wisdom hast thou made them all : the Earth is full of thy Riches.

31 The Glory of the LORD shall endure for ever : the LORD shall rejoyce in his Works.

Mat. xvii. 24 God that made the World, and all things therein, seeing that he is LORD OF HEAVEN AND EARTH, dwelleth not in Temples made with Hands :

25 Neither is worshipped with Men's Hands, as though he needed any

CHAP. II.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The Manner of the Creation. 8 The Planting of the Garden of Eden, 10 and the River thereof. 17 The Tree of Knowledge only forbidden. 19 The naming of the Creatures. 21 The making of Woman, and Institution of Marriage.

Ver. 1 **T**HUS the Heavens and the Earth were finished, and all the Host of them.

2 And on the seventh Day GOD ended his Work which he had made : and he rested on the seventh Day from all his Work which he had made.

3 And GOD blessed the SEVENTH Day, and SANCTIFIED it : because that in it he had RESTED from all his Work, which GOD created and made.

4 These are the Generations of the HEAVENS, and of the EARTH, when they were created ; in the Day that the LORD GOD made the Earth and the Heavens.

5 And every Plant of the Field, before it was in the Earth, and every Herb of the Field, before it grew : for the LORD GOD had not caused it to rain upon the Earth, and there was not a Man to till the Ground.

6 But there went up a Mist from the Earth, and watered the whole Face of the Ground.

7 And the LORD GOD formed Man of the Dust of the Ground, and breathed into his Nostrils the Breath of Life ; and Man became a LIVING SOUL.

8 And the LORD GOD planted a Garden East-ward in Eden ; and there he put the Man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the Ground made the LORD GOD to grow every Tree that is pleasant to the Sight, and good for Food : the Tree of Life also in the midst of the Garden, and the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil.

1 Job xxxiii. 4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the Breath of the Almighty hath given me Life.

Psal. cxxxix. 13 For thou hast possessed my Reins : thou hast covered me in my Mother's Womb.

14 I will praise thee. for I am fearfully and wonderfully made ; marvellous are thy Works, and that my Soul knoweth right well.

15 My Substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret ; and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the Earth.

16 Thine Eyes did see my Substance yet being unperfect, and in thy Book all my Members were written, which in Continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

15 And

15 And the LORD GOD took the Man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it.

* Ezek. xxviii. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the Garden of God.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy Ways from the Day that thou wast created, till Iniquity was found in thee.

16 And the LORD commanded the Man, saying, Of every Tree of the Garden thou mayst freely eat :

17 But of the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil, thou shalt not eat of it : for in the Day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt SURELY DIE.

18 And the LORD GOD said, It is not good that the Man should be alone : I will make him an help meet for him.

19 And out of the Ground the LORD GOD formed every Beast of the Field, and every Fowl of the Air, and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them : and whatsoever Adam called every living Creature, that was the Name thereof.

20 And Adam gave Names to all the Cattle, and to the Fowls of the Air, and to every Beast of the Field : but for Adam there was not found an Help meet for him.

21 And the LORD GOD caused a deep Sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept : and he took one of his Ribs, and closed up the Flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the Rib, which the LORD GOD had taken from Man, made he a Woman, and brought her to the Man.

1 Cor. xi. 8 The Man is not of the Woman, but the Woman of the Man.

9 Neither was the Man created for the Woman : but the Woman for the Man.

23 And Adam said, This is now Bone of my Bones, and Flesh of my Flesh : she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

11 Neither is the Man without the Woman, neither the Woman without the Man in the Lord.

12 For as the Woman is of the Man, even so is the Man also by the Woman : but all things of God.

24 Therefore shall a Man leave his Father and his Mother, and shall cleave unto his Wife : and they shall be one Flesh.

Ephes. v. 31 For this Cause shall a Man leave his Father and Mother, and shall be joined unto his Wife, and they two shall be one Flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the Man and his Wife, and were not ashamed.

C H A P. III.

1 The Serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's Fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The Serpent is cursed. 15 The promised Seed. 16 The

16 *The Punishment of Mankind.* 21 *Their first Clothing.*
22 *Their casting out of Paradise.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW the Serpent was more subtil than any Beast of the Field which the LORD GOD had made : and he said unto the Woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every Tree of the Garden ?

2 And the Woman said unto the Serpent, We may eat of the Fruit of the Trees of the Garden :

3 But of the Fruit of the Tree which is in the midst of the Garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the Serpent said unto the Woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For GOD doth know, that in the Day ye eat thereof, then your Eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as Gods, knowing Good and Evil.

6 And when the Woman saw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it was pleasant to the Eyes, and a Tree to be desired to make one wise ; she took of the Fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her Husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the Eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked : and they sewed Fig-leaves together, and made themselves Aprons.

8 And they heard the Voice of the LORD GOD walking in the Garden in the Cool of the Day : and Adam and his Wife hid themselves from the Presence of the LORD GOD amongst the Trees of the Garden.

1 Tim. ii. 14 The Woman being deceived, was in the Transgression.

2 Cor. xi. 3 Fear, lest by any means, as the Serpent beguiled Eve through his Subtilty, so your Minds should be corrupted from the Simplicity that is in CHRIST.

Rom. v. 12 Wherefore as by one Man Sin entred into the World, and Death by Sin ; and so Death passed upon all Men, for that all have sinned.

13 For until the Law, Sin was in the World : but Sin is not imputed when there is no Law.

14 Nevertheless Death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the Similitude of Adam's Transgression, who is the Figure of him that was to come :

15 But not as the Offence, so also is the free Gift : For if through the Offence of one, many be dead, much more the Grace of GOD, and the Gift by Grace, which is by one Man, JESUS CHRIST hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the Gift : for the Judgment was by one to Condemnation ; but the free Gift is of many Offences unto Justification.

17 For if by one Man's Offence, Death reigned by one ; much more they which, receive abundance of Grace, and of the Gift of Righteousness, shall reign in Life by one, JESUS CHRIST.

9 And the LORD GOD called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy Voice in the Garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? hast thou eaten of the Tree whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldst not eat?

12 And the Man said, The Woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the Tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD GOD said unto the Woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the Woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD GOD said unto the Serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all Cattle, and above every Beast of the Field: upon thy Belly shalt thou go, and Dust shalt thou eat all the Days of thy Life.

15 And I will put Enmity between thee and the Woman, and between thy Seed and her SEED: it shall BRUISE thy Head, and thou shalt bruise his Heel.

16 * Unto the Woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy Sorrow and thy Conception; in Sorrow thou shalt bring forth Children: and thy Desire shall be to thy Husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 ° And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the Voice of thy Wife, and hast eaten of the

18 Therefore as by the Offence of one, Judgment came upon all Men to Condemnation: even so by the Righteousness of one, the free Gift came upon all Men unto Justification of Life.

19 For as by one Man's Disobedience many were made Sinners: so by the Obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the Law entered, that the Offence might abound: But where Sin abounded, Grace did much more abound:

21 That as Sin hath reigned unto Death, even so might Grace reign through Righteousness unto eternal Life, by JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD.

1 Cor. xv. 20 But now is CHRIST risen from the Dead, and become the first Fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by Man came Death, by Man came also the Resurrection of the Dead.

22 For as in ADAM all DIE, even so in CHRIST shall all be made ALIVE.

Psal. li. 5 Behold I was shapen in Iniquity; and in Sin did my Mother conceive me.

1 John i. 8 If we say that we have no Sin we deceive ourselves, and the Truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our Sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our Sins, and to cleanse us from all Unrighteousness.

* 1 Tim. ii. 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the Woman being deceived was in the Transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in Child-bearing, if they continue in Faith, and Charity, and Holiness with Sobriety.

° Eccles. ii. 11 Then I looked on all the Works that my Hands had wrought, and on the Labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all

Tree

Tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it : cursed is the Ground for thy Sake ; in Sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the Days of thy Life.

18 Thorns also and Thistles shall it bring forth to thee : and thou shalt eat the Herb of the Field.

19 In the Sweat of thy Face shalt thou eat Bread, till thou return unto the Ground ; for out of it wast thou taken : for Dust thou art, and unto DUST shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his Wife's Name Eve, because she was the Mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his Wife did the LORD GOD make Coats of Skins, and clothed them.

22 And the LORD GOD said, Behold, the Man is become as one of us, to know Good and Evil. And now lest he put forth his Hand, and take also of the Tree of Life, and eat, and live for ever :

23 Therefore the LORD GOD sent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the Ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the Man : and he placed at the East of the Garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming Sword which turned every Way, to keep the Way of the Tree of Life,

was VANITY and Vexation of SPIRIT, and there was no Profit under the Sun.

Psal. xc. 5 Thou carriest them away as with a Flood. they are as a Sleep : in the Morning they are like Grass which groweth up.

6 In the Morning it flourisheth, and groweth up ; in the Evening it is cut down, and withereth.

10 The Days of our Years are THRESCORE YEARS and TEN ; and if by reason of Strength they be fourscore Years, yet is their Strength LABOUR and SORROW : for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

12 So teach us to number our Days, that we may apply our Hearts unto Wisdom.

Psal. ciii. 14 For he knoweth our Frame : he remembreth that we are Dust.

15 As for Man, his Days are as Grass : as a Flower of the Field, so he flourisheth.

1 *Psa.* i. 24 For all Flesh is as Grass, and all the Glory of Man, as the Flower of Grass. The Grass withereth, and the Flower thereof falleth away.

25 But the Word of the LORD endureth for ever. And this is the Word which by the Gospel is preached unto you.

Psal. xxxix. 6 Surely every Man walketh in a vain Shew : Surely they are disquieted in vain : he heapeth up Riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for ? my Hope is in thee.

Job xiv. 1 Man that is born of a Woman, is of few Days, and is full of Trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a Flower, and is cut down : he fleeth also as a Shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine Eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into Judgment with thee ?

4 Who can bring a clean Thing out of an unclean ? not one.

Psal. xlix. 12 Nevertheless, Man being in Honour, abideth not : he is like the Beasts that perish.

13 This their Way is their Folly ; yet their Posterity approve their Sayings,

14 Like Sheep they laid in the Grave, Death shall feed on them; and the Upright shall have Dominion over them in the Morning, and their Beauty shall consume in the Grave, from their Dwelling.

Job i. 21 Naked came I out of my Mother's Womb, and naked shall I return thither.

1 *Tim. vi. 7* For we brought nothing into this World, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having Food and Raiment, let us be therewith content.

Ecclef. v. 15 As he came forth of his Mother's Womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his Labour which he may carry away in his Hand.

16 And this also is a sore Evil, that in all Points as he came, so shall he go: and what Profit hath he that hath laboured for the Wind.

James iv. 14 Ye know not what shall be on the Morrow: For what is your Life? it is even a Vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

C H A P. IV.

1 *The Birth, Trade, and Religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The Murder of Abel.* 11 *The Curse of Cain.* 19 *Lamech and his two Wives.* 25 *The Birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Adam knew Eve his Wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a Man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his Brother Abel. And Abel was a Keeper of Sheep, but Cain was a Tiller of the Ground.

3 And in process of Time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the Fruit of the Ground an Offering unto the LORD.

4 **P** And Abel, he also brought of the Firstlings of his Flock, and of the Fat thereof. And the LORD had Respect unto Abel, and to his Offering.

P Heb. xi. 4 By FAITH Abel offered unto God a more excellent Sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained Witness, that he was RIGHTEOUS, God testifying of his Gifts: and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.

5 But unto Cain and to his Offering he had not Respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his Countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy Countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, Sin lieth at the Door. And unto thee shall be his Desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 **9** And Cain talked with Abel his Brother: And it came to pass when they were

1 *John iii. 11* For this is the Message that ye heard from the Beginning, that we should love one another.

in

in the Field, that Cain rose up against Abel his Brother, and SLEW him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy Brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my Brother's Keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the Voice of thy Brother's Blood cryeth unto me from the Ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the Earth, which hath opened her Mouth to receive thy Brother's Blood from thy Hand.

12 When thou tillest the Ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her Strength. A Fugitive and a Vagabond shalt thou be in the Earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My Punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this Day from the Face of the Earth: and from thy Face shall I be hid, and I shall be a Fugitive and a Vagabond in the Earth, and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, Vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a Mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the Presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the Land of Nod, on the East of Eden.

C H A P. V.

1 *The Genealogy, Age, and Death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The Godliness and Translation of Enoch.*

Ver. 22 **A**ND ² ENOCH WALKED with GOD after he begat Methuselah three hundred Years, and begat Sons and Daughters.

23 And all the Days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five Years.

12 Not as CAIN who was of that wicked one, and slew his Brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own Works were EVIL, and his Brother's RIGHTEOUS.

Jude 11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the Way of CAIN, and ran greedily after the Error of Balaam.

¹ *Heb xi. 5* By Faith ENOCH was TRANSLATED that he should not see Death; and was not found, because GOD had TRANSLATED him: for before his Translation he had this Testimony, that he PLEASED GOD.

6 But without FAITH it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to GOD, must BELIEVE that he is, and that he is a REWARDER of them that diligently SEEK him.

Jude

Jude 14 Enoch also the seventh from Adam prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the LORD cometh with ten thousands of his Saints,

15 To execute JUDGMENT upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly Deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard Speeches, which UNGODLY Sinners have spoken against him.

C H A P. VI.

1 *The Wickedness of the World, which provoked GOD's Wrath and caused the Flood.* 8 *Noah findeth Grace.* 14 *The Order, Form, and End of the Ark.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass, when MEN began to multiply on the Face of the Earth, and Daughters were born unto them.

2 That the Sons of GOD saw the Daughters of Men, that they were fair; and they took them Wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My SPIRIT shall not always strive with Man, for that he also is Flesh: yet his Days shall be an HUNDRED and TWENTY Years.

4 There were GIANTS in the Earth in those Days; and also after that, when the Sons of GOD came in unto the Daughters of Men, and they bare Children to them: the same became mighty Men, which were of old, Men of Renown.

5 * And GOD saw that the Wickedness of Man was great in the Earth, and that every Imagination of the Thoughts of his Heart was only Evil continually.

6 * And it repented the LORD that he had made Man on the Earth, and it grieved him at his Heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy Man, whom I have created, from the Face of the Earth, both Man and Beast, and the creeping Thing, and the Fowls of the Air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

Eccles. vii. 29 God hath made Man upright, but they have sought out many Inventions.

Matth. xv. 19 For out of the Heart proceed evil Thoughts, Murders, Adulteries, Fornications, Thefts, false Witness, Blasphemies;

20 These are the Things which defile a Man.

* *Psal. xiv. 2* The LORD looked down from Heaven upon the Children of Men; to see if there were any that did understand, and seek GOD.

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

Psal. lviii. 2 Yea, in Heart you work Wickedness, you weigh the Violence of your Hands in the Earth.

3 The Wicked are estranged from the Womb, they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

8 But

8 But Noah found Grace in the Eyes of the LORD.

4 Their Poison is like the Poison of a Serpent; they are like the deaf Adder that stoppeth her Ear.

9 These are the Generations of Noah: Noah was a just Man, and perfect in his Generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three Sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The Earth also was corrupt before God; and the Earth was filled with Violence.

12 And God looked upon the Earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all Flesh had corrupted his Way upon the Earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The End of all Flesh is come before me; for the Earth is filled with Violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them with the Earth.

* *Math. xxiv. 37* As the Days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

38 For as in the Days that were before the Flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giving in Marriage, until the Day that Noe entred into the Ark,

39 And knew not until the Flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be

14 Make thee an Ark of Gopher-wood: Rooms shalt thou make in the Ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with Pitch.

2 *Per. iii. 3* Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last Days scoffers, walking after their own Lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the Promise of his coming? for since the Fathers fell asleep, all Things continue as they were from the Beginning of the Creation.

15 And this is the Fashion which thou shalt make it of: The Length of the Ark shall be three hundred Cubits, the Breadth of it fifty Cubits, and the Heighth of it thirty Cubits.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the Heavens were of old, and the Earth standing out of the Water, and in the Water.

6 Whereby the World that then was, being overflowed with Water, perished.

7 But the Heavens and the Earth which are now, by the same Word are kept in store, reserved unto Fire, against the Day of Judgment, and Perdition of ungodly Men.

Job xxii. 15 Hast thou marked the old Way which wicked Men have troden?

16 Which were cut down out of Time, whose Foundation was overflown with a Flood.

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a Flood of Waters upon the Earth, to destroy all Flesh, wherein is the

Breath of Life, from under Heaven : and every thing that is in the Earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my 'Covenant : and thou shalt come into the Ark ; thou, and thy Sons, and thy Wife, and thy Sons Wives with thee.

19 And of every living Thing of all Flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the Ark, to keep them alive with thee : they shall be Male and Female.

20 Of Fowls after their Kind, and of Cattle after their Kind, of every creeping Thing of the Earth after his Kind : two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all Food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee ; and it shall be for Food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah ; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

Rom. i. 18 For the Wrath of God is revealed from Heaven against all Ungodliness, and Unrighteousness of Men, who hold the Truth in Unrighteousness.

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their Imaginations, and their foolish Heart was darkened.

C H A P. VII.

1 *Noah with his Family and the living Creatures enter into the Ark.* 17 *The Beginning, Increase, and Continuance of the Flood.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND ^w the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy House into the Ark : for thee have I seen righteous before me in this Generation.

2 Of every clean Beast thou shalt take to thee by Sevens, the Male and his Female : and of Beasts that are not clean by Two, the Male and his Female.

3 Of Fowls also of the Air by Sevens, the Male and the Female ; to keep Seed alive

^w *1 Pet. iii. 18* For CHRIST also hath once suffered for Sins, the Just for the Unjust (that he might bring us to God) being put to Death in the Flesh, but quickned by the Spirit :

19 By which also he went and preached unto the Spirits in Prison ;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the Days of Noah, while the Ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight Souls, were saved by Water.

21 The like Figure whereunto, even Baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the Filth of the Flesh, but the Answer of a good Conscience towards God) by the Resurrections of JESUS CHRIST.

22 Who is gone into Heaven, and upon

upon the Face of all the Earth. is on the Right Hand of God, Angels, and Authorities, and Powers, being made subject unto him.

4 For yet seven Days, and I will cause it to rain upon the Earth forty Days and forty Nights : and every living Substance that I have made, will I destroy from off the Face of the Earth.

5 * And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

* Heb. xi. 7. By Faith Noah being warned of God, of Things not seen as yet, moved with Fear, prepared an Ark to the saving of his House ; by the which he condemned the World, and became Heir of the Righteousness which is by Faith.

6 And Noah was six hundred Years old, when the Flood of Waters were upon the Earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his Sons, and his Wife, and his Sons Wives with him, into the Ark, because of the Waters of the Flood.

8 Of clean Beasts, and of Beasts that are not clean, and of Fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the Earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the Ark, the Male and the Female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven Days, that the Waters of the Flood were upon the Earth.

11 In the six hundredth Year of Noah's Life, in the second Month, the seventeenth Day of the Month, the same Day were all the Fountains of the great Deep broken up, and the Windows of Heaven were opened.

12 And the Rain was upon the Earth forty Days and forty Nights.

13 In the self-same Day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the Sons of Noah, and Noah's Wife, and the three Wives of his Sons with them, into the Ark :

14 They, and every Beast after his Kind, and all the Cattle after their Kind, and every creeping Thing that creepeth upon the Earth after his Kind, and every Fowl after his Kind, every Bird of every Sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the Ark, two and two of all Flesh, wherein is the Breath of Life.

16 And they that went in, went in Male and Female of all Flesh, as God had commanded him : and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the Flood was forty Days upon the Earth : and the waters increased, and bear up the Ark, and it was lift up above the Earth.

18 And the Waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the Earth : and the Ark went upon the Face of the Waters.

19 And the Waters prevailed exceedingly upon the Earth ; and all the high Hills that were under the whole Heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen Cubits upward did the Waters prevail ; and the Mountains were covered.

21 And all Flesh died that moved upon the Earth, both of Fowl, and of Cattle, and of Beast, and of every creeping Thing that creepeth upon the Earth, and every Man.

22 All in whose Nostrils was the Breath of Life, of all that was in the dry Land, died.

23 And every living Substance was destroyed which was upon the Face of the Ground, both Man, and Cattle, and the creeping Things, and the Fowl of the Heaven ; and they were destroyed from the Earth : and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the Ark.

24 And the Waters prevailed upon the Earth an hundred and fifty Days.



The Second Period:

From the Flood to the Calling of Abram, containing about the Space of 427 Years.

C H A P. VIII.

1 The Waters asswage. 4 The Ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The Raven, and the Dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, goeth forth of the Ark: 20 He buildeth an Altar, and offereth Sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the Earth no more.

Ver. 1



AND God remembered Noah, and every living Thing, and all the Cattle, that was with him in the Ark: And God made a Wind to pass over the Earth, and the Waters asswaged.

2 The Fountains also of the Deep, and the Windows of Heaven were stopped, and the Rain from Heaven was restrained.

3 And the Waters returned from off the Earth continually: and after the End of the hundred and fifty Days the Waters were abated.

4 And the Ark rested in the seventh Month, on the seventeenth Day of the Month, upon the Mountains of Ararat.

5 And the Waters decreased continually until the tenth Month: in the tenth Month, on the first Day of the Month were the Tops of the Mountains seen.

6 And it came to pass at the End of forty Days, that Noah opened the Window of the Ark which he had made.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first Month, the first Day of the Month, the Waters were dried up from off the Earth: And Noah removed the Covering of the Ark, and looked, and behold, the Face of the Ground was dry.

D. 2

14 And

14 And in the second Month, on the seven and twentieth Day of the Month, was the Earth dried.

15 And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the Ark, thou, and thy Wife, and thy Sons, and thy Sons Wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living Thing that is with thee, of all Flesh, both of Fowl, and of Cattle, and of every creeping Thing that creepeth upon the Earth; that they may breed abundantly in the Earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the Earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his Sons, and his Wife, and his Sons Wives with him :

19 Every Beast, every creeping Thing, and every Fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the Earth, after their Kinds, went forth out of the Ark.

20 And Noah builded an Altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean Beast, and of every clean Fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the Altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour ; and the LORD said in his Heart, I will not again curse the Ground any more for Man's Sake ; for the Imagination of Man's Heart is Evil from his Youth : neither will I again smite any more every Thing living, as I have done.

22 ¶ While the Earth remaineth, Seed-time and Harvest, and Cold and Heat, and Summer and Winter, and Day and Night shall not cease.

¶ *Acts xiv. 17* He left not himself without Witness, in that he did Good, and gave us Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling our Hearts with Food and Gladness.

C H A P. IX.

1 GOD *blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and Murder are forbidden.* 8 *GOD's Covenant,* 13 *signified by the Rainbow.* 18 *Noah replenisheth the World,* 20 *planteth a Vineyard,* 21 *is drunken,* and *mocked of his Son,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND God blessed Noah and his Sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the Earth.

2 And the Fear of you, and the Dread of you, shall be upon every Beast of the Earth, and upon every Fowl of the Air,

Air, upon all that moveth upon the Earth, and upon all the Fishes of the Sea ; into your Hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving Thing that liveth shall be Meat for you ; even as the green Herb have I given you all Things :

4 But Flesh with the Life thereof, which is the Blood thereof, shall you not eat.

5 And surely your Blood of your Lives will I require : at the Hand of every Beast will I require it ; and at the Hand of Man, at the Hand of every Man's Brother will I require the Life of Man.

6 * Whofo sheddeth Man's Blood, by Man shall his Blood be shed : for in the Image of God made he Man.

* *Exod. xx. 13* Thou shalt not kill.
* *Psal. v. 6* The LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful Man.

* *Psal. lv. 23.* Bloody and deceitful Men shall not live out half their Days.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the Earth, and multiply therein.

* *Matth. xxvi. 52* Then said JESUS unto him, Put up again thy Sword into his Place: for all they that take the Sword, shall perish with the Sword.

8 And GOD spake unto Noah, and to his Sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold I establish my Covenant with you, and with your Seed after you ;

10 And with every living Creature that is with you, of the Fowl, of the Cattle, and of every Beast of the Earth with you, from all that go out of the Ark, to every Beast of the Earth.

11 * And I will establish my Covenant with you, neither shall all Flesh be cut off any more by the Waters of a

* *Isai. liv. 9* For this is as the Waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the Waters of Noah should no more go over the Earth.

Flood ; neither shall there any more be a Flood to destroy the Earth.

12 And GOD said, This is the Token of the Covenant which I make between me and you, and every living Creature that is with you, for perpetual Generations :

13 ^b I do set my Bow in the Cloud, and it shall be for

* *Psal. lxxxix. 37* As a faithful Witness in Heaven.

a Token of a Covenant between me and the Earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a Cloud over the Earth, that the Bow shall be seen in the Cloud :

15 And I will remember my Covenant, which is between me and you, and every living Creature of all Flesh ; and the Waters shall no more become a Flood to destroy all Flesh.

16 And the Bow shall be in the Cloud ; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting Covenant between GOD and every living Creature of all Flesh that is upon the Earth.

17 And GOD said unto Noah, This is the Token of the Covenant, which I have established between me and all Flesh that is upon the Earth.

18 And the Sons of Noah that went forth of the Ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth : and Ham is the Father of Canaan.

19 These are the three Sons of Noah : and of them was the whole Earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be an Husbandman, and he planted a Vineyard.

21 And he drank of the Wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his Tent.

22 And Ham the Father of Canaan saw the Nakedness of his Father, and told his two Brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a Garment, and laid it upon both their Shoulders, and went backward, and covered the Nakedness of their Father ; and their Faces were backward, and they saw not their Father's Nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his Wine, and knew what his younger Son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan ; a Servant of Servants shall he be unto his Brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD GOD of Shem ; and Canaan shall be his Servant.

27 GOD shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the Tents of Shem ; and Canaan shall be his Servant.

28 And Noah lived after the Flood three hundred and fifty Years.

29 And all the Days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty Years : and he died.

C H A P. X.

1 *The Generations of Noah.* 2 *The Sons of Japheth.* 6 *The Sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first Monarch.* 21 *The Sons of Shem.*

C H A P. XI.

1 One Language in the World. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The Confusion of Tongues. 10 The Generations of Shem, The Generations of Terah, the Father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the whole Earth was of one Language, and of one Speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the East, that they found a Plain in the Land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

And they said one to another, Go to, let us make Brick, and burn them throughly. And they had Brick for Stone, and Slime had they for Morter.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a City and a Tower, whose Top may reach unto Heaven, and let us make us a Name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the Face of the whole Earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the City and the Tower, which the Children of Men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the People is one, and they have all one Language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their Language, that they may not understand one anothers Speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the Face of all the Earth: and they left off to build the City.

6 Dan. xxiil. 7 Remember the Days of old, consider the YEARS of many Generations: ask thy Father, and he will shew thee, thy Elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the MOST HIGH divided to the NATIONS their Inheritance, when he SEPARATED the Sons of Adam, he set the BOUNDS of the People according to the Number of the Children of Israel.

9 Therefore is the Name of it called Babel, because the LORD did there CONFOUND the LANGUAGE of all the Earth.

4 Act. il. 3 And there appeared unto them CLOVEN TONGUES, like as of FIRE, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the HOLY GHOST, and began to SPEAK with other TONGUES, as the SPIRIT gave them UTTERANCE.

10 These are the Generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred Years old, and begat Arphaxad

Arphaxad two Years after the Flood, and lived after five hundred Years.

Arphaxad begat Salah, Salah begat Eber, Eber begat Peleg, Peleg begat Reu, Reu begat Serug, Serug begat Nahor, Nahor begat TERAH.

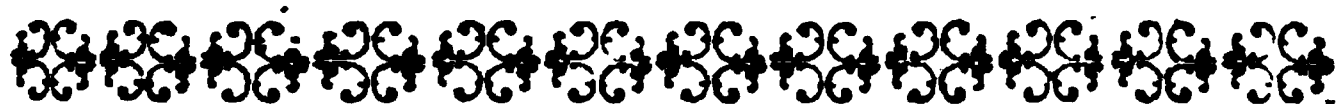
26 And Terah lived seventy Years and begat ABRAM, Nahor and Haran, and Haran begat Lot.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them Wives : and the Name of Abram's Wife was Sarai.

30 But Sarai was barren ; she had no Child.

31 And Terah took ABRAM, and Lot and Sarai, and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the Land of Canaan ; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the Days of Terah were two hundred and five Years : and Terah died in Haran,



The Third Period:

From the Call of Abram to the Deliverance of the Israelites from the Egyptian Bondage, containing about the Space of 430 Years.

C H A P. XII.

1 GOD calleth Abram, and bleffeth him with a Promise of CHRIST. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a Vision. 10 He is driven by a Famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his Wife to be his Sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by Plagues is compelled to restore her.



NOW the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy Countrey, and from thy Kindred, and from thy FATHER'S HOUSE into a Land that I will SHEW thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great Nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy Name great; and thou shalt be a Blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all Families of the EARTH be BLESSED.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five Years old when he departed out of Haran.

* Heb. xi. 8 By FAITH ABRAHAM when he was CALLED to go out into a Place which he should after receive for an INHERITANCE, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By FAITH he sojourned in the Land of PROMISE, as in a STRANGE Countrey, dwelling in Tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the HEIRS with him of the same PROMISE.

10 For he looked for a CITY which hath Foundations, whose BUILDER and Maker is GOD.

15 And truly if they had been MINDFUL of that COUNTRY, from whence they came out, they might have had Opportunity to have RETURNED.

16 But now they DESIRE a BETTER Countrey, that is, an HEAVENLY: wherefore GOD is not ashamed to be called their GOD: for he hath prepared for them a CITY.

5 And Abram took Sarai his Wife, and Lot his Brother's Son, and all their Substance that they had gathered, and the Souls that they had gotten in Haran ; and they went forth to go into the Land of Canaan, and into the Land of Canaan they came.

6 ^f And Abram passed thro' the Land into the Place of Sichem, into the Plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the Land.

7 And the LORD APPEARED unto Abram, and said, Unto thy SEED will I give this Land, and there builded he an Altar unto the LORD, who APPEARED unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a Mountain on the East of Beth-el, and pitched his Tent, having Beth-el on the West, and Hai on the East : and there he builded an Altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the South.

10 And there was a Famine in the Land : and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there ; for the Famine was grievous in the Land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his Wife, Behold, now I know that thou art a FAIR Woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his Wife : and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my Sister : that it may be well with me for thy Sake ; and my Soul shall live because of thee.

14 And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the Woman, that SHE WAS VERY FAIR.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh : and the Woman was taken into Pharaoh's House.

^f Acts vii. 2 And Stephen said, Men, Brethren, and Fathers, hearken, The God of Glory APPEARED unto our Father ABRAHAM, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy COUNTRY, and from thy Kindred, and come into the Land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the Land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran : and from thence, when his Father was dead, he removed him into this Land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none INHERITANCE in it, no not so much as to set his Foot on : yet he PROMISED that he would give it him for a Possession, and to his SEED after him, when as yet he had no CHILD.

17 **8** And the LORD PLAGUED Pharaoh and his House with great Plagues, because of Sarai Abram's Wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy Wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my Sister? so I might have taken her to me to Wife: now therefore behold thy Wife, take her, and go thy Way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his Men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his Wife, and all that he had.

8 *Psal. cv. 12* When they were but a FEW Men in Number: yea, very few, and STRANGERS in it.

13 When they went from one NATION to another, from one Kingdom to another People.

14 He suffered no Man to do them WRONG: yea, he REPROVED KINGS for their Sakes.

15 Saying, Touch not mine ANOINTED, and do my Prophets no Harm.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By Disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to Sodom. 14 GOD reneweth the Promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.*

Ver. 14 **A**ND the LORD said unto Abram after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine Eyes, and look from the Place where thou art, North-ward, and South-ward, and East-ward, and West-ward.

15 For all the LAND which thou seest, to thee will I GIVE it, and to thy SEED for ever.

16 And I will make thy Seed as the Dust of the Earth: so that if a Man can NUMBER the Dust of the Earth, then shall thy Seed also be NUMBED.

17 Arise, walk through the Land in the Length of it, and in the Breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his Tent, and came and dwelt in the Plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an ALTAR unto the LORD.

C H A P. XIV.

1 *The Battle of four Kings against five. 12 Lot is taken Prisoner: 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchisedek bleisseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him Tithe. 22 The rest of the Spoil,*

Spoil, his Partners having had their Portions, he restoreth to the King of Sodom.

Ver. 17. **A**ND^h the King of Sodom went out to meet Abram (after his Return from the Slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the Kings that were with him) at the Valley of Shaveh, which is the King's Dale.

18 And MELCHISEDEK King of SALEM brought forth Bread and Wine : and he was the PRIEST of the MOST HIGH GOD.

19 And he BLESSED him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the MOST HIGH GOD, Possessor of Heaven and Earth :

20 And blessed be the MOST HIGH GOD, which hath delivered thine Enemies into thy Hand. And he gave him Tithes of all.

21 And the King of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the Persons, and take the Goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the King of Sodom, I have lift up mine Hand unto the LORD, the MOST HIGH GOD, the Possessor of Heaven and Earth,

23 That I will not take from a Thread even to a Shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram rich :

24 Save only that which the young Men have eaten, and the Portion of the Men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre ; let them take their Portion.

^h *Heb. vii.* 1 For this MELCHISEDEK King of Salem, PRIEST of the MOST HIGH GOD, who met Abraham returning from the Slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him :

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth Part of all : first being by Interpretation KING of RIGHTEOUSNESS, and after that also, KING of SALEM, which is KING of PEACE ;

3 Without Father, without Mother, without Descent, having neither BEGINNING of Days, nor END of Life ; but made like unto the SON of GOD, abideth a PRIEST continually.

4 Now consider how great this Man was, unto whom even the Patriarch Abraham gave the Tenth of the Spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the Sons of Levi, who receive the Office of the Priesthood, have a Commandment to take Tithes of the People according to the Law, that is, of their Brethren, though they come out of the Loyns of Abraham :

6 But he whose DESCENT is not counted from them, received Tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the Promises.

C H A P. XV.

1 GOD encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an Heir. 4 GOD promiseth him a Son, and a multiplying of his Seed. 6 Abram is justified by Faith. 7 Canaan is

is promised again, and confirmed by a Sign, 12 and a Vision.

Ver. 1 **A**FTER these Things the Word of the LORD came unto Abram in a VISION, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy SHIELD, and thy exceeding great REWARD.

2 And Abram said, LORD GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go CHILDLESS, and the Steward of my House is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given NO SEED: and lo, one born in my House is mine Heir.

4 And behold, the WORD of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine Heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own Bowels shall be thine Heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward Heaven, and tell the STARS, if thou be able to NUMBER them: and he said unto him, So shall thy SEED be.

6 And he BELIEVED in the LORD; and he counted it to him for RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of the Land of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this Land to inherit it.

8 And he said, LORD GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an Heifer of three Years old, and a She-goat of three Years old, and a Ram of three Years old, and a Turtle-dove, and a young Pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the Midst, and laid each Piece one against another: but the Birds divided he not.

¹ *Rom. iv. 3* What saith the Scripture? Abraham BELIEVED GOD, and it was counted unto him for RIGHTEOUSNESS.

13 For the PROMISE that he should be the HEIR of the World, was not to Abraham, or to his Seed through the LAW, but through the RIGHTEOUSNESS of FAITH.

14 For if they which are of the LAW be HEIRS, FAITH is made void, and the PROMISE made of none Effect.

15 Because the LAW worketh Wrath: for where no LAW is, there is no Transgression.

16 Therefore it is of FAITH, that it might be by GRACE; to the END the PROMISE might be sure to all the Seed, not to that only which is of the LAW, but to that also which is of the FAITH of ABRAHAM, who is the FATHER of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a FATHER of many Nations) before him whom he BELIEVED, even GOD who QUICKNETH the DEAD, and calleth those Things which BE NOT, as though THEY WERE.

18 Who against HOPE, BELIEVED in HOPE, that he might become the FATHER of many Nations; according

11 And

11 And when the Fowls came down upon the Carcasses, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the Sun was going down, a deep Sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an Horror of great Darknes fell upon him.

21 And being fully PERSWADED, that what he had PROMISED, he was ABLE also to perform.

22 And therefore it was IMPUTED to him for RIGHTEOUSNESS.

23 Now it was not WRITTEN for his SAKE ALONE, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us ALSO, to whom it shall be IMPUTED; if we BELIEVE on him that RAISED up JESUS OUR LORD from the Dead,

25 Who WAS DELIVERED for our OFFENCES, and WAS RAISED again for our JUSTIFICATION.

Gal. iii. 6 Even as Abraham BELIEVED God, and it was accounted to him for RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of FAITH, the same are the CHILDREN of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture foreseeing that God would justify the HEATHEN through FAITH, preached before the GOSPEL unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all NATIONS be BLESSED.

9 So then they which be of FAITH, are BLESSED with faithful Abraham.

13 CHRIST hath redeemed us from the Curse of the Law, being made a Curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a Tree:

14 That the BLESSING of Abraham might come on the GENTILES through JESUS CHRIST; that we might receive the PROMISE of the SPIRIT through FAITH.

John viii. 56 Abraham REJOYCED to see my Day, and he SAW IT, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty Years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 And Jesus saith unto them, Before Abraham was, I AM.

13 * And he said unto Abram, Know of a Surety that thy Seed shall be a Stranger in a Land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them FOUR HUNDRED Years.

14 And also that Nation whom they shall serve, will I JUDGE: and afterward shall they come out with great Substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy Fathers in Peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old Age.

to that which was spoken, So shall thy Seed be.

19 And being not WEAK in FAITH, he considered not his own Body now DEAD, when he was about an hundred Years old, neither yet the DEADNESS of Sarah's Womb.

20 He STAGGERED not at the PROMISE of God through UNBELIEF; but WAS STRONG in FAITH, giving GLORY to God.

* Gen. xvi. 6 And God spake on this wise, That his SEED should sojourn in a strange Land, and that they should bring them into Bondage, and intreat them EVIL FOUR HUNDRED Years.

7 And the Nation to whom they shall be in Bondage, will I JUDGE, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this Place.

16 But in the fourth Generation they shall come hither again : for the Iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the Sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking Furnace, and 'a burning Lamp that passed between those Pieces.

18 In that same Day the LORD made a Covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy Seed have I given this Land, from the River of Egypt, unto the great River, the River Euphrates :

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

C H A P. XVI.

1 *Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar, being afflicted for despising her Mistress, runneth away : 9 An Angel sendeth her back to submit herself, 11 and telleth her of her Child. 15 Ishmael is born.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW ¹ Sarai Abram's Wife bare him no Children : and she had an Handmaid an Egyptian, whose Name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold, now the LORD hath restrained me from bearing : I pray thee go in unto my Maid ; it may be that I may obtain Children by her : and Abram hearkned to the Voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's Wife took Hagar her Maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten Years in the Land of Canaan, and gave her to her Husband Abram to be his Wife.

4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived : And when she saw that she had conceived, her Mistress was despised in her Eyes.

¹ Gal. iv. 22. It is written, That Abraham had two Sons, the one by a Bond-maid, the other by a Free-woman.

23 But he who was of the Bond-woman was born after the FLESH : but he of the Free-woman was by PROMISE.

24 Which Things are an ALLEGORY ; for these are the two COVENANTS ; the one from the MOUNT SINAI, which gendereth to BONDAGE, which is AGAR.

25 For this Agar is MOUNT SINAI in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in BONDAGE with her Children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above is FREE, which is the Mother of us all.

5 And

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My Wrong be upon thee : I have given my Maid into thy Bosom ; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her Eyes : the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy Maid is in thy Hand ; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her Face.

7 And the Angel of the LORD found her by a Fountain of Water in the Wilderness, by the Fountain in the Way to Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's Maid, whence camest thou ? and whither wilt thou go ? And she said, I flee from the Face of my Mistress Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy Mistress, and submit thy self under her Hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy Seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with Child, and shalt bear a Son, and shalt call his Name Ishmael ; because the LORD hath heard thy Affliction.

12 ^m And he will be a ^m Gen. xxv. 18 And Ishmael died wild Man ; his Hand will be in the Presence of all his Brethren. against every Man, and every Man's Hand against him ; and he shall dwell in the Presence of all his Brethren.

13 And she called the Name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seeest me : for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me ?

14 Wherefore the Well was called Beer-lahairoi.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a Son : and Abram called his Son's Name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourscore and six Years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

C H A P. XVII.

1 GOD reneweth the Covenant. 5 Abram's Name is changed, in Token of a greater Blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai's Name is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

Ver. 1 **A**ND when Abram was ninety Years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the ALMIGHTY GOD ; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my COVENANT between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his Face : and GOD talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my Covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a Father of many Nations.

5 Neither shall thy Name any more be called Abram ; but thy Name shall be ABRAHAM, for a Father of many Nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make Nations of thee ; and Kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my COVENANT between me and thee, and thy Seed after thee, in their Generations for an everlasting Covenant ; to be a GOD unto thee, and to thy Seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy Seed after thee, the Land wherein thou art a Stranger, all the Land of Canaan, for an everlasting Possession ; and I will be their GOD.

9 And GOD said unto ABRAHAM, Thou shalt keep my COVENANT therefore, thou, and thy Seed after thee, in their Generations.

10 ^a This is my COVENANT which ye shall keep, between me and you, and thy Seed after thee ; Every Man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the Flesh of your Fore-skin, and it shall be a Token of the Covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight Days old shall be circumcised among you, every Man-child in your Generations, he that is born in the House, or

^a *Ab. vii. 8* And he gave him the COVENANT of CIRCUMCISION : and so ABRAHAM begat ISAAC, and circumcised him the eighth Day : and ISAAC begat JACOB, and JACOB begat the twelve PATRIARCHS.

Rom. ii. 25 For CIRCUMCISION verily profiteth, if thou keep the LAW : but if thou be a Breaker of the LAW, thy CIRCUMCISION is made Uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the Uncircumcision keep the RIGHTEOUSNESS of the LAW, shall not his Uncircumcision be counted for CIRCUMCISION ?

27 And shall not Uncircumcision which is by Nature, if it fulfil the LAW, judge thee, who by the Letter and CIRCUMCISION, dost transgress the LAW ?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is

F

bought

bought with Money of any Stranger, which is not of thy Seed.

13 He that is born in thy House, and he that is bought with thy Money, must needs be circumcised : and my Covenant shall be in your Flesh for an everlasting Covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised Man-child, whose Flesh of his Fore-skin is not circumcised, that Soul shall be cut off from his People : he hath broken my Covenant.

15 And GOD said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy Wife, thou shalt not call her Name Sarai, but Sarah shall her Name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a Son also of her : yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a Mother of Nations ; Kings of People shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his Face, and laughed, and said in his Heart, Shall a Child be born unto him that is an hundred Years old ? and shall Sarah, that is ninety Years old, bear ?

18 And Abraham said unto GOD, O that Ishmael might live before thee !

19 And GOD said, Sarah thy Wife shall bear thee a Son indeed ; and thou shalt call his Name ISAAC : and I will establish my Covenant with him for an everlasting Covenant, and with his Seed after him.

one outwardly ; neither is that CIRCUMCISION, which is outward in the FLESH :

29 But he is a Jew, which is one INWARDLY ; and CIRCUMCISION is that of the HEART, in the SPIRIT, and not in the Letter, whose Praise is not of Men, but of GOD.

Rom. iv. 9 Cometh this Blessedness then upon the Circumcision only, or upon the Uncircumcision also ? For we say, that FAITH was reckoned to ABRAHAM for RIGHTEOUSNESS.

10 How was it then reckoned ? when he was in Circumcision, or in Uncircumcision ? not in Circumcision, but in Uncircumcision.

11 And he received the Sign of Circumcision, a SEAL of the RIGHTEOUSNESS of the FAITH which he had yet being uncircumcised : that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised ; that RIGHTEOUSNESS might be IMPUTED unto them also :

12 And the FATHER of CIRCUMCISION to them who are not of the Circumcision only, but also walk in the Steps of that Faith of our FATHER ABRAHAM, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the PROMISE that he should be the HEIR of the WORLD, was not to ABRAHAM, or to his Seed through the LAW, but through the RIGHTEOUSNESS of FAITH.

14 For if they which are of the LAW be HEIRS, FAITH is made void, and the PROMISE made of none Effect.

Gal. v. 4 CHRIST is become of no Effect unto you, whosoever of you are JUSTIFIED by the LAW ; ye are fallen from GRACE.

5 For we through the SPIRIT wait for the Hope of RIGHTEOUSNESS by FAITH.

6 For in JESUS CHRIST, neither Circumcision availeth any thing, nor Uncircumcision, but FAITH which WORKETH by LOVE.

Gal. vi. 14 But GOD forbid that I should glory, save in the Cross of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, by whom the World is CRUCIFIED unto me, and I unto the World.

15 For in CHRIST JESUS neither Circumcision availeth any thing, nor

20 And

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee : behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly : twelve Princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great Nation.

21 But my Covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set Time in the next Year,

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 And Abraham took Ishmael his Son, and all that were born in his House, and all that were bought with his Money, every Male among the Men of Abraham's House ; and circumcised the Flesh of their Fore-skin, in the self-same Day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety Years old and nine when he was circumcised in the Flesh of his Fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his Son was thirteen Years old when he was circumcised in the Flesh of his Fore-skin.

26 In the self-same Day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his Son.

27 And all the Men of his House, born in the House, and bought with Money of the Stranger, were circumcised with him.

Uncircumcision, but a NEW CREATURE.

16 And as many as walk according to this Rule, PEACE be on them, and MERCY, and upon the ISRAEL of God.

Col. ii. 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without Hands, in putting off the Body of the SINS of the FLESH, by the CIRCUMCISION of CHRIST.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three Angels.* 9 *Sarah is reprov'd for laughing at the strange Promise.* 17 *The Destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh Intercession for the Men thereof.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD appeared unto him in the Plains of Mamre : and he sat in the Tent-door in the Heat of the Day.

2 And he lift up his Eyes and looked, and lo, three Men stood by him : and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the Tent-door, and bowed himself toward the Ground,

F 2

3 And

3 ° And said, My LORD,
if now I have found Favour
in thy Sight, pass not away,
I pray thee, from thy Servant.

° *Heb. xiii. 2* Be not forgetful to
entertain Strangers; for thereby some
have entertained ANGELS unawares.

4 Let a little Water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash
your Feet, and rest your selves under the Tree.

5 And I will fetch a Morfel of Bread, and comfort ye
your Hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore are
ye come to your Servant. And they said, So do as thou
hast said.

6 And Abraham hastned into the Tent unto Sarah, and
said, Make ready quickly three Measures of fine Meal, knead
it, and make Cakes upon the Hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the Herd, and fetched a Calf
tender and good, and gave it unto a young Man; and he
hasted to dress it.

8 And he took Butter and Milk, and the Calf which he
had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them
under the Tree, and they did eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy Wife?
and he said, Behold, in the Tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee accord-
ing to the Time of Life; and lo, Sarah thy Wife shall have
a Son. And Sarah heard it in the Tent-door, which was
behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken
in Age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the Manner of
Women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After
I am waxed old, shall I have Pleasure, my Lord, being old
also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did
Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a Child, which
am old?

14 Is any thing too HARD for the LORD? At the Time
APPOINTED will I return unto thee, according to the Time
of Life, and Sarah shall have a Son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she
was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 And the Men rose up from thence, and looked toward
SODOM: And Abraham went with them to bring them on
their Way.

17 And

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that Thing which I do ;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and **MIGHTY NATION**, and all the **NATIONS** of the Earth shall be **BLESSED** in him ?

19 For I know him, that he will **COMMAND** his **CHILDREN** and his Household after him, and they shall **KEEP THE WAY** of the LORD, to do **JUSTICE** and Judgment ; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the Cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their **SIN** is very **GRIEVOUS** ;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the Cry of it, which is come unto me ; and if not, I will know.

22 And the Men turned their Faces from thence, and went toward Sodom : but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also **DESTROY** the **RIGHTEOUS** with the **WICKED** ?

24 Peradventure there shall be **FIFTY** Righteous within the City : wilt thou also destroy, and not **SPARE** the Place for the fifty Righteous that are therein.

25 That be far from thee to do after this Manner, to **SLAY** the **RIGHTEOUS** with the **WICKED** : and that the Righteous should be as the Wicked, that be far from thee : shall not the **JUDGE** of all the **EARTH** do **RIGHT** ?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom **FIFTY** Righteous within the City, then will I spare all the Place for their Sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold, now have I taken upon me to **SPEAK** unto the LORD, which am but **DUST** and **ASHES**.

28 Peradventure there shall lack **FIVE** of the fifty Righteous : wilt thou destroy all the City for lack of five ? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be **FORTY** found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's Sake.

30 And he said unto him, Oh let not the LORD be **ANGRY**, and I will speak : Peradventure there shall **THIRTY** be

be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to SPEAK unto the LORD : Peradventure there shall be TWENTY found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's Sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be ANGRY, and I will speak yet but this once : Peradventure TEN shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's Sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham ; and Abraham returned unto his Place.

C H A P. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two Angels. 4 The vitious Sodomites are stricken with Blindness. 12 Lot is sent for Safety into the Mountains : 18 He obtaineth Leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's Wife is a Pillar of Salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a Cave. 31 The incestuous Original of Moab and Ammon.

Ver. 1 **A**ND there came two ANGELS to Sodom at Even ; and Lot sat in the Gate of Sodom : and Lot seeing them, rose up to meet them ; and he bowed himself with his Face toward the Ground.

2 And he said, Behold now my Lords, turn in I pray you, into your Servant's House, and tarry all Night, and wash your Feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your Ways. And they said, Nay, but we will abide in the Street all Night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly ; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his

Rom. i. 18 For the WRATH of GOD is revealed from Heaven against all UNGODLINESS, and Unrighteousness of Men, who hold the TRUTH in UNRIGHTEOUSNESS.

21 Because that when they KNEW GOD, they GLORIFIED him not as GOD, neither were thankful, but became VAIN in their IMAGINATIONS, and their foolish Heart was DARKENED.

22 Professing themselves to be WISE, they became FOOLS.

23 And changed the GLORY of the UNCORRUPTIBLE GOD, into an IMAGE made like to corruptible MAN, and to Birds, and four-footed Beasts, and creeping Things.

24 Wherefore GOD also gave them UP to UNCLEANNESSE, through the LUSTS of their own Hearts, to DISHONOUR their own BODIES between themselves :

25 Who changed the TRUTH of GOD into a LIE, and worshipped and SERVED the Creature more than the CREATOR, who is blessed for ever.

House :

House : and he made them a Feast, and did bake unleavened Bread, and they did eat.

4 But before they lay down, the Men of the City, even the Men of Sodom compassed the House round, both Old and Young, all the People from every Quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the Men which came in to thee this Night ? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out of the Door unto them, and shut the Door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, Brethren, do not so WICKEDLY.

8 Behold now, I have two Daughters which have not known Man ; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your Eyes : only unto these Men do nothing ; for therefore came they under the Shadow of my Roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one Fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a JUDGE : now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed fore upon the Man, even Lot, and came near to break the Door.

10 But the Men put forth their Hand, and pulled Lot into the House to them, and shut the Door.

16 For this Cause God gave them up unto VILE AFFECTIONS : for even their Women did change the natural Use into that which is AGAINST NATURE :

27 And likewise also the Men, leaving the natural Use of Woman, burned in their own Lust one toward another, Men with Men, working that which is unseemly, and RECEIVING in themselves that RECOMPENSE of their Error which was meet.

Luke xvii. 28 As it was in the Days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded :

29 But the same Day that Lot went out of SODOM, it rained Fire and BRIMSTONE from Heaven, and DESTROYED them all :

30 EVEN THUS shall it BE in the DAY when the SON of MAN is REVEALED.

32 Remember Lot's WIFE.

Jude 7 Even as SODOM and GOMORRAH and the Cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to FORNICATION, and going after STRANGE Flesh, are set forth for an EXAMPLE, suffering the VENGEANCE of ETERNAL FIRE.

Isa. iii. 9 The Shew of their Countenance doth witness against them, and they DECLARE their SIN as SODOM, they hide it not : wo unto their SOUL, for they have rewarded Evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the RIGHTEOUS, that it shall be WELL with him : for they shall eat the Fruit of their Doings.

11 Wo unto the WICKED, it shall be ILL with him : for the Reward of his Hands shall be given him.

Ezek. xvi. 49 Behold this was the Iniquity of SODOM, PRIDE, FULLNESS of BREAD, and abundance of IDLENESS was in her, and in her Daughters, neither did she STRENGTHEN the Hand of the Poor and Needy.

50 And they were HAUGHTY, and committed ABOMINATION before me, therefore I took them away as I saw good.

2 *Pe. iii. 7* The HEAVENS and the EARTH which are now, by the same Word are kept in Store, RESERVED unto Fire, against the DAY of JUDGMENT, and PERDITION of UNGODLY MEN.

11 And

11 And they **SMOTE** the **MEN** that were at the **Door** of the **House** with **BLINDNESS**, both small and great : so that they wearied themselves to find the **Door**.

12 And the **Men** said unto **Lot**, Hast thou here any besides ?

13 For we will **DESTROY** this **PLACE** : because the **CRY** of them is waxen great before the **Face** of the **LORD**, and the **LORD** hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And **Lot** went out, and spake unto his **Sons-in-law**, which married his **Daughters**, and said, Up, get ye out of this **Place** ; for the **LORD** will destroy this **City** : but he seemed as one that mocked to his **Sons-in-law**.

15 And when the **Morning** arose, then the **ANGELS** hastned **Lot**, saying, Arise, take thy **Wife**, and thy two **Daughters** which are here ; lest thou be consumed in the **Iniquity** of the **City**.

16 And while he **LINGRED**, the **Men** laid hold upon his **Hand**, and upon the **Hand** of his **Wife**, and upon the **Hand** of his two **Daughters** : the **LORD** being **MERCIFUL** unto **HIM** : and they brought him forth, and set him without the **City**.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy **Life** ; look

8 But, be not ignorant, that one **Day** is with the **LORD** as a **THOUSAND Years**, and a **THOUSAND Years** as one **Day**.

9 The **LORD** is not **SLACK** concerning his **PROMISE** (as some **Men** count **Slackness**) but is **LONG-SUFFERING** to us-ward, not **WILLING** that any should **PERISH**, but that all should come to **REPENTANCE**.

10 But the **DAY** of the **LORD** will come as a **THIEF** in the **NIGHT** ; in the which the **HEAVENS** shall pass away with a great **NOISE**, and the **ELEMENTS** shall melt with **PERVANT** **HEAT**, the **EARTH** also, and the **Works** that are therein shall be **BURNT** up.

11 Seeing then that all these **Things** shall be **DISSOLVED**, what manner of **PERSONS** ought ye to be in all holy **CONVERSATION** and **GODLINESS**,

12 Looking for, and hastning unto the **COMING** of the **DAY** of **GOD**, wherein the **HEAVENS** being on **FIRE** shall be **DISSOLVED**, and the **ELEMENTS** shall melt with fervent **HEAT**.

13 Nevertheless we, according to his **PROMISE**, look for **NEW HEAVENS** and a **NEW EARTH**, wherein dwelleth **RIGHTEOUSNESS**.

14 Wherefore, seeing that ye look for such **Things**, be **DILIGENT**, that ye might be found of him in **PEACE**, without **SPOT**, and blameless.

2 Pet. ii. 4 For if **GOD** spared not the **ANGELS** that sinned, but cast them down to **HELL**, and delivered them into **CHAINS** of **DARKNESS** to be reserved unto **JUDGMENT** ;

5 And **SPARED** not the **OLD WORLD**, but saved **NOAH** the eighth **Person**, a **Preacher** of **Righteousness**, bringing in the **FLOOD** upon the **WORLD** of the **UNGODLY** :

6 And **TURNING** the **CITIES** of **SODOM** and **GOMORRAH** into **ASHES**, **CONDEMNED** them with an **OVERTHROW**, making them an **ENSAMPLE** unto **THOSE** that after should live **UNGODLY** ;

7 And delivered just **Lot**, vexed with the filthy **Conversation** of the **Wicked** :

8 (For that **RIGHTEOUS** **Man** dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, **VEXED** his righteous **Soul** from **Day** to **Day** with their unlawful **Deeds**.)

not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the Plain: escape to the Mountain, lest thou be consumed.

9 The LORD knoweth how to DELIVER the GODLY out of TEMPTATIONS, and to reserve the UNJUST unto the DAY of JUDGMENT to be punished:

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh not so, my Lord.

10 But chiefly them that walk after the FLESH, in the LUST of UNCLEANNES.

19 Behold now, thy Servant hath found Grace in thy Sight, and thou hast MAGNIFIED thy MERCY, which thou hast shewed unto me in SAVING my LIFE: and I cannot escape to the Mountain, lest some Evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this City is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither (is it not a little one?) and my Soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not OVERTHROW this CITY, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I CANNOT DO any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the Name of the City was called Zoar.

23 The SUN was RISEN upon all the Earth when LOT entred into Zoar.

24 Then the LORD RAINED upon SODOM and GOMORRAH BRIMSTONE and FIRE from the LORD out of HEAVEN.

25 And he overthrew those Cities, and all the Plain, and all the Inhabitants of the Cities, and that which grew upon the Ground.

26 BUT his WIFE LOOKED BACK from behind him, and she became a PILLAR of SALT.

27 And Abraham gat up early in the Morning, to the Place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the Land of the Plain, and beheld, and lo, the Smoke of the Countrey went up as the SMOKE of a FURNACE.

29 And it came to pass when GOD DESTROYED the Cities of the PLAIN, that GOD REMEMBERED Abraham, and SENT LOT out of the midst of the Overthrow, when HE overthrew the Cities, in which Lot dwelt.

C H A P. XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar; 2 denieth his Wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproveth for her in a Dream: 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her: 17 He is healed by Abraham's Prayer.*

C H A P. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 22 Abimelech's Covenant with Abraham.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a SON in his OLD AGE, at the SET Time of which GOD had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the Name of his Son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, ISAAC.

4 And Abraham circumcised Isaac, being eight Days old, as GOD had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an HUNDRED Years old, when his Son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, GOD hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given Children Suck? for I have born him a SON in his OLD AGE.

8 And the Child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great Feast the same Day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¹ And Sarah saw the SON of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto ABRAHAM, MOCKING.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, CAST OUT this BOND-WOMAN, and her SON: for the SON of this BOND-WOMAN shall not be HEIR with my SON, even with ISAAC.

¹ Gal. iv. 28 Now we, Brethren, as ISAAC was, are the CHILDREN of PROMISE.

29 But as then he that was born after the FLESH PERSECUTED him that was born after the SPIRIT, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the SCRIPTURE? CAST OUT the BOND-WOMAN, and her SON: for the SON of the BOND-WOMAN shall not be HEIR with the SON of the FREE-WOMAN.

31 So then, Brethren, we are not Children of the BOND WOMAN, but of the FREE,

11 And the Thing was very grievous in Abraham's Sight, because of his Son.

12 And GOD said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy Sight, because of the Lad, and because of thy Bond-woman ; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her Voice : for in ISAAC shall thy Seed be CALLED.

13 And also of the Son of the Bond-woman will I make a Nation, because he is thy SEED.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the Morning, and took Bread, and a Bottle of Water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her Shoulder) and the Child, and sent her away : and she departed, and wandred in the Wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the Water was spent in the Bottle, and she cast the Child under one of the Shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a Bow-shot : for she said, Let me not see the Death of the Child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her Voice, and wept.

17 And GOD heard the Voice of the Lad : And the ANGEL of GOD called to Hagar out of HEAVEN, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar ? fear not ; for GOD hath heard the Voice of the Lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the Lad, and hold him in thine Hand : for I will make him a great Nation.

19 And GOD opened her Eyes, and she saw a Well of Water : and she went, and filled the Bottle with Water, and gave the Lad Drink.

20 And GOD was with the Lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the Wilderness, and became an Archer.

21 And he dwelt in the Wilderness of Paran : and his Mother took him a Wife out of the Land of Egypt.

C H A P. XXII.

1 *Abraham offering Isaac, 11 is stayed by an Angel : 15 He is blessed again. 20 The Generation of Nahor to Rebekah.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass after these Things, that GOD did TEMPT Abraham, and said unto him,

¹ Heb. xi. 17 By FAITH ABRAHAM when he was TRIED, offered up ISAAC ; and he that had received the PROMISES, OFFERED up his only begotten SON.

Abraham. And he said, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Take now thy Son, thine only Son Isaac, whom thou LOVEST, and get thee into the Land of Moriah; and offer him there for a Burnt-offering upon one of the Mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose up early in the Morning, and saddled his Ass, and took two of his young Men with him, and Isaac his Son; and clave the Wood for the Burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the Place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the THIRD Day Abraham lift up his Eyes, and saw the Place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young Men, Abide you here with the Ass; and I and the Lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the Wood of the Burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his Son; and he took the Fire in his Hand; and a Knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his Father, and said, My Father: and he said, Here am I, my Son. And he said, Behold, the Fire and the Wood: but where is the LAMB for a Burnt-offering?

8 Abraham said, My Son, God will PROVIDE himself a LAMB for a Burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the Place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an Altar there, and laid the Wood in Order; and BOUND Isaac his Son, and laid him on the Altar upon the Wood.

10 And Abraham STRETCHED forth his Hand, and took the KNIFE to SLAY his Son.

11 And the ANGEL of the LORD called unto him out of Heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

18 Of whom it was said, That in ISAAC shall thy Seed be called.

19 Accounting that GOD WAS ABLE TO RAISE him up even from the DEAD; from whence also he RECEIVED him in a FIGURE.

James ii. 21 Was not ABRAHAM our Father JUSTIFIED by WORKS, when he had offered ISAAC his Son upon the Altar?

22 Seest thou how FAITH WROUGHT with his WORKS, and by WORKS WAS FAITH made PERFECT?

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, and it WAS IMPUTED unto him for RIGHTEOUSNESS: and he was called the FRIEND of GOD.

12 And he said, Lay not thine Hand upon the Lad, neither do thou any thing unto him : for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not WITHHELD thy Son, thine ONLY SON from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his Eyes, and looked, and behold, behind him a Ram caught in a Thicket by his Horns : And Abraham went and took the Ram, and offered him up for a Burnt-offering, in the STEAD of his Son.

14 And Abraham had called the Name of that Place Jehovah-jireh : as it is said to this Day, in the Mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 And the ANGEL of the LORD called unto Abraham out of Heaven the second time,

16 * And said, By MYSELF have I SWORN, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this Thing, and hast not withheld thy Son, thine ONLY SON.

17 That in BLESSING I will BLESS THEE, and in multiplying I will multiply thy Seed as the Stars of the Heaven, and as the Sand which is upon the Sea-shore ; and thy Seed shall possess the Gate of his Enemies.

18 And in thy SEED shall all the NATIONS of the Earth be BLESSED : because thou hast OBEYED my VOICE.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young Men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

19 Which HOPE we have as an ANCHOR of the Soul both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the Vail,

20 Whither the FORERUNNER is for us entered, even Jesus made an HIGH PRIEST for ever after the Order of Melchisedek.

* Heb. vi. 11 We desire that every one of you do shew the same Diligence, to the full Assurance of HOPE unto the End :

14 That ye be not SLOTHFUL, but FOLLOWERS of them, who through FAITH and PATIENCE inherit the PROMISES.

13 For when GOD made PROMISE to ABRAHAM, because he could swear by NO GREATER, he SWARE by HIMSELF,

14 Saying, Surely BLESSING I will BLESS thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had PATIENTLY endured, he obtained the PROMISE.

16 For Men verily swear by the greater : and an Oath for Confirmation is to them and END of all STRIFE.

17 Wherein GOD WILLING more abundantly to shew unto the HEIRS of PROMISE the IMMUTABILITY of his COUNSEL, confirmed it by an OATH.

18 That by TWO IMMUTABLE Things in which it was impossible for GOD to LIE, we might have a STRONG CONSOLATION, who have fled for Refuge to lay hold upon the HOPE set before us.

C H A P. XXIII.

- 1 *Sarah's Age and Death.* 3 *The Purchase of Machpelah.*
19 *Where Sarah was buried.*

C H A P. XXIV.

- 1 *Abraham sweareth his Servant.* 10 *The Servant's Journey :*
12 *His Prayer :* 14 *His Sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him ;*
18 *fulfilleth his Sign ;* 22 *receiveth Jewels ;* 23 *sheweth*
her Kindred ; 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The Ser-*
vant blesseth GOD. 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The*
Servant sheweth his Message : 50 *Laban and Bethuel ap-*
prove it. 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth*
her.

C H A P. XXV.

- 1 *The Sons of Abraham by Keturah :* 5 *The Division of his*
Goods : 7 *His Age and Death :* 9 *His Burial.* 12 *The*
Generations of Ishmael : 17 *His Age and Death.* 21 *Isaac*
prayeth for Rebekah being barren : 22 *The Children strive*
in her Womb. 24 *The Birth of Esau and Jacob :* 27 *Their*
Difference. 29 *Esau selleth his Birthright.*

Ver. 7 **A**ND these are the Days of the Years of Abraham's Life which he lived, an HUNDRED THREESCORE and FIFTEEN Years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the Ghost, and died in a good old Age, an old Man, and full of Years ; and was gathered to his People.

19 And these are the Generations of Isaac Abraham's Son : Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty Years old when he took Rebekah to Wife, the Daughter of Bethuel the Syrian, of Padan-aram, the Sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his Wife, because she was barren : and the LORD WAS INTREATED of him, and Rebekah his Wife conceived.

22 * And the Children * Rom. ix. 10 When Rebekah had STRUGGLED together with- conceived by one, even by our Fa-
in her : and she said, If it be ther ISAAC.

so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two Nations are in thy Womb, and two Manner of People shall be separated from thy Bowels: and the one People shall be STRONGER than the other People; and the ELDER shall serve the YOUNGER.

24 And when her Days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were Twins in her Womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy Garment: and they called his Name Esau.

26 And after that came his Brother out, and his Hand took hold on Esau's Heel; and his Name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore Years old when she bare them.

27 And the Boys grew: and Esau was a cunning Hunter, a Man of the Field; and Jacob was a plain Man dwelling in Tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his Venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 And Jacob sod Pottage: and Esau came from the Field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red Pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his Name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this Day thy Birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the Point to die: and what PROFIT shall this BIRTH-RIGHT do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this Day, and he sware unto him: and he sold his Birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau Bread and Pottage of Lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his Birth-right.

11 For the CHILDREN being not yet born, neither having done any GOOD or EVIL, that the PURPOSE of God according to ELECTION might stand, not of Works, but of him that CALLETH.

12 It was said unto her, The ELDER shall serve the YOUNGER.

13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there Unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have MERCY on whom I will have MERCY, and I will have Compassion on whom I will have Compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that SHEWETH MERCY.

* Heb. xii. 15 Looking diligently lest any Man FALL of the GRACE of God.

16 Lest there be any Fornicator or PROPHANE PERSON as ESAU, who for ONE MORSEL of Meat sold his BIRTH-RIGHT.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of Famine went to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him.* 7 *He is reprov'd by Abimelech for denying his Wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a Covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esau's Wives.*

C H A P. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for Venison.* 6 *Jacob, instructed by Rebekah, obtaineth the Blessing.* 41 *Esau threatneth him.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his Eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest Son, and said unto him, My Son : And he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Behold, now I am old, I know not the Day of my Death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy Weapons, thy Quiver, and thy Bow, and go out to the Field, and take me some Venison ;

4 And make me savoury Meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat ; that my Soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his Son : and Esau went to the Field to hunt for Venison, and to bring it.

6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her Son, saying, Behold, I heard thy Father speak unto Esau thy Brother, saying,

7 Bring me Venison, and make me savoury Meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my Death.

8 Now therefore, my Son, obey my Voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the Flock, and fetch me from thence two good Kids of the Goats ; and I will make them savoury Meat for thy Father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy Father, that he may bless thee before his Death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his Mother, Behold, Esau my Brother is a hairy Man, and I am a smooth Man.

12 My Father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a Deceiver ; and I shall bring a Curse upon me, and not a Blessing.

13 And his Mother said unto him, Upon me be thy Curse, my Son : only obey my Voice, and fetch me them.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them unto his Mother : and his Mother made savoury Meat, such as his Father loved.

15 And Rebekah took goodly Raiment of her eldest Son Esau, which were with her in the House, and put them upon Jacob her youngest Son.

16 And she put the Skins of the Kids of the Goats upon his Hands, and upon the Smooth of his Neck.

17 And she gave the savoury Meat, and the Bread which she had prepared, into the Hand of her Son Jacob.

18 And he came unto his Father, and said, My Father : And he said, Here am I ; who art thou, my Son ?

19 And Jacob said unto his Father, I am Esau thy First-born ; I have done according as thou badeest me : arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my Venison, that thy Soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his Son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my Son ? And he said, Because the LORD thy GOD brought it to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my Son, whether thou be my very Son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his Father, and he felt him ; and said, The Voice is Jacob's Voice, but the Hands are the Hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his Hands were hairy, as his Brother Esau's Hands : so he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very Son Esau ? And he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my Son's Venison, that my Soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat : and he brought him Wine, and he drank.

26 And his Father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my Son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him : and he smelled the Smell of his Raiment, and blessed him, and said, See,

the Smell of my Son is as the Smell of a Field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore GOD give thee of the Dew of Heaven, and the Fatness of the Earth, and Plenty of Corn and Wine.

29 Let People serve thee, and Nations bow down to thee; be Lord over thy Brethren, and let thy Mother's Sons bow down to thee: Cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesteth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was scarce gone out from the Presence of Isaac his Father, that Esau his Brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury Meat, and brought it to his Father; and said unto his Father, Let my Father arise, and eat of his Son's Venison, that thy Soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his Father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy Son, thy First-born Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where is he that hath taken Venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the Words of his Father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter Cry, and said unto his Father, Bless me, even me also, O my Father.

35 And he said, Thy Brother came with Subtilty, and hath taken away thy Blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two Times: he took away my Birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my Blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a Blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy Lord, and all his Brethren have I given to him for Servants; and with Corn and Wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my Son?

38 * And Esau said unto his Father, Hast thou but one BLESSING, my Father? BLESS me, even me also, O my Father. And Esau lift up his Voice, and WEPT.

* Heb. xii. 17 For ye know how that afterward when he would have INHERITED the BLESSING, he was REJECTED: for he found no PLACE OF REPENTANCE, though he sought it carefully with TEARS.

39 And

39 And Isaac his Father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy Dwelling shall be the Fatness of the Earth, and of the Dew of Heaven from above.

Heb. xi. 20 By Faith Isaac blessed Jacob, and Esau, concerning Things to come.

40 And by thy Sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy Brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the Dominion, that thou shalt break his Yoke from off thy Neck.

41 And Esau hated Jacob, because of the Blessing wherewith his Father blessed him: and Esau said in his Heart, The Days of mourning for my Father are at hand, then will I slay my Brother Jacob.

42 And these Words of Esau her elder Son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger Son, and said unto him, Behold, thy Brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my Son, obey my Voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my Brother at Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few Days, until thy Brother's Fury turn away;

45 Until thy Brother's Anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one Day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my Life, because of the Daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a Wife of the Daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the Daughters of the Land, what Good shall my Life do me?

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Jacob is blessed, and sent to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalah the Daughter of Ishmael. 12 The Vision of Jacob's Ladder. 20 Jacob's Vow.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a Wife of the Daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the House of Bethuel thy Mother's Father; and take thee a Wife from thence of the Daughters of Laban thy Mother's Brother.

3 And GOD ALMIGHTY bleſs thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayſt be a multitude of People :

4 And give thee the Bleſſing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy Seed with thee ; that thou mayſt inherit the Land wherein thou art a Stranger, which GOD gave unto Abraham.

5 And Iſaac ſent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, Son of Bethuel the Syrian, the Brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Efau's Mother.

10 And Jacob went from Beer-ſheba, and went toward Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain Place, and tarried there all Night, becauſe the Sun was ſet : and he took of the Stones of that Place, and put them for his Pillows, and lay down in that Place to ſleep.

12 * And he dreamed, and behold, a LADDER ſet upon the EARTH, and the TOP of it reached to HEAVEN : and behold, the ANGELS of GOD ASCENDING and DESCENDING on it.

* *John i. 51* I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhall ſee HEAVEN OPEN, and the ANGELS of GOD ASCENDING and DESCENDING upon the SON of MAN.

13 † And behold, the LORD STOOD ABOVE it, and ſaid, I AM the LORD GOD of Abraham thy Father, and the GOD of Iſaac : the LAND whereon thou LIEST, to thee will I give it, and to thy Seed.

† *Heb. i.* 1 GOD who at ſundry TIMES, and in divers MANNERS SPAKE in Time paſt unto the FATHERS by the PROPHETS,

2 Hath in theſe LAST DAYS SPOKEN unto us by his SON, whom he hath APPOINTED HEIR of ALL THINGS by whom alſo he made the WORLDS.

14 And thy Seed ſhall be as the Duſt of the Earth ; and thou ſhalt ſpread abroad to the Weſt, and to the Eaſt, and to the North, and to the South : and in THEE, and in thy SEED ſhall all the Families of the Earth be BLESSED.

15 * And behold, I AM with THEE, and will KEEP THEE in all Places whither thou goeſt, and will bring thee again into this Land : for I will not LEAVE THEE, until I have done that which I have ſpoken to thee of.

* *Heb. xiii.* 5 Let your Converſation be without Covetouſneſs, and be content with ſuch Things as ye have : for he hath ſaid, I will never LEAVE thee, nor FORSAKE thee.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, The LORD is my HELPER, and I will not FEAR what Man ſhall do unto me.

16 And JACOB awaked out of his Sleep, and he ſaid, Surely the LORD is in THIS PLACE ; and I knew it not.

17 And

17 ^a And he was AFRAID, and said, How DREADFUL is this PLACE! this is none other but the HOUSE of GOD, and this is the GATE of HEAVEN.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the Morning, and took the Stone which he had put for his Pillows, and set it for a Pillar, and poured Oil upon the Top of it.

19 And he called the Name of that Place Beth-el.

20 ^b And JACOB vowed a Vow, saying, If GOD be WITH ME, and will KEEP me in this Way that I go, and will give me BREAD to EAT, and RAIMENT to put on.

21 So that I come again to my Father's House in PEACE: then shall the LORD be my GOD.

22 And this Stone which I have set for a Pillar, shall be God's House: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the Tenth unto thee.

^a Psal. cxix. 20 My Flesh TREMBLETH for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy JUDGMENTS.

Rev. xv. 4 Who shall NOT FEAR thee, O LORD, and GLORIFY thy NAME? for thou only art HOLY; for all NATIONS shall come and WORSHIP before thee; for thy JUDGMENTS are made manifest.

^b 1 Tim. vi. 6 GODLINESS with CONTENTMENT is great GAIN.

7 For we brought nothing into this World, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having FOOD and RAIMENT, let us be therewith CONTENT.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the Well of Haran; 13 is entertained by Laban; 18 covenanteth for Rachel; 23 and is deceived with Leah; but marieth also Rachel.*

C H A P. XXX.

1 *Rachel's Bartenness. 22 She beareth Joseph. 27 Jacob's new Covenant with Laban: 37 His Policy to become rich.*

C H A P. XXXI.

1 *Jacob's Departure from Laban. 22 Laban pursueth him. 43 Their Covenant at Gilead.*

C H A P. XXXII.

*1 Jacob's Vision ; 9 his Message, 13 and Present to Esau ;
24 Wrestling with an Angel, he is called Israel.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND^c Jacob went on
his Way, and the
ANGELS of **GOD** met him.

*• Heb. i. 7 Of the ANGELS he saith,
Who maketh his ANGELS SPIRITS,
and his Ministers a Flame of FIRE.*

2 And when **JACOB** saw
them, he said, This is **GOD's**

*14 Are they not all MINISTRING
SPIRITS, sent forth to MINISTER for
them who are HEIRS of SALVATION.*

HOST : and he called the Name of that Place **MAHANAIM**.

3 And Jacob sent Messengers before him to **Esau** his
Brother, unto the Land of **Seir**, the Countrey of **Edom**.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak
unto my Lord **Esau** ; Thy Servant **Jacob** saith thus, I have
SOJOURNED with **Laban**, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have **Oxen**, and **Asses**, **Flocks**, and **Men-servants**,
and **Women-servants** : and I have sent to tell my **LORD**,
that I may find **Grace** in thy fight.

6 And the Messengers returned unto **Jacob**, saying, We
came to thy Brother **Esau**, and also he cometh to meet
thee, and four hundred Men with him.

7 Then **Jacob** was greatly **AFRAID**, and **DISTRESSED** :
and he divided the People that was with him, and the
Flocks, and **Herds**, and the **Camels** into two **Bands** ;

8 And said, If **Esau** come to the one Company and smite
it, then the other Company which is left shall escape.

9 And **Jacob** said, O **GOD** of my Father **Abraham**, and
GOD of my Father **Isaac**, the **LORD** which saidst unto me,
RETURN unto thy Countrey and to thy Kindred, and I will
deal **WELL** with thee :

10 I am **NOT WORTHY** of the **LEAST** of all the **MER-**
CIES, and of all the **TRUTH**, which thou hast **SHEWED**
unto thy Servant ; for with my Staff I passed over this **Jor-**
dan, and now I am become two **BANDS**.

11 **DELIVER** me, I pray thee, from the Hand of my
Brother, from the Hand of **Esau** : for I fear him, lest he
will come and smite me, and the Mother with the Chil-
dren.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make
thy Seed as the Sand of the Sea, which cannot be numbred
for Multitude.

13 And

13 And he lodged there that same Night ; and took of that which came to his Hand, a Present for Esau his Brother ;

21 So went the Present over before him : and himself lodged that Night in the Company.

22 And he rose up that Night, and took his two Wives, and his two Women-servants, and his eleven Sons, and passed over the Ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the Brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ³ And Jacob was left alone : and there wrestled a Man with him, until the breaking of the Day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the Hollow of his Thigh : and the Hollow of Jacob's Thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the Day breaketh : and he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy Name ? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy Name shall be called no more Jacob, but * **ISRAEL** : for as a Prince hast thou Power with God and with Men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy Name : And he said, Wherefore is it, that thou dost ask after my Name ? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the Name of that Place Peniel : for I have seen God Face to Face, and my Life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Peniel, the Sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his Thigh.

32 Therefore the Children of Israel eat not of the Sinew which shrink, which is upon the Hollow of the Thigh, unto this Day : because he touched the Hollow of Jacob's Thigh, in the Sinew that shrink.

⁴ *Hos. xii. 3* He took his Brother by the Heel in the Womb, and by his Strength he had Power with God :

⁴ Yea, he had Power over the Angel, and prevailed : he wept, and made SUPPLICATION unto him : he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

⁵ Even the LORD GOD of Hosts, the LORD is his Memorial.

⁶ Therefore turn thou to thy God : keep MERCY and JUDGEMENT, and wait on thy God continually.

James v. 16 The EFFECTUAL FERVENT PRAYER of a righteous Man availeth much.

* **ISRAEL**, that is, one that hath Princely Power with God.

C H A P. XXXIII.

- 1 *The Kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth ;* 18 *at Salem he buyeth a Field, and buildeth an Altar, called Eloi-Israel.*

C H A P. XXXIV.

- 1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem ;* 4 *he sueth to marry her.* 13 *The Sons of Jacob offer the Conditions of Circumcision to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it.* 25 *The Sons of Jacob, upon that Advantage, slay them,* 27 *and spoil their City.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

C H A P. XXXV.

- 1 *GOD sendeth Jacob to Beth-el :* 2 *He purgeth his House of Idols :* 6 *He buildeth an Altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bacchuth.* 9 *GOD bleffeth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the Way to Edar.* 23 *The Sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* *The Age, Death, and Burial of Isaac.*

C H A P. XXXVI.

- 1 *Esau's three Wives :* 6 *His removing to Mount Seir :* 9 *His Sons :* 15 *The Dukes which descended of his Sons.* 20 *The Sons and Dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth Mules.* 40 *The Dukes that descended of Esau.*

C H A P. XXXVII.

- 2 *Joseph is hated of his Brethren :* 5 *His two Dreams :* 18 *His Brethren conspire his Death :* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Jacob dwelt in the Land wherein his Father was a Stranger, in the Land of Canaan.

2 These are the Generations of Jacob ; Joseph being seventeen Years old, was feeding the Flock with his Brethren, and the Lad was with the Sons of Bilhah, and with the Sons

Sons of Zilpah, his Father's Wive's : and Joseph brought unto his Father their evil Report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his Children, because he was the Son of his old Age : and he made him a Coat of many Colours.

4 And when his Brethren saw that their Father loved him more than all his Brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 And Joseph dreamed a Dream, and he told it his Brethren : and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this Dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we were binding Sheaves in the Field, and lo, my Sheaf arose, and also stood upright ; and behold, your Sheaves stood round about, and made Obeisance to my Sheave.

8 And his Brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us ? or shalt thou indeed have Dominion over us ? and they hated him yet the more for his Dreams, and for his Words.

9 And he dreamed yet another Dream, and told it his Brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a Dream more, and behold, the Sun and the Moon, and the eleven Stars made Obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his Father : and his Father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this Dream that thou hast dreamed ? Shall I and thy Mother and thy Brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee to the Earth ?

11 And his Brethren envied him : but his Father observed the saying,

12 And his Brethren went to feed their Father's Flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy Brethren feed the Flock in Shechem ? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy Brethren, and well with the Flocks ; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the Vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain Man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the Field : and the Man asked him, saying, What seekst thou ?

16 And he said, I seek my Brethren : tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their Flocks.

17 And the Man said, They are departed hence : for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his Brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this Dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some Pit ; and we will say, Some evil Beast hath devoured him : and we shall see what will become of his Dreams.

21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their Hands ; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no Blood, but cast him into this Pit that is in the Wilderness, and lay no Hand upon him ; that he might rid him out of their Hands, to deliver him to his Father again.

23 And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his Brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his Coat, his Coat of many Colours that was on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a Pit : and the Pit was empty, there was no Water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat Bread : and they lift up their Eyes and looked, and behold, a Company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their Camels bearing Spicery, and Balm, and Myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his Brethren, What Profit is it if we slay our Brother, and conceal his Blood ?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our Hand be upon him ; for he is our Brother, and our Flesh : and his Brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by. *• Acts v. 7 And the Patriarchs, Midianites, Merchant-men ; moved with ENVY, sold JOSEPH into Egypt : but GOD was with him.*
Pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty Pieces of Silver : and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 And Reuben returned unto the Pit ; and behold, Joseph was not in the Pit.

30 And he returned unto his Brethren, and said, The Child is not ; and I, whither shall I go ?

31 And they took Joseph's Coat, and killed a Kid of the Goats, and dipped the Coat in the Blood.

32 And

32 And they sent the Coat of many Colours, and they brought it to their Father ; and said, This have we found : know now whether it be thy Son's Coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my Son's Coat ; an evil Beast hath devoured him : Joseph is without doubt rent in Pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his Clothes, and put Sackcloth upon his Loyns, and mourned for his Son many Days.

35 And all his Sons, and all his Daughters rose up to comfort him ; but he refused to be comforted ; and he said, For I will go down into the Grave unto my Son, mourning : Thus his Father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an Officer of Pharaoh's, and Captain of the Guard.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The Trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah : 13 She deceiveth Judah : 27 She beareth Twins, Pharez and Zarah.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphar's House : 7 Resisteth his Mistress's Temptation : 13 He is falsely accused : 19 He is cast into Prison : 21 God is with him there.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Joseph was brought down to Egypt : and Potiphar an Officer of Pharaoh, Captain of the Guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the Hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous Man : and he was in the House of his Master the Egyptian.

3 And his Master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his Hand.

4 And Joseph found Grace in his Sight, and he served him : and he made him Overseer over his House, and all that he had he put into his Hand.

5 And it came to pass from the Time that he had made him Overseer in his House, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's House for Joseph's Sake :

and the Blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the House and in the Field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's Hand ; and he knew not ought he had, save the Bread which he did eat : and Joseph was a goodly Person, and well-favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these Things, that his Master's WIFE cast her Eyes upon Joseph ; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he REFUSED, and said unto his Master's WIFE, Behold, my MASTER wotteth not what is with me in the House, and he hath committed all that he hath to my Hand.

9 THERE is no one greater in the House than I ; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but THEE, because thou art his WIFE : how then can I DO this GREAT WICKEDNESS, and SIN against GOD ?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph Day by Day, that he HEARKNED not unto her, to LIE by her, or to BE with her.

11 And it came to pass about this Time, that Joseph went into the House to do his Business ; and there was none of the Men of the House there within.

12 And she CAUGHT him by his Garment, saying, Lie with me : and he LEFT his Garment in her Hand, and FLED, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his Garment in her Hand, and was fled forth.

14 That she called to the Men of her House, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us : he came to lie with me, and I cried with a loud Voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted

¹ Eccles. vii. 25 I applied my Heart to seek and to search out WISDOM, and the Reason of Things, and to know the WICKEDNESS of FOLLY, and of Foolishness and Madness :

26 And I find more bitter than Death, the WOMAN whose Heart is SNARES and NETS, and her Hands as BANDS : whose PLEASETH GOD shall ESCAPE from her, but the SINNER shall be TAKEN by her.

Prov. i. 10 My SON, if Sinners ENTICE thee, CONSENT thou not.

Prov. v. 1 My SON, attend unto my Wisdom, and bow thine Ear to my Understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard Discretion, and that thy Lips may keep Knowledge.

3 For the Lips of a STRANGE WOMAN drop as an Honey-comb, and her Mouth is smoother than Oyl.

4 But her END is BITTER as Wormwood, sharp as a two edged Sword.

5 Her Feet go down to DEATH : her Steps take hold on HELL.

6 Lest thou shouldst ponder the Path of LIFE, her Ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye CHILDREN, and depart not from the Words of my Mouth.

8 Remove thy Way far from her, and come not nigh the Door of her House.

9 Lest thou give thine Honour unto others, and thy Years unto the Cuck.

up my Voice and cried, that he left his Garment with me, and fled and got him out.

16 And she laid up his Garment by her, until his Lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these Words, saying, The Hebrew Servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my Voice and cried, that he left his Garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his Master heard the Words of his Wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this Manner did thy Servant to me; that his Wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's Master took him, and put him into the Prison, in a Place where the King's Prisoners were bound: and he was there in the Prison.

21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him Mercy, and gave him Favour in the Sight of the Keeper of the Prison.

22 And the Keeper of the Prison committed to Joseph's Hand all the Prisoners that were in the Prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the Doer of it.

23 The Keeper of the Prison looked not to any thing that was under his

11 And thou MOURN at the last when thy Flesh and thy Body are CONSUMED.

12 And say, How have I hated INSTRUCTION, and my Heart despised REPROOF.

13 And have not obeyed the Voice of my TEACHERS, nor inclined mine Ear to them that INSTRUCTED ME?

14 Let thy Fountain be blessed: and rejoyce in the WIFE of thy Youth.

15 Let her be as the loving Hind and pleasant Roe, let her Breasts satisfy thee at all Times, and be thou ravished always with her Love.

16 And why wilt thou, my Son, be ravished with a STRANGE WOMAN, and embrace the Bosom of a Stranger.

17 For the WAYS of MAN are before the EYES of the LORD, and he PONDERETH ALL HIS GOINGS.

18 His own INIQUITIES shall take the Wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the Cords of his SINS.

19 He shall die without Instruction, and in the Greatness of his Folly he shall go astray.

Prov. vii. 1 My Son, keep my Words, and lay up my COMMANDMENTS with thee.

2 For I discerned among the YOUTHS, a young Man void of Understanding,

3 Passing through the Streets in the Evening:

4 And there met him a Woman with the Attire of an HARLOT, and subtil of Heart.

5 She caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent Face said unto him,

6 I have perfumed my Bed, let us solace ourselves with Loves.

7 For the Good-man is not at home, he is gone a long Journey

8 With her much fair Speech she caused him to yield, with the FLATTERING of her LIPS she forced him.

9 He goeth after her as an Ox to the SLAUGHTER, or as a FOOL to the CORRECTION of the STOCKS:

10 Till a DART strike through his LIVER as a Bird hasteth to the Snare, and knoweth not that it is for his LIFE.

11 Hearken unto me now therefore, O YE CHILDREN, and attend unto the Words of my Mouth.

Hand,

Hand, because the LORD was with him : and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

25 Let not thine Heart decline to her Ways, go not astray in her Paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded : yea, many strong Men have been slain by her.

27 HER HOUSE is the Way to HELL,

going down to the CHAMBERS of DEATH.

Hab. xiii. 4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the Bed undefiled ; but Whoremongers and Adulterers God will judge.

Math. v. 28 Whosoever looketh on a Woman to lust after her, hath committed ADULTERY with her already in his HEART.

C H A P. XL.

1 The Butler and Baker of Pharaoh in Prison : 4 Joseph hath Charge of them : 5 He interpreteth their Dreams : 20 They came to pass according to his Interpretation. 23 The Ingratitude of the Butler.

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass after these Things, that the Butler of the King of Egypt, and his Baker had offended their Lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his Officers, against the chief of the Butlers, and against the chief of the Bakers.

3 And he put them in Ward in the House of the Captain of the Guard, into the Prison, the Place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the Captain of the Guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them ; and they continued a Season in Ward.

5 And they dreamed a Dream, both of them, each Man his Dream in one Night, each Man according to the Interpretation of his Dream ; the Butler and the Baker of the King of Egypt, which were bound in the Prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the Morning, and looked upon them, and behold they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's Officers that were with him in the Ward of his Lord's House, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly To-day ?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a Dream, and there is no Interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not Interpretations belong to God ? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And

9 And the chief Butler told his Dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my Dream, behold, a Vine was before me.

10 And in the Vine were three Branches : and it was as though it budded, and her Blossoms shot forth ; and the Clusters thereof brought forth ripe Grapes.

11 And Pharaoh's Cup was in my Hand : and I took the Grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's Cup, and I gave the Cup into Pharaoh's Hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the Interpretation of it : The three Branches are three Days.

13 Yet within three Days shall Pharaoh lift up thine Head, and restore thee unto thy Place : and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's Cup into his Hand, after the former manner when thou wast his Butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew Kindness, I pray thee, unto me ; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this House.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the Land of the Hebrews : and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the Dungeon.

16 When the chief Baker saw that the Interpretation was good ; he said unto Joseph, I also was in my Dream, and behold, I had three white Baskets on my Head.

17 And in the uppermost Basket there was of all manner of Bake-meats for Pharaoh ; and the Birds did eat them out of the Basket upon my Head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the Interpretation thereof : The three Baskets are three Days.

19 Yet within three Days shall Pharaoh lift up thy Head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a Tree ; and the Birds shall eat thy Flesh from off thee.

20 And it came to pass the third Day, which was Pharaoh's Birth-day, that he made a Feast unto all his Servants : and he lifted up the Head of the chief Butler, and of the Baker among his Servants.

21 And he restored the chief Butler to his Butlership ; and he gave the Cup into Pharaoh's Hand :

22 But he hanged the chief Baker : as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief Butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

C H A P. XLI.

*1 Pharaoh's two Dreams : 9 Joseph interpreteth them :
 33 He giveth Pharaoh Counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced :
 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The Famine
 beginneth.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass at the End of two full Years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the River.

2 And behold, there came up out of the River, seven well-favoured Kine, and fat-fleshed ; and they fed in the Meadow.

3 And behold, seven other came up after them out of the River, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed ; and stood by the other Kine, upon the Brink of the River.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed Kine, did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat Kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second Time : and behold, seven Ears of Corn came up upon one Stalk, rank and good.

6 And behold, seven thin Ears and blasted with the East-wind springing up after them.

7 And the seven thin Ears devoured the seven rank and full Ears : and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a Dream.

8 And it came to pass in the Morning, that his Spirit was troubled ; and he sent and called for all the Magicians of Egypt, and all the Wise-men thereof : and Pharaoh told them his Dream ; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chief Butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my Faults this Day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his Servants, and put me in Ward in the Captain of the Guard's House, both me and the chief Baker.

11 And we dreamed a Dream in one Night, I and he : we dreamed each Man according to the Interpretation of his Dream.

12 And **THERE** was there with us a young Man, an Hebrew, Servant to the Captain of the Guard ; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our Dreams : to each Man according to his Dream, he did interpret.

13 And

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was : me he restored unto mine Office, and him he hanged.

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the Dungeon : And he shaved himself, and changed his Raiment, and came unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a Dream, and there is none that can interpret it : and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a Dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me : God shall give Pharaoh an Answer of Peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my Dream, behold, I stood upon the Bank of the River.

18 And behold, there came up out of the River seven Kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured ; and they fed in a Meadow.

19 And behold, seven other Kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the Land of Egypt.

20 And the lean and ill-favoured Kine did eat up the first seven fat Kine.

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them ; but they were still ill-favoured, as at the Beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my Dream, and behold, seven Ears came up in one Stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven Ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the East-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin Ears devoured the seven good Ears : and I told this unto the Magicians ; but there was none that could declare it unto me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The Dream of Pharaoh is one : God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good Kine are seven Years ; and the seven good Ears are seven Years : the Dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured Kine that came up after them, are seven Years, and the seven empty Ears blasted with the East-wind, shall be seven Years of Famine.

28 This is the Thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh : What God is about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven Years of great Plenty, throughout all the Land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven Years of Famine, and all the Plenty shall be forgotten in the Land of Egypt: and the Famine shall consume the Land.

31 And the Plenty shall not be known in the Land, by reason of that Famine following: for it shall be very grievous.

32 And for that the Dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the Thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a Man discreet and wise, and set him over the Land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint Officers over the Land, and take up the fifth Part of the Land of Egypt in the seven plenteous Years.

35 And let them gather all the Food of those good Years that come, and lay up Corn under the Hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep Food in the Cities.

36 And that Food shall be for Store to the Land, against the seven Years of Famine, which shall be in the Land of Egypt; that the Land perish not through the Famine.

37 And the Thing was good in the Eyes of Pharaoh, and in the Eyes of all his Servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his Servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a Man in whom the Spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto JOSEPH, forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

40 Thou shalt be over my House, and according unto thy Word shall all my People be ruled: only in the Throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto JOSEPH, See, I have set thee over all the Land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his Ring from his Hand, and put it upon Joseph's Hand, and arrayed him in Vestures of fine Linen, and put a Gold Chain about his Neck.

8 *Psalm. cv. 17* He sent a Man before them, even JOSEPH who was sold for a Servant.

18 Whose Feet they hurt with Fetters: he was laid in Iron.

19 Until the Time that his Word came: the Word of the Lord turned him.

20 The King sent and loosed him: even the Ruler of the People, and let him go free.

21 He made him Lord of his House, and Ruler of all his Substance.

23 Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the Land of Ham.

43 And he made him to ride in the second Chariot which he had ; and they cried before him, Bow the Knee : and he made him Ruler over all the Land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no Man lift up his Hand or Foot in all the Land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's Name Zaphnath-paaneah ; and he gave him to Wife Asenath the Daughter of Poti-pherah Priest of On : and Joseph went out over all the Land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph was thirty Years old when he stood before Pharaoh King of Egypt : And Joseph went out from the Presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the Land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous Years the Earth brought forth by Handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the Food of the seven Years, which were in the Land of Egypt, and laid up the Food in the Cities : the Food of the Field which was round about every City, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered Corn as the Sand of the Sea, very much, until he left numbring : for it was without Number.

50 And unto Joseph were born two Sons, before the Years of Famine came : which Asenath the Daughter of Poti-pherah Priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the Name of the first-born Manasseh : for God, said he, hath made me forget all my Toil, and all my Father's House.

52 And the Name of the second called he Ephraim : for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the Land of my Affliction.

53 And the seven Years of Plenteousness that was in the Land of Egypt were ended.

54 And the seven Years of Dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said : and the Dearth was in all Lands ; but in all the Land of Egypt there was Bread.

55 And when all the Land of Egypt was famished, the People cried to Pharaoh for Bread : and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph ; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the Famine was over all the Face of the Earth : and Joseph opened all the Storehouses, and sold unto the

Egyptians ; and the Famine waxed sore in the Land of Egypt.

57 And all Countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy Corn ; because that the Famine was so sore in all Lands.

C H A P. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten Sons to buy Corn in Egypt : 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for Spies : 18 They are set at Liberty, on Condition to bring Benjamin : 21 They have Remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a Pledge. 25 They return with Corn and their Money : 29 Their Relation to Jacob. 38 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

C H A P. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his Brethren : 31 He maketh them a Feast.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the Famine was sore in the Land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the Corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their Father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little Food.

3 Judah spake unto him, saying, The Man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my Face, except your Brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our Brother with us, we will go down and buy thee Food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down : for the Man said unto us, Ye shall not see my Face, except your Brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the Man whether ye had yet a Brother ?

7 And they said, The Man asked us straitly of our State, and of our Kindred, saying, Is your Father yet alive ? have ye another Brother ? and we told him according to the Tenor of these Words : could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your Brother down ?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his Father, Send the Lad with me, and we will arise and go ; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be Surety for him ; of my Hands shalt thou require him : If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the Blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned this second Time.

11 And their Father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this ; take of the best Fruits of the Land in your Vessels, and carry down the Man a Present, a little Balm, a little Honey, Spices, and Myrrhe, Nuts, and Almonds.

12 And take double Money in your Hand : and the Money that was brought again in the Mouth of your Sacks, carry it again in your Hands ; peradventure it was an Oversight.

13 Take also your Brother, and arise, go again unto the Man.

14 And GOD ALMIGHTY give you Mercy before the Man, that he may send away your other Brother, and Benjamin : if I be bereaved of my CHILDREN, I am bereaved.

15 And the Men took that Present, and they took double Money in their Hand, and Benjamin ; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the Ruler of his House, Bring these Men home, and slay, and make ready : for these Men shall dine with me at Noon.

17 And the Man did as Joseph bade : and the Man brought the Men into Joseph's House.

18 And the Men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's House, and they said, Because of the Money that was returned in our Sacks at the first Time, are we brought in ; that he may seek Occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for Bond-men, and our Asses.

19 And they came near to the Steward of Joseph's House, and they communed with him at the Door of the House,

20 And said, O Sir, we came indeed down at the first Time to buy Food.

21 And it came to pass when we came to the Inn, that we opened our Sacks, and behold, every Man's Money was in the Mouth of the Sack, our Money in full Weight : and we have brought it again in our Hand.

22 And other Money have we brought down in our Hands to buy Food : we cannot tell who put our Money in our Sacks,

23 And

23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not : your God and the God of your Father hath given you Treasure in your Sacks : I had your Money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the Man brought the Men into Joseph's House, and gave them Water, and they washed their Feet, and he gave their Asses Provender.

25 And they made ready the Present against Joseph came at Noon : for they heard that they should eat Bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the Present which was in their Hand into the House, and bowed themselves to him to the Earth.

27 And he asked them of their Welfare, and said, Is your Father well, the old Man of whom ye spake ? is he yet alive ?

28 And they answered, Thy Servant our Father is in good Health, he is yet alive : and they bowed down their Heads, and made Obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his Eyes, and saw his Brother Benjamin, his Mother's Son, and said, Is this your younger Brother, of whom ye spake unto me ? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my Son.

30 And Joseph made haste ? for his Bowels did yern upon his Brother : and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his Chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his Face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on Bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves : because the Egyptians might not eat Bread with the Hebrews ; for that is an Abomination to the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the First-born according to his Birth-right, and the youngest according to his Youth : and the Men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took and sent Messes unto them from before him : but Benjamin's Mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

GENESIS.

71

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Joseph's Policy to stay his Brethren. 14 Judah's humble Supplication to Joseph.

Ver. 7 **A**ND he commanded the Steward of his House, saying, Fill the Mens Sacks with Food, as much as they can carry, and put every Man's Money in his Sack's Mouth.

2 And put my Cup, the Silver Cup, in the Sack's Mouth of the Youngest, and his Corn-money : and he did according to the Word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the Morning was light, the Men were sent away, they and their Asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the City, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his Steward, Up, follow after the Men ; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded Evil for Good ?

5 Is not this it in which my Lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth ? ye have done Evil in so doing.

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same Words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my Lord these Words ? God forbid that thy Servants should do according to this Thing.

8 Behold, the Money which we found in our Sacks Mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the Land of Canaan : how then should we steal out of thy Lord's House Silver or Gold ?

9 With WHOMSOEVER of thy Servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my Lord's Bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your Words : he with whom it is found shall be my Servant ; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every Man his Sack to the Ground, and opened every Man his Sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest : and the Cup was found in Benjamin's Sack.

13 Then they rent their Cloaths, and laded every Man his Ass, and returned to the City.

14 And Judah and his Brother came to Joseph's House (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the Ground.

15 And

15 And Joseph said unto them, What Deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a Man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my Lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the Iniquity of thy Servants: behold, we are my Lord's Servants, both we, and he also with whom the Cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the Man in whose Hand the Cup is found, he shall be my Servant; and as for you, get you up in Peace unto your Father.

18 Then Judah came near to him, and said, O my Lord, let thy Servant, I pray thee, speak a Word in my Lord's Ears, and let not thine Anger burn against thy Servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

19 My Lord asked his Servants, saying, Have ye a Father, or a Brother.

20 And we said unto my Lord, We have a Father, an old Man, and a Child of his old Age, a little one: and his Brother is dead, and he alone is left of his Mother, and his Father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy Servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine Eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my Lord, The Lad cannot leave his Father: for if he should leave his Father, his Father would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy Servants, Except your youngest Brother come down with you, you shall see my Face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy Servant my Father, we told him the Words of my Lord.

25 And our Father said, Go again, and buy us a little Food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest Brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the Man's Face, except our youngest Brother be with us.

27 And thy Servant my Father said unto us, Ye know that my Wife bare me two Sons.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in Pieces; and I saw him not since.

29 And

29 And if ye take this also from me, ye shall bring down my gray Hairs with Sorrow to the Grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy Servant my Father, and the Lad be not with us (seeing that his Life is bound up in the Lad's Life.)

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the Lad is not with us, that he will die : and thy Servants shall bring down the gray Hairs of thy Servant our Father with Sorrow to the Grave.

32 For thy Servant became Surety for the Lad unto my Father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the Blame to my Father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy Servant abide instead of the Lad, a Bond-man to my Lord ; and let the Lad go up with his Brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my Father, and the Lad be not with me ? lest peradventure I see the Evil that shall come on my Father.

CHAP. XLV.

Joseph maketh himself known to his Brethren : 5 He comforteth them in God's Providence : 9 He sendeth for his Father : 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their Journey, and exhorteth them to Concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the News.

Ver. 1 **T**HEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him ; and he cried, Cause every Man to go out from me : and there stood no Man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his Brethren.

2 And he wept aloud : and the Egyptians and the House of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his Brethren, I am Joseph ; Doth my Father yet live ? and his Brethren could not answer him : for they were troubled at his Presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his Brethren, Come near to me, I pray you ; and they came near : and he said, I am Joseph your Brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither : for God did send me before you, to preserve Life.

6 For these two Years hath the Famine been in the Land : and yet there are five Years, in the which there shall neither be Earing nor Harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, to preserve you a Posterity in the Earth, and to save your Lives by a great Deliverance.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God : and he hath made me a Father to Pharaoh, and Lord of all his House, and a Ruler throughout all the Land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my Father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy Son Joseph, God hath made me Lord of all Egypt ; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the Land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou and thy Children, and thy Childrens Children, and thy Flocks, and thy Herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet there are five Years of Famine ;) lest thou, and thy Household, and all that thou hast come to Poverty.

12 And behold, your Eyes see, and the Eyes of my Brother Benjamin, that it is my Mouth that speaketh unto you,

13 And you shall tell my Father of all my Glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen ; and ye shall haste, and bring down my Father hither.

14 And he fell upon his Brother Benjamin's Neck, and wept ; and Benjamin wept upon his Neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his Brethren, and wept upon them : and after that, his Brethren talked with him.

16 And the Fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's House, saying, Joseph's Brethren are come : and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his Servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy Brethren, This do ye ; lade your Beasts, and go, get you unto the Land of Canaan,

18 And take your Father, and your Household, and come unto me : and I will give you the Good of the Land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the Fat of the Land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye ; take you Wagons out of the Land of Egypt, for your Little ones, and for your Wives, and bring your Father, and come.

20 Also regard not your Stuff ; for the Good of all the Land of Egypt is yours.

21 And

21 And the Children of Israel did so : and Joseph gave them Wagons, according to the Commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them Provision for the Way.

22 To all of them he gave each Man Changes of Raiment : but to Benjamin he gave three hundred Pieces of Silver, and five Changes of Raiment.

23 And to his Father he sent after this manner ; ten Asses laden with the good Things of Egypt, and ten She-asses laden with Corn and Bread and Meat for his Father by the Way.

24 So he sent his Brethren away, and they departed : and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the Way.

25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the Land of Canaan unto Jacob their Father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is Governour over all the Land of Egypt. And Jacob's Heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the Words of Joseph, which he had said unto them : and when he saw the Wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the Spirit of Jacob their Father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough ; Joseph my Son is yet alive : I will go and see him before I die.

C H A P. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba ; 5 thence he with his Company goeth into Egypt : 8 The Number of his Family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob : 31 He instructeth his Brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Israel took his Journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered Sacrifices unto the God of his Father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the Visions of the Night, and said, Jacob, Jacob : and he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy Father : fear not to go down into Egypt ; for I will there make of thee a great Nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt ; and I will also surely bring thee up again : and Joseph shall put his Hand upon thine Eyes.

5 ^h And JACOB rose up from Beer-sheba : and the Sons of Israel carried JACOB their Father, and their Little ones, and their Wives, in the Wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

^h *Gen. vii. 14* Then sent JOSEPH, and called his Father JACOB to him, and all his Kindred, threescore and fifteen Souls.

15 So JACOB went down into Egypt and died, he and our Fathers.

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the Sepulchre that Abraham bought.

6 And they took their Cattle, and their Goods which they had gotten in the Land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his Seed with him :

7 His Sons, and his Sons Sons with him, his Daughters, and his Sons Daughters, and all his Seed brought he with him into Egypt.

26 All the Souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his Loyns, besides Jacob's Sons Wives, all the Souls were threescore and six.

27 And the Sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, were two Souls : all the Souls of the House of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his Face unto Goshen ; and they came into the Land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his Chariot, and went up to meet Israel his Father, to Goshen ; and presented himself unto him : and he fell on his Neck, and wept on his Neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy Face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his Brethren, and unto his Father's House, I will go up and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My Brethren, and my Father's House, which were in the Land of Canaan, are come unto me :

32 And the Men are Shepherds, for their Trade hath been to feed Cattle ; and they have brought their Flocks and their Herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your Occupation ?

34 That ye shall say, Thy Servants Trade hath been about Cattle, from our Youth even until now, both we and also our Fathers : that ye may dwell in the Land of Goshen ; for every Shepherd is an Abomination to the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his Brethren and his Father to Pharaoh : 11 He giveth them Habitation and Maintenance : 13 He getteth all the Egyptian Money, 16 their Cattle, 18 their Lands to Pharaoh. 22 The Priests Land was not bought. 23 He letteth the Land to them for a fifth Part. 28 Jacob's Age : 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his Fathers.

Ver. 1 **T**HEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My Father and my Brethren, and their Flocks, and their Herds, and all that they have, are come out of the Land of Canaan, and behold, they are in the Land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his Brethren, even five Men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his Brethren, What is your Occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy Servants are Shepherds, both we and also our Fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the Land are we come : for thy Servants have no Pasture for their Flocks, for the Famine is fore in the Land of Canaan : now therefore we pray thee, let thy Servants dwell in the Land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy Father and thy Brethren are come unto thee :

6 The Land of Egypt is before thee ; in the best of the Land make thy Father and Brethren to dwell, in the Land of Goshen let them dwell : and if thou knowest any Man of Activity among them, then make them Rulers of my Cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his Father, and set him before Pharaoh : and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou ?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, the Days of the Years of my PILGRIMAGE are an hundred and thirty Years : FEW and EVIL have the Days of the Years of my

1 Heb. xi. 13 These all died in FAITH, not having received the PROMISES, but having seen them afar off, and were PERSUADED of them, and EMBRACED them, and confessed that they were STRANGERS and PILGRIMS on the Earth.

LIFE been, and have not attained unto the Days of the Years

Years of the Life of my Fathers in the Days of their PILGRIMAGE.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph placed his Father and his Brethren, and gave them a Possession in the Land of Egypt, in the best of the Land, in the Land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his Father, and his Brethren, and his Father's Household with Bread, according to their Families.

13 And there was no Bread in all the Land : for the Famine was very sore, so that the Land of Egypt, and all the Land of Canaan fainted by reason of the Famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the Money that was found in the Land of Egypt, and in the Land of Canaan, for the Corn which they bought : and Joseph brought the Money into Pharaoh's House.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his Sons visiteth his sick Father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them : 3 He repeateth the Promise : 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own : 7 He telleth Joseph of his Mother's Grave : 16 He bleisseth Ephraim and Manasseh.

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass after these Things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy Father is sick : and he took with him his two Sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold thy Son Joseph cometh unto thee : and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the Bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, GOD ALMIGHTY appeared unto me at Luz in the Land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a Multitude of People, and will give this Land to thy Seed after thee, for an everlasting Possession.

5 And now thy two Sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the Land of Egypt, before I came
unto

unto thee into Egypt, are mine : as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy Issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the Name of their Brethren in their Inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the Land of Canaan, in the Way, when yet there was but a little Way to come unto Ephrath : and I buried her there in the Way of Ephrath, the same is Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's Sons, and said, Who are these ?

9 And Joseph said unto his Father, They are my Sons, whom God hath given me in this Place : And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now the Eyes of Israel were dim for Age, so that he could not see :) and he brought them near unto him ; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy Face : and lo, God hath shewed me also thy Seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his Knees, and he bowed himself with his Face to the Earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his Right Hand towards Israel's Left Hand, and Manasseh in his Left Hand toward Israel's Right Hand, and brought THEM near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his Right Hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's Head, who was the younger, and his Left Hand upon Manasseh's Head : guiding his Hands wittingly ; for Manasseh was the first-born.

15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my Fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my Life long unto this Day,

16 * The ANGEL which REDEEMED me from all Evil, BLESS the LADS ; and let my Name be named on them, and the Name of my Father Abraham and Isaac : and let them grow into a Multitude in the Midst of the Earth.

* Heb. xi. 21 By Faith JACOB when he was a dying, blessed both the Sons of Joseph ; and worshipped leaning upon the Top of his Staff.

17 And when Joseph saw that his Father laid his Right Hand upon the Head of Ephraim, it displeased him : and he held up his Father's Hand, to remove it from Ephraim's Head unto Manasseh's Head,

18 And

18 And Joseph said unto his Father, Not so, my Father; for this is the first-born; put thy Right Hand upon his Head.

19 And his Father refused, and said, I know it, my Son, I know it; he also shall become a People, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger Brother shall be greater than he, and his Seed shall become a Multitude of Nations.

20 And he blessed them that Day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the Land of your Fathers.

C H A P. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his Sons to bless them: 3 Their Blessing in particular: 9 He chargeth them concerning his Burial: 39 His Death.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Jacob called unto his Sons, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last Days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear ye Sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your Father.

3 REUBEN, thou art my first-born, my Might, and the Beginning of my Strength, the Excellency of Dignity, and the Excellency of Power.

4 Unstable as Water, thou shalt not excel, because thou wentest up to thy Father's Bed: then defiledst thou it; he went up to my Couch.

5 SIMEON and LEVI are Brethren: Instruments of Cruelty are in their Habitations.

6 O my Soul, come not thou into their Secret; unto their Assembly, mine Honour, be not thou united: for in their Anger they slew a Man, and in their Self-will they digged down a Wall.

7 Cursed be their Anger, for it was fierce; and their Wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 JUDAH, thou art he whom thy Brethren shall praise; thy Hand shall be in the Neck of thine Enemies: thy Father's Children shall bow down before thee.

9 JUDAH

9 JUDAH is a Lion's Whelp ; from the Prey, my Son, thou art gone up : he stooped down, he couched as a Lion, and as an old Lion ; who shall rouse him up.

10 ¹ * The SCEPTRE shall not depart from JUDAH, nor a LAW-GIVER from between his FEET, until SHILOH come, and unto him shall the GATHERING of the PEOPLE be.

11 Binding his Fole untō the Vine, and his Ass's Colt unto the choice Vine ; he washed his Garments in Wine, and his Cloaths in the Blood of Grapes.

12 His Eyes shall be red with Wine, and his Teeth white with Milk.

13 ZEBULUN shall dwell at the Haven of the Sea : and he shall be for a Haven of Ships ; and his Border shall be unto Zidon.

14 ISSACHAR is a strong Ass, couching down between two Burdens.

15 And he saw that Rest was good, and the Land that it was pleasant ; and bowed his Shoulder to bear, and became a Servant unto Tribute.

16 DAN shall judge his People, as one of the Tribes of Israel.

17 DAN shall be a Serpent by the Way, an Adder in the Path ; that biteth the Horse Heels, so that his Rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy Salvation, O LORD.

19 GAD, a Troop shall overcome him : but he shall overcome at last.

¹ *Isa. xi. 1* There shall come forth a Rod out of the STEM of JESSE, and a BRANCH shall grow out of his Roots.

2 And the SPIRIT of the LORD shall REST UPON HIM, the SPIRIT of WISDOM and UNDERSTANDING, the SPIRIT of Counsel and MIGHT, the Spirit of Knowledge, and of the Fear of the LORD.

10 And in that Day there shall be a Root of JESSE, which shall stand for an ENSIGN of the People ; to it shall the GENTILES SEEK, and his REST shall be GLORIOUS.

Isa. xlii. 1 Behold my Servant whom I uphold, mine ELECT, in whom my SOUL DELIGHTETH : I have put my SPIRIT upon him, he shall bring forth JUDGMENT to the GENTILES.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his Voice to be heard in the Street.

3 A BRUISED REED shall he NOT BREAK, and the smoking Flax shall he not quench.

Isa. ix. 6 For unto us a CHILD is BORN, unto us a SON is given, and the GOVERNMENT shall be upon his Shoulder : and his Name shall be called, WONDERFUL, COUNSELLER, The MIGHTY GOD, The EVERLASTING FATHER, The PRINCE OF PEACE.

7 Of the INCREASE of his GOVERNMENT and PEACE there shall be NO END, upon the THRONE of DAVID, and upon his KINGDOM.

* Note, This Prophecy relating to the Coming of the MESSIAH, was literally fulfilled at the Time of OUR SAVIOUR'S Birth, Herod an Idumean being then King of Judæa.

20 Out of ASHER his Bread shall be fat, and he shall yield Royal Dainties.

21 NAPHTALI is a Hind let loose : he giveth goodly Words.

22 JOSEPH is a fruitful Bough, even a fruitful Bough by a Well ; whose Branches run over the Wall.

23 The Archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his Bow abode in Strength, and the Arms of his Hands were made strong by the Hands of the mighty God of Jacob : from thence is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel.

25 Even by the God of thy Father, who shall help thee, and by the ALMIGHTY, who shall bless thee with Blessings of Heaven above, Blessings of the Deep that lieth under, Blessings of the Breasts, and of the Womb.

26 The Blessings of thy Father, have prevailed above the Blessings of my Progenitors, unto the utmost Bound of the everlasting Hills ; they shall be on the Head of Joseph, and on the Crown of the Head of him that was separate from his Brethren.

27 BENJAMIN shall ravin as a Wolf : in the Morning he shall devour the Prey, and at Night he shall divide the Spoil.

28 All these are the twelve Tribes of Israel : and this is it that their Father spake unto them, and blessed them ; every one according to his Blessing, he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my People : bury me with my Fathers, in the Cave that is in the Field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the Cave that is in the Field of Machpelah, which is before Mamte, in the Land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the Field of Ephron the Hittite, for a Possession of a Burying-place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his Wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his Wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The Purchase of the Field, and of the Cave that is therein, was from the Children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his Sons, he gathered up his Feet into the Bed, and yielded up the Ghost, and was gathered unto his People.

CHAP. L.

1 The Mourning for Jacob. 7 The Funeral. 24 Joseph prophesieth to his Brethren of their Return : 26 His Death.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Joseph fell upon his Father's Face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his Servants the Physicians to embalm his Father : and the Physicians embalmed Israel.

15 And when Joseph's Brethren saw that their Father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the Evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent Messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy Father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the Trespas of thy Brethren, and their Sin ; for they did unto thee Evil : And now, we pray thee, forgive the Trespas of the Servants of the God of thy Father. . And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his Brethren also went and fell down before his Face : and they said, Behold, we be thy Servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not : for am I in the Place of God ?

20 But as for you, ye thought Evil against me ; but God meant it unto Good, to bring to pass, as it is this Day, to save much People alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not : I will nourish you and your Little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his Father's House : and Joseph lived an hundred and ten Years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's Children of the third Generation : the Children also of Machir the Son of Manasse, were brought up upon Joseph's Knees.

24 ^m And JOSEPH said unto his Brethren, I die : and God will surely visit you, and BRING YOU OUT OF THIS LAND, unto the Land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

^m *Heb. xi. 22* By FAITH JOSEPH when he died, made mention of the DEPARTING of the CHILDREN of ISRAEL ; and gave Commandment concerning his Bones.

25 And Joseph took an Oath of the Children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my Bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten Years old : and they embalmed him, and he was put in a Coffin in Egypt.

A N
A B S T R A C T
 Of the B O O K of
E X O D U S.



C H A P. I

*1 The Children of Israel, after Joseph's Death, multiply :
 8 They are oppressed. 17 The Godliness of the Midwives
 in saving the Men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth
 the Male-children to be cast into the River.*

Va. 1

NOW these are the Names of the Children of Israel which came into Egypt, with JACOB.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the Souls that came out of the Loyns of Jacob were **SEVENTY** Souls : for Joseph was in Egypt already.

6 And

10 And the Child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's Daughter, and he became her Son. And she called his Name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the Water.

11 • And it came to pass in those Days, when Moses was grown, that he went forth unto his BRETHREN, and looked on their BURDENS: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his Brethren.

12 And he looked this Way, and that Way, and when he saw that there was no Man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the Sand.

13 And when he went out the second Day, behold, two Men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the Wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy Fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a PRINCE and a JUDGE over us? Intendest thou to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the Face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the Land of Midian: and he sat down by a Well.

16 Now the Priest of Midian had seven Daughters: and they came and drew Water;

and filled the Troughs to water their Fathers Flock.

17 And the Shepherd came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their Flock.

18 And

• *Act. vii. 22* And MOSES WAS LEARNED in all the WISDOM of the Egyptians, and was mighty in WORDS and in DEEDS.

23 And when he was full forty Years old, it came into his Heart to visit his BRETHREN the Children of ISRAEL.

24 And seeing one of them suffer Wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian.

25 For he supposed his BRETHREN would have UNDERSTOOD, how that God by his HAND would DELIVER them; but they understood not.

26 And the next Day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are BRETHREN. why do ye WRONG one to another?

27 But he that did his Neighbour Wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a RULER and a JUDGE over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then FLED MOSES at this Saying, and was a STRANGER in the Land of Madian.

Heb. xi. 24 By FAITH MOSES when he was come to Years, refused to be called the SON of Pharaoh's Daughter.

25 Choosing rather to SUFFER AFFLICTION with the PEOPLE of GOD, than to ENJOY the PLEASURES of SIN for a Season.

26 Esteeming the REPROACH of CHRIST greater RICHES than the TREASURES in Egypt: for he had RESPECT unto the RECOMPENCE of REWARD.

27 By FAITH he forsook Egypt, not fearing the Wrath of the King: for he ENDURED, as SEEING him who is INVISIBLE.

18 And when they came to Reuel their Father, he said, How is it that you are come so soon To-day ?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the Hand of the Shepherds, and also drew Water enough for us, and watered the Flock.

20 And he said unto his Daughters, And where is he ? Why is it that ye have left the Man ? Call him, that he may eat Bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the Man : and he gave Moses Zipporah his Daughter.

22 And she bare him a Son, and he called his Name Gershom : for he said, I have been a STRANGER in a strange Land.

23 And it came to pass in process of Time, that the King of Egypt died, and the Children of Israel SIGHED by reason of the BONDAGE, and they cried ; and their CRY came UP unto GOD, by reason of the BONDAGE.

24 And GOD HEARD their Groaning, and GOD remembered his COVENANT with ABRAHAM, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And GOD looked upon the Children of Israel, and GOD had RESPECT unto them.

C H A P. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's Flock : 2 GOD appeareth to him in a burning Bush : 9 He is sent to Israel : 15 His Message.

Ver. 1 **N**OW Moses kept the Flock of Jethro his Father-in-law, the Priest of Midian : and he led the Flock to the Back-side of the Defart, and came to the Mountain of GOD, even to HOREB.

2 **P** And the ANGEL of the LORD appeared unto him in a FLAME of FIRE out of the midst of a Bush : and he looked, and behold, the BUSH burned with FIRE, and the Bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great Sight, why the BUSH is not burnt.

1 **AN.** vii. 30 When forty Years were expired, there appeared to him in the Wilderness of Mount SINAI, an ANGEL of the LORD in a FLAME of FIRE in a BUSH.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondred at the Sight : and as he drew near to behold it, the VOICE of the LORD came unto him,

32 Saying, I AM the GOD of thy Fathers, the GOD of ABRAHAM, and the GOD of ISAAC, and the GOD of JACOB. Then MOSES TREMBLED, and durst not BEHOLD.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the BUSH, and said, MOSES, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither, put off thy Shoes from off thy Feet, for the PLACE whereon thou standest, is HOLY GROUND.

6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy Father, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his Face : for he was AFRAID to look upon God.

7 9 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the AFFLICTION of my People which are in Egypt, and have HEARD their CRY, by reason of their Task-masters : for I know their SORROWS.

8 And I am come down to DELIVER them out of the Hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that LAND, unto a good Land, and a large, unto a Land flowing with Milk and Hony; unto the Place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the CRY of the Children of Israel is come unto me : and I have also seen the OPPRESSION wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayst bring forth my People, the Children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the Children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly, I will be WITH THEE ; and this shall be a Token unto thee, that I have sent thee :
when

33 Then said the LORD to him Put off thy SHOES from thy Feet : for the Place where thou standest is HOLY GROUND.

Rev. xv. 3 And they sing the Song of Moses the Servant of God, and the Song of the LAMB, saying, Great and MARVELLOUS are thy Works, LORD GOD ALMIGHTY ; just and true are thy Ways, thou KING OF SAINTS.

4 Who shall not FEAR thee, O LORD, and GLORIFY thy Name ? for Thou only art HOLY.

9 Acts vii. 34 I have seen, I have seen the AFFLICTION of my People which is in Egypt, and I have heard their Groaning, and am come down to DELIVER them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they REFUSED, saying, Who made thee a RULER and a JUDGE ? the same did God send to be a RULER and a DELIVERER by the Hands of the ANGEL which APPEARED to him in the BUSH.

36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed Wonders and Signs in the Land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the Wilderness forty Years.

when thou hast brought forth the People out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this Mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the Children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your Fathers hath sent me unto you : and they shall say to me, What is his Name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, **I AM THAT I AM:** And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, **I AM** hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, The **LORD** God of your Fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me unto you : this is my Name for ever, and this is my Memorial unto all Generations.

16 Go and gather the Elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The **LORD** God of your Fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, **APPEARED** unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the Affliction of Egypt, unto the Land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a Land flowing with Milk and Honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy Voice : and thou shalt come, thou and the Elders of Israel, unto the King of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The **LORD** God of the **HEBREWS** hath met with us ; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three Days Journey into the Wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the **LORD** our God.

19 And I am sure that the King of Egypt will not let you go, no not by a mighty Hand.

2 Rev. i. 4 John to the Seven Churches which are in Asia : Grace be unto you, and Peace. from HIM which is, and which was, and which is to come ; and from the Seven SPIRITS which are before his THRONE.

5 And from JESUS CHRIST, who is the faithful WITNESS, and the FIRST-BEGOTTEN of the DEAD, and the PRINCE of the KINGS of the Earth ; unto him that LOVED us, and WASHED us from our SINS in his own BLOOD.

6 And hath made us KINGS and PRIESTS unto God and his Father ; to whom be GLORY and DOMINION for ever and ever.

7 Behold, he cometh with Clouds ; and every Eye shall see him, and they also which PIERCED him.

8 I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, the BEGINNING and the ENDING, saith the **LORD**, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the **ALMIGHTY**.

John viii. 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before ABRAHAM was, I AM.

20 And I will stretch out my Hand, and smite Egypt with all my WONDERS which I will do in the Midst thereof: and after that, he will let you go.

21 And I will give this People Favour in the Sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every Woman shall borrow of her Neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her House, Jewels of Silver, and Jewels of Gold, and Raiment: and ye shall put them upon your Sons, and upon your Daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

C H A P. IV.

1 Moses's Rod is turned into a Serpent: 6 His Hand is leprous: 10 He is loath to be sent: 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 21 God's Message to Pharaoh.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my Voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thy Hand? And he said, A ROD.

3 And he said, Cast it on the Ground; and he cast it on the Ground, and it became a SERPENT: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine Hand, and take it by the Tail. And he put forth his Hand, and caught it, and it became a ROD in his Hand.

5 That they may BELIEVE that the LORD GOD of their Fathers, the GOD of Abraham, the GOD of Isaac, and the GOD of Jacob, hath APPEARED unto thee.

6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine Hand into thy Bosom; and he put his Hand into his Bosom; and when he took it out, behold, his Hand was leprous as Snow.

7 And he said, Put thy Hand into thy Bosom again: and he put his Hand into his Bosom again, and plucked it out of his Bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other Flesh.

8 And it shall come pass, if they will not BELIEVE thee, neither hearken to the Voice of the first Sign, that they will believe the Voice of the latter Sign.

9 And

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not BELIEVE also these two Signs, neither hearken unto thy Voice, that thou shalt take of the Water of the River, and pour it upon the dry Land : and the Water which thou takest out of the River, shall become Blood upon the dry Land.

10 And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not ELOQUENT, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy Servant : but I AM SLOW of Speech, and of a slow Tongue.

11 * And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made Man's MOUTH ? or who maketh the DUMB, or DEAF, or the SEEING, or the BLIND ? have not I, the LORD ?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy MOUTH, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send I pray thee, by the Hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the Anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not AARON the Levite thy Brother ? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee : and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his Heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put Words into his Mouth : and I will be with thy Mouth, and with his Mouth, and will teach ye what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy Spokesman unto the People : and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a MOUTH, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

* *Isa. l. 4* The LORD God hath given me the Tongue of the Learned, that I should know how to speak a Word in Season to him that is weary : he wakeneth Morning by Morning : he wakeneth mine Ear to hear as the Learned.

Matth. x. 19 When they deliver you up, take no Thought how, or what ye shall SPEAK, for it shall be GIVEN you in that same Hour, what ye shall SPEAK.

20 For it is not ye that SPEAK, but the SPIRIT of your FATHER, which SPEAKETH in you.

Luke xii. 11 When they bring you unto the Synagogues, and unto Magistrates, and Powers, take ye no Thought how, or what Thing ye shall ANSWER, or what ye shall say :

12 For the HOLY GHOST shall teach you in the same Hour, what ye ought to SAY.

1 *Cor. i. 26* Ye see your Calling, Brethren, how that not many wise Men after the FLESH, not many MIGHTY, not many NOBLE are called,

27 But God hath chosen the FOOLISH Things of the World, to confound the WISE ; and God hath chosen the WEAK THINGS of the World, to confound the THINGS which are MIGHTY.

28 And base Things of the World, and Things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and Things which ARE NOT, hath God chosen, to bring to nought Things THAT ARE.

29 That no FLESH should GLORY in his Presence.

17 And

17 And thou shalt take this Rod in thine Hand, where-with thou shalt do Signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his Father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my Brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in Peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, RETURN into Egypt : for all the Men are DEAD which sought thy LIFE.

Math. ii. 20 Arise, and take the YOUNG CHILD, and his Mother, and go into the Land of Israel, for they ARE DEAD which sought the young Child's Life.

20 And Moses took his Wife, and his Sons, and set them upon an Ass, and he returned to the Land of Egypt. And Moses took the Rod of God in his Hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those WONDERS before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine Hand : but I will harden his Heart, that he shall not let the People go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my SON, even my First-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my SON go, that he may serve me : and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will SLAY thy Son, even thy FIRST-BORN.

27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the Wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the Mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told AARON all the WORDS of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the SIGNS which he had commanded him.

29 And MOSES and AARON went and gathered together all the Elders of the Children of Israel.

30 And AARON spake all the Words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the SIGNS in the Sight of the People.

31 And the People BELIEVED : and when they heard that the LORD had visited the Children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their AFFLICTION, then they BOWED their Heads and WORSHIPPED.

C H A P. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron : 5 He increaseth the Israelites Task. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

Ver. 1 **A**ND afterwards MOSES and AARON went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, Let my People go, that they may hold a Feast unto me in the Wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his Voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, The GOD of the HEBREWS hath met with us : let us go, we pray thee, three Days Journey into the Desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our GOD ; lest he fall upon us with Pestilence, or with the Sword.

4 And the King of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, MOSES and AARON, let the People from their Works? get you unto your BURDENS.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the People of the Land now are many, and you make them rest from their BURDENS.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same Day the Task-masters of the People, and their Officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the People Straw to make Brick, as heretofore : let them go and gather Straw for themselves.

8 And the Tale of the Bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them ; you shall not diminish ought thereof : for they be idle ; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to OUR GOD.

9 Let there more Work be laid upon the Men, that they may LABOUR therein : and let them not regard vain Words.

10 And the Task-masters of the People went out, and their Officers, and they spake to the People, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you Straw.

11 Go ye, get you Straw where you can find it : yet not ought of your WORK shall be DIMINISHED.

12 So the People were scattered abroad throughout all the Land of Egypt, to gather Stubble instead of Straw.

13 And the TASK-MASTERS hastened them, saying, Fulfil your Works, your daily TASKS, as when there was STRAW.

14 And the Officers of the Children of Israel, which Pharaoh's Task-masters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your Task in making Brick, both Yesterday and To-day, as heretofore?

15 Then the Officers of the Children of Israel, came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy Servants?

16 There is no STRAW given unto thy Servants, and they say to us, Make Brick : and behold thy Servants are BEATEN, but the Fault is in thy own People.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle : therefore ye say, Let us go, and do Sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now and work : for there shall no Straw be given, yet shall ye deliver the Tale of Bricks.

19 And the Officers of the Children of Israel did see that they were in evil Case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish ought from your Bricks of your daily TASK.

20 And they met MOSES and AARON, who stood in the Way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge ; because you have made our Saviour to be abhorred in the Eyes of Pharaoh, and in the Eyes of his Servants, to put a Sword into their Hands to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil intreated this People ? why is it that thou hast sent me ?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy NAME, he hath done EVIL to this People ; neither hast thou delivered thy People at all.

C H A P. VI.

1 *GOD reneweth his Promise by the Name of JEHOVAH.*
 14 *The Genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *and of Levi.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh : for with a strong Hand shall he let them go, and with a strong Hand shall he drive them out of this Land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I AM the LORD.

3 And

3 And I appeared unto ABRAHAM, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the Name of GOD ALMIGHTY, but by my Name * JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

* Rev. xxii. 13 I am ALPHA, and OMEGA, the BEGINNING and the END, the FIRST and the LAST.

2 Cor. i. 20 All the Promises of GOD in CHRIST JESUS are in him YEA, and in him AMEN, unto the GLORY of GOD.

4 And I have also established my Covenant with them, to give them the Land of Canaan, the Land of their PILGRIMAGE, wherein they were Strangers.

5 And I have also heard the Groaning of the Children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in Bondage : and I have remembered my Covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the Children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the Burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their BONDAGE : and I will redeem you with a stretched out Arm, and with great JUDGMENTS.

7 And I will take you to me for a PEOPLE, and I will be to you a GOD : and ye shall know that I am the LORD your GOD, which bringeth you out from under the Burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the Land concerning the which I did swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob ; and I will give it you for an HERITAGE : I AM the LORD.

9 And Moses spake so unto the Children of Israel : but they HEARKNED not unto Moses, for ANGUISH of Spirit, and for cruel BONDAGE.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he let the Children of Israel go out of his Land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the Children of Israel have not HEARKNED unto me ; how then shall Pharaoh HEAR me, who am of UNCIRCUMCISED Lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a CHARGE unto the Children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh King of Egypt ; to bring the Children of Israel out of the Land of Egypt.

* Note, The Jews never pronounced this glorious Name JEHOVAH but in their religious Worship : Which signifies GOD's being in, and of Himself, and being faithful in all his Words and Promises.

C H A P. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh : 8 His Rod is turned into a Serpent. 13 Pharaoh's Heart is hardened. 19 The River is turned into Blood.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee God to Pharaoh : and Aaron thy Brother shall be thy Prophet.

2 And thou shalt speak all that I command thee : and Aaron thy Brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the Children of Israel out of his Land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's Heart, and multiply my SIGNS and my WONDERS in the Land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my Hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine Armies, and my People the Children of Israel, out of the Land of Egypt, by great JUDGMENTS.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine Hand upon Egypt, and bring out the Children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was FOURSORE Years old, and Aaron fourscore and three Years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a MIRACLE for you : then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy ROD and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a Serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded : and Aaron cast down his Rod before Pharaoh, and before his Servants, and it became a SERPENT.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the Wise-men, and the Sorcerers : now the Magicians of Egypt, they also did in like Manner with their Inchantments.

12 For they cast down every Man his Rod, and they became Serpents : but Aaron's ROD swallowed up their Rods.

13 And

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's Heart, that he hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had said.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's Heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the People go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the Morning, lo, he goeth out unto the Water, and thou shalt stand by the River's Brink against he come : and the Rod which was turned to a Serpent shalt thou take in thine Hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD GOD of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my People go, that they may serve me in the Wilderness : and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD : behold, I will smite with the Rod that is in mine Hand, upon the Waters which are in the River, and they shall be turned to Blood.

18 And the Fish that is in the River shall die, and the River shall stink ; and the Egyptians will loath to drink of the Water of the River.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy Rod, and stretch out thine Hand upon the Waters of Egypt, upon their Streams, upon their Rivers, and upon their Ponds, and upon all their Pools of Water, that they may become BLOOD ; and that there may be BLOOD throughout all the Land of Egypt, both in Vessels of Wood, and in Vessels of Stone.

20 * And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded : and he lift up the Rod, and smote the Waters that were in the River, in the Sight of Pharaoh, and in the Sight of his Servants : and all the Waters that were in the River, were turned to BLOOD.

21 And the Fish that was in the River, died : and the River stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the Water of the River : and there was Blood throughout all the Land of Egypt.

22 And the Magicians of

* *Psal. cv. 26* He sent Moses his Servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They shewed his SIGNS among them, and WONDERS in the Land of HAM.

28 He sent DARKNESS, and made it dark : and they rebelled not against his Word.

29 He turned their WATERS into BLOOD, and slew their FISH

30 Their Land brought forth FROGS in abundance, in the Chambers of their Kings.

31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of Flies, and LICK in all their Coasts.

32 He gave them HAIL for Rain : and flaming FIRE in their Land.

33 He smote their VINES also and their Fig-trees : and brake the Trees of their Coasts.

Egypt did so with their Inchantments : and Pharaoh's Heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them ; as the LORD had said,

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his House, neither did he SET his HEART to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the River for Water to drink : for they could not drink of the Water of the River.

25 And seven Days were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the River.

34 He spake, and the Locusts came : and Caterpillers, and that without Number,

35 And did eat up all the Herbs in their Land : and devoured the Fruit of their Ground.

36 He smote also all the FIRST-BORN in their Land : the CHIEF of all their STRENGTH.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 16 *The Dust turned into Lice.* 20 *The Swarms of Flies.* 32 *Pharaoh is hardened.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my People go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy Borders with FROGS.

3 And the River shall bring forth FROGS abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine House, and into thy Bed-chamber, and upon thy Bed, and into the House of thy Servants, and upon thy People, and into thine Ovens, and into thy Kneading-troughs.

4 And the FROGS shall come up both on thee, and upon thy People, and upon all thy Servants.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine Hand with thy Rod over the Streams, over the Rivers, and over the Ponds, and cause FROGS to come up upon the Land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his Hand over the Waters of Egypt ; and the FROGS came up, and covered the Land of Egypt.

7 And the Magicians did so with their Inchantments, and brought up Frogs upon the Land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD that he may take away the Frogs from me, and from my People : and I will let the People go, that they may do Sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me : when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy Servants, and for thy People, to destroy the Frogs from thee, and thy Houses, that they may remain in the River only ?

10 And he said, To-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy Word : that thou mayest know, that there is none LIKE unto the LORD our God.

11 And the Frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy Houses, and from thy Servants, and from thy People ; they shall remain in the River only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh : and Moses CRIED unto the LORD, because of the Frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the Word of Moses : and the Frogs died out of the Houses, out of the Villages, and out of the Fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon Heaps : and the Land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was RESPITE, he hardened his Heart, and hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had said.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy Rod, and smite the DUST of the Land, that it may become LICE throughout all the Land of Egypt.

17 And they did so ; for Aaron stretched out his Hand with his Rod, and smote the DUST of the Earth, and it became LICE, in Man and in Beast : all the Dust of the Land became Lice throughout all the Land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did so with their Inchantments to bring forth Lice, but they could not : so there were LICE upon Man, and upon Beast.

19 Then the Magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the FINGER of GOD : and Pharaoh's Heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had said.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the Morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the Water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my People go, that they may serve me.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my People go, behold, I will send Swarms of FLIES upon thee, and upon thy Servants, and upon thy People, and into thy Houses : and the Houses of the Egyptians shall be full of Swarms of FLIES, and also the Ground whereon they are.

22 And

22 And I will sever in that Day the Land of GOSHEN, in which my People dwell, that no Swarms of FLIES shall be there ; to the End thou mayest know, that I AM the LORD in the Midst of the EARTH.

23 And I will put a Division between my People and thy People : To-morrow shall this Sign be.

24 And the LORD did so : and there came a grievous Swarm of FLIES into the House of Pharaoh, and into his Servants Houses, and into all the Land of Egypt : the Land was corrupted by reason of the Swarms of FLIES.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your GOD in the Land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do ; for we shall sacrifice the Abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our GOD : Lo, shall we sacrifice the Abomination of the Egyptians before their Eyes, and will they not stone us ?

27 We will go three Days Journey into the Wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our GOD, as he shall COMMAND us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your GOD in the Wilderness ; only you shall not go very far away : intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the Swarms of Flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his Servants, and from his People, To-morrow : but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the People go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the Word of Moses ; and he removed the Swarms of FLIES from Pharaoh, from his Servants, and from his People : there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh HARDENED his HEART at this Time also, neither would he let the People go.

C H A P. IX.

1 *The Murrain of Beasts.* 8 *The Plague of Boils and Blains.*
22 *The Plague of Hail.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD GOD of the HEBREWS, Let my People go, that they may serve me.

2 For

2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the Hand of the LORD is upon thy CATTLE which is in the Field, upon the HORSES, upon the ASSES, upon the CAMELS, upon the OXEN, and upon the SHEEP : there shall be a very grievous Murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the Cattle of Israel, and the Cattle of Egypt : and there shall nothing die of all that is the Childrens of Israel.

5. And the LORD appointed a set Time, saying, Tomorrow the LORD shall do this Thing in the Land.

6 And the LORD did that Thing on the Morrow, and all the CATTLE of Egypt died : but of the CATTLE of the Children of Israel died not ONE.

7. And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the Cattle of the Israelites dead. And the Heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the People go.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you Handfuls of Ashes of the Furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the Heaven in the Sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small Dust in all the Land of Egypt, and shall be a BOYL breaking forth with Blains upon Man, and upon Beast, throughout all the Land of Egypt.

10 And they took ASHES of the Furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward Heaven : and it became a Boyl breaking forth with Blains upon Man and upon Beast.

11 And the Magicians could not STAND before Moses, because of the BOYL : for the Boyl was upon the Magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the Heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the Morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD GOD of the Hebrews, Let my People go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this Time send all my PLAGUES upon thine HEART, and upon thy Servants, and upon thy People : that thou mayest know that there is none LIKE me in all the EARTH.

15 For now I will stretch out my Hand, that I may smite

smite thee and thy People with PESTILENCE, and thou shalt be cut off from the Earth.

16 * And in very Deed for this Cause have I RAISED thee up, for to SHEW in thee my POWER; and that my NAME may be DECLARED throughout all the EARTH.

* **ROM. ix. 17** The SCRIPTURE saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same PURPOSE, have I RAISED thee up, that I might SHEW my POWER in thee, and that my NAME may be DECLARED throughout all the EARTH.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my People, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Therefore hath he MERCY on whom he will have MERCY, and whom he will he HARDENETH.

18 Behold, To-morrow about this Time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous HAIL, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the Foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy Cattle, and all that thou hast in the Field: for upon every Man and Beast which shall be found in the Field, and shall not be brought home, the HAIL shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that FEARED the WORD of the LORD among the Servants of Pharaoh, made his Servants and his Cattle flee into the Houses.

21 And he that REGARDED NOT the WORD of the LORD, left his Servants and his Cattle in the Field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine Hand toward Heaven, that there may be Hail in all the Land of Egypt; upon Man and upon Beast, and upon every Herb of the Field, throughout the Land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his Rod toward Heaven, and the LORD sent THUNDER and HAIL, and the FIRE ran along upon the Ground; and the LORD rained HAIL upon the Land of Egypt.

24 So there was HAIL, and FIRE mingled with the HAIL, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the Land of Egypt, since it became a Nation.

26 Only in the Land of GOSHEN, where the Children of Israel were, was there NO HAIL.

27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this Time: the LORD is RIGHTEOUS, and I and my People are WICKED.

28 INTREAT the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty THUNDERINGS and HAIL; and I will let you GO, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the City, I will SPREAD abroad my Hands unto the LORD : and the THUNDER shall cease, neither shall there be any more HAIL ; that thou mayest KNOW how that the EARTH is the LORD's.

30 But as for thee, and thy Servants, I KNOW that ye will not yet FEAR the LORD GOD.

33 And Moses went out of the City from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his Hands unto the LORD : and the THUNDERS and HAIL ceased, and the Rain was not poured upon the Earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the Rain, and the HAIL, and the THUNDERS were CEASED, he sinned yet more, and HARDENED his Heart, he and his Servants.

C H A P. X.

1 The Plague of Locusts, 21 and Darkness. 27 Pharaoh's Heart is yet hardened.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh : for I have hardened his Heart, and the Heart of his Servants ; that I might shew these my SIGNS before him.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the Ears of thy SON, and of thy SON'S SON, what Things I have wrought in Egypt, and my SIGNS which I have done amongst them ; that ye may KNOW how that I AM the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD GOD of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou REFUSE to HUMBLE thyself before me ? Let my People go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my People go, behold, Tomorrow will I bring the LOCUSTS into thy Coast.

5 And they shall cover the Face of the Earth, that one cannot be able to see the Earth : and they shall eat the RESIDUE of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the HAIL.

6 And they shall fill thy Houses, and the Houses of all the Egyptians ; which neither thy Fathers, nor thy Fathers Fathers have seen, since the Day that they were upon the Earth, unto this Day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's Servants said unto him, How long shall this MAN be a Snare unto us? Let the Men go, that they may serve the LORD their GOD : Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is DESTROYED?

8 And MOSES and AARON were brought again unto Pharaoh : and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your GOD : but who are they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our Young, and with our Old, with our Sons, and with our Daughters; with our Flocks, and with our Herds will we go : for we must hold a Feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your Little ones : Look to it, for EVIL is before you.

11 Not so : go now ye that are Men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were DRIVEN out from Pharaoh's Presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine Hand over the Land of Egypt for the LOCUSTS, that they may come up upon the Land of Egypt, and eat every Herb of the Land, even all that the HAIL hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his Rod over the Land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an East-wind upon the Land all that Day, and all that Night : and when it was Morning, the East-wind brought the LOCUSTS.

14 And the LOCUSTS went up over all the Land of Egypt, and rested in all the Coasts of Egypt : very grievous were they ; before them there were no such Locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the Face of the whole Earth, so that the Land was DARKENED, and they did eat every Herb : and there remained not any GREEN THING in the Trees, or in the Herbs of THE FIELD, through all the Land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in HASTE ; and he said, I have SINNED against the LORD your GOD, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my Sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your GOD, that he may take away from me this DEATH ONLY.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong West-wind, which

which took away the Locusts, and cast them into the Red Sea: there remained not one Locust in all the Coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's Heart, so that he would not let the Children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine Hand toward HEAVEN, that there may be DARKNESS over the Land of Egypt, even DARKNESS which may BE FELT.

22 ¶ And Moses stretched forth his Hand toward Heaven: and there was a thick DARKNESS in all the Land of Egypt THREE DAYS.

¶ Psal. cv. 28 He sent DARKNESS, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his Word.

23 They SAW not one another, neither rose any from his Place for three Days: but all the Children of Israel had LIGHT in their Dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your Flocks and your Herds be stayed: let your Little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also Sacrifices, and Burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our GOD.

26 Our Cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an HOOF be left BEHIND: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our GOD; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD until we come thither.

27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's Heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my FACE no MORE: for in that Day thou seeest my Face, thou shalt DIE.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will SEE thy FACE again no MORE.

C H A P. XI.

1 *God's Message to the Israelites to borrow Jewels of their Neighbours.* 4 *The Death of the First-born is threatened.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one PLAGUE more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the Ears of the People, and let every Man borrow of his Neighbour, and every Woman of her Neighbour, Jewels of Silver, and Jewels of Gold.

3 And the LORD gave the People FAVOUR in the Sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the Man MOSES was very GREAT in the Land of Egypt, in the Sight of Pharaoh's Servants, and in the Sight of the People.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About Midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the FIRST-BORN in the Land of Egypt shall DIE, from the FIRST-BORN of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his THRONE, even unto the First-born of the Maid-servant that is behind the Mill; and all the First-born of Beasts.

6 And there shall be a great CRY throughout all the Land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the Children of Israel shall not a DOG move his TONGUE against Man or Beast: that ye may KNOW how that the LORD doth put a DIFFERENCE between the EGYPTIANS and ISRAEL.

8 And all these thy Servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the People that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in a GREAT ANGER.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my WONDERS may be multiplied in the Land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these WONDERS before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's Heart, so that he would not let the Children of Israel go.

C H A P. XII.

3 *The Passover is instituted.* 29 *The First-born are slain.*

31 *The Israelites are driven out of the Land.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the Land of Egypt, saying,

2 This Month shall be unto you the Beginning of Months: it shall be the first Month of the Year to you.

3 Speak ye unto all the Congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth Day of this Month they shall take to them every

every Man a LAMB, according to the House of their Fathers, a LAMB for an House.

4 And if the Household be too little for the Lamb, let him and his Neighbour next unto his House, take it according to the Number of the Souls ; every Man according to his Eating, shall make your Count for the Lamb.

5 Your LAMB shall be without BLEMISH, a Male of the first Year : ye shall take it out from the Sheep, or from the Goats.

6 And he shall keep it up until the fourteenth Day of the same Month : and the whole Assembly of the Congregation of Israel shall kill it in the Evening.

7 And they shall take of the BLOOD, and strike it on the two SIDE-POSTS, and on the upper DOOR-POST of the Houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the Flesh in that Night ; roast with FIRE, and UNLEAVENED BREAD, and with BITTER HERBS they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with Water, but roast with Fire : his Head with his Legs, and with the Purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the Morning : and that which remaineth of it until the Morning, ye shall burn with Fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat it ; with your Loyns girded, with your Shoes on your Feet, and your Staff in your Hand : and ye shall eat it in HASTE ; it is the LORD's PASSOVER.

12 For I will PASS through the Land of Egypt this Night, and will SMITE all the FIRST-BORN in the Land of Egypt, both MAN and BEAST : and against all the GODS of Egypt I will execute JUDGMENT ; I AM the LORD.

13 And the BLOOD shall be to you for a TOKEN upon the Houses where you are : and when I SEE the BLOOD, I will PASS OVER you, and the PLAGUE shall not be upon you to DESTROY you, when I SMITE the Land of Egypt.

14 And this Day shall be unto you for a MEMORIAL ; and you shall keep it a FEAST to the LORD throughout your Generations : you shall keep it a FEAST by an ORDINANCE for ever,

15 Seven Days shall ye eat UNLEAVENED Bread, even the first Day ye shall put away Leaven out of your Houses : for whosoever eateth leavened Bread, from the first Day until

until the seventh Day, that Soul shall be cut off from Israel.

17 And ye shall observe the Feast of unleavened Bread ; for in this self-same Day have I BROUGHT your ARMIES out of the Land of Egypt : therefore shall ye OBSERVE this DAY in your Generations, by an Ordinance for ever.

18 In the first Month, on the fourteenth Day of the Month at Even, ye shall eat unleavened Bread, until the one and twentieth Day of the Month at Even.

21 Then Moses called for all the Elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a LAMB, according to your Families, and KILL the PASSOVER.

22 And ye shall take a Bunch of Hyssop, and dip it in the BLOOD that is in the Basin, and strike the LINTEL and the two SIDE-POSTS with the BLOOD that is in the Basin : and none of you shall go out at the Door of his House until the Morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to SMITE the Egyptians, and when he SEETH the BLOOD upon the Lintel, and on the two Side-posts, the LORD will PASS OVER the Door, and will not suffer the DESTROYER to come in unto your Houses to SMITE you.

24 And ye shall observe this Thing for an Ordinance to thee, and to thy Sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the Land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this Service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your CHILDREN shall say unto you, What mean you by this Service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the SACRIFICE of the LORD'S PASSOVER, who PASSED OVER the Houses of the Children of Israel in Egypt, when he SMOTE the Egyptians, and DELIVERED our Houses. And the People bowed the Head, and WORSHIPPED.

28 And the Children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass, that at MIDNIGHT the LORD SMOTE all the FIRST-BORN in the Land of Egypt, from the FIRST-BORN of Pharaoh, that sat on his Throne, unto the First-born of the Captive that was in the Dungeon ; and all the First-born of Cattle.

30 And Pharaoh ROSE up in the Night, he and all his Servants, and all the Egyptians ; and there was a great Cry in
in

in Egypt : for there was not a House where there was not one DEAD.

31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by NIGHT, and said, Rise up, and GET you forth from amongst my People, both you and the Children of Israel : and go serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your Flocks, and your Herds, as ye have said, and be gone : and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were URGENT upon the People, that they might send them out of the Land in haste : for they said, We be all DEAD MEN.

34 And the People took their Dough before it was leavened, their Kneading-troughs being bound up in their Cloaths upon their Shoulders.

35 And the Children of Israel did according to the Word of Moses : and they borrowed of the Egyptians Jewels of Silver, and Jewels of Gold, and Raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the People Favour in the Sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such Things as they required : and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the Children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on Foot that were Men, besides Children.

38 And a mixed Multitude went up also with them ; and Flocks, and Herds, even very much Cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened Cakes of the Dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened : because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any Victual.

40 Now the sojourning of the Children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty Years.

41 And it came to pass at the End of the FOUR HUNDRED and THIRTY Years, even the SELF-SAME DAY it came to pass, that all the Host of the LORD went out from the Land of Egypt.

42 * It is a NIGHT to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the Land of Egypt : this is that NIGHT of the LORD to be OBSERVED of all the Children of Israel in their Generations.

* Heb. xi. 28 Through FAITH he kept the PASSOVER, and the SPRINKLING of BLOOD, lest he that DESTROYED the FIRST-BORN should touch them.

1 Cor. v. 7 Purge out the old Leaven, that ye may be a new Lump, as ye are unleavened, For even CHRIST OUR PASSOVER is SACRIFICED for us,

43 And

43 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the Ordinance of the PASSOVER : there shall no Stranger or uncircumcised Person eat thereof.

47 All the Congregation of Israel shall keep it.

50 Thus did all the Children of Israel ; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the SELF-SAME DAY, that the LORD did BRING the Children of Israel out of the Land of Egypt, by their Armies.

God that RAISED him up from the DEAD, and gave him GLORY, that your FAITH and HOPE might be in God.

John i. 29 John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the LAMB of God, which taketh away the SIN of the World.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom MOSES in the LAW and the PROPHETS did write, JESUS of NAZARETH.

Luke xxii. 7 Then came the Day of UNLEAVENED BREAD, when the PASSOVER must be KILLED.

14 And when the HOUR was come, he sat down, and the twelve Apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With Desire I have desired to eat this PASSOVER with you before I SUFFER.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the KINGDOM of God.

Rev. v. 8 When he had taken the Book, the four Beasts, and four and twenty Elders fell down before the LAMB, having every one of them Harps, and golden Vials full of Odours, which are the PRAYERS of SAINTS.

9 And they sung a NEW Song, saying, Thou art WORTHY to take the Book, and to open the Seals thereof : for thou wast SLAIN, and hast REDEEMED us to God by thy BLOOD, out of every Kindred, and Tongue, and People, and Nation.

10 And hast made us unto our God, KINGS and PRIESTS.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the Voice of many ANGELS round about the THRONE, and the Beasts, and the Elders : and the Number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands ;

12 Saying with a loud Voice, Worthy is the LAMB that was SLAIN, to receive POWER, and RICHES, and WISDOM, and STRENGTH, and HONOUR, and GLORY, and BLESSING.

13 And every CREATURE which is in HEAVEN, and on the EARTH, and under the Earth, and such as are in the SEA, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, BLESSING, and HONOUR, and GLORY, and POWER, be unto him that sitteth upon the THRONE, and unto the LAMB for ever and ever.

Rev. xiii. 8 The LAMB SLAIN from the FOUNDATION of the WORLD.

8 Therefore let us keep the FEAST not with OLD Leaven, neither with the LEAVEN of MALICE and WICKEDNESS, but with the UNLEAVENED BREAD of SINCERITY and TRUTH.

1 *1st. i. 2* Elect according to the Foreknowledge of God the FATHER through SANCTIFICATION of the SPIRIT unto Obedience, and SPRINKLING of the BLOOD of JESUS CHRIST : Grace unto you, and Peace be multiplied.

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not REDEEMED with corruptible Things, as SILVER and GOLD, from your VAIN CONVERSATION received by Tradition from your Fathers.

19 But with the PRECIOUS BLOOD of CHRIST, as of a LAMB without BLEMISH and without SPOT.

20 Who verily was FORE-ORDAINED before the FOUNDATION of the WORLD, but was manifest in these last Times for you ;

21 Who by him do BELIEVE in

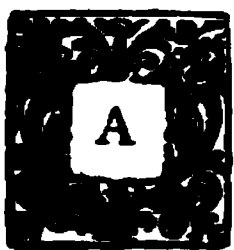


The Fourth Period :

From the Deliverance of the Israelites from Egypt, to the building of the Temple at Jerusalem by Solomon, containing about the Space of 430 Years.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The First-born sanctified to God. 3 The Memorial of the Passover. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt : 21 God guideth them by a Pillar of a Cloud, and Fire.

Ver. 1  ND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 SANCTIFY unto me all the First-born, whatsoever openeth the Womb among the Children of Israel, both of Man and of Beast : it is mine.

3 And Moses said unto the People, Remember this DAY in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the House of BONDAGE ; for by STRENGTH of Hand the LORD brought you out from this Place : there shall no leavened Bread be eaten.

4 This Day came ye out, in the Month Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the Land which he sware unto thy Fathers, that thou shalt keep this SERVICE in this MONTH.

7 Unleavened Bread shall be eaten seven Days : and there shall no leavened Bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be Leaven seen with thee in all thy Quarters.

8 • And thou shalt shew thy SON in that Day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a SIGN unto thee upon thine

• *Psal. lxxviii. 1 Give ear, O my People, to my Law : incline your Ears to the Words of my Mouth.*

2 I will open my Mouth in a Parable : I will utter dark Sayings of Old ;

3 Which we have heard, and known, and our FATHERS have told us.

4 We will not hide them from Hand,

Hand, and for a MEMORIAL between thine Eyes; that the LORD's LAW may be in thy Mouth: for with a strong Hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this Ordinance in his Season from Year to Year.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the Land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy Fathers, and shall give it thee.

14 And it shall be when thy Son asketh thee in Time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By STRENGTH of HAND the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the House of BONDAGE.

15 ^b And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the First-born in the Land of Egypt, both the First-born

of Man, and the First-born of Beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the Matrix, being Males; but all the First-born of my Children, I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a Token upon thine Hand, and for Frontlets between thine Eyes: for by Strength of Hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the People go, that GOD led them not through the Way of the Land of the Philistines, although that was NEAR: for GOD said, Lest peradventure the People repent when they see War, and they return to Egypt.

18 But GOD led the People about, through the Way of the Wilderness of the Red Sea: and the Children of Israel went up harnessed out of the Land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the Bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the Children of Israel, saying, GOD will surely VISIT you; and ye shall carry up my Bones away hence with you.

20 And they took their Journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the Edge of the Wilderness.

their CHILDREN, shewing to the Generation to come, the Praises of the LORD; and his Strength, and his wonderful Works that he hath done.

5 For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commanded our FATHERS that they should make them KNOWN to their CHILDREN.

6 That the GENERATION to come might KNOW them, even the Children which should be born: who should arise, and declare them to their CHILDREN:

7 That they might set their HOPE in GOD, and not forget the Works of GOD: but KEEP his COMMANDMENTS.

^b *Psal. cv. 38* Egypt was glad when they departed: for the Fear of them fell upon them.

43 And he brought forth his People with Joy, and his Chosen with Gladness.

21 And the LORD went before them by Day in a **PILLAR** of a **CLOUD**, to **LEAD** them the **WAY**; and by **NIGHT** in a **PILLAR** of **FIRE**, to give them **LIGHT**: to go by **DAY** and **NIGHT**.

22 And he took not away the **PILLAR** of the **CLOUD** by **DAY**, nor the **PILLAR** of **FIRE** by **NIGHT**, from before the **People**.

C H A P. XIV.

5 Pharaoh's Pursuit. 10 The Israelites murmur: 21 They pass through the Red Sea. 23 The Egyptians are drowned.

Ver. 1 **A**ND ^c the LORD spake unto **Moses**, saying,

2 Speak unto the **Children** of **Israel**, that they turn and encamp before **Pi-hahiroth**, between **Migdol** and the **Sea**, over-against **Baal-zephon**: before it shall ye encamp by the **Sea**.

3 For **Pharaoh** will say of the **Children** of **Israel**, They are entangled in the **Land**, the **Wilderness** hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden **Pharaoh's Heart**, that he shall follow after them, and I will be **HONOURED** upon **Pharaoh**, and upon all the **Host**; that the **Egyptians** may know that **I AM** the **LORD**. And they did so.

5 And it was told the **King** of **Egypt**, that the **People** fled: and the **Heart** of **Pharaoh** and of his **Servants** was turned against the **People**, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let **Israel** go from **SERVING US**?

^c *Psal. cvi. 6* We have sinned with our **Fathers**: we have committed **Iniquity**, we have done wickedly.

7 Our **Fathers** understood not thy **Wonders** in **Egypt**, they remembered not the multitude of thy **Mercies**, but provoked him at the **Sea**, even at the **Red Sea**.

8 Nevertheless, he **SAVED** them for his **Name's sake**: that he might make his **MIGHTY POWER** to be **KNOWN**.

9 He rebuked the **Red Sea** also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the **Depths** as through the **Wilderness**.

10 And he **SAVED** them from the **Hand** of him that hated them: and **REDEEMED** them from the **Hand** of the **Enemy**.

11 And the **Waters** covered their **Enemies**: there was not one of them **LEFT**.

12 Then **BELIEVED** they his **WORDS**, they sang his **PRAISE**.

Psal. lxxiv. 13 Thou didst divide the **SEA** by thy **Strength**: thou brakest the **Heads** of the **Dragons** in the **Waters**.

14 Thou brakest the **Heads** of **Leviathan** in **Pieces**, and gavest him to be **Meat** to the **People** inhabiting the **Wilderness**.

Psal. cxiv. 1 When **Israel** went out of **Egypt**, the **House** of **Jacob** from a **People** of strange **Language**;

2 **Judah** was his **SANCTUARY**, and **Israel** his **Dominion**.

3 The **SEA** saw it, and **FLED**; **Jordan** was driven back.

Heb. xi. 29 By **FAITH** they passed through the **Red Sea** as by **DRY LAND**,

6 And he made ready his Chariot, and took his People with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen Chariots, and all the Chariots of Egypt, and Captains over every one of them.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, (all the Horses and Chariots of Pharaoh, and his Horsemen, and his Army) and overtook them encamping by the Sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the Children of Israel lift up their Eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were SORE AFRAID: and the Children of Israel CRIED out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no Graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the Wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 Is not this the Word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the Wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the People, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the Salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you To-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen To-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your Peace.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the Children of Israel, that they GO FORWARD.

16 But LIFT THOU up thy ROD, and stretch out thine Hand over the SEA, and DIVIDE it, and the Children of Israel shall go on DRY GROUND through the midst of the Sea.

17 And I, behold I, will harden the Hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them, and I will get me Honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his Host, upon his Chariots, and upon his Horsemen.

which the Egyptians assaying to do, were DROWNED.

Psal. lxxvii. 14 Thou art the God that doest WONDERS; thou hast declared thy Strength among the People.

15 Thou hast with thine Arm REDEEMED thy People, the Sons of Jacob and Joseph.

16 The WATERS saw thee, O God, the Waters saw thee: they were AFRAID; the Depths also were troubled.

1 *Cor. x. 1* I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our FATHERS were under the CLOUD, and all passed through the SEA;

2 And were all BAPTIZED unto Moses, in the CLOUD, and in the SEA.

8 And

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I AM the LORD, when I have gotten me Honour upon Pharaoh, upon his Chariots, and upon his Horsemen.

19 And the ANGEL of GOD which went before the Camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the PILLAR of the CLOUD went from before their Face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the Camp of the Egyptians, and the Camp of Israel, and it was a CLOUD and DARKNESS to them, but it gave LIGHT by NIGHT to these: so that the one came not near the other all the Night.

21 And Moses STRETCHED out his HAND over the SEA, and the LORD caused the Sea to GO BACK by a strong East-wind all that Night, and made the SEA DRY LAND, and the Waters were divided.

22 And the Children of Israel went into the MIDST of the SEA upon the DRY Ground: and the Waters were a Wall unto them on their Right Hand, and on their Left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the Sea, even all Pharaoh's Horses, his Chariots, and his Horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the Morning-watch, the LORD looked unto the Host of the Egyptians, through the Pillar of Fire and of the Cloud, and TROUBLED the Host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their Chariot-wheels, that they DRAVE them HEAVILY: so that the Egyptians said, Let us FLEE from the Face of Israel; for the LORD FIGHTETH for them against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, STRETCH out thine Hand over the SEA, that the Waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their Chariots, and upon their Horsemen.

27 And Moses STRETCHED forth his Hand over the SEA, and the SEA RETURNED to his STRENGTH when the Morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the Sea.

28 And the Waters returned and covered the Chariots, and the Horsemen, and all the Host of Pharaoh that came into the Sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the Children of Israel walked upon dry Land in the midst of the Sea: and the Waters were a Wall unto them on their Right Hand and on their Left.

30 Thus

30 Thus the LORD SAVED ISRAEL that Day out of the Hand of the Egyptians : and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the Sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that GREAT WORK which the LORD did upon the Egyptians : and the People FEARED the LORD, and BELIEVED the LORD, and his Servant Moses.

CH A P. XV.

1 *Moses's Song.* 22 *The People want Water.* 23 *The Waters at Marah are bitter,* 25 *are sweetned.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN^d SANG MOSES and the Children of Israel this SONG unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will SING unto the LORD, for he hath TRIUMPHED gloriously ; the Horse and his Rider hath he thrown into the Sea.

2 The LORD is my STRENGTH and SONG, and he is become my SALVATION : he is my GOD, and I will prepare him an Habitation ; my Father's GOD and I will EXALT him.

3 The LORD is a MAN of War : the LORD is his Name.

4 Pharaoh's Chariots and his Host hath he cast into the Sea : his chosen Captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.

5 The Depths have covered them : they sank in the Bottom as a Stone.

6 THY RIGHT HAND, O LORD, is become glorious in Power : THY RIGHT HAND, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the Enemy.

4 *Isa. xii.* 1 And in that Day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee : though thou wast ANGRY with me, thine Anger is turned away, and thou COMFORTEDST me.

2 Behold, GOD is my SALVATION : I will TRUST, and not be afraid ; for the LORD JEHOVAH is my STRENGTH and my Song, he also is become my SALVATION.

3 Therefore with Joy shall ye draw Water out of the WELLS of SALVATION.

4 And in that Day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his Name, declare his DOWNS among the People, make mention that his NAME is EXALTED.

5 Sing unto the LORD ; for he hath done EXCELLENT THINGS : this is known in all the Earth.

6 CRY out and shout, thou Inhabitant of ZION, for Great is the HOLY ONE of Israel in the midst of thee.

Psal. lxxxix. 1 I will SING of the MERCIES of the LORD for ever : with my Mouth will I make known thy FAITHFULNESS to all Generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for EVER : thy Faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very Heavens.

3 And the HEAVENS shall praise thy WONDERS, O LORD : thy FAITHFULNESS also in the Congregation of the Saints.

4 For who in the HEAVEN can be COMPARED unto the LORD ? who among the Sons of the Mighty can be likened unto the LORD ?

7 GOD is greatly to be feared in

7 And in the **GREATNESS** of thine **EXCELLENCY** thou hast **OVERTHROWN** them that rose up against thee : thou sentest forth thy **Wrath**, which consumed them as **Stubble**.

8 And with the **Blast** of thy **Nostrils** the **WATERS** were gathered together : the **FLOODS** stood upright as an **HEAP**, and the **DEPTHS** were congealed in the **Heart** of the **Sea**.

9 The **ENEMY** said, I will **PURSUE**, I will overtake, I will divide the **Spoil** : my **LUST** shall be satisfied upon them, I will draw my **Sword**, my **HAND** shall **DESTROY** them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy **Wind**, the **SEA** covered them : they **SANK** as **Lead** in the mighty **Waters**.

11 Who is **LIKE** unto thee, **O LORD**, among the **Gods** ? who is like thee, **GLORIOUS** in **HOLINESS**, **FEARFUL** in **PRAISES**, doing **WONDERS**.

12 Thou **STRETCHEDST** out thy **Right HAND**, the **Earth** swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy **MERCY** hast led forth the **PEOPLE** which thou hast **REDEEMED** : thou hast **GUIDED** them in thy **Strength** unto thy holy **Habitation**.

14 The **People**, shall hear and be afraid : **Sorrow** shall take hold on the **Inhabitants** of **Palestina**.

15 Then the **Dukes** of **Edom** shall be amazed, the mighty **Men** of **Moab**, trembling shall take hold upon them : all the **Inhabitants** of **Canaan** shall melt away.

the **Assembly** of the **Saints** : and to be had in **Reverence** of all them that are about him.

8 **O LORD GOD** of **Hosts**, who is a **STRONG LORD** like unto thee ? or to thy **FAITHFULNESS** round about thee ?

9 Thou **RULEST** the **RAGINE** of the **SEA** : when the **Waves** thereof arise, thou **STILLEST** them.

10 Thou hast broken **RAHAB** in pieces, as one that is **SLAIN** : thou hast **SCATTERED** thine **ENEMIES** with thy **STRONG ARM**.

11 The **HEAVENS** are **THINE**, the **EARTH** also is **THINE** : as for the **World**, and the **Fulness** thereof, thou hast **FOUNDED** them.

13 Thou hast a **MIGHTY ARM** : **STRONG** is thy **HAND**, and high is thy **Right HAND**.

14 **JUSTICE** and **Judgment** are the **Habitation** of thy **THRONE** : **MERCY** and **TRUTH** shall go before thy **Face**.

15 **BLESSED** is the **PEOPLE** that know the **JOYFUL SOUND** : they shall **WALK**, **O LORD**, in the **LIGHT** of thy **COUNTENANCE**.

16 In thy **NAME** shall they **REJOYCE** all the **Day** : and in thy **RIGHTEOUSNESS** shall they be **EXALTED**.

17 For thou art the **GLORY** of their **STRENGTH** : and in thy **FAVOUR** our **Horn** shall be **EXALTED**.

18 For the **LORD** is our **DEFENCE** : and the **HOLY ONE** of **Israel** is our **KING**.

Rev. xv. 3 They sung the **SONG** of **MOSES** the **Servant** of **GOD**, and the **SONG** of the **LAMB**, saying, **GREAT** and **MARVELLOUS** are thy **WORKS**, **LORD GOD ALMIGHTY** ; **JUST** and **TRUE** ARE thy **WAYS**, thou **KING** of **SAINTS**.

4 Who shall not **FEAR** thee, **O LORD**, and **GLORIFY** thy **Name** ? for thou only art **HOLY** : for all **Nations** shall come and **WORSHIP** before thee ; for thy **JUDGMENTS** are made manifest.

16 Fear and Dread shall fall upon them, by the **GREATNESS** of thine **ARM** they shall be as still as a Stone : till thy People pass over, O **LORD**, till the People pass over which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the Mountain of thine **INHERITANCE**, in the Place, O **LORD**, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in : in the **Sanctuary**, O **LORD**, which thy Hands have established.

18 * The **LORD** shall **REIGN** for **EVER** and **EVER**.

* *Psal. cxlvi. 10* The **LORD** shall **REIGN** for **EVER**, even thy **GOD**, O **Zion**, unto **ALL GENERATIONS**. Praise ye the **LORD**.

19 For the Horse of Pharaoh went in with his Chariots, and with his Horsemen into the Sea, and the **LORD** brought again the Waters of the Sea upon them : but the Children of Israel went on dry Land in the midst of the Sea.

Rev. xi. 15 The Seventh Angel sounded, and there were great Voices in Heaven, saying, The Kingdoms of this World are become the Kingdoms of our **LORD**, and of his **CHRIST**, and he shall **REIGN** for **EVER** and **EVER**.

20 And Miriam the Prophetess, the Sister of Aaron, took a Timbrel in her Hand ; and all the Women went out after her, with Timbrels and with Dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, **SING YE** to the **LORD**, for he hath **TRIUMPHED** gloriously ; the Horse and his Rider hath he thrown into the **SEA**.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out into the Wilderness of **SHUR** : and they went three Days in the Wilderness, and found **NO WATER**.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the Waters of Marah, for they were bitter : therefore the Name of it was called Marah.

24 And the People **MURMURED** against Moses, saying, What shall we drink ?

25 And he **CRIED** unto the **LORD**, and the **LORD** shewed him a Tree, which when he had cast into the Waters, the **WATERS** were made **SWEET** : there he made for them a Statute, and an Ordinance, and there he **PROVED** them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken unto the **VOICE** of the **LORD** thy **GOD**, and wilt do that which is right in his Sight, and wilt give Ear to his Commandments, and keep all his Statutes ; I will put none of these Diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians : for I am the **LORD** that **HEALETH** thee.

27 And

27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve Wells of Water, and threescore and ten Palm-trees : and they encamped there by the Waters.

C H A P. XVI.

*1 The Israelites come to Sin ; 2 murmur for want of Bread.
11 Quails are sent, 14 and Manna.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND they took their Journey from Elim, and all the Congregation of the Children of Israel came unto the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth Day of the second Month, after their departing out of the Land of Egypt.

2 And the whole Congregation of the Children of Israel **MURMURED** against Moses and Aaron in the Wilderness.

3 And the Children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had **DIED** by the Hand of the **LORD** in the Land of Egypt, when we sat by the Flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the Full : for ye have brought us forth into this Wilderness to **KILL** this whole Assembly with **HUNGER**.

4 Then said the **LORD** unto Moses, Behold, I will **RAIN BREAD** from **HEAVEN** for you ; and the People shall go out and gather a certain Rate every Day, that I may **PROVE** them, whether they will **WALK** in my **LAW**, or **NO**.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth Day, they shall prepare that which they bring in ; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the Children of Israel, At Even, then ye shall know that the **LORD** hath brought you out from the Land of Egypt.

7 And in the Morning, then ye shall see the **GLORY** of the **LORD** ; for that he heareth your **MURMURINGS** against the **LORD**, and **WHAT ARE** we, that ye murmur against us.

8 And Moses said, This shall be when the **LORD** shall give you in the Evening Flesh to eat, and in the Morning Bread to the Full ; for that the **LORD** heareth your Murmurs which ye murmur against him : And what are we ? your **MURMURINGS** are not against us, but **AGAINST** the **LORD**.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the Congregation of the Children of Israel, Come near before the **LORD** ; for he hath heard your Murmurings.

R

10 And

10 And it came to pass as Aaron spake unto the whole Congregation of the Children of Israel, that they looked toward the Wilderness, and behold, the GLORY of the LORD APPEARED in the CLOUD.

11 And the LORD spake unto MOSES, saying,

12 I have heard the MURMRINGS of the Children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At Even ye shall eat Flesh, and in the Morning ye shall be filled with Bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your GOD.

13 And it came to pass, that at Even the Quails came up, and covered the Camp: and in the Morning the DEW lay round about the Host.

14 ^f And when the Dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the Face of the Wilderness there lay a small round Thing, as small as the Hoar Frost on the Ground.

15 And when the Children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is MANNA; for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the BREAD which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 This is the Thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every Man according to his Eating: an Omer for every Man, according to the Number of your Persons, take ye every Man for them which are in his Tents.

17 And the Children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete it with an Omer, he that gathered much, had nothing over; and he that gathered little, had no Lack: they gathered every Man according to his Eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no Man leave of it till the Morning.

^f *John vi. 30* They said unto him, What Sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what thou dost work?

31 Our Fathers did eat MANNA in the Desert; as it is written, He gave them Bread from HEAVEN to eat.

32 Then JESUS said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, MOSES gave you not that BREAD from HEAVEN; but my FATHER giveth you the TRUE BREAD from HEAVEN.

33 For the BREAD of GOD is HE which cometh down from HEAVEN, and giveth LIFE unto the World.

35 I AM the BREAD of LIFE: he that COMETH to me, shall never HUNGER; and he that BELIEVETH ON me shall never THIRST.

37 All that the FATHER giveth me, shall COME to me; and him that COMETH TO ME, I will in no wise CAST OUT.

38 For I came down from Heaven, not to do my own WILL, but the WILL of him that sent me.

39 And this is the FATHER'S WILL which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should RAISE it up at the last Day.

48 I am that BREAD of LIFE.

49 Your Fathers did eat MANNA in the Wilderness, and are DEAD

50 This is the BREAD which cometh down from HEAVEN, that a Man may EAT thereof and not DIE.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the Morning, and it bred Worms and stank : And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every Morning, every Man according to his Eating : and when the Sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth Day, they gathered twice as much Bread, two Omers for one Man : and all the Rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To-morrow is the Rest of the holy Sabbath unto the LORD : bake that which ye will bake To-day, and seethe that ye will seethe ; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the Morning.

24 And they laid it up till the Morning, as Moses bad : and it did not stink, neither was there any Worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that To-day ; for To-day is a Sabbath unto the LORD : To-day ye shall NOT FIND it in the Field.

26 Six Days shall ye gather it, but on the SEVENTH Day which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be NONE.

27 And it came to pass, that there went out some of the People on the seventh Day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my Commandments and my Laws ?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the SABBATH, therefore he giveth you on the SIXTH Day the Bread of two Days : abide ye every Man in his Place, let no Man go out of his Place on the seventh Day.

30 So the People rested on the seventh Day.

31 And the House of Israel called the Name thereof *MANNA : and it was like Coriander-seed, white ; and the Taste of it was like Wafers made with Honey.

32 And Moses said, This is the Thing which the LORD commanded, Fill an Omer of it to be kept for your GENERATIONS ; that they may see the BREAD wherewith I have FED you in the Wilderness, when I brought you forth from the Land of Egypt.

* Note, MANNA signifies a Daily Allowance given by God to the Israelites without any Labour or Industry of theirs.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a Pot, and put an Omer full of MANNA therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your Generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the Children of Israel did eat MANNA FORTY Years, until they came to a Land inhabited: they did eat Man-na, until they came unto the Borders of the Land of Canaan.

C H A P. XVII.

1 The People murmur for Water at Rephidim. 5 Moses sent to the Rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome.

Ver. 1 **A**ND all the Congregation of the Children of Israel journeyed from the Wilderness of Sin, after their Journeys, according to the Commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no WATER for the People to drink.

2 Wherefore the People did chide with Moses, and said, Give us Water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the People thirsted there for Water; and the People † MURMURED against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our Children, and our Cattle with Thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this People? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the People, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and thy Rod wherewith thou smotest the River, take in thine Hand, and go.

6 **¶** Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the Rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the Rock, and there shall come WATER out of it, that the People may drink. And Moses did so in

¶ Psal. lxxviii. 15 He CLAVE the Rocks in the Wilderness, and gave them Drink as out of the great Depths.

16 He brought STREAMS also out of the Rock, and caused Waters to run down like Rivers.

John iv. 13 Jesus said, Whosoever drinks of this Water shall thirst again:

† See Numb. xx. where the People again murmured for Water, in the last Year of their being in the Wilderness.

the Sight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And he called the Name of the Place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the Children of Israel, and because they TEMPTED the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Chuse us out Men, and go out, fight with Amalek: To-morrow I will stand on the Top of the Hill, with the Rod of God in mine Hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the Top of the Hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his Hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his Hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 ^b But Moses's Hands were heavy, and they took a Stone and put it under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his Hands, the one on the one Side, and the other on the other Side; and his Hands were steady until the going down of the Sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his People with the Edge of the Sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a Memorial in a Book, and rehearse it in the Ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the Remembrance of Amalek from under Heaven.

15 And Moses built an Altar, and called the Name of it JEHOVAH-nissi.

14 But whosoever drinketh of the WATER that I shall give him, shall NEVER THIRST: but the Water that I shall give him, shall be in him a Well of Water springing up into EVER-LASTING LIFE.

Isa. lv. 1 Ho, every one that THIRSTETH, come ye to the Waters, and drink.

John viii. 37 In the last Day, that great Day of the Feast, Jesus stood, and cried, saying, if any Man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that BELIEVETH on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his BELLY shall flow Rivers of ^{*} LIVING WATER.

39 (But this spake he of the SPIRIT, which they that BELIEVE on him should receive; for the HOLY GHOST was not yet given, because that JESUS CHRIST was not yet GLORIFIED.)

1 Cor. x. 4 They drank of that SPIRITUAL ROCK that followed them; and that Rock was CHRIST.

Rev. xxi. 6 I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will GIVE unto him that is A-THIRST of the FOUNTAIN of the WATER of LIFE FREELY.

^a *James v. 16* The EFFECTUAL PER-
VENT PRAYER of a righteous Man
availeth much.

^{*} The Divine Grace is often represented by the Emblem of Springs of Water, and by the Bread that descends from Heaven; both refreshing and sustaining the Divine Life in the Soul.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his Wife and two Sons : 7 Moses entertaineth him, 13 and accepteth his Counsel.*

C H A P. XIX.

1 *The People come to Sinai. 3 God's Message to the People out of the Mount : 8 Their Answer returned. 16 The fearful Presence of God upon the Mount.*

Ver. **I**N the third Month, when the Children of Israel were gone forth out of the Land of Egypt, the same Day came they into the Wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the Defart of Sinai, and had pitched in the Wilderness, and there Israel camped before the Mount.

3 And Moses went up unto GOD, and the LORD called unto him out of the Mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the House of Jacob, and tell the Children of Israel ;

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I BARE you on EAGLE's Wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 ⁱ Now therefore, if ye will obey my Voice indeed, and keep my COVENANT, then ye shall be a PECULIAR TREASURE unto me above all People : for all the Earth is mine.

¹ *Isa. xliii. 1* Now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O JACOB, and he that formed thee, O ISRAEL, Fear not : for I have REDEEMED thee, I have CALLED thee by thy Name, thou art MINE.

2 When thou passest through the WATERS, I WILL be WITH THEE ; and through the Rivers they shall not overflow thee : when thou walkest

through the FIRE, thou shalt not be burnt ; neither shall the Flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy GOD. the HOLY ONE of Israel, thy SAVIOUR.

Isa. xli 8 But thou Israel art my Servant, JACOB whom I have chosen, the Seed of ABRAHAM my Friend.

9 Thou whom I have TAKEN from the Ends of the Earth, and called thee from the chief Ends thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my SERVANT, I have CHOSN thee. and not cast thee away

¹ *John iii. 1* Behold what manner of LOVE the FATHER hath BESTOWED upon us, that we should be CALLED the Sons of GOD : therefore the World knoweth us not, because it KNEW him not.

2 Now are we the SONS of GOD, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be : but we know, that when he shall APPEAR, we shall be LIKE him, for we shall SEE him as he is.

3 And

3 And every Man that hath this HOPE in him, PURIFIETH himself, even as he is pure

Gal. i. 12 GIVING THANKS unto the FATHER, which hath made us MEET to be PARTAKERS of the INHERITANCE of the SAINTS in LIGHT :

13 Who hath DELIVERED us from the POWER of DARKNESS, and hath translated us into the KINGDOM of his DEAR SON.

14 In whom we have REDEMPTION through his BLOOD, even the FORGIVENESS of SINS.

6 * And ye shall be unto me a Kingdom of PRIESTS, and an HOLY NATION. These are the Words which thou shalt speak unto the Children of Israel.

7 And MOSES came and called for the Elders of the People, and laid before their Faces all these Words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And all the People answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the Words of the People unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto MOSES, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick Cloud, that the People may hear when I speak with thee, and BELIEVE thee for ever. And MOSES told the Words of the People unto the LORD.

10 And the LORD said unto MOSES, Go unto the People, and SANCTIFY them To-day and To-morrow, and let them wash their Cloaths,

11 And be ready against the third Day : for the third Day the LORD will come down in the Sight of all the People upon Mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set Bounds unto the People round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the Mount, or touch the Border of it : whosoever TOUCHETH the Mount, shall be surely put to DEATH.

13 There shall not an Hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through ; whether it be Beast or Man, it shall not LIVE : when the TRUMPET soundeth long, they shall come up to the Mount.

* 1 Pet. ii. 9 Ye are a CHOSEN GENERATION, a ROYAL PRIESTHOOD, an HOLY NATION, a PECULIAR PEOPLE, that ye should shew forth the PRAISES of him who hath called you out of DARKNESS into his marvellous LIGHT.

10 Which in time past were not a People, but are now the PEOPLE of GOD : which had not obtained MERCY, but now have obtained Mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as Strangers and PILGRIMS, abstain from FLESHLY LUSTS, which war against the SOUL ;

Rev. i. 4 GRACE be unto you, and PEACE from him which is, and which was, and which is to come ;

5 And from JESUS CHRIST, who is the FAITHFUL WITNESS, and the FIRST-BEGOTTEN of the DEAD, and the PRINCE of the KINGS of the EARTH : unto him that LOVED us, and WASHED us from our SINS in his OWN BLOOD.

6 And hath made us KINGS and PRIESTS unto GOD and his FATHER ; to him be GLORY and DOMINION for ever and ever.

14 And

14 And **MOSES** went down from the Mount unto the People, and **SANCTIFIED** the People, and they washed their Cloaths.

15 And he said unto the People, Be ready against the third Day : come not at your Wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third Day in the Morning, that there were **THUNDERS** and **LIGHTNINGS**, and a thick **CLOUD** upon the **MOUNT**, and the **VOICE** of the Trumpet **EXCEEDING LOUD** ; so that all the People that was in the Camp **TREMLED**.

17 And **Moses** brought forth the People out of the Camp to meet with **GOD**, and they stood at the nether Part of the Mount.

18 ¹ And Mount **SINAI** was altogether on a **SMOKE**, because the **LORD DESCENDED** upon it in **FIRE** : and the **SMOKE** thereof ascended as the Smoke of a Furnace, and the whole **MOUNT QUAKED** greatly.

19 And when the **VOICE** of the **TRUMPET** sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, **MOSES** spake, and **GOD** answered him by a Voice.

20 And the **LORD** came down upon Mount **SINAI**, on the Top of the Mount : and the **LORD** called **Moses** up to the Top of the Mount, and **Moses** went up.

21 And the **LORD** said unto **Moses**, Go down, charge the People, lest they break through unto the **LORD** to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the **PRIESTS** also which come near to the **LORD**, **SANCTIFY** themselves, lest the **LORD** break forth upon them.

¹ *Heb. xii. 18* Ye are not come to the **MOUNT** that might be touched, and that **BURNED** with **FIRE**, nor unto **BLACKNESS**, and **DARKNESS**, and **TEMPEST**.

19 And the **SOUND** of a **TRUMPET**, and the **VOICE** of **WORDS**, which **VOICE** they that heard, intreated that the **WORD** should not be spoken to them any more :

20 (For they could not **ENDURE** that which was **COMMANDED**. And if so much as a **Beast** touch the **Mountain**, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a **Dart**.)

21 And so **TERRIBLE** was the **Sight**, that **MOSES** said, I exceedingly **FEAR** and **QUAKE**)

22 But **YE** are come unto Mount **SION**, and unto the **CITY** of the **LIVING GOD**, the **HEAVENLY JERUSALEM**, and to an innumerable **Company** of **ANGELS**.

23 To the **General Assembly** and **CHURCH** of the **FIRST-BORN**, which are written in **HEAVEN**, and to **GOD** the **JUDGE** of all, and to the **SPIRITS** of **JUST MEN** made **PERFECT**.

24 And to **JESUS** the **MEDIATOR** of the **NEW COVENANT**, and to the **BLOOD** of **SPRINKLING**, that speaketh **BETTER** Things than that of **ABEL**.

25 See that **YE REFUSE** not him that **SPEAKETH** : for if they **ESCAPED** not, who refused him that **SPAKE** on **EARTH**, much more shall not we **ESCAPE**, if we **TURN AWAY** from him that **SPEAKETH** from **HEAVEN** :

26 Whose **VOICE** then **SHOOK** the **EARTH** : but now he hath promised,

24 And

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priests and the People break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the People, and spake unto them.

saying, Yet once more I SHAKE not the EARTH only, but also HEAVEN.

27 And this WORD, Yet once more, signifieth the REMOVING of those Things that are SHAKEN, as of the Things that ARE MADE, that those Things which CANNOT be SHAKEN may REMAIN.

28 Wherefore we RECEIVING a KINGDOM which cannot be MOVED, let us have GRACE, whereby we may SERVE God acceptably, with REVERENCE and GODLY FEAR.

29 For our God is a CONSUMING FIRE.

CHAP. XX..

1 The Ten Commandments. 22 Idolatry forbidden. 24 Of what Sort the Altar should be.

Ver. 1 **A**ND God spake all these Words, saying,

2 I am the LORD thy GOD, which have brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, out of the House of Bondage.

MANDMENTS and keepeth them, HE it is that LOVETH me.

Math. v. 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the LAW or the PROPHETS: I am not come to destroy, but to FULFIL.

Math. xix. 17 If thou wilt ENTER INTO LIFE, KEEP the COMMANDMENTS.

Rom. vii. 12 The LAW is HOLY, and the COMMANDMENT HOLY, and JUST, and GOOD.

John xiv. 21 He that hath my COM-

The COMMANDMENTS.

I. Ver. 3 **T**HOU shalt have no other GODS before me.

LORD thy GOD with all thy HEART, and with all thy SOUL, and with all thy MIND, and with all thy STRENGTH.

John xvii. 3 This is LIFE ETERNAL, that they might KNOW thee, the only TRUE GOD, and JESUS CHRIST whom thou hast sent.

Heb. xi. 6 Without FAITH it is impossible to PLEASE GOD: for he that cometh to GOD, must BELIEVE that HE is, and that he is a REWARDER of them that DILIGENTLY SEEK him.

Psal. xix. 1 The HEAVENS declare the GLORY of GOD: and the FIRMAMENT sheweth his handy WORK.

2 Day unto Day uttereth Speech, and Night unto Night sheweth Knowledge.

3 There is no Speech nor Language, where their Voice is not heard.

Math. xi. 27 No Man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any Man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will REVEAL him.

Math. iv. 10 Thou shalt WORSHIP the LORD thy GOD, and him only shalt thou SERVE.

Mark xii. 30 Thou shalt LOVE the

1 Cor. i. 21 For after that, in the Wisdom of God, the World by Wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the Foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

1 Chron. xxviii. 9 And thou, Solomon my Son, know thou the God of thy FATHERS, and serve him with a PERFECT HEART, and with a WILLING MIND: for the LORD SEARCHETH all HEARTS, and understandeth all the Imaginations of the Thoughts: if thou SEEK him, he will be FOUND of thee; but if thou FORSAKE him, he will CAST thee OFF for EVER.

II. 4 ° Thou shalt not make unto thee any Graven Image, or any Likeness of any Thing that is in Heaven above, or that is in the Earth beneath, or that is in the Water under the Earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the Iniquity of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me:

6 And shewing Mercy unto Thousands of them that love me, and keep my Commandments:

me; I the LORD will answer him by myself.

8 And I will set my Face against that Man, and will make him a Sign and a Proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my People, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

Ezek. viii. 12 Then said he unto me, Son of Man, hast thou seen what the Ancients of the House of Israel do in the Dark, every Man in the CHAMBERS of his IMAGERY? for they say, The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the Earth.

1 Cor. viii. 4 We know that an Idol is nothing in the World, and that there is none other God but one.

Rom. i. 20 For the INVISIBLE Things of him from the Creation of the World are clearly SEEN, being understood by the Things that are made, even his ETERNAL POWER and GODHEAD; so that they are without Excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they GLORIFIED him NOT as God, neither were thankful, but became VAIN in their IMAGINATIONS, and their foolish Heart was darkened.

25 Who CHANGED the TRUTH of God into a LIE, and WORSHIPPED the CREATURE more than the CREATOR.

III. 7 P Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

° 1 Cor. x. 14 My dearly beloved, FLEE from IDOLATRY.

2 Cor. vi. 16 What Agreement hath the TEMPLE of God, with IDOLS.

1 John v. 21 Little Children, keep yourselves from IDOLS.

John iv. 24 God is a SPIRIT, and they that WORSHIP him, must worship him in SPIRIT, and in TRUTH.

1 Cor. x. 7 Neither be IDOLATERS, as were some of them.

20 I say, that the Things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have Fellowship with Devils.

Ezek. xiv. 7 Every one of the House of Israel, or of the Stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his IDOLS in his Heart, and putteth the Stumbling-block of his Iniquity before his Face, and cometh to a Prophet to enquire of him concerning

P James v. 12 Above all Things, my Brethren, SWEAR not, neither by Heaven, neither by the Earth, neither by any other OATH: but let your Yea, be YEA, and your Nay, NAY; lest ye fall into CONDEMNATION.

Yer. xliii. 10 Because of SWEARING, the Land MOURNETH.

Math. v. 33 Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old Time, Thou shalt not FORSWEAR thyself, but shalt perform unto the LORD thine OATHS.

34 But I say unto you, SWEAR not at ALL ; neither by Heaven, for it is GOD's Throne :

35 Nor by the Earth, for it is his Footstool : neither by Jerusalem, for it is the City of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou SWEAR by thy Head, because thou canst not make one Hair white or black.

37 But let your Communication be YEA, YEA ; NAY, NAY : for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of EVIL.

IV. 8 9 Remember the Sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 Six Days shalt thou labour, and do all thy Work.

10 But the seventh Day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God : in it thou shalt not do any Work, thou, nor thy Son, nor thy Daughter, thy Manservant, nor thy Maid-servant, nor thy Cattle, nor thy Stranger that is within thy Gates.

11 For in six Days the LORD made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh Day : wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

V. 12 Honour thy Father and thy Mother : that thy Days may be long upon the Land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

and thou mayst LIVE long in the Earth.

1 Tim. v. 4 If any Widow have Children or Nephews, let them learn to shew Piety at Home, and to REQUITE their PARENTS : for that is good and ACCEPTABLE before GOD.

Math. xv. 4 GOD COMMANDED, saying, HONOUR thy FATHER and MOTHER : and, He that curseth Father or Mother, let him die the Death.

1 Pet. ii. 13 Submit yourselves to every ORDINANCE of Man for the LORD's Sake : whether it be to the KING, as SUPREME ;

14 Or unto GOVERNORS, as unto them that are sent by him for the Punishment of EVIL-DOERS, and for the Praise of them that do well.

Heb. xiii. 17 OBEY them that have the RULE over you, and submit yourselves : for they watch for your SOULS, as they that must give Account ; that they may do it with Joy, and not with Grief : for that is unprofitable for you.

1 Math. xii. 8 The SON of MAN is LORD even of the SABBATH-DAY.

John xx. 19 The same Day at Evening, being the FIRST DAY of the Week, when the Doors were shut, where the Disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came JESUS, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, PEACE be unto you.

Act. xx. 7 Upon the FIRST DAY of the Week, when the Disciples came together to break Bread, Paul preached unto them.

Isa. lviii. 13 If thou turn thy Foot from the SABBATH, from doing thy Pleasure on my HOLY DAY, and call the SABBATH a DELIGHT, the HOLY of the LORD, honourable, and shalt HONOUR him, not doing thine own WAYS, nor finding thine own PLEASURE, nor speaking thine own WORDS.

14 Then shalt thou DELIGHT thyself in the LORD.

1 Eph. vi. 1 Children OBEY your PARENTS in the LORD : for this is right.

2 HONOUR thy FATHER and thy MOTHER, (which is the first Commandment with Promise.)

3 That it may be WELL with thee,

Ephes. vi. 3 **SERVANTS** be OBEIENT unto them that are your **MASTERS** according to the **Flesh**, with **Fear** and **Trembling**, in **Singleness of Heart**, as unto **CHRIST** :

6 Not with **EYE-SERVICE**, as **Men-pleasers**, but as the **Servants of CHRIST**, doing the **WILL of God** from the **Heart**.

1 *Pea.* v. 5 Ye **Younger** submit yourselves unto the **Elder**.

Ephes. v. 21 **SUBMITTING** yourselves one to another in the **FEAR of GOD**.

Rom. xiii. 1 Let every **SOUL** be **SUBJECT** unto the **HIGHER POWERS**. For there is no **Power** but of **GOD** : the **Powers** that be, are ordained of **GOD**.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the **Power**, resisteth the **ORDINANCE of GOD** : and they that resist, shall receive to themselves **Damnation**.

3 For **RULERS** are not a **TERROR** to **GOOD WORKS**, but to the **EVIL**.

VI. 13 : Thou shalt not kill.

Matth. v. 21 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old **Time**,
Thou shalt not **KILL**.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his Brother without a **Cause**, shall be in **Danger of the Judgment** : and whosoever shall say to his Brother, **Raca**, shall be in **Danger of the Council** : but whosoever shall say, **Thou Fool**, shall be in **Danger of Hell-fire**.

43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy **Neighbour**, and hate thine **Enemy** :

44 But I say unto you, **LOVE** your **ENEMIES**, **BLESS** them that **CURSE** you, do **GOOD** to them that **HATE** you, and **PRAY** for them which despitefully use you, and **PERSECUTE** you.

45 That ye may be the **Children of your Father** which is in **Heaven**, for he maketh his **Sun** to rise on the **Evil**, and on the **Good**, and sendeth **Rain** on the **Just**, and on the **Unjust**.

Matth. vii. 12 Whatsoever ye would that **Men** should do to you, do ye even so to **THEM** : for this is the **LAW** and the **PROPHETS**.

John xiii. 34 A **NEW COMMANDMENT** I give unto you, that ye **LOVE** one another; as I have loved you, that ye also **LOVE** one another.

35 By this shall all **Men** know that ye are my **Disciples**, if ye have **LOVE** one to another.

Ephes. iv. 31 Let all **BITTERNESS**, and **WRATH**, and **ANGER**, and **CLAMOUR**, and **EVIL-SPEAKING** be put away from you, with all **MALICE**.

32 And be ye **KIND** one to another, tender-hearted, **FORGIVING** one another, even as **GOD**, for **CHRIST'S SAKE** hath **FORGIVEN** you.

1 *John* iii. 15 Whosoever **HATETH** his Brother is a **MURDERER** : and ye know that no **Murderer** hath eternal **Life** abiding in him.

VII. 14 : Thou shalt not commit Adultery.

Matth. v. 27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old **Time**,
Thou shalt not commit **ADULTERY**.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever **LOOKETH** on a **WOMAN** to **LUST** after her, hath committed **ADULTERY** with her already in his **Heart**.

1 *Cor.* vi. 18 Flee **FORNICATION** : He that committeth **Fornication**, sinneth against his own **Body**,

1 *Thess.* iv. 3 This is the **WILL of GOD**, even your **SANCTIFICATION**, that ye should **ABSTAIN** from **FORNICATION** :

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his **Vessel** in **SANCTIFICATION** and **HONOUR** ;

5 Not in the **LUST of CONCUPISCENCE**, as the **Gentiles** which know not **GOD**.

7 **GOD** hath not called us unto **UNCLEANNESS**, but unto **HOLINESS**.

Ephes. v. 3 But **FORNICATION**, and all **UNCLEANNESS**, or **COVETOUSNESS**, let it not be once named among you, as becometh **SAINTS**.

4 Neither **FILTHINESS**, nor **FOOLISH TALKING**, nor **JESTING**, which are not convenient : but rather **GIVING of THANKS**,

5 For

5 For this ye know, that no WHOREMONGER, nor UNCLEAN PERSON, nor COVETOUS Man who is an IDOLATER, hath any INHERITANCE in the KINGDOM of CHRIST. and of GOD.

6 Let no Man DECEIVE you with VAIN WORDS : for because of these Things cometh the WRATH of GOD upon the CHILDREN of DISOBEDIENCE.

Eph. iiii. 4 WHOREMONGERS and ADULTERERS GOD will JUDGE.

Col. iii. 8 Put FILTHY COMMUNICATION out of your Mouth.

Rev. xxi. 15 Without are Dogs, and Sorcerers, and WHOREMONGERS, and MURDERERS, and IDOLATERS, and whosoever loveth and maketh a Lie *.

VIII. 15 * **Thou shalt not steal.** * *Ephes. iv. 28* Let him that stole, STEAL no more; but rather let him WORK, labouring with his own Hands.

1 *Thess. iv. 6* That no Man go beyond, and DEFRAUD his Brother in any Matter : because that the LORD is the AVENGER of all such.

2 *Thess. iii. 12* We command and exhort by our LORD JESUS CHRIST, that with QUIETNESS they WORK, and eat their OWN BREAD.

IX. 16 * **Thou shalt not bear false Witness against thy Neighbour.** * *Luke iii. 14* Neither ACCUSE any FALSELY.

not his TONGUE, this Man's Religion is vain.

James i. 26 If any Man among you seem to be religious, and bridle

Tit. iii. 2 SPEAK EVIL of no Man.

Mat. b vii. 1 JUDGE not, that ye be not JUDGED.

Ephes. iv. 25 Putting away LYING, speak every Man TRUTH with his Neighbour : for we are Members one of another.

1 *Cor. xiii. 5* CHARITY thinketh no EVIL.

X. 17 * **Thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's House, thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Man-servant, nor his Maid-servant, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor any Thing that is thy Neighbour's.**

* *Luke xii. 15* Take heed and beware of COVETOUSNESS.

Heb. xiii. 6 Let your Conversation be without COVETOUSNESS.

Phil. iv. 11 I have learned in whatsoever STATE I am, therewith to be CONTENT.

1 *Tim. vi. 8* Having FOOD and RAIMENT, let us be therewith CONTENT.

Heb. xiii. 5 Be CONTENT with such Things as ye have.

1 *Tim. vi. 6* GODLINESS with CONTENTMENT is great GAIN.

7 For we brought NOTHING into this WORLD, and it is certain we can carry NOTHING OUT.

8 And having FOOD and RAIMENT, let us be therewith CONTENT.

9 But they that will be RICH, fall into TEMPTATION and a SNARE, and into many foolish and hurtful LUSTS, which DROWN Men in Destruction and PERDITION.

10 For the LOVE of MONEY is the ROOT of all EVIL : which while some COVETED after, they have erred from the FAITH, and PERCED themselves through with many SORROWS.

Mat. vi. 20 Lay up for yourselves TREASURES in HEAVEN, where neither MOTH nor RUST doth corrupt, and where THIEVES do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your TREASURE is, there will your Heart be also.

24 No Man can serve two MASTERS : for either he will hate the one,

* See the Story of Joseph's being tempted by his Mistress, Gen. xxxix. 7. and the References thereto.

and

and love the other ; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other
Ye cannot SERVE GOD and MAMMON.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no THOUGHT for your LIFE, what ye shall EAT, or what ye shall DRINK ; nor yet for your BODY, what ye shall put on : Is not the LIFE more than Meats, and the BODY than Raiment ?

26 Behold the FOWLS of the AIR : for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into Barns ; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much BETTER than they ?

27 Which of you by TAKING THOUGHT can add one Cubit unto his Stature.

Math. xvi. 26 For what is a Man PROFITED, if he shall GAIN the WHOLE WORLD, and lose his own SOUL ? or what shall a Man give in EXCHANGE for his SOUL ?

Luke xii. 15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of COVETOUSNESS : for a Man's LIFE consisteth not in the ABUNDANCE of the Things which he POSSESSETH.

16 And he spake a Parable unto them, saying, The Ground of a certain rich Man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no Room where to bestow my Fruits ?

18 And he said, This will I do : I will pull down my Barns and build greater ; and there will I bestow all my Fruits, and my Goods.

19 And I will say to my Soul, Soul, thou hast much Good laid up for many Years ; take thine Ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou Fool, this Night shall thy Soul be REQUIRED of thee : then whose shall those Things be which thou hast provided ?

21 So is he that LAYETH UP TREASURE for himself, and is not RICH towards God.

1 *John ii.* 15 LOVE not the WORLD, neither the Things that are in the World. If any Man LOVE the WORLD, the LOVE of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the WORLD, the LUST of the FLESH, and the LUST of the Eyes, and the PRIDE of LIFE, is not of the Father, but is of the World.

17 And the WORLD passeth away, and the Lust thereof : but he that doth the WILL of God abideth for ever.

Col. iii. 2 Set your AFFECTIONS on Things ABOVE, not on Things on the Earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your LIFE is hid with CHRIST in GOD.

4 When CHRIST who is OUR LIFE shall APPEAR, then shall ye also appear with him in GLORY.

5 MORTIFY therefore your Members, which are upon the Earth ; FORNICATION, UNCLEANNESS, INORDINATE AFFECTION, EVIL CONCUPISCENCE, and COVETOUSNESS, which is IDOLATRY :

6 For which Things Sake, the WRATH of GOD cometh on the Children of DISOBEDIENCE.

7 In the which ye also walked some Time, when ye LIVED in them.

8 But now you also put off all these ; ANGER, WRATH, MALICE, BLASPHEMY, FILTHY COMMUNICATION out of your Mouth.

9 LIE not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the OLD MAN with his DEEDS :

10 And have put on the NEW MAN, which is renewed in KNOWLEDGE, after the IMAGE of him that CREATED HIM.

Rom. ii. 13 Not the HEBARERS of the LAW are just before GOD, but the DOERS of the LAW shall be JUSTIFIED.

21 Thou therefore which TEACHEST another, teachest thou not thyself ? thou that preachest a Man should not steal, dost thou STEAL ?

22 Thou

22 Thou that sayest a Man should not commit Adultery, dost thou COMMIT ADULTERY? thou that abhorrest Idols, dost thou commit SACRILEGE?

23 Thou that makest thy Boast of the Law, through breaking the Law DIGNOUREST thou God?

Gal. v. 16 This I say unto you, WALK in the SPIRIT, and ye shall not fulfil the Lust of the Flesh.

17 For the FLESH lusteth against the SPIRIT, and the SPIRIT against the FLESH: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the Things that ye would.

18 But if ye be LED by the SPIRIT, ye are not under the LAW.

19 Now the WORKS of the FLESH are MANIFEST, which are these, ADULTERY, FORNICATION, UNCLEANNESSE, LASCIVIOUSNESS,

20 IDOLATRY, WITCHCRAFT, HATRED, VARIANCE, EMULATION, WRATH, STRIFE, SEDITIONS, HERESIES,

21 ENVYINGS, MURDERS, DRUNKENNESS REVELLINGS, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such Things, shall NOT INHERIT the KINGDOM of GOD.

22 But the FRUIT of the SPIRIT is LOVE, JOY, PEACE, LONG-SUFFERING, GENTLENESS, GOODNESS, FAITH,

23 MECKNESS, TEMPERANCE: against such there is NO LAW.

John i. 16 And of his FULNESS have all we received, and GRACE for GRACE.

17 For the LAW was given by MOSES, but GRACE and TRUTH came by JESUS CHRIST.

Math. v. 18 Verily I say unto you, Till HEAVEN and EARTH pass, one jot or one Tittle shall in no wise pass from the LAW, till all be FULFILLED

19 Whosoever therefore shall BREAK one of these least COMMANDMENTS, and shall TEACH Men so, he shall be called the LEAST in in the KINGDOM of HEAVEN: but whosoever shall DO, and TEACH them, the same shall be called GREAT in the KINGDOM of HEAVEN.

Eccles. xii. 13 Let us hear the Conclusion of the whole Matter, FEAR GOD, and KEEP his COMMANDMENTS; for this is the WHOLE DUTY of MAN.

14 For GOD shall bring EVERY WORK into JUDGMENT, with every SECRET THING, whether it be GOOD, or whether it be EVIL.

18 y And all the People saw the THUNDERINGS, and the LIGHTNINGS, and the Noise of the TRUMPET, and the Mountain SMOKING: and when the People saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto MOSES, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not GOD speak with us, lest we die.

20 And MOSES said unto the People, Fear not: for GOD is come to prove you,

1 Habak. iii. 2 O LORD, I have heard thy Speech, and was AFRAID: O LORD. revive thy Work in the midst of the Years, in the midst of the Years make known; in Wrath remember MERCY.

3 GOD came from Teman, and the HOLY ONE from Mount Paran. Selah. His GLORY covered the Heavens, and the Earth was full of his Praise.

4 And his BRIGHTNESS was as the LIGHT, he had Horns coming out of his Hand, and there was the hiding of his POWER.

5 Before him went the PESTILENCE, and BURNING COALS went forth at his Feet.

6 He stood and MEASURED the EARTH: he beheld, and drove asunder the Nations, and the everlasting Mountains were scattered, the per-

and that his FEAR may be before your Faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the People stood afar off, and MOSES drew near unto the THICK DARKNESS where GOD was.

22 And the LORD said unto MOSES, Thus thou shalt say unto the Children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from Heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me Gods of Silver, neither shall ye make unto you Gods of Gold.

upon like a Jasper, and a Sardine stone : and there was a Rainbow round about the Throne, in Sight like unto an Emerald.

4 And round about the Throne were four and twenty Seats : and upon the Seats I saw four and twenty Elders sitting, clothed in white Raiment ; and they had on their Heads Crowns of Gold.

5 And out of the THRONE proceeded LIGHTNINGS, and THUNDERINGS, and VOICES, and there were seven Lamps of Fire burning before the THRONE, which are the seven SPIRITS of GOD.

Rev. x. 1 I saw another MIGHTY ANGEL come down from HEAVEN, clothed with a CLOUD, and a RAINBOW was upon his Head, and his FACE was as it were the SUN, and his Feet as Pillars of Fire.

2 And he had in his Hand a little Book open : and he set his Right Foot upon the Sea, and his Left Foot on the Earth,

3 And cried with a loud Voice, as when a Lion roareth : and when he had cried, seven THUNDERS uttered their VOICES.

petual Hills did bow, his WAYS are EVERLASTING.

10 The MOUNTAINS saw thee, and they TREMBLED : the Overflowing of the Water passed by : the DEEP uttered his VOICE, and lift up his Hands on high.

16 When I heard, my BELLY TREMBLED. my LIPS QUIVERED at the VOICE : ROTTENNESS entered into my BONES, and I TREMBLED in myself, that I might REST in the Day of Trouble.

Rev. iv. 1 I looked, and behold, a Door was opened in Heaven : and the first Voice which I heard. was as it were of a TRUMPET talking with me ; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee Things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the SPIRIT : and behold, a THRONE was set in HEAVEN, and one sat upon the THRONE.

3 And he that sat was to look

C H A P. XXI.

1 *Laws for Men-servants :* 7 *For Women-servants :* 12 *For Manslaughter :* 17 *And for Cursers of Parents, &c.*

C H A P. XXII.

1 *Of Theft.* 5 *Of Damage.* 7 *Of Trespasses.* 14 *Of Borrowing.* 16 *Of Fornication.* 18 *Of Witchcraft, &c.*

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *Of Slander and False Witness.* 12 *Of the Sabbath.* 13 *Of Idolatry.* 20 *A Blessing promised to the Obedient.*

Ver. 20 **B**EHOLD, ² I send an ANGEL before thee to keep thee in the Way, and to bring thee into the PLACE which I have PREPARED.

⁸ For he said, Surely they are my People, Children that will not lie: so he was their SAVIOUR.

⁹ In all their Affliction he was afflicted, and the ANGEL of his PRESENCE saved them: in his LOVE and in his PITY he REDEEMED them, and he BARE them, and carried them all the Days of old.

¹⁰ But they rebelled, and VEXED his HOLY SPIRIT: therefore he was turned to be their Enemy, and he fought against them.

21 ² BEWARE of him, and OBEY his VOICE, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your Transgressions: for my Name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his Voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an Enemy unto thine Enemies, and an Adversary unto thine Adversaries.

23 For mine ANGEL shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites,

and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their Gods, nor serve them, nor do after their Works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their Images.

25 And ye shall SERVE the LORD your GOD, and he shall BLESS thy Bread and thy Water: and I will take Sick-ness away from the midst of thee.

26 There shall nothing cast their Young, nor be barren in thy Land: the Number of thy Days I will fulfil.

² Isa. lxiii. 7 I will mention the LOVING KINDNESS of the LORD, and the PRAISES of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great Goodness towards the House of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his MERCIES, and according to the multitude of his loving Kindnesses.

People, Children that will not lie:

⁸ Heb. ii. 1 Therefore we ought to give the MORE EARNEST HEED to the THINGS which we have HEARD, lest at any time we should let them SLIP.

2 For if the WORD spoken by ANGELS was STEADFAST, and every Transgression and Disobedience received a just Recompence of Reward;

3 How shall we ESCAPE if we NEGLECT so GREAT SALVATION, which at the first began to be SPOKEN by the LORD, and was CONFIRMED unto us by them that heard him;

4 GOD also BEARING them WITNESS, both with SIGNS and WONDERS, and with divers MIRACLES, and GIFTS of the HOLY GHOST, according to his OWN WILL.

27 I will send my FEAR before thee, and will destroy all the People to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine Enemies turn their Backs unto thee.

28 And I will send Hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one Year; lest the Land become desolate, and the Beasts of the Field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the Land.

31 ^b And I will set thy BOUNDS from the RED SEA even unto the Sea of the Philistines, and from the Desert even unto the RIVER *: for I will deliver the Inhabitants of the Land into your Hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

^b 1 Kings iv. 21 SOLOMON REIGNED OVER ALL KINGDOMS, from the RIVER unto the Land of the Philistines, and unto the Border of Egypt: they brought Presents, and served Solomon all the Days of his Life.

32 Thou shalt make no Covenant with them, nor with their Gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy Land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their Gods, it will surely be a SNARE unto thee.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the Mountain. 3 The People promise Obedience. 9 The Glory of GOD appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur.

Ver. 1 **A**ND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu; and seventy of the Elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the People go up with him.

3 And Moses came and told the People all the Words of the LORD, and all the Judgments: and all the People answered with one Voice, and said, All the Words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

* *That is the River Euphrates.*

4 And

4 And Moses wrote all the Words of the LORD, and rose up early in the Morning, and builded an Altar under the Hill, and twelve Pillars according to the twelve Tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young Men of the Children of Israel, which offered Burnt-offerings, and sacrificed Peace-offerings of Oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the Blood, and put it in Basins; and half of the Blood he sprinkled on the Altar.

7 And he took the Book of the Covenant, and read in the Audience of the People: and they said, All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the Blood and sprinkled it on the People, and said, Behold, the Blood of the Covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these Words.

9 Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel.

10 ^c And they saw the God of Israel: and there was UNDER his FEET, as it were a paved Work of a SAPPHIRE-STONE, and as it were the BODY of HEAVEN in his CLEARNESS.

^c Ezek. i. 28 As the Appearance of the Bow that is in the CLOUD in the Day of Rain, so was the Appearance of the BRIGHTNESS round about. This was the Appearance of the Likeness of the GLORY of the LORD: and when I saw it, I fell upon my Face, and heard a Voice of one that spake.

11 And upon the NOBLES of the Children of Israel he LAID NOT his Hand: also they saw GOD, and did EAT and DRINK.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the Mount, and be there: and I will give thee Tables of Stone, and a Law, and Commandments, which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his Minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the Mount of God.

14 And he said unto the Elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any Man have any Matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the Mount, and a Cloud covered the Mount.

16 And the GLORY of the LORD ABODE upon MOUNT Sinai: and the CLOUD covered it fix Days: and the seventh Day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the Cloud.

17 ^d And the LIGHT of the GLORY of the LORD was like DEVOURING FIRE on the Top of the Mount, in the Eyes of the Children of Israel.

18 And MOSES went into the midst of the CLOUD, and gat him up into the MOUNT: and Moses was in the Mount forty Days and forty Nights.

THE THRONE, which are the SEVEN SPIRITS of GOD.

6 And before the THRONE there was a SEA of Glass like unto Crystal: and in the midst of the THRONE, and round about the THRONE, were four Beasts, full of Eyes before and behind

9 And when those BEASTS give GLORY, and HONOUR, and THANKS to him that sat on the THRONE, who LIVETH for EVER and EVER,

10 The four and twenty Elders fall down before him that sat on the THRONE, and worship him that LIVETH for ever and ever, and cast their CROWNS before the THRONE, saying,

11 Thou art worthy O LORD, to receive GLORY, and HONOUR, and POWER: for thou hast CREATED all Things, and for thy PLEASURE they ARE, and WERE CREATED.

Dan. vii. 9 I beheld, till the THRONES were cast down, and the ANCIENT of Days did sit, whose Garment was white as Snow, and the Hair of his Head was like the pure Wooll: his THRONE was like the FIERY FLAME, and his Wheels as burning FIRE.

10 A FIERY STREAM issued, and came forth from before him; thousand THOUSANDS ministered unto him, and ten thousand Times ten THOUSAND stood before him: the JUDGMENT was SET, and the BOOKS were OPENED.

I/a. xl. 17 All Nations before him are as NOTHING, and they are counted to him LESS than NOTHING, and VANITY.

22 It is he that sitteth upon the CIRCLE of the EARTH, and the Inhabitants thereof are as Grasshoppers.

I/a. vi. 1 I SAW the LORD SITTING upon a THRONE, HIGH and lifted up, and his TRAIN filled the Temple.

2 Above it stood the SERAPHIMS: each one had six Wings; with twain he covered his Face, and with twain he covered his Feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, HOLY, HOLY, HOLY is the LORD of Hosts, the whole EARTH is full of his GLORY.

5 Then said I, Wo is me, for I am undone, because I am a Man of UNCLEAN LIPS, and I dwell in the midst of a People of unclean Lips: for mine Eyes have seen the KING, the LORD of Hosts.

6 Then flew one of the SERAPHIMS unto me, having a live Coal in his Hand, which he had taken with the Tongs from off the Altar.

7 And he LAID it upon my Mouth, and said Lo, this hath TOUCHED thy Lips, and thine INIQUITY is taken away, and thy SIN PURGED.

John xii. 41 These Things said Elaias, when he saw his GLORY, and spake of him.

Rev. iv. 3 He that SAT was to look upon like a Jasper, and a Sardine-stone: and there was a RAINBOW round about the THRONE, in Sight like unto an Emerald.

4 And round about the THRONE were four and twenty Seats, and upon the Seats I saw four and twenty ELDERS sitting, clothed in white Raiment; and they had on their Heads CROWNS of Gold.

5 And out of the THRONE proceeded LIGHTNINGS, and THUNDERINGS, and VOICES: and there were SEVEN LAMPS of FIRE burning before the

C H A P. XXV.

1 *The Offering for the Tabernacle.* 10 *The Form of the Ark,*
17 *The Mercy-seat.* 23 *The Tables,* 31 *and the Candle-*
stick.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 ^e Let them make me a SANCTUARY; that I may DWELL amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the PATTERN of the TABERNACLE, and the Pattern of all the Instruments thereof, even so shall they make it.

10 And they shall make an ARK of Shittim-wood: two Cubits and a half shall be the Length thereof, and a Cubit and a half the Breadth thereof, and a Cubit and a half the Height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure Gold, and shalt make upon it a Crown of Gold.

16 And thou shalt put into the Ark the TESTIMONY which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a MERCY-SEAT of pure Gold: two Cubits and a half shall be the Length thereof, and a Cubit and a half the Breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two CHERUBIMS of Gold: of beaten Work shalt thou make them, in the two Ends of the MERCY-SEAT.

^e *Heb. ix.* 1 Then verily the first COVENANT had also ORDINANCES of divine Service, and a WORLDLY SANCTUARY.

2 For there was a TABERNACLE made, the first wherein was the Candlestick, and the Table, and the Shew-bread; which was called the SANCTUARY.

3 And after the second VAIL, the Tabernacle, which is called the HOLIEST of ALL.

4 Which had the golden CENSER, and the ARK of the COVENANT overlaid round about with Gold, wherein was the GOLDEN POT that had MANNA, and AARON'S ROD that budded, and the TABLES of the COVENANT.

5 And over it the CHERUBIMS of GLORY shadowing the MERCY-SEAT.

6 Now when these Things were thus ordained, the PRIESTS went always into the first TABERNACLE, accomplishing the Service of GOD:

7 But into the second went the High Priest alone once every Year, not without Blood, which he offered for himself, and for the Errors of the People.

8 The HOLY GHOST this signifying, that the Way into the HOLIEST of ALL, was not yet made manifest, while as the first TABERNACLE was yet standing:

9 Which was a FIGURE for the Time then present, in which were offered both Gifts and Sacrifices, that could not make him that did the Service PERFECT, as pertaining to the CONSCIENCE,

10 Which stood only in Meats, and Drinks, and in divers Washings, and CARNAL ORDINANCES imposed on them until the Time of REFORMATION.

11 But CHRIST being come an

19 And

19 And make one CHERUB on the one End, and the other CHERUB on the other End : even of the MERCY-SEAT shall ye make the Cherubims on the two Ends thereof.

20 And the CHERUBIMS shall stretch forth their Wings on high, covering the MERCY-SEAT with their Wings: and their Faces shall look one to another; toward the MERCY-SEAT shall the Faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the MERCY-SEAT above upon the Ark, and in the Ark thou shalt put the TESTIMONY that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will MEET with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the MERCY-SEAT, from between the two CHERUBIMS which are upon the ARK of the TESTIMONY, of all Things which I will give thee in Commandment unto the Children of Israel.

20 Saying, This is the Blood of the Testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with Blood both the TABERNACLE, and all the Vessels of the Ministry.

22 And almost all Things are by the Law PURGED with BLOOD; and without SHEDDING of BLOOD is no REMISSION.

23 It was therefore necessary that the PATTERNS of Things in the HEAVENS should be purified with these; but the HEAVENLY Things themselves with BETTER SACRIFICES than these.

24 For CHRIST is not entred into the holy Places made with Hands, which are the FIGURES of the TRUE; but into HEAVEN itself, now to APPEAR in the PRESENCE of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should OFFER himself often, as the HIGH PRIEST entreth into the HOLY PLACE every Year with BLOOD of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the FOUNDATION of the WORLD) but now once in the END of the WORLD hath he appeared to put AWAY Sin by the SACRIFICE of himself.

HIGH PRIEST of GOOD THINGS TO COME, by a greater and more PERFECT TABERNACLE, not made with Hands, that is to say, not of this Building;

12 Neither by the Blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own BLOOD he ENTRED in once into the HOLY PLACE, having obtained ETERNAL REDEMPTION for us.

13 For if the Blood of Bulls and of Goats, and the Ashes of an Heifer sprinkling the Unclean, SANCTIFIETH to the purifying of the Flesh:

14 How much MORE shall the BLOOD of CHRIST, who through the ETERNAL SPIRIT OFFERED himself without SPOT to GOD, PURGE YOUR CONSCIENCE FROM DEAD WORKS to SERVE the LIVING GOD?

15 And for this Cause he is the MEDIATOR of the NEW TESTAMENT, that by means of DEATH for the REDEMPTION of the Transgressions that were under the FIRST TESTAMENT, they which are called might receive the PROMISE of ETERNAL INHERITANCE.

16 For where a TESTAMENT is, there must also of necessity be the Death of the Testator.

17 For a Testament is of Force after Men are dead: otherwise it is of no Strength at all whilst the Testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first Testament was dedicated without Blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every Precept to all the People according to the Law, he took the BLOOD of Calves and of Goats, with Water, and scarlet Wool, and Hyssop, and sprinkled both the Book, and all the People.

27 And as it is appointed unto Men once to die, but after this the Judgment:

28 So CHRIST WAS ONCE OFFERED to bear the SINS of many ; and unto them that LOOK for him shall he appear the second Time without SIN unto SALVATION.

40 ^f Look that thou make them after their PATTERN SHEWED to thee in the MOUNT.

to the PATTERN SHEWED to thee in the MOUNT.

^f Heb. viii. 5 Who SERVE unto the Example and SHADOW of HEAVENLY THINGS, as MOSES was admonished of God, when he was about to build the Tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all Things according

C H A P. XXVI.

1 *The ten Curtains of the Tabernacle.* 31 *The Vail for the Ark.*

C H A P. XXVII.

1 *The Altar of Burnt-offering, with the Vessels.* 9 *The Court of the Tabernacle.* 20 *The Oyl for the Lamp.*

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his Sons are set apart for the Priest's Office.* 6 *The Ephod.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 37 *The Mitre.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND ^s take thou unto thee AARON thy Brother, and his SONS with him, from among the Children of Israel, that he may MINISTER unto me in the PRIEST'S OFFICE, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's Sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy Garments for Aaron thy Brother, for Glory and for Beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the Spirit of Wisdom, that they

^s Heb. viii. 1 Now of the Things which we have spoken, this is the SUM : We have such an HIGH PRIEST who is set on the RIGHT HAND of the THRONE of the MAJESTY in the HEAVENS ;

2 A MINISTER of the Sanctuary, and of the TRUE TABERNACLE which the LORD PITCHED, and not Man.

3 For every HIGH PRIEST is ordained to offer Gifts and Sacrifices : wherefore it is of Necessity that this Man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on Earth, he should not be a Priest, seeing that there are Priests that offer Gifts according to the LAW.

may make Aaron's Garments to CONSECRATE him that he may MINISTER unto me in the PRIEST'S OFFICE.

C H A P. XXIX.

*1 The Sacrifices and Ceremonies of consecrating the Priests.
38 The continual Burnt-offering. 45 GOD'S Promise to dwell among the Children of Israel.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND this is the Thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to MINISTER to me in the PRIEST'S OFFICE : Take one young Bullock, and two Rams without Blemish,

2 And unleavened Bread, and Cakes unleavened, tempered with Oyl, and Wafers unleavened anointed with Oyl : of Wheaten Flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one Basket, and bring them in the Basket, with the Bullock and the two Rams.

4 And Aaron and his Sons thou shalt bring unto the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with Water.

5 And thou shalt take the Garments, and put upon Aaron the Coat, and the Robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the Breast-plate, and gird him with the curious Girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the Mitre upon his Head, and put the holy Crown upon the Mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing Oyl, and pour it upon his Head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his Sons, and put Coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with Girdles (Aaron and his Sons) and put the Bonnets on them : and the PRIEST'S OFFICE shall be theirs for a perpetual Statute : and thou shalt CONSECRATE AARON and his Sons.

10 ^h And thou shalt cause a Bullock to be brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation : and Aaron and his Sons shall put their Hands upon the Head of the Bullock.

^h *Heb. x. 1* For the LAW having a SHADOW of GOOD THINGS to come, and not the very IMAGE of the Things, can never with those Sacrifices which they offered Year by Year continually, make the Comers thereunto PERFECT.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered ? because that

11 And

11 And thou shalt kill the Bullock before the LORD, by the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the Blood of the Bullock, and put it upon the Horns of the Altar with thy Finger, and pour all the Blood beside the Bottom of the Altar.

15 Thou shalt also take one Ram, and Aaron and his Sons shall put their Hands upon the Head of the Ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the Ram, and thou shalt take his Blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the Altar.

19 And thou shalt take the other Ram, and Aaron and his Sons shall put their Hands upon the Head of the Ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the Ram, and take of his Blood, and put it upon the Tip of the Right Ear of Aaron, and upon the Tip of the Right Ear of his Sons, and upon the Thumb of their Right Hand, and upon the Great Toe of their Right Foot, and sprinkle the Blood upon the Altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the Blood that is upon the Altar, and of the Anointing Oyl, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his Garments, and upon his Sons, and upon the Garments of his Sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his Garments, and his Sons, and his Sons Garments with him.

36 And thou shalt offer every Day a Bullock for a Sin-offering, for Atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the Altar, when thou hast made an Atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctify it.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the Altar; two Lambs of the first Year, Day by Day continually.

the Worshippers once PURGED, should have had no more CONSCIENCE OF SINS.

3 But in those Sacrifices there is a Remembrance again made of Sins every Year.

4 For it is not possible that the BLOOD of BULLS and of GOATS should take away SINS.

5 Wherefore when HE COMETH into the World, he saith, Sacrifice and Offering thou wouldest not, but a BODY hast thou PREPARED me.

6 In Burnt offerings and Sacrifice for Sin thou hast had no Pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the VOLUME of the BOOK it is written of me) to do thy WILL, O GOD.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and Offering, and Burnt offerings, and Offering for Sin, thou wouldest not, neither hadst Pleasure therein, (which are offered by the LAW,)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy WILL, O GOD. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which WILL we are SANCTIFIED; through the Offering of the BODY of JESUS CHRIST ONCE.

39 The one Lamb thou shalt offer in the Morning : and the other Lamb thou shalt offer at Even.

40 And with the one Lamb a Tenth-deal of Flour mingled with the Fourth part of an Hin of beaten Oyl : and the Fourth part of an Hin of Wine for a Drink-offering.

41 And the other Lamb thou shalt offer at Even, and shalt do thereto according to the Meat-offering of the Morning, and according to the Drink-offering thereof, for a sweet Savour, an Offering made by Fire unto the LORD.

42 This shall be a continual Burnt-offering throughout your Generations, at the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD : where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the Children of Israel, and the Tabernacle shall be SANCTIFIED by my GLORY.

44 And I will sanctify the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar : I will sanctify also both AARON and his Sons, to MINISTER to me in the PRIEST'S OFFICE.

45 ⁱ And I will DWELL among the Children of Israel, and will be their GOD.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their GOD, that brought them forth out of the Land of Egypt, that I may DWELL amongst them : I am the LORD their GOD.

we will come unto him, and make our ABODE with him.

ⁱ 2 Cor. vi. 16 I will DWELL in them, and WALK in them, and I will be their GOD, and they shall be my PEOPLE.

Rev. xxi. 3 And I heard a great Voice out of Heaven, saying, Behold, the TABERNACLE of GOD is with Men and he will DWELL with them, and they shall be his PEOPLE, and GOD himself shall be with them, and be their GOD.

John xiv. 23 JESUS said, If a Man LOVE me, he will keep my WORDS : and my Father will love him, and

C H A P. XXX.

1 *The Altar of Incense.* 11 *The Ransom of Souls.* 17 *The Brazen Laver.* 22 *The holy anointing Oyl.* 24 *The Composition of the Perfume.*

C H A P. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called for the Work of the Tabernacle,* 12 *Of the Sabbath.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two Tables.*

Ver. 12 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 ¹ Speak thou unto the Children of Israel, saying, Verily my SABBATHS ye shall keep : for it is a Sign between me and you; throughout your Generations ; that ye may KNOW that I AM the LORD that doth SANCTIFY you.

² *Ezek. xx. 12* I gave them my SABBATHS, to be a Sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that SANCTIFY them.

14 Ye shall keep the SABBATH therefore : for it is HOLY unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to Death : for whosoever doth any Work therein, that Soul shall be cut off from amongst his People.

15 Six Days may Work be done, but in the seventh is the SABBATH of REST, HOLY to the LORD : whosoever doth any Work in the SABBATH-DAY, he shall surely be put to Death.

16 Wherefore the Children of Israel shall KEEP the SABBATH, to observe the Sabbath throughout their Generations, for a perpetual Covenant.

17 It is a Sign between me and the Children of Israel for ever : for in six Days the LORD made Heaven and Earth, and on the seventh Day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an End of communing with him upon Mount Sinai, two Tables of Testimony, Tables of Stone, written with the Finger of God.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 *The People cause Aaron to make a Calf.* 19 *Moses breaketh the Tables.* 25 *The Idolaters slain.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND when the People saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the Mount, the People gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us Gods which shall go before us : for as for this MOSES, the Man that brought us up out of the

¹ *Act. vii. 37* This is that Moses which said unto the Children of Israel, A PROPHET shall the LORD your God raise up unto you of your Brethren like unto me : HIM shall ye HEAR.

38 This is he that was in the CHURCH in the Wilderness, with the ANGEL that spake to him in the Mount SINAI, and with our Fathers : who received the LIVELY ORACLES to give unto us.

39 To whom our Fathers would

Land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden Ear-rings which are in the Ears of your Wives, of your Sons, and of your Daughters, and bring them unto me.

3 And all the People brake off the golden Ear-rings which were in their Ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

and Sacrifices, by the Space of forty Years in the Wildernels?

43 Yea, ye took up the Tabernacle of MOLOCH, and the Star of your God Remphan. FIGURES which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond BABYLON.

4 ^m And he received them at their Hand, and fashioned it with a graving Tool, after he had made it a MOLTEN CALF: and they said, These be thy GODS, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the Land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an Altar before it, and Aaron made Proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a Feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the Morrow, and offered Burnt-offerings, and brought Peace-offerings: and the People sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go get thee down: for thy People which thou broughtest out of the Land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the Way which I commanded them: they have made them a MOLTEN CALF, and have WORSHIPPED it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, these be thy GODS, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the Land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this People, and behold, it is a stiff-necked People.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my Wrath may wax hot,

not OBEY, but thrust him from them, and in their Hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us Gods to go before us: for as for this Moses which brought us out of the Land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a CALF in those Days, and offered Sacrifice unto the IDOL, and rejoyced in the Works of their own HANDS.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the Host of Heaven; as it is written in the Book of the Prophets, O ye House of Israel, have ye offered to me slain Beasts,

^m Psal. cvi. 19 They made a CALF in Horeb, and worshipped the molten IMAGE.

20 Thus they changed their GLORY into the Similitude of an Ox that eateth Grass.

21 They forgot GOD their SAVIOUR, which had done great Things in EGYPT:

22 WONDROUS WORKS in the Land of Ham, and TERRIBLE THINGS by the Red Sea.

23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not MOSES his CHOSEN stood before him in the Breach: to turn away his Wrath, lest he should destroy them.

hot against them, and that I may consume them : and I will make of thee a great Nation.

11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy Wrath wax hot against thy People, which thou hast brought forth out of the Land of Egypt, with great Power, and with a mighty Hand ?

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For Mischief did he bring them out to slay them in the Mountains, and to consume them from the Face of the Earth ? Turn from thy fierce Wrath, and repent of this Evil against thy People.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy Servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your Seed as the Stars of Heaven, and all this Land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your Seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the Evil which he thought to do unto his People.

15 And Moses turned, and went down from the Mount, and the two TABLES of the TESTIMONY were in his Hand : the Tables were written on both their Sides ; on the one Side and on the other were they written.

16 And the Tables were the WORK of GOD, and the Writing was the Writing of GOD graven upon the Tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the Noise of the People as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a Noise of War in the Camp.

18 And he said, It is not the Voice of them that shout for Mastery, neither is it the Voice of them that cry for being overcome : but the Noise of them that sing do I hear.

19 And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the Camp, that he saw the CALF, and the Dancing : and Moses's Anger waxed hot, and he cast the Tables out of his Hands, and brake them beneath the Mount.

20 And he took the CALF which they had made, and burnt it in the Fire, and ground it to Powder, and strewed it upon the Water, and made the Children of Israel DRINK of it.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this People unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a SIN upon them ?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the Anger of my LORD wax hot : thou knowest the People that they are set on Mischief.

23 For

23 'For they said unto me, Make us Gods which shall go up before us : for as for this Moses, the Man that brought us up out of the Land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any Gold, let them break it off : so they gave it me : then I cast it into the Fire, and there came out this CALF.

25 And when Moses saw that the People were NAKED (for Aaron had made them naked unto their Shame, amongst their Enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the Gate of the Camp, and said, Who is on the LORD's Side ? let him come unto me. And all the Sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every Man his Sword by his Side, and go in and out from Gate to Gate throughout the Camp, and slay every Man his Brother, and every Man his Companion, and every Man his Neighbour.

28 And the Children of Levi did according to the Word of Moses : and there fell of the People that Day about THREE thousand Men.

29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves To-day to the LORD, even every Man upon his Son, and upon his Brother ; that he may bestow upon you a BLESSING this Day.

30 And it came to pass on the Morrow, that Moses said unto the People, Ye have sinned a great Sin : and now I will go up unto the LORD ; peradventure I shall make an Atonement for your Sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this People have sinned a great Sin, and have made them Gods of Gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, FORGIVE their Sin : and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy Book which thou hast written.

33 ⁿ And the LORD said unto MOSES, Whosoever hath SINNED against me, him will I blot out of my Book.

34 Therefore now go, lead

* Rev. iii. 1 These Things saith he that hath the seven SPIRITS of GOD, ; He that OVERCOMETH shall be clothed in * WHITE RAIMENT, and I will not blot out his NAME out of the BOOK of LIFE. But I will CONFESS his Name before my FATHER, and before his ANGELS,

* White Raiment is the Righteousness of Saints.

the People unto the Place of which I have spoken unto thee : Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee : Nevertheless, in the Day when I visit, I will visit their Sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the People, because they made the CALF which Aaron made.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The LORD refuseth to go with the People. 9 The LORD talketh with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the Glory of God.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the People which thou hast brought up out of the Land of Egypt, unto the Land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy Seed I will give it :

2 And I will send an ANGEL before thee ; and I will drive out the Canaanite, &c.

3 Unto a Land flowing with Milk and Honey : for I WILL NOT GO UP in the midst of thee, for thou art a STIFF-NECKED People : lest I consume thee in the Way.

4 And when the People heard these evil TIDINGS, they mourned : and no Man did put on him his Ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the Children of Israel, Ye are a STIFF-NECKED People : I will come up into the midst of thee in a Moment, and consume thee : therefore now put off thy Ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the Children of Israel stript themselves of their Ornaments, by the Mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the Tabernacle, and pitched it without the Camp, afar off from the Camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the TABERNACLE of the Congregation, which was without the Camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tabernacle, that all the People rose up, and stood every Man at his Tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entred into the TABERNACLE, the CLOUDY PILLAR descended, and stood at the Door

Door of the Tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the People saw the CLOUDY PILLAR stand at the Tabernacle Door : and all the People rose up and worshipped, every Man in his Tent-door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses FACE to FACE, as a Man speaketh unto his Friend. And he turned again into the Camp ; but his Servant Joshua, the Son of Nun, a young Man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this People : and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt SEND with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by Name, and thou hast also found Grace in my Sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found GRACE in thy Sight, shew me now thy WAY that I may KNOW thee, that I may find GRACE in thy Sight : and consider that this Nation is thy People.

14 And he said, My PRESENCE shall go with thee, and I will give thee REST.

15 And he said unto him, If thy PRESENCE go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy People have found GRACE in thy Sight ? Is it not in that thou goest with us ? So shall we be separated, I and thy People, from all the People that are upon the Face of the Earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this Thing also that thou hast spoken : for thou hast found GRACE in my Sight, and I know thee by Name.

18 ° And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy GLORY.

19 And he said, I will make all my GOODNESS pass before thee, and I will proclaim the NAME of the LORD before thee ; and will be GRA-

CIOUS to whom I will be GRACIOUS, and will shew MERCY on whom I will shew MERCY.

20 P And he said, Thou canst not see my FACE : for there shall no Man SEE ME, and LIVE.

2

° *Psal. lxxiii.* 1 O God, thou art my God, early will I seek thee : my SOUL TRIESTETH for thee, my FLESH LONGETH for thee in a dry and thirsty Land, where no Water is :

2 To see thy POWER, and thy GLORY, so as I have seen thee in the SANCTUARY.

P 1 *Tim. vi.* 13 I give thee Charge in the Sight of God, who quickneth all Things, and before CHRIST JESUS, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good Confession,

21 And

21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a Place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a Rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my GLORY passeth by, that I will put thee in a Clift of the Rock; and will cover thee with my Hand while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine Hand, and thou shalt see my Back-parts: but my FACE shall not be seen.

14 That thou keep this Commandment without Spot, unrebukable until the appearing of our LORD JESUS CHRIST:

15 Who is the BLESSED and only POTENTATE. the KING of KINGS, and LORD of LORDS;

16 Who only hath IMMORTALITY. dwelling in the LIGHT which no Man can APPROACH unto, whom no Man hath SEEN, nor can SEE: to whom be HONOUR and POWER everlasting.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 *The Tables are renewed.* 5 *The Name of the LORD proclaimed.* 10 *GOD maketh a Covenant with them.* 29 *Moses's Face shineth.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two Tables of Stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these Tables the Words that were in the first TABLES which thou breakest.

2 And be ready in the Morning, and come up in the Morning unto Mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me, in the Top of the Mount.

3 And no Man shall come up with thee, neither let any Man be seen throughout all the Mount: neither let the Flocks nor Herds feed before that Mount.

4 And he hewed two Tables of Stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the Morning, and went up unto Mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his Hand the two Tables of Stone.

5 And the LORD DESCENDED in the Cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD PASSED by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD GOD, MERCIFUL and GRACIOUS, long-suffering, and abundant in GOODNESS and Truth.

7 **KEEPING MERCY** for thousands, forgiving INIQUITY, and Transgression, and SIN, and that will by no means clear the GUILTY;

1 *Psal. lxxxvi* 15 Thou O LORD, art a GOD full of COMPASSION, and GRACIOUS: LONG-SUFFERING. and PLENTIFUL in MERCY and TRUTH.

Psal. li. I HAVE MERCY upon me, O GOD, according to thy LOVING-

visiting the Iniquity of the Fathers upon the Children, and upon the Childrens Children, unto the third and to the fourth Generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his Head toward the Earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found Grace in thy Sight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it is a stiff-necked People) and pardon our Iniquity and our Sin, and take us for thine Inheritance.

10 And he said, Behold, I make a Covenant : before all thy People I will do Marvels, such as have not been done in all the Earth, nor in any Nation : and all the People amongst which thou art, shall see the Work of the LORD : for it is a terrible Thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this Day : Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a Covenant with the Inhabitants of the Land whither thou goest, lest it be for a Snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their Altars, break their Images, and cut down their Groves.

KINDNESS : according unto the MULTITUDE of thy TENDER MERCIES blot out my Transgressions.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine INIQUITY, and cleanse me from my SIN.

1 John i. 8 If we say that we have no SIN, we deceive ourselves, and the Truth is not in us.

9 If we CONFESS our SINS, he is FAITHFUL and JUST to forgive us our Sins, and to cleanse us from all Unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a Liar, and his Word is not in us.

1 John ii. 1 If any Man sin, we have an ADVOCATE with the FATHER, JESUS CHRIST the RIGHTEOUS :

2 And he is the PROPITIATION for our SINS.

Psal. cxlv. 8 The LORD is GRACIOUS, and full of COMPASSION ; SLOW TO ANGER, and of GREAT MERCY.

9 The LORD is GOOD to all : and his TENDER MERCIES are over all his Works.

Psal. ciii. 7 He made known his Ways unto Moses, his Acts unto the Children of Israel.

8 The LORD is MERCIFUL and GRACIOUS, SLOW TO ANGER, and PLENTIFUL in MERCY.

9 He will not always CHIDE : neither will he keep his ANGER for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our SINS : nor rewarded us according to our Iniquities.

11 For as the Heaven is high above the Earth : so great is his MERCY toward them that FEAR him.

Rom. ii. 2 But we are sure that the JUDGMENT of GOD is according to Truth, against them which commit such Things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O Man, that judgest them which do such Things, and dost the same, that thou shalt escape the JUDGMENT of GOD ?

4 Or despisest thou the RICHES of his GOODNESS, and FORBEARANCE, and LONG-SUFFERING, not knowing that the GOODNESS of GOD leadeth thee to REPENTANCE.

5 But after thy HARDNESS and IMPENITENT HEART, treasurest up unto thyself WRATH against the Day of

14 For thou shalt worship no other God : for the LORD, whose Name is JEALOUS, is a jealous GOD.

15 Lest thou make a Covenant with the Inhabitants of the Land, and they go a whoring after their Gods, and do Sacrifice unto their Gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his Sacrifice,

16 And thou take of their Daughters unto thy Sons, and their Daughters go a whoring after their Gods, and make thy Sons go a whoring after their Gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten Gods.

22 And thou shalt observe the Feast of the Weeks, of the First-fruits of Wheat-harvest, and the Feast of In-gathering at the Year's End.

23 Thrice in the Year shall all your Men-children appear before the LORD GOD, the GOD of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the Nations before thee, and enlarge thy Borders : neither shall any Man desire thy Land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy GOD, thrice in the Year.

25 Thou shalt not offer the Blood of my Sacrifice with Leaven, neither shall the Sacrifice of the Feast of Passover be left unto the Morning.

26 The first of the First-fruits of thy Land, thou shalt bring unto the House of the LORD thy GOD.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these Words : for after the Tenour of these Words I have made a Covenant with thee, and with Israel.

28 And he was there with the LORD forty Days and forty Nights ; he did neither eat Bread, nor drink Water : and he wrote upon the Tables the Words of the COVENANT, the TEN COMMANDMENTS.

29 * And it came to pass when MOSES came down from Mount SINAI (with the two Tables of TESTIMONY in

WRATH, and Revelation of the righteous Judgment of GOD.

6 Who will render to every Man according to his Deeds :

7 To them, who by PATIENT CONTINUANCE in WELL-DOING, seek for GLORY, and HONOUR, and IMMORTALITY ; ETERNAL LIFE :

8 But unto them that are contentious and do NOT OBEY the TRUTH, but obey Unrighteousness ; INDIGNATION, and WRATH ;

9 TRIBULATION and ANGUISH upon every SOUL of MAN that doth EVIL, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

10 But GLORY, HONOUR, and PEACE to every Man that worketh GOOD, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

11 For there is no RESPECT of Persons with GOD.

* 2 Cor. iii. 6 Who hath made us able MINISTERS of the NEW TESTAMENT, not of the Letter but of the SPIRIT : for the Letter killeth, but the SPIRIT giveth LIFE.

Moses's Hand, when he came down from the Mount) that Moses wist not that the Skin of his FACE SHONE, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the Children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the Skin of his FACE SHONE, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the Rulers of the Congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the Children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in Commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in Mount Sinai.

33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a Vail on his Face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the Vail off, until he came out. And he came out and spake unto the Children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the Children of Israel saw the Face of Moses, that the Skin of Moses's Face shone: and Moses put the Vail upon his Face again, until he went in to speak with him,

7 But if the MINISTRATION of DEATH written and engraven in Stones, was GLORIOUS, so that the Children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the FACE of MOSES, for the GLORY of his Countenance which Glory was to be done away.

8 How shall not the MINISTRATION of the SPIRIT be rather GLORIOUS?

9 For if the Ministration of Condemnation be GLORY, much more doth the MINISTRATION of RIGHTEOUSNESS exceed in GLORY.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no Glory in this Respect, by reason of the GLORY that EXCELLETH.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is GLORIOUS.

12 Seeing then that we have such HOPE, we use great Plainness of Speech.

13 And not as MOSES, which put a VAIL over his Face, that the Children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the End of that which is abolished.

14 But their Minds were blinded: for until this Day remaineth the same VAIL UNTAKEN AWAY in the reading of the Old Testament; which VAIL is done away in CHRIST.

15 But even unto this Day, when MOSES is read, the VAIL is upon their HEART.

16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the LORD, the VAIL shall be taken away.

17 Now the LORD is that SPIRIT: and where the SPIRIT of the LORD is, there is LIBERTY.

18 But we all with open Face, BEHOLDING as in a GLASS the GLORY of the LORD, are changed into the same Image, from GLORY to GLORY, even as by the SPIRIT of the LORD.

C H A P. XXXIX.

1 The Cloaths of Service, and holy Garments. 2 The Ephod,
3 The Breast-plate. 22 The Robe of the Ephod.

Ver. 42 **A**CCORDING to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the Children of Israel made all the Work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the Work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it : and Moses blessed them.

C H A P. XL.

*1 The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed ;
13 Aaron and his Sons to be sanctified. 34 The Cloud.*

Ver. 16 **T**HUS did Moses : according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass, in the first Month, in the second Year, on the first Day of the Month, that the Tabernacle was reared up.

21 And he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he put the Table in the Tent of the Congregation, upon the Side of the Tabernacle North-ward, without the Veil.

25 And he lighted the Lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the GOLDEN ALTAR in the Tent of the Congregation, before the Veil.

27 * And he burnt sweet INCENSE thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the Court round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and set up the Hanging of the Court-gate : so Moses finished the Work.

34 * Then a CLOUD covered the Tent of the Congregation, and the GLORY of the LORD FILLED the TABERNACLE.

35 And MOSES was not ABLE TO ENTER into the

* *Rev.* viii. 3 An ANGEL came and stood at the Altar, having a golden Censer ; and there was given unto him much INCENSE, that he should offer it with the PRAYERS of all SAINTS upon the golden Altar, which was before the THRONE.

4 And the Smoke of the INCENSE which came with the PRAYERS of the SAINTS, ascended up before God, out of the ANGEL'S HAND.

* *Rev.* xv. 5 I looked, and behold, the TEMPLE of the TABERNACLE of the Testimony in Heaven was opened.

8 And the TEMPLE was filled with Smoke from the GLORY of God, and from his POWER ; and no Man was able to enter into the TEMPLE.

Tent of the Congregation, because the CLOUD abode thereon, and the GLORY of the LORD FILLED the TABERNACLE.

36 And when the CLOUD was taken up from over the Tabernacle, the Children of Israel went onward in all their Journeys.

37 But if the CLOUD were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the Day that it was taken up.

38 For the CLOUD of the LORD was upon the TABERNACLE by DAY, and FIRE was on it by NIGHT, in the Sight of all the House of Israel, throughout all their Journeys.

A N
ABSTRACT
 Of the BOOK of
LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Burnt-offerings, 10 of the Flocks, 14 Of the Fowls.

CHAP. II.

1 The Meat-offering of Flour with Oyl and Incense, 12 Of the First-fruits in the Ear. 13 The Salt of the Meat-offering.

CHAP. III.

1 The Peace-offering, 6 Of the Flock; 7 either a Lamb, 12 or a Goat.

CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

- 1 *The Sin-offering of Ignorance, 3 for the Priest, 13 for the Congregation, 22 for the Ruler, 27 for any of the People.*

C H A P. V.

- 1 *He that sinneth in concealing his Knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean Thing, 4 or in making an Oath. 6 His Trespass-offering, of the Flock, 7 of Fowls, 11 or of Flour. 14 The Trespass-offering in Sacrilege, 17 and in Sins of Ignorance.*

C H A P. VI.

- 1 *The Trespass-offering for Sins done wittingly. 8 The Law of the Burnt-offering, 14 and of the Meat-offering. 19 The Offering at the Consecration of a Priest. 24 The Law of the Sin-offering.*

C H A P. VII.

- 1 *The Law of the Trespass-offering, 11 and of the Peace-offerings; 12 whether it be for a Thanksgiving, 16 or a Vow, or a Free-will-offering. 22 The Fat, 26 and the Blood are forbidden. 28 The Priest's Portion in the Peace-offerings.*

C H A P. VIII.

- 1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his Sons: 14 Their Sin-offering. 18 Their Burnt-offering. 22 The Ram of Consecration. 31 The Place and Time of their Consecration.*

C H A P. IX.

- 1 *Aaron's Sin-offering and his Burnt-offering for himself and the People. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the People. 24 Fire cometh from the LORD upon the Altar.*



AND it came to pass on the eighth Day, that Moses called Aaron and his Sons, and the Elders of Israel:

^a *Hab. v. 1 For every High-priest taken from among Men, is ordained for Men in Things pertaining to God, that he may offer both Gifts and Sacrifices for Sins.*

^b *Who can have Compassion on*

2 And

2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young Calf for a Sin-offering, and a Ram for a Burnt-offering, without Blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

3 And unto the Children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a Kid of the Goats for a Sin-offering; and a Calf, and a Lamb, both of the first Year, without Blemish, for a Burnt-offering;

4 Also a Bullock and a Ram for Peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a Meat-offering mingled with Oyl: for To-day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 And they brought that which Moses commanded before the Tabernacle, of the Congregation: and all the Congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the Thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the GLORY of the LORD shall APPEAR unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the Altar, and offer thy Sin-offering, and thy Burnt-offering, and make an ATONEMENT for thyself and for the People: and offer the Offering of the People, and make an Atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 Aaron therefore went unto the Altar, and slew the

the Ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with Infirmary:

3 And by reason thereof he ought as for the People, so also for himself to offer for Sins

4 And no Man taketh this Honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was AARON.

5 So also CHRIST glorified not himself to be made an HIGH-PRIEST; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, To-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another Place, Thou art a PRIEST for EVER after the ORDER of MELCHISEDEC.

7 Who in the Days of his Flesh, when he had offered up Prayers and Supplications with strong crying and Tears, unto him that was able to save him from Death, and was heard, in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he Obedience by the Things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the AUTHOR of ETERNAL SALVATION unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an HIGH PRIEST after the ORDER of MELCHISEDEC.

Heb. vii 11 If therefore Perfection were by the Levitical Priesthood, (for under it the People received the Law) what further Need was there that another Priest should rise after the Order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the Order of Aaron?

12 For the Priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a Change also of the Law.

13 For he of whom these Things are spoken, pertaineth to another Tribe, of which no Man gave Attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is evident that our LORD sprang out of Juda: of which Tribe Moses spake nothing concerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the Similitude of Melchisedec there riseth another Priest,

16 Who is made, not after the Law of a carnal Commandment, but after the POWER of an ENDLESS LIFE.

17 For he testifieth thou art a PRIEST for EVER after the, ORDER of MELCHISEDEC.

Calf of the Sin-offering, which was for himself.

9 And the Sons of Aaron brought the Blood unto him: and he dipt his Finger in the Blood, and put it upon the Horns of the Altar, and poured out the Blood at the Bottom of the Altar.

10 But the Fat, and the Kidneys, and the Caul above the Liver of the Sin-offering he burnt upon the Altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the Flesh and the Hide he burnt with Fire without the Camp.

12 And he slew the Burnt-offering; and Aaron's Sons presented unto him the Blood which he sprinkled round about upon the Altar.

13 And they presented the Burnt-offering unto him, with the Pieces thereof, and the Head: and he burnt them upon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the Inwards and the Legs, and burnt them upon the Burnt-offering on the Altar.

15 And he brought the Peoples Offering, and took the Goat which was the Sin-offering for the People, and slew it, and offered it for Sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the Burnt-offering, and offered it according to the Manner.

17 And he brought the Meat-offering, and took an Handful thereof, and burnt it upon the Altar, beside the Burnt-sacrifice of the Morning.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the Commandment going before, for the WEAKNESS and Unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the LAW made nothing PERFECT, but the bringing in of a better HOPE did; by the which we DRAW NIGH UNTO GOD.

20 And in as much as not without an Oath he was made Priest,

21 (For those Priests were made without an Oath: but this with an Oath, by him that said unto him; The LORD sware, and will not repent, Thou art a PRIEST for ever after the ORDER of MELCHISEDEC)

22 By so much was JESUS made a SURETY of a BETTER TESTAMENT.

23 And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of Death:

24 But this Man because he continueth EVER, hath an UNCHANGEABLE PRIESTHOOD.

25 Wherefore he is able also to SAVE them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make INTERCESSION for them.

26 For such an HIGH-PRIEST became us, who is HOLY, HARMLESS, UNDEFILED, SEPARATE FROM SINNERS, and made HIGHER than the HEAVENS;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those High-priests, to offer up Sacrifice first for his own Sins, and then for the People's: for this he did once, when he OFFERED UP HIMSELF.

28 For the LAW maketh Men High-priests which have Infirmary; but the Word of the OATH which was since the LAW, maketh the SON, who is CONSECRATED FOR EVERMORE.*

* See Chap. xvi. where Heb. x. is referred to,

18 He flew also the Bullock and the Ram, for a Sacrifice of Peace-offerings, which was for the People : and Aaron's Sons presented unto him the Blood (which he sprinkled upon the Altar round about.)

22 And Aaron lift up his Hands towards the People, and blessed them ; and came down from offering of the Sin-offering, and the Burnt-offering, and Peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out and BLESSED the PEOPLE : and the GLORY of the LORD appeared unto all the PEOPLE.

24 And there came a FIRE out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the Altar the Burnt-offering, and the Fat : which when all the People saw, they shouted and fell on their Faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange Fire, are burnt.*
8 *The Priests forbidden Wine, when they are to go into the Tabernacle.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND ^w Nadab and Abihu, the Sons of Aaron, took either of them his Censer, and put Fire therein, and put Incense thereon, and offered STRANGE FIRE before the LORD, which he COMMANDED them NOT.

2 And there went out FIRE from the LORD, and DEVoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, this is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be SANCTIFIED in them that come nigh me, and before all the People, I will be glorified. And Aaron held his Peace.

4 And Moses called Mithael and Elzaphan, the Sons of Uzziel the Uncle of Aaron,

^w John iv. 23 The Hour cometh, and now is, when the true Worshipers shall worship the FATHER in SPIRIT, and in TRUTH : for the FATHER seeketh such to worship him.

24 GOD is a SPIRIT, and they that worship him, must worship him in SPIRIT and in TRUTH.

Psal. lxxxix. 7 GOD is greatly to be FEARED in the Assembly of the Saints : and to be had in REVERENCE of all them that are about him.

Mal. i. 5 The LORD will be MAGNIFIED from the Border of Israel.

6 A Son honoureth his Father ; and a Servant his Master : If then I be a Father, where is mine Honour ? and if I be a Master, where is my Fear ? saith the LORD of Hosts unto you, O PRIESTS, that DESPISE my Name : and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name ?

7 Ye offer POLLUTED Bread upon mine Altar ; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee ? in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the Blind for Sacrifice, is it not Evil ? and if ye

and said unto them, Come near, carry your Brethren from before the Sanctuary out of the Camp.

5 So they went near and carried them in their Goats out of the Camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his Sons, Uncover not your Heads, neither rend your Cloaths; lest you die, and lest Wrath come upon all the People: but let your Brethren, the whole House of Israel, bewail the Burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest you die: for the Anointing-oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the Word of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink Wine nor strong Drink, thou, nor thy Sons with thee, when ye go into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest ye die: It shall be a Statute for ever throughout your Generations:

10 And that you may put Difference between Holy and Unholy, and between Unclean and Clean:

11 And that ye may teach the Children of Israel all the Statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the Hand of Moses.

offer the Lame and Sick, is it not Evil? OFFER IT NOW UP TO thy GOVERNOUR, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy Person? saith the LORD of Hosts

11 For from the RISING of the SUN even unto the going down of the same, my NAME shall be GREAT among the GENTILES, and in every Place INCENSE shall be offered unto my NAME, and a PURE OFFERING: for my NAME shall be great among the Heathen, saith the LORD of Hosts.

12 But ye have PROFANED it, in that ye say, The TABLE of the LORD is POLLUTED, and the Fruit thereof, even his Meat is CONTEMPTIBLE.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a Weariness is it, and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of Hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the Lame and the Sick; thus ye brought an Offering: should I accept this of your Hands? saith the LORD.

14 But CURSED be the DECEIVER, which hath in his Flock a Male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD A CORRUPT THING: for I am a GREAT KING, saith the LORD of Hosts, and my Name is DREADFUL among the Heathen

Eccles., v. 1 Keep thy Foot when thou goest to the House of God, and be more ready to HEAR than to give the SACRIFICE of Fools: for they consider not that they do Evil

2 Be not RASH with thy Mouth, and let not thine HEART be HASTY to utter any thing before God: for God is in HEAVEN, and thou upon Earth: therefore let thy WORDS be FEW.

CHAP. XI.

1 What Beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What Fishes. 13 What Fowls. 29 The creeping Things which are unclean.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Purification of a Woman after Child-birth : 6 Her Offerings for her purifying.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The Laws and Tokens whereby the Priest is to be guided in discerning the Leprosy.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Rites and Sacrifices in cleansing of the Leper. 13 The Signs of Leprosy in an House. 48 The cleansing of that House.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the High-priest must enter into the Holy Place. 11 The Sin-offering. 20 The Scape-goat. 29 The Feast of Expiation.*

Ver. 1 **AND** * the LORD spake unto Moses, after the Death of the two Sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died :

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy Brother, that he come not at all Times into the HOLY PLACE within the Vail, before the Mercy-seat which is upon the Ark, that he die not : for I will appear in the Cloud upon the MERCY-SEAT.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the HOLY PLACE : with a young Bullock for a Sin-offering, and a Ram for a Burnt-offering.

* Heb. x. 11 Every Priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same Sacrifices, which can never take away Sins :

12 But this Man after he had offered one Sacrifice for Sins, for ever sat down at the Right Hand of God ;

13 From henceforth expecting till his Enemies be made his Footstool.

14 For by one Offering he hath perfected for ever them that are SANCTIFIED.

15 Whereof the HOLY GHOST also is a Witness to us : for after that he had said before,

16 This is the COVENANT that I will make with them after those Days, saith the LORD ; I will put my LAWS INTO their HEARTS, and in their MINDS will I WRITE them :

17 And their SINS and INIQUITIES will I REMEMBER NO MORE.

18 Now, where Remission of these is, there is no more offering for Sin.

4 He shall put on the holy linen Coat, and he shall have the linen Breeches upon his Flesh, and shall be girded with the linen Girdle, and with the linen Mitre shall he be attired : these are holy Garments ; therefore shall he wash his Flesh in Water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the Congregation of the Children of Israel, two Kids of the Goats for a Sin-offering, and one Ram for a Burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his Bullock of the Sin-offering, which is for himself, and make an ATONEMENT for himself, and for his House.

7 And he shall take the two Goats, and present them before the LORD, at the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast Lots upon the two Goats ; one Lot for the LORD, and the other Lot for the SCAPE-GOAT.

9 And Aaron shall bring the Goat upon which the LORD's Lot fell, and offer him for a Sin-offering.

10 But the Goat on which the Lot fell to be the Scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an ATONEMENT with him, and to let him go for a Scape-goat into the Wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the Bullock of the Sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make an Atonement for himself, and for his House, and shall kill the Bullock of the Sin-offering which is for himself.

19 Having therefore, Brethren, BOLDNESS to enter into the HOLIEST by the BLOOD of JESUS,

20 By a new and living Way which he hath consecrated for us through the Vail, that is to say, his Flesh ;

21 And having an High priest over the House of God :

22 Let us draw near with a true Heart, in full Assurance of Faith, having our Hearts sprinkled from an EVIL CONSCIENCE, and our Bodies washed with pure Water.

23 Let us HOLD FAST the PROFESSION of our FAITH without WAVERING (for he is FAITHFUL that PROMISED)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto LOVE, and to GOOD WORKS.

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the Manner of some is ; but exhorting one another : and so much the more as ye see the Day approaching.

26 For if we SIN WILFULLY after that we have received the KNOWLEDGE of the TRUTH, there remaineth no more Sacrifice for Sins.

27 BUT A CERTAIN FEARFUL LOOKING FOR OF JUDGMENT, and FIERY INDIGNATION, which shall devour the Adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses's Law, died without Mercy, under two or three Witnesses :

29 Of how much sorer Punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under Foot the Son of God, and hath counted the Blood of the Covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy Thing, and hath done Despite unto the SPIRIT of GRACE.

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the LORD. And again, the LORD shall judge his People.

12 And

12 And he shall take a Censer full of burning Coals of Fire from off the Altar before the LORD, and his Hands full of sweet Incense beaten small, and bring it within the Vail.

13 And he shall put the Incense upon the Fire before the LORD, that the CLOUD of the INCENSE may cover the MERCY-SEAT that is upon the Testimony, that he die not.

14 And he shall take of the BLOOD of the BULLOCK, and sprinkle it with his Finger upon the MERCY-SEAT Eastward: and before the Mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the Blood with his Finger seven times.

15 Then shall he kill the Goat of the Sin-offering that is for the People, and bring his Blood within the Vail, and do with that Blood as he did with the Blood of the Bullock, and sprinkle it upon the MERCY-SEAT, and before the Mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an ATONEMENT for the Holy Place, because of the Uncleanness of the Children of Israel, and because of their TRANSGRESSIONS in all their Sins: and so shall he do for the Tabernacle of the Congregation that remaineth among them, in the midst of their Uncleanness.

17 And there shall be no Man in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, when he goeth in to make an Atonement in the Holy Place, until he come out, and have made an ATONEMENT for HIMSELF, and for his Household, and for ALL the CONGREGATION of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the Altar that is before the LORD, and make an ATONEMENT for it, and shall take of the Blood of the Bullock, and of the Blood of the Goat, and put it upon the Horns of the Altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the Blood upon it with his Finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the Uncleanness of the Children of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the Holy Place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar, he shall bring the live Goat.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his Hands upon the Head of the live Goat, and confess over him all the INIQUITIES of the Children of Israel, and all their Transgressions in all their Sins, putting them upon

Isa. liii. 4. Surely he hath BORN our GRIEFS, and carried our SORROWS: yet we did esteem him stricken, SMITTEN of GOD, and AFFLICTED.

5 But he was WOUNDED for our TRANSGRESSIONS, he was BRUISED for our INIQUITIES: the CHASTISEMENT of our PEACE was upon him, and with his STRIPES we are HEALED.

the Head of the Goat, and shall send him away by the Hand of a fit Man into the Wilderness.

22 And the Goat shall bear upon him all their Iniquities, unto a Land not inhabited : and he shall let go the Goat in the Wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall put off the linen Garments, which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his Flesh with Water in the Holy Place, and put on his Garments, and come forth, and offer his Burnt-offering, and the Burnt-offering of the People, and make an ATONEMENT for himself, and for the People.

25 And the Fat of the Sin-offering shall he burn upon the Altar.

26 And he that let go the Goat for the Scape-goat, shall wash his Cloaths, and bath his Flesh with Water, and afterward come into the Camp.

27 And the Bullock for the Sin-offering, and the Goat for the Sin-offering, whose Blood was brought in to make Atonement in the Holy Place, shall one carry forth without the Camp, and they shall burn in the Fire their Skins and their Flesh, and their Dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his Cloaths, and bath his Flesh in Water, and afterward he shall come into the Camp.

29 And this shall be a Statute for ever unto you : that in the seventh Month, on the tenth Day of the Month, ye shall afflict your Souls, and do no Work at all, whether it be one of your own Country, or a Stranger that sojourneth among you.

6 All we like Sheep have gone astray : we have turned every one to his own Way, and the LORD hath LAID ON HIM THE INIQUITY OF US ALL.

2 Co . v. 21 He hath made him to be SIN for us, who knew no Sin ; that we might be made the RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM

1 Per. ii. 21 CHRIST hath also SUFFERED for us, leaving us an EXAMPLE, that ye should FOLLOW his STEPS :

22 Who did NO SIN, neither was GUILTY found in his Mouth :

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again ; when he suffered, he threatned not ; but COMMITTED himself to HIM that JUDGETH RIGHTEOUSLY :

24 Who his own self BARE OUR SINS in his own BODY ON the TREE, that we being DEAD TO SIN, should LIVE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS : by whose STRIPES ye were HEALED

25 For ye were as Sheep going astray ; but are NOW RETURNED UNTO the SHEPHERD and BISHOP of your SOULS.

1 John ii. 1 My little Children, these Things write I unto you, that ye SIN NOT, and if any Man sin, we have an ADVOCATE with the Father JESUS CHRIST the RIGHTEOUS :

2 And he is the PROPITIATION for OUR SINS.

30 For on that Day shall the Priest make an ATONEMENT for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be CLEAN from all your SINS before the LORD.

31 It shall be a Sabbath of Rest unto you, and ye shall AFFLICT YOUR SOULS by a Statute for ever.

32 And the Priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the Priest's Office in his Father's Stead, shall make the ATONEMENT, and shall put on the linen Cloaths, even the holy Garments.

33 And he shall make an Atonement for the holy Sanctuary, and he shall make an Atonement for the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for the Altar : and he shall make an Atonement for the Priests, and for all the People of the Congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting Statute unto you to make an ATONEMENT for the Children of Israel, for all their SINS, ONCE a YEAR. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. XVII.

1 *The Blood of the slain Beasts must be offered to the LORD at the Door of the Tabernacle. 7 They must not offer to Devils. 10 All eating of Blood is forbidden; 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

C H A P. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful Marriages. 19 Unlawful Lusts.*

C H A P. XIX.

1 *A Repetition of sundry Laws.*

C H A P. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his Seed to Molech : 4 Of him that faveureth such an one. 6 Of going to Wizards. 7 Of Sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his Parents. 10 Of Adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of Incest. 13 Of Sodomy. 15 Of Bestiality. 18 Of Uncleaness. 22 Obedience is required with Holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to Death.*

C H A P. XXI.

- 1 *Of the Priests Mourning : 6 Of their Holiness : 8 Of their Estimation : 7, 13 Of their Marriages. 16 The Priests that have Blemishes must not minister in the Sanctuary.*

C H A P. XXII.

- 1 *The Priests in their Uncleaness must abstain from the Holy Things : 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the Priest's House may eat of the Holy Things. 17 The Sacrifices must be without Blemish. 26 The Age of the Sacrifice. 29 The Law of eating the Sacrifice of Thanksgiving.*

C H A P. XXIII.

- 1 *The Feasts of the LORD. 3 The Sabbath. 4 The Passover. 9 The Sheaf of First-fruits. 15 The Feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the Poor. 23 The Feast of Trumpets. 26 The Day of Atonement. 33 The Feast of Tabernacles.*

C H A P. XXIV.

- 1 *The Oyl for the Lamps. 5 The Shew-bread. 10 Shelomith's Son blasphemeth. 13 The Law of Blasphemy, 17 of Murder, 18 of Damage. 23 The Blasphemer is stoned.*

C H A P. XXV.

- 1 *The Sabbath of the seventh Year. 8 The Jubilee in the fiftieth Year. 14 Of Oppression. 18 A Blessing of Obedience. 23 The Redemption of Land, 29 of Houses. 35 Compassion of the Poor. 39 The Usage of Bond-men. 47 The Redemption of Servants.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses in Mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the Land which I give you, then shall the Land keep a SABBATH unto the LORD.

3 Six Years thou shalt sow thy Field, and six Years thou shalt

shalt prune thy Vineyard, and gather in the Fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh Year shall be a Sabbath of Rest unto the Land, a Sabbath for the LORD : thou shalt neither sow thy Field, nor prune thy Vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own Accord of thy Harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the Grapes of thy Vine undressed : for it is a Year of Rest unto the Land.

6 And the Sabbath of the Land shall be Meat for you ; for thee, and for thy Servant, and for thy Maid, and for thy hired Servant, and for thy Stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy Cattle, and for the Beasts that are in thy Land, shall all the Increase thereof be Meat.

8 And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of Years unto thee, seven times seven Years, and the Space of the seven Sabbaths of Years shall be unto thee forty and nine Years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the Trumpet of the JUBILEE to sound, on the tenth Day of the seventh Month ; in the Day of ATONEMENT shall ye make the Trumpet sound throughout all your Land.

10 And ye shall hallow the FIFTIETH YEAR and proclaim Liberty throughout all the Land, unto all the Inhabitants thereof : it shall be a JUBILEE unto you, and ye shall return every Man unto his Possession, and ye shall return every Man unto his Family.

11 A Jubilee shall that fiftieth Year be unto you : ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the Grapes in it, of thy Vine undressed.

12 For it is the JUBILEE, it shall be HOLY UNTO YOU : ye shall eat the Increase thereof out of the Field.

13 In the Year of this Jubilee ye shall return every Man unto his Possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy Neighbour, or buyest ought of thy Neighbour's Hand ; ye shall not OPPRESS one another.

15 According to the Number of Years after the Jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy Neighbour ; and according unto the Number of Years of the Fruits he shall sell unto thee.

16 According to the Multitude of Years thou shalt increase the Price thereof, and according to the Fewness of Years thou shalt diminish the Price of it : for according to the Number of the Years of the Fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 * Ye shall not therefore OPPRESS one another ; but thou shalt FEAR thy GOD : for I am the LORD your GOD.

18 Wherefore ye shall do my STATUTES, and keep my JUDGMENTS, and do them : and ye shall dwell in the Land in Safety.

19 And the Land shall yield her Fruit, and ye shall eat your Fill, and dwell therein in Safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh Year ? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our Increase :

21 Then I will command my Blessing upon you in the sixth Year, and it shall bring forth Fruit for three Years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth Year, and eat yet of old Fruit, until the ninth Year ; until her Fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old Store.

23 And the Land shall not be sold for ever : for the LAND is MINE, for YE are STRANGERS and SOJOURNERS with me.

24 And in all the Land of your Possession, ye shall grant a Redemption for the Land.

25 If thy Brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his Possession, and if any of his Kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his Brother sold,

* *I/a. i. 17* Learn to do well, seek Judgment RELIEVE the OPPRESSED, JUDGE the FATHERLESS, PLEAD for the WIDOW

P al. xxxvii. 25 I have been young, and now am old ; yet have I not seen the RIGHTEOUS FORSAKEN nor his Seed begging Bread

26 HE IS EVER MERCIFUL and LENIENTH : and his SEED IS BLESSED.

27 Depart from Evil, and do Good : and dwell for ever more.

28 FOR the LORD LOVETH JUDGMENT and forsaketh not his Saints, they are preserved for evermore : but the Seed of the Wicked shall be cut off

P al. ix. 9 The LORD will be a REFUGE of the OPPRESSED a Refuge in Times of Trouble.

P al. xxvii. 3 A poor Man that OPPRESSETH the POOR is like a sweeping Rain which leaveth no Food.

P al. lxxii. 8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning OPPRESSION : they speak loftily.

I/a. v. 7 He looked for Judgment, but beheld OPPRESSION ; for Righteousness, but behold Cruelty

I/a. xxx. 12 Wherefore thus saith the HOLY ONE of Israel, Because ye despise this Word, and TRUST in OPPRESSION and Persecutions and stay thereon :

13 There ore this Iniquity shall be to you as a Breach ready to fall, swelling out in a big Wall whose Breaking cometh suddenly at an Instant.

I/a. xxxiii. 15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly, he that DESPISETH the GAIN of OPPRESSIONS, that shaketh his Hands from holding of Bribes, that stoppeth his Ears from hearing of Blood, and shutteth his Eyes from seeing Evil.

16 He shall dwell on high : his Place of Defence shall be the MUNITIONS of Rocks. He shall be given him, his Waters shall be sure.

Ezek. xviii. 5 If a Man be just, and do that which is lawful and right.

6 And hath not eaten upon the Mountain, neither hath lift up his Eyes to the Idols of the House of Israel, neither hath defiled his Neigh-

26 And if the Man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it :

27 Then let him count the Years of the Sale thereof, and restore the Overplus unto the Man to whom he sold it ; that he may return unto his Possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the Hand of him that hath bought it, until the Year of Jubilee : and in the Jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his Possession.

29 And if a Man sell a Dwelling-house in a walled City, then he may redeem it within a whole Year after it is sold : within a full Year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the Space of a full Year ; then the House that is in the walled City, shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his Generations : it shall not go out in the Jubilee.

31 But the Houses of the Villages which have no Walls round about them, shall be counted as the Fields of the Countrey : they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the Jubilee.

32 Notwithstanding, the Cities of the Levites, and the Houses of the Cities of their Possession, may the Levites redeem at any Time,

bour's Wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous Woman,

7 And hath not OPPRESSED any, but hath restored to the Debtor his Pledge, hath spoiled none by Violence, hath given his Bread to the Hungry, and hath covered the Naked with a Garment,

8 He that hath not given forth upon Usury, neither hath taken any Increase, that hath withdrawn his Hand from Iniquity, hath executed true JUDGMENT between Man and Man,

9 Hath walked in my Statutes, and hath kept my Judgments to deal truly ; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the LORD GOD.

Zech. vii. 8 And the Word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, Execute true Judgment, and shew Mercy and Compassions every Man to his Brother.

10 And OPPRESS not the Widow, nor the Fatherless, the Stranger, nor the Poor, and let none of you imagine Evil against his Brother in your Heart.

Mal. iii. 5 I will come near to you to JUDGMENT, and I will be a swift Witness against the Sorcerers, and against the Adulterers, and against false Swearers, and against those that OPPRESS the HIRELING in his WAGES, the WIDOW, and the FATHERLESS, and that TURN aside the STRANGER FROM his RIGHT, and FEAR NOT me, saith the LORD of Hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, I CHANGE NOT : therefore ye Sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Isa. lv. ii. 6 Is not this the Fast that I have chosen ? to loose the Bands of Wickedness, to UNDO the HEAVY BURDENS, and to let the OPPRESSED GO FREE, and that ye break every Yoke.

7 Is it not to DEAL thy BREAD to the HUNGRY, and that thou bring the Poor that are cast out to thy House ? when thou seest the Naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyself from thine own Flesh.

8 Then shall thy Light break forth as the Morning, and thine Health shall spring forth speedily : and thy Righteousness shall go before thee,

33 And

33 And if a Man purchase of the Levites, then the House that was sold, and the City of his Possession shall go out in the Year of Jubilee : for the Houses of the Cities of the Levites are their Possession among the Children of Israel.

34 But the Field of the Suburbs of their Cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual Possession.

35 And if thy Brother be waxen poor, and fallen in Decay with thee ; then thou shalt RELIEVE him : yea, though he be a Stranger, or a Sojourner ; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no Usury of him, or Increase : but FEAR thy God ; that thy Brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy Money upon Usury, nor lend him thy Victuals for Increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the Land of Egypt, to give you the Land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 And if thy Brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee ; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a Bond-servant :

40 But as an hired Servant, and as a Sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the Year of Jubilee.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his Children with him, and shall return unto his own Family, and unto the Possession of his Father shall he return.

42 For they are my Servants, which I brought forth out of the Land of Egypt : they shall not be sold as Bond-men.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with RIGOUR, but shalt FEAR thy God.

44 Both thy Bond-men, and thy Bond-maids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the Heathen that are round about you ; of them shall ye buy Bond-men and Bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the Children of the Strangers that do sojourn

the Glory of the Lord shall be thy Recre-ward.

James v. 1 Go to now, ye rich Men, weep and howl for your Miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your Riches are corrupted, and your Garments are Moth-eaten.

3 Your Gold and Silver is cankered ; and the Rust of them shall be a Witness against you, and shall eat your Flesh as it were Fire : ye have heaped Treasure together for the last Days.

4 Behold, the Hire of the Labourers which have reaped down your Fields, which is of you kept back by Fraud, crieth : and the Cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the Ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in Pleasure on the Earth, and been wanton ; ye have nourished your Hearts, as in a Day of Slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned, and killed the Just ; and he doth not resist you.

sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their Families that are with you, which they begat in your Land : and they shall be your Possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an Inheritance for your Children after you, to inherit them for a Possession, they shall be your Bond-men for ever : but over your Brethren the Children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with Rigour.

47 And if a Sojourner or Stranger wax rich by thee, and thy Brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the Stranger or Sojourner by thee, or to the Stock of the Stranger's Family :

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again ; one of his Brethren may redeem him :

49 Either his Uncle, or his Uncle's Son may redeem him, or any that is nigh of Kin unto him, of his Family, may redeem him ; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the Year that he was sold to him, unto the Year of Jubilee : and the Price of his Sale shall be according unto the Number of Years, according to the Time of an hired Servant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many Years behind ; according unto them he shall give again the Price of his Redemption, out of the Money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few Years unto the Year of Jubilee, then he shall count with him, and according unto his Years shall he give him again the Price of his Redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired Servant shall he be WITH him : and the other shall not rule with Rigour over him in thy Sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these Years, then he shall go out in the Year of Jubilee, both he, and his Children with him.

55 For unto me the Children of Israel are Servants, they are my Servants whom I brought forth out of the Land of Egypt : I am the Lord your God.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 *Of Idolatry,* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A Blessing to them that keep the Commandments.* 14 *A Curse to those that break them.*
40 *GOD promiseth to remember them that repent.*

Ver. 1 **Y**E shall make you no Idols nor graven Image, neither rear ye up a standing Image, neither shall ye set up any Image of Stone in your Land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your GOD.

2 Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my Sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 If ye walk in my Statutes, and keep my Commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you Rain in due Season; and the Land shall yield her Increase, and the Trees of the Field shall yield their Fruit.

5 And your Threshing shall reach unto the Vintage, and the Vintage shall reach unto the Sowing-time: and ye shall eat your Bread to the Full, and dwell in your Land safely.

6 And I will give Peace in the Land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil Beasts out of the Land, neither shall the Sword go through your Land.

7 And ye shall chase your Enemies, and they shall fall before you by the Sword.

* As *Moses* in this Chapter assures the *Israelites* of the great Successes, and many Felicities they should enjoy in the Land of *Canaan*, as long as they continue in their Obedience to the Divine Commands; so he foretels the terrible Judgments and great Calamities that should come upon them, for their Idolatries and Disobedience.

The History of this Nation fully verifys the Truth of these Predictions, which will appear from the following Instances:

1st. As the *Red Sea* was divided for the Deliverance of the *Israelites* from the *Egyptians* so was the River *Jordan* (when it had overflown it's Banks) for the Passage of their Army.

2^{dly}. The Walls of *Jericho*, which the Spyes had reported to be impregnable, by an immediate and almighty Power, fell down before them.

3^{dly}. *Joshua* subdued, and took Possession of the whole Land of *Canaan*, (the Sun standing still upon his Prayer) by which the Promises to *Abraham* were literally fulfilled.

4^{thly}. In the Story of *Sampson*, *Gideon*, *Balak*, *Jonathan*, *David*, and his Captains, and other Kings, were accomplished the Promises of the great Victories they should obtain, while they confided in the Lord of Hosts.

5^{thly}. In the Reigns of *David* and *Solomon*, all the Nations from the Banks of the great River *Euphrates*, to the Borders of *Egypt*, were subjected to them, and the divine Presence or *Schekina* was continued in the Sanctuary and first Temple.

6^{thly}. Their Riches were so great, that *David* left to *Solomon* a greater Treasure than is now current in the whole known World, being an hundred thousand Talents of Gold, and a thousand thousand Talents of Silver.

8 And

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to Flight : and your Enemies shall fall before you by the Sword.

9 For I will have Respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my Covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old Store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my Tabernacle amongst you : and my Soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my People.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the Land of Egypt, that ye should not be their Bond-men, and I have broken the Bands of your Yoke, and made you go up-right.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these Commandments :

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your Soul abhor my Judgments, so that ye will not do all my Commandments, but that ye break my Covenant :

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint over you Terror, Consumption, and the burning Ague ; that shall consume the Eye, and

So that this People became the Glory and Admiration of all Nations.

But as their Obedience was rewarded with these Blessings, so their Rebellion, Idolatry, and Disobedience, brought upon them all the Curses denounced against them by *Moses* :

1st, In the very Time of the Judges that succeeded *Joshua*, they fell into Idolatry : For this they were chastized by the several Enemies that were raised up against them.

2^{dly}, In the Reigns of *David* and *Solomon* the Kingdom of *Israel* was fully established, but in the Time of *Rehoboam* his Successor, ten Tribes revolted and became a separate Kingdom for the Idolatry of *Solomon* in his old Age, and the Tyranny of *Rehoboam*.

3^{dly}, *Jeroboam* causes two golden Calves to be set up, and commands his Subjects to worship them.

This publick Idolatry is continued during the Reigns of the several Kings of *Israel*, till the Time of *Hosea*, when the ten Tribes were carried Captive by *Salmon Ezer*, their Cities destroyed, and their Country laid desolate ; from which Captivity they have never yet been restored. Which Dispersion has now lasted above 2400 Years.

4^{thly}, The Kingdom of *Judah* continued under the Reign of their several Kings for more than 100 Years after the Captivity of the Ten Tribes ; in which Time it pleased God to raise up several Prophets, who all forewarned them of the Calamities that were to come upon them for their great Impieties. But so mad were they upon their Idols, that in the Time of *Manasseh* and other Kings, the Temple itself was polluted with the Idolatry of the *Gentiles* ; and both Prince and People were so obstinate in their Impieties, that they murdered their Prophets, and despised all their Threatnings, till they were carried Captive to *Babylon* by the *Chaldeans*, who desolated their City, burnt their Temple, and laid waste the whole Country.

5^{thly}, After seventy Years Continuance in this Captivity, they are restored by *Cyrus*, as was foretold by

cause Sorrow of Heart : and ye shall sow your Seed in vain, for your Enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my Face against you, and ye shall be slain before your Enemies : they that hate you shall reign over you, and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your Sins.

19 And I will break the Pride of your Power ; and I will make your Heaven as Iron, and your Earth as Brass.

20 And your Strength shall be spent in vain : for your Land shall not yield her Increase, neither shall the Trees of the Land yield their Fruits.

21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more Plagues upon you, according to your Sins.

22 I will also send wild Beasts among you, which shall rob you of your Children, and destroy your Cattle, and make you few in Number, and your Highways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these Things, but will walk contrary unto me :

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your Sins.

Isaiah, Jeremiah, and other Prophets.

It may be observed, that *Babylon* was the Place where Idolatry first began after the Flood ; and here it was that the *Jews* were cured of that Idolatry from which their Ancestors could never be reclaimed. But notwithstanding this Deliverance, upon their Resettlement in their own Countrey, they fell into many Impieties, for which they were severely chastised. and at last filled up the Measure of their Rebellions in rejecting the *Messiah*, whom they had so long, and at that very Time expected ; and putting to Death the Lord of Life and Glory, and persecuting those that believed in him, for which they were pursued by the divine Vengeance.

6thly, The City of *Jerusalem*, after enduring many terrible Calamities, and a long Siege, in which the tender and delicate Women eat their own Children, as was foretold by *Moses* and other Prophets

The City was taken, their Temple burnt, and the Nation dispersed, by the Emperors *Titus*, *Trajan*, and *Adrian*. For so far had they provoked their Conquerors, that by an Imperial Edict, the *Jews* were prohibited to set their Foot upon their own Land.

The Emperor *Julian*, in order to confound the Christian Religion. commands the Temple to be rebuilt ; but no sooner were the Foundations of the old Temple pulled up, but by Earthquakes and Balls of Fire, an End was put to this Attempt. And herein the Prediction of our SAVIOUR was literally fulfilled, That not one Stone should be left upon another.

7thly, The *Jews* are now subsisting, a People scattered and dispersed thro' all the Nations of the known World, without King, without Priest, without Sacrifice, without Prophet, and without any settled Property ; as was foretold by *Hosea*. And they who were so forward upon every Occasion to run into Idolatry, are now the most averse to it.

They carry with them the Books of the Prophets who forewarned them of all these Calamities and Dispersions. And such is their Ve-

25 And

25 And I will bring a Sword upon you, that shall avenge the Quarrel of my Covenant : and when ye are gathered together within your Cities, I will send the Pestilence among you ; and ye shall be delivered into the Hand of the Enemy.

26 And when I have broken the Staff of your Bread, ten Women shall bake your Bread in one Oven, and they shall deliver you your Bread again by Weight : and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me :

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in Fury ; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your Sins.

29 And ye shall eat the Flesh of your Sons, and the Flesh of your Daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high Places, and cut down your Images, and cast your Carcases upon the Carcases of your Idols, and my Soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your Cities waste, and bring your Sanctuaries unto Desolation, and I will not smell the Savour of your sweet Odours.

32 And I will bring the Land into Desolation, and your Enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the Heathen, and will draw out a Sword after you : and your Land shall be desolate, and your Cities waste.

34 Then shall the Land enjoy her Sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your Enemies Land ; even then shall the Land rest, and enjoy her Sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest : because it did not rest in your Sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a Faintness into their Hearts in the Lands of their Enemies ; and the Sound of a shaken Leaf shall chase them ; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a Sword : and they shall fall before none pursueth.

neration for these Books, that if the least Mistake be made in the Transcript of them, they are not permitted to be read in their Synagogues. So that they are now the living Witnesses of the Truth of these divine Records.

The Application that all Christians ought to make of these direful Stories, is to fear lest a Promise being made to us by the Gospel, of entering into the eternal Rest of Heaven, we come short of it by Unbelief.

For because of Unbelief the Jews were cast off, and the Christian Church stands by Faith. Therefore we should not be high minded, but fear.

For if God spared not the natural Branches, take heed lest by Unbelief and Disobedience, those that call themselves Christians do not provoke the divine Vengeance.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a Sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no Power to stand before your Enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the Heathen, and the Land of your Enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, shall pine away in their Iniquity, in your Enemies Lands; and also in the Iniquities of their Fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confess their Iniquity, and the Iniquity of their Fathers, with their Trespas which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them; and have brought them into the Land of their Enemies; if then their uncircumcised Hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the Punishment of their Iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my Covenant with Jacob, and also my Covenant with Isaac, and also my Covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the Land.

43 The Land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her Sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the Punishment of their Iniquity; because, even because they despised my Judgments, and because their Soul abhorred my Statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the Land of their Enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my Covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their Sakes remember the Covenant of their Ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the Land of Egypt, in the Sight of the Heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the Statutes, and Judgments, and Laws, which the LORD made between him and the Children of Israel, in Mount Sinai, by the Hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular Vow must be the LORD's; 2 the Estimation of the Person, 9 of a Beast given by Vow, 14 of an House, 16 of a Field, and the Redemption thereof. 28 No devoted Thing may be redeemed. 32 The Tythe may not be changed.

A N
A B S T R A C T
 Of the B O O K of
N U M B E R S.



C H A P. I.

1 GOD commandeth Moses to number the People. *5* The Princes of the Tribes. *17* The Number of every Tribe. *47* The Levites are exempted for the Service of the LORD.

Ver. 1

IN the LORD spake unto Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, on the first Day of the second Month, in the second Year, after they were come out of the Land of Egypt, saying,

2 Take ye the Sum of all the Congregation of the Children of Israel, after their Families, by the House of their Fathers, with the Number of their Names, every Male by their Poll :

3 From

3 From twenty Years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to War in Israel ; thou and Aaron shall number them by their Armies.

46 All they that-were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites were not numbred among them.

CHAP. II.

The Order of the Tribes in their Tents.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the Priests, for the Service of the Tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the First-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their Families.* 21 *The Families, Number, and Charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites ;* 38 *the Place and Charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The First-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The Overplus are redeemed.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Unclean are removed out of the Camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in Trespases.* 11 *The Trial of Jealousy.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The Form of blessing the People.*

Ver. 22 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his Sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the Children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee :

25 The LORD make his Face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee :

26 ^b The LORD lift up his COUNTENANCE upon thee, and give thee PEACE.

27 And they shall put my Name upon the Children of Israel, and I will bless them.

^b *Psal. iv. 6* There be many that say, Who will shew us any Good ? LORD, lift thou up the Light of thy COUNTENANCE upon us.

Psal. lxxiii. 23 I am continually with thee : thou hast holden me by thy Right Hand.

24 Thou

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy Counsel, and afterward receive me to Glory.

25 Whom have I in HEAVEN but thee? and there is none upon EARTH I DESIRE besides thee.

26 My Flesh and my Heart faileth : but GOD is the STRENGTH of my Heart, and my PORTION for ever.

C H A P. VII.

1 *The Offering of the Princes at the Dedication of the Tabernacle :* 10 *Their several Offerings at the Dedication of the Altar.* 89 *GOD speaketh to Moses from the Mercy-seat.*

C H A P. IX.

1 *The Passover enjoined again.* 15 *A Cloud guideth the Israelites.*

Ver. 15 **A**ND on the Day that the Tabernacle was reared up, the Cloud covered the Tabernacle, namely, the Tent of the Testimony : and at even there was upon the Tabernacle as it were the Appearance of Fire until the Morning.

16 So it was always : the Cloud covered it by Day, and the Appearance of Fire by Night.

17 ^c And when the CLOUD was taken up from the Tabernacle ; then after that the Children of Israel journeyed : and in the Place where the Cloud abode, there the Children of Israel pitched their Tents.

18 At the Commandment of the LORD the Children of Israel journeyed, and at the Commandment of the LORD they pitched : as long as the Cloud abode upon the Tabernacle, they rested in the Tents.

19 And when the Cloud tarried long upon the Tabernacle many Days, then the Children of Israel kept the

^c *Nehem. ix.* 19 Thou in thy manifold Mercies forsookest them not in the Wilderness : the Pillar of the Cloud departed not from them by Day, to lead them in the Way ; neither the Pillar of Fire by Night, to shew them Light, and the Way wherein they should go.

Psal. lxxx. 1 Give ear, O SHEPHERD of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a Flock, thou that dwellest between the CHERUBIMS shine forth, stir up thy Strength, and come and save us.

Isai. xxx. 21 Thine Ears shall hear a Word behind thee, saying, This is the Way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the Right Hand, and when ye turn to the Left.

Isa. xl. 11 He shall feed his Flock like a SHEPHERD, he shall gather the Lambs with his Arm, and carry them in his Bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

John x. 27 My SHEEP hear my Voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

Charge

Charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was when the Cloud was a few Days upon the Tabernacle ; according to the Commandment of the LORD they abode in their Tents, and according to the Commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And so it was when the Cloud abode from Even unto the Morning, and that the Cloud was taken up in the Morning, then they journeyed : whether it was by Day or by Night that the Cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether it were two Days, or a Month, or a Year, that the Cloud tarried upon the Tabernacle remaining thereon, the Children of Israel abode in their Tents, and journeyed not : but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the Commandment of the LORD they rested in the Tents, and at the Commandment of the LORD they journeyed : they kept the Charge of the LORD at the Commandment of the LORD by the Hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Use of the Trumpets.* 11 *The removing of the Camp.*

Ver. 33 **A**ND they departed from the Mount of the LORD three Days Journey : and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD went before them in the three Days Journey, to search out a Resting-place for them.

34 And the Cloud of the LORD was upon them by Day, when they went out of the Camp.

35 ^d And it came to pass when the Ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine Enemies be scattered ; and let them

28 And I give unto them **ETERNAL LIFE**, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my Hand.

Rev. xiv. 4 These are they which follow the **LAMB** whithersoever he goeth ; these were **REDEEMED** from among Men, being the **First-fruits** **UNTO GOD**, and the **LAMB**.

Matth. xxviii. 18 **JESUS** said unto his Disciples, **ALL POWER** is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth.

19 Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the **FATHER**, and of the **SON**, and of the **HOLY GHOST**.

20 Teaching them to **OBSERVE ALL THINGS** whatsoever I have **COMMAND-ED** you : and lo, I **AM WITH YOU** alway, even unto the **END** of the **WORLD**.

Acts vii. 38 This is he that was in the Church in the Wilderness.

^d *Psal. lxxviii. 1* Let God arise, let his Enemies be scattered : let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As Smoke is driven away, so drive them away : as Wax melteth

that

that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

before the Fire, so let the Wicked perish at the Presence of God.

3 But let the Righteous be glad : let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them exceedingly rejoyce

C H A P. XI.

4 *Manna leathed.* 10 *The seventy Elders.* 31 *Quails are sent in Wrath.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND e. when the People complained, it displeased the LORD : and the LORD heard it ; and his Anger was kindled ; and the Fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost Parts of the Camp.

2 And the People cried unto Moses ; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the Fire was quenched.

3 And he called the Name of the Place Taberah : because the Fire of the LORD burnt among them.

24 And had rained down MANNA upon them to eat, and had given them of the Corn of Heaven.

25 Man did eat ANGELS FOOD : he sent them Meat to the full.

26 He caused an East-wind to blow in the Heaven : and by his Power he brought in the South-wind.

27 He rained Flesh also upon them as Dust, and feathered Fowls like as the Sand of the Sea.

28 And he let it fall in the midst of their Camp, round about their Habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled : for he gave them their own Desire ;

30 They were not ESTRANGED from their LUST : but while their Meat was yet in their Mouths ;

31 The WRATH of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen Men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still : and BELIEVED NOT for his wondrous Works.

33 Therefore their Days did he consume in Vanity, and their Years in Trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him : and they returned, and enquired early after God,

* Psal. lxxviii. 17 They sinned yet more against him, by provoking the MOST HIGH in the Wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their Heart, by asking Meat for their Lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God : they said, Can God furnish a Table in the Wilderness ?

20 Behold, he smote the Rock, that the Waters gushed out, and the Streams overflowed ; can he give Bread also ? can he provide Flesh for his People ?

21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth ; so a Fire was kindled against Jacob, and Anger also came up against Israel.

22 Because they BELIEVED NOT in God, and TRUSTED NOT in his SALVATION :

23 Though he had commanded the Clouds from above, and opened the Doors of Heaven,

35 And they remembered that God was their Rock, and the HIGH GOD their REDEEMER.

36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their Mouth, and they lied unto him with their Tongues.

37 For their HEART was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his COVENANT.

38 But he being full of COMPASSION, forgave their Iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a Time turned he his Anger away, and did not stir up all his Wrath.

39 For he remembered that they were but FLESH; a WIND that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the Wilderness, and grieve him in the Desert.

41 Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and LIMITED the HOLY ONE of Israel.

42 They remembered not his Hand, nor the Day when he delivered them from the Enemy.

43 How he had wrought his Signs in Egypt, and his Wonders in the Field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their Rivers into Blood; and their Floods that they could not drink.

4 And the mixt Multitude that was among them fell a LUSTING: and the Children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us Flesh to eat?

^f Psal. cvi. 14 They LUSTED exceedingly in the Wilderness, and TEMPTED GOD in the Desert.

15 And he gave them their Request, but sent LEANNESS into their SOUL.

5 We remember the Fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the Cucumbers, and the Melons, and the Leeks, and the Onions, and the Garlick.

6 But now our Soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, besides this Manna, before our Eyes.

7 And the Manna was as Coriander-seed, and the Colour thereof as the Colour of Bdelium.

8 And the People went about, and gathered it, and ground it in Mills, or beat it in a Mortar, and baked it in Pans, and made Cakes of it: and the Taste of it was as the Taste of fresh Oyl.

9 And when the Dew fell upon the Camp in the Night, the Manna fell upon it.

10 Then Moses heard the People weep throughout their Families, every Man in the Door of his Tent: and the Anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy Servant? and wherefore have I not found Favour in thy Sight? that thou layest the Burden of all this People upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this People? have I begotten them, that thou shouldst say unto me, Carry them in thy Bosom (as a nursing Father beareth the Sucking-child) unto the Land which thou swarest unto their Fathers? ..

13 Whence should I have Flesh to give unto all this People? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us Flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this People alone, because it is too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found Favour in thy Sight; and let me not see my Wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy Men of the Elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be Elders of the People, and Officers over them; and bring them unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the Burden of the People with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the People, Sanctify yourselves against To-morrow, and ye shall eat Flesh (for you have wept in the Ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us Flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you Flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one Day, nor two Days, nor five Days, neither ten Days, nor twenty Days;

20 But even a whole Month, until it come out at your Nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The People amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand Footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them Flesh, that they may eat a whole Month.

22 Shall the Flocks and the Herds be slain for them to suffice them? or shall all the Fish of the Sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's Hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my Word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

24 And Moses went out, and told the People the Words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy Men of the Elders of the People, and set them round about the Tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a Cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy Elders : and it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the Men in the Camp, the Name of the one was Eldad, and the Name of the other Medad : and the Spirit rested upon them (and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the Camp.

27 And there ran a young Man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the Camp.

28 And Joshua the Son of Nun, the Servant of Moses, one of his young Men, answered and said, My Lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my Sake ? would God that all the LORD's People were Prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the Camp, he and the Elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a Wind from the LORD, and brought Quails from the Sea, and let them fall by the Camp, as it were a Day's Journey on this Side, and as it were a Day's Journey on the other Side, round about the Camp, and as it were two Cubits high, upon the Face of the Earth.

32 And the People stood up all that Day, and all that Night, and all the next Day, and they gathered the Quails : he that gathered least, gathered ten Homers : and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the Camp.

33 And while the Flesh was yet between their Teeth, ere it was chewed ; the Wrath of the LORD was kindled against the People, and the LORD smote the People with a very great Plague.

8 Mark ix. 38 John said, Master, we saw one casting out Devils in thy Name, and he followeth not us ; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not ; for there is no Man which shall do a Miracle in my Name, that can lightly speak Evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our Part.

34 ^b And he called the Name of that Place Kibroth-hattaavah : because there they buried the People that LUST-ED.

35 And the People journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth : and abode at Hazeroth.

^b 1 John ii. 15 Love not the World, neither the Things that are in the World. If any Man love the World, the LOVE of the FATHER is not in him.

16 For all that is in the World, the LUST of the FLESH, and the LUST of the EYES, and the PRIDE of LIFE, is NOT of the FATHER, but is of the World.

17 And the World passeth away, and the LUST thereof : but he that DOETH the WILL of GOD, ABIDETH for EVER.

C H A P. XII.

1 GOD rebuketh the Sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriam's Leprosy is healed at the Prayer of Moses. 14 GOD commandeth her to be shut out of the Host.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the Ethiopian Woman whom he had married : for he had married an Ethiopian Woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses ? hath he not spoken also by us ? And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the Man Moses was very meek, above all the Men which were upon the Face of the Earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the Pillar of the Cloud, and stood in the Door of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron, and Miriam : and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my Words : If there be a Prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a Vision, and will speak unto him in a Dream.

7 ⁱ My Servant Moses is not so, who is FAITHFUL in all mine House.

ⁱ Heb. iii. 1 Wherefore, holy Brethren, PARTAKERS of the HEAVENLY CALLING, consider the APOSTLE and HIGH-PRIEST of OUR PROFESSION, CHRIST JESUS ;

8 With him will I speak Mouth to Mouth, even apparently, and not in dark Speeches ; and the Similitude of the LORD shall he behold : wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my Servant Moses ?

2 Who was FAITHFUL to HIM that APPOINTED him, as also MOSES was FAITHFUL in ALL his HOUSE.

9 And the Anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And

10 And the Cloud departed from off the Tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as Snow : and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my LORD, I beseech thee, lay not the Sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead ; of whom the Flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his Mother's Womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her Father had but spit in her Face, should she not be ashamed seven Days ? let her be shut out from the Camp seven Days, and after that let her be received in again..

15 And Miriam was shut out from the Camp seven Days, and the People journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the People removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the Wilderness of Paran.

C H A P. XIII.

1 *The Names,* 17 *Instructions,* 21 *and Acts of the Spies :*
26 *Their false Report.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Send thou Men, that they may search the Land of Canaan, which I give unto the Children of Israel : of every Tribe of their Fathers shall ye send a Man, every one a Ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the Commandment of the LORD, sent them from the Wilderness of Paran : all those Men were Heads of the Children of Israel.

21 So they went up and searched the Land, from the Wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as Men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the South, and came unto Hebron.

23 And they came unto the Brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a Branch with one Cluster of Grapes, and they bare it between two upon a Staff ; and they brought of the Pomegranates, and of the Figs.

24 The Place was called the Brook Eshcol, because of the Cluster of Grapes which the Children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And

25 And they returned from searching of the Land after forty Days.

26 And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the Congregation of the Children of Israel unto the Wilderness of Paran to Kadesh; and brought back Word unto them, and unto all the Congregation, and shewed them the Fruit of the Land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the Land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with Milk and Honey; and this is the Fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the People be STRONG that dwell in the Land, and the Cities are WALLED, and VERY GREAT: and moreover, we saw the CHILDREN of ANAK there.

30 And Caleb stilled the People before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well ABLE to overcome it.

31 But the Men that went up with him, said, We be NOT ABLE to go up against the People, for they are STRONGER than we.

32 * And they brought up an EVIL REPORT of the Land which they had searched, unto the Children of Israel, saying, The Land through which we have gone to search it, is a Land that eateth up the Inhabitants thereof; and all the People that we saw in it, are Men of GREAT a STATURE.

33 And there we saw the GIANTS, the SONS of ANAK, which come of the Giants: and we were in our own Sight as GRASHOPPERS, and so we were in their Sight.

* *Psal. cvi. 24* Yea, they DESPISED the PLEASANT LAND; they BELIEVED not his WORD.

25 BUT MURMURED in their Tents, and HEARKENED NOT unto the VOICE of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his Hand against them to overthrow them in the Wilderness:

27 To overthrow their Seed also among the Nations, and to scatter them in the Lands.

C H A P. XIV.

11 *The Murmurers threatened.* 36 *The Murmurers punished.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND ¹all the Congregation lifted up their Voice, and cried; and the People wept that Night.

² And all the Children of Israel murmured against Mo-

¹ *Heb. iii. 7* The HOLY GHOST saith, To day if ye will hear his Voice,

² HARDEN NOT your HEARTS, as in the Provocation, in the Day of Temptation in the Wilderness:

³ When your Fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my Works forty Years.

.ses,

ses, and against Aaron; and the whole Congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the Land of Egypt; or would God we had died in this Wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this Land, to fall by the Sword, that our Wives and our Children should be a Prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a Captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their Faces before all the Assembly of the Congregation of the Children of Israel.

6 And Joshua the Son of Nun, and Caleb the Son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the Land, rent their Cloaths.

7 And they spake unto all the Company of the Children of Israel, saying, The Land which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good Land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this Land, and give it us; a Land which floweth with Milk and Honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the People of the Land; for they are Bread for us: their

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that Generation, and said, They do alway err in their Heart; and they have not known my Ways.

11 So I SWARE in my Wrath, They shall not enter into my REST.

12 TAKE HEED, lest there be in any of you an EVIL HEART of UNBELIEF, in DEPARTING from the LIVING GOD.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be HARDENED through the DECEITFULNESS of SIN.

14 For we are made PARTAKERS of CHRIST, if we hold the Beginning of our Confidence stedfast unto the End.

15 While it is said, To-day, if ye will hear his Voice, HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS, as in the PROVOCATION.

16 For some when they had heard, did PROVOKE: howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by MOSES.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty Years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose CARCASSES FELL in the Wilderness.

18 And to whom sware he that they should NOT ENTER into his REST, but to them that BELIEVE NOT.

19 So we see that they could not ENTER IN, because of UNBELIEF.

Heb. iv. 1 Let us therefore FEAR, lest a Promise being left us of ENTERING into his REST, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the GOSPEL preached, as well as unto them; but the WORD preached did NOT PROFIT them, not being mixed with FAITH in them that heard it.

3 For we which have BELIEVED, do enter into REST, as he said, As I have sworn in my WRATH, if they shall enter into my REST.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached, entered not in, because of UNBELIEF.

11 Let us LABOUR therefore to enter into that REST, lest any Man fall after the same EXAMPLE of UNBELIEF.

Philip. iv. 13 I CAN DO ALL THINGS through CHRIST, which STRENGTHENETH me.

1 *Pa. i. 3* BLESSED be the GOD and FATHER of our LORD JESUS CHRIST,

Defence

Defence. is. departed from them, and the LORD is with us: Fear them not.

10 But all the Congregation bad stone them with Stones: and the Glory of the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before all the Children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this People provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the Signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the Pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater Nation; and mightier than they.

13 And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it (for thou, broughtest up this People in thy Might from among them)

14 And they will tell it to the Inhabitants of this Land: for they have heard that thou, LORD, art among this People, that thou LORD art seen Face to Face, and that thy Cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by Day-time in a Pillar of a Cloud, and in a Pillar of Fire by Night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this People as one Man, then the Nations which have heard the Fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this People into the Land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the Wilderness.

which according to his ABUNDANT MERCY, hath begotten us again unto a LIVELY HOPE, by the RESURRECTION of JESUS CHRIST from the Dead.

4 To an INHERITANCE INCORRUP-TIBLE, and UNDEFILED, and that FAD-ETH NOT AWAY, RESERVED IN HEAVEN for you.

5 Who are KEPT by the POWER of God through FAITH unto SALVATION, ready to be revealed in the last Time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a Season (if Need be) ye are in Heaviness through manifold TEMPTATIONS.

7 That the TRYAL of your FAITH being much more precious than that of Gold that perisheth, though it be tried with Fire, might be found unto PRAISE, and HONOUR, and GLORY, at the appearing of JESUS CHRIST.

1 John v. 4. Whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the World: and this is the VICTORY that OVERCOMETH the WORLD, even OUR FAITH.

5 Who is he that overcometh the World, but he that BELIEVETH that JESUS is the SON of GOD?

Rev. iii. 21 To him that OVERCOMETH will I grant to SIT with me in my THRONE, even as I also OVER-CAME, and am SET down with my FATHER on his THRONE.

Ephes. vi. 10 Finally, my Brethren, be STRONG in the LORD, and in the POWER of his MIGHT.

11 Put on the whole ARMOUR of God, that ye may be able to stand against the WILES of the DEVIL.

12 For we wrestle not against Flesh and Blood, but against Principalities, and against Powers, against the Ru-lers of the Darkness of this World, against spiritual Wickedness in high Places.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the Power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long-suffering, and of great Mercy, forgiving Iniquity and Transgression, and by no means clearing the Guilty, visiting the Iniquity of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the Iniquity of this People, according unto the Greatness of thy Mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this People, from Egypt, even until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned, according to thy Word :

21 " But as truly as I live, all the Earth shall be filled with the GLORY of the LORD.

22 Because all those Men which have seen my Glory, and my Miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the Wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten Times, and have not hearkened to my Voice ;

23 Surely they shall not see the Land which I swore unto their Fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it :

24 But my Servant Caleb, because he had another Spirit with him, and hath followed me fully ; him will I bring into the Land, whereinto he went ; and his Seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the Valley) To-morrow turn you, and get you into the Wilderness, by the Way of the Red Sea.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I bear with this evil Congregation which murmur against me ? I have heard the Murmurings of the Children of Israel which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine Ears, so will I do to you :

* Isa. xi. 9 The Earth shall be full of the KNOWLEDGE of the LORD, as the Waters cover the Sea.

Psal. lxxii. 7 In his Days shall the Righteous flourish : and abundance of Peace so long as the Moon endureth.

8 He shall have DOMINION also from Sea to Sea, and from the River unto the ENDS of the EARTH.

11 Yea, ALL KINGS shall fall down before him : ALL NATIONS shall SERVE HIM.

19 And blessed be his glorious Name for ever, and let the whole Earth be filled with his GLORY.

Luke iii. 6 All Flesh shall see the SALVATION of GOD.

Rev. xi. 15 And the seventh Angel sounded, and there were great Voices in Heaven, saying, The Kingdoms of this World are become the Kingdoms of our LORD, and of his CHRIST, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

29 Your Carcases shall fall in this Wilderness, and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole Number, from twenty Years old and upwards, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the Land concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the Son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the Son of Nun.

31 But your Little ones which ye said should be a Prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the Land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your Carcases they shall fall in this Wilderness.

33 And your Children shall wander in the Wilderness forty Years, and bear your Whoredoms, until your Carcases be wasted in the Wilderness.

34 After the Number of the Days in which ye searched the Land, even forty Days (each Day for a Year) shall ye bear your Iniquities, even forty Years, and ye shall know my Breach of Promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil Congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this Wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the Men which Moses sent to search the Land, who returned, and made all the Congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a Slander upon the Land;

37 Even those Men that did bring up the evil Report upon the Land, died by the Plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the Son of Nun, and Caleb the Son of Jephunneh, which were of the Men that went to search the Land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these Sayings unto all the Children of Israel: and the People mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the Morning, and gat them up into the Top of the Mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the Place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the Commandment of the LORD, but it shall not prosper?

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your Enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the Sword: because ye are

turned away from the LORD ; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the Hill-top : nevertheless, the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the Camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that Hill, and smote them, and discomfited them even unto Hormah.

C H A P. XV.

1 *The Law of sundry Offerings.* 32 *The Sabbath-breaker stoned.*

Ver. 27. **I**F any Soul sin through Ignorance, then he shall bring a She-goat of the first Year for a Sin-offering.

28 And the Priest shall make an Atonement for the Soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by Ignorance before the LORD, to make an Atonement for him ; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one Law for him that sinneth through Ignorance, both for him that is born amongst the Children of Israel, and for the Stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ^o But the Soul that doth ought PRESUMPTUOUSLY (whether he be born in the Land, or a Stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD : and that Soul shall be cut off from among his People.

31 Because he hath despised the Word of the LORD, and hath broken his Commandment ; that Soul shall utterly be cut off : his Iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And while the Children of Israel were in the Wilderness, they found a Man that gathered Sticks upon the Sabbath-day.

^o *Heb. x. 26* If we SIN WILFULLY after that we have received the KNOWLEDGE of the TRUTH, there remaineth no more Sacrifice for Sins.

27 But a certain fearful looking for of JUDGMENT, and FIERY INDIGNATION, which shall devour the Adversaries.

28 He that DESPISED MOSES'S LAW, died without Mercy, under two or three Witnesses.

29 Of how much SORFER PUNISHMENT, suppose ye shall be thought worthy, who hath TRODEN UNDER FOOT the SON of GOD, and hath counted the BLOOD of the COVENANT wherewith he was sanctified, an UNHOLY THING, and hath done DESPITE unto the SPIRIT of GRACE?

30 For we know him that hath said, VENGEANCE belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the LORD. And again, the LORD shall judge his People.

33 And

33 And they that found him gathering Sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the Congregation.

34 And they put him in Ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The Man shall be surely put to Death : all the Congregation shall stone him with Stones without the Camp.

36 And all the Congregation brought him without the Camp, and stoned him with Stones, and he died ; as the LORD commanded Moses.

C H A P. XVI.

1 The Rebellion of Korah : 31 His Punishment. 41 The Plague, 46 appeased.

Ver. 1 **N**OW P Korah the Son of Izhar, the Son of Kohath, the Son of Levi ; and Dathan and Abiram the Sons of Eliab, and On the Son of Peleth, Sons of Reuben, took Men.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the Children of Israel, two hundred and fifty Princes of the Assembly, famous in the Congregation, Men of Renown.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the Congregation are holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them : wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the Congregation of the LORD.

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his Face :

5 And he spake unto Korah, and to all his Company, saying, Even To-morrow, the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy ; and will cause him to come near unto him : even him whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do ; Take you Censers, Korah and all his Company.

31 It is a FEARFUL Thing to fall into the Hands of the LIVING GOD.

P Psal. cvi. 16 They envied Moses in the Camp, and Aaron the Saint of the LORD.

17 The Earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the Company of Abiram.

18 And a Fire was kindled in their Company ; the FLAME BURNT UP the WICKED.

Isa. xxx. 33 Tophet is ordained of old : yea, for the King it is prepared, he hath made it deep and large : the Pile thereof is Fire, and much Wood, the BREATH of the LORD, like a STREAM of BRIMSTONE, doth kindle it.

7 And

7 And put Fire therein, and put Incense in them before the LORD To-morrow : and it shall be that the Man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy : ye take too much upon you, ye Sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye Sons of Levi.

9 Seemeth it but a small Thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the Congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the Service of the Tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the Congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy Brethren the Sons of Levi with thee : and seek ye the Priesthood also?

11 For which Cause both thou and all thy Company are gathered together against the LORD : and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the Sons of Eliab : which said, We will not come up.

13 Is it a small Thing that thou hast brought us up out of a Land that floweth with Milk and Honey, to kill us in the Wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a Prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a Land that floweth with Milk and Honey, or given us Inheritance of Fields and Vineyards : wilt thou put out the Eyes of these Men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their Offering : I have not taken one Ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy Company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron To-morrow.

17 And take every Man his Censer, and put Incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every Man his Censer, two hundred and fifty Censers ; thou also and Aaron each of you his Censer.

18 And they took every Man his Censer, and put Fire in them, and laid Incense thereon, and stood in the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the Congregation against them, unto the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation :

tion : and the Glory of the LORD appeared unto all the Congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this Congregation, that I may consume them in a Moment.

22 And they fell upon their Faces, and said, O God, the God of the Spirits of all Flesh, shall one Man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation ?

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the Congregation, saying, Get you up from about the Tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram ; and the Elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the Congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the Tents of these wicked Men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their Sins.

27 So they gat up from the Tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every Side : and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the Door of their Tents, and their Wives, and their Sons, and their little Children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these Works : for I have not done them of mine own Mind.

29 If those Men die the common Death of all Men, or if they be visited after the Visitation of all Men ; then the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new Thing, and the Earth open her Mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the Pit ; then ye shall understand that these Men have provoked the LORD.

31 And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these Words, that the Ground clave asunder, that was under them :

32 And the Earth opened her Mouth, and swallowed them up, and their Houses, and all the Men that appertained unto Korah, and all their Goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the Pit, and the Earth closed upon them : and they perished from among the Congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled at the Cry of them : for they said, Lest the Earth swallow us up also.

35 And

35 And there came out a Fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty Men that offered Incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the Son of Aaron the Priest, that he take up the Censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the Fire yonder ; for they are hallowed.

38 The Censers of these Sinners against their own Souls, let them make them broad Plates for a Covering of the Altar : for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed : and they shall be a Sign unto the Children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the Priest took the brazen Censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered ; and they were made broad Plates for a Covering of the Altar :

40 To be a Memorial unto the Children of Israel, that no Stranger, which is not of the Seed of Aaron, come near to offer Incense before the LORD ; that he be not as Korah, and as his Company : as the LORD said to him by the Hand of Moses.

41 But on the Morrow all the Congregation of the Children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the People of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the Congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation : and behold, the Cloud covered it, and the Glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this Congregation, that I may consume them as in a Moment : and they fell upon their Faces.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a Censer, and put Fire therein from off the Altar, and put on Incense, and go quickly unto the Congregation, and make an Atonement for them : for there is Wrath gone out from the LORD ; the Plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the Congregation ; and behold, the Plague was begun among the People : and he put on Incense, and made an Atonement for the People.

48 And he stood between the Dead and the Living, and the Plague was stayed.

49 Now

49 Now they that died in the Plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the Matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation : and the Plague was stayed.

C H A P. XVII.

1 Aaron's Rod among all the Rods of the Tribes only flourisheth : 10 It is left for a Monument against the Rebels.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the Children of Israel, and take of every one of them a Rod, according to the House of their Fathers, of all their Princes, according to the House of their Fathers, twelve Rods : write thou every Man's Name upon his Rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's Name upon the Rod of Levi : for one Rod shall be for the Head of the House of their Fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the Testimony, where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, that the Man's Rod whom I shall chuse, shall blossom : and I will make to cease from me the Murmurings of the Children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 And Moses spake unto the Children of Israel, and every one of their Princes gave him a Rod a-piece, for each Prince one, according to their Fathers Houses, even twelve Rods : and the Rod of Aaron was among their Rods.

7 And Moses laid up the Rods before the LORD, in the Tabernacle of Witness.

8 And it came to pass on the Morrow Moses went into the Tabernacle of Witness ; and behold, the Rod of Aaron for the House of Levi was budded, and brought forth Buds, and bloomed Blossoms, and yielded Almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the Rods from before the LORD, unto all the Children of Israel : and they looked, and took every Man his Rod.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's Rod again, before the Testimony, to be kept for a Token against
D d the

the Rebels ; and thou shalt quite take away their Murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so : as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the Children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the Tabernacle of the LORD, shall die : Shall we be consumed with dying ?

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The Water of Separation :* 11 *The Use of it in the Purification of the Unclean.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the Ordinance of the Law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, that they bring thee a red Heifer without Spot,

wherein is no Blemish, and upon which never came Yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the Priest, that he may bring her forth without the Camp, and one shall slay her before his Face.

6 And the Priest shall take Cedar-wood, and Hyssop, and Scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the Heifer.

9 And a Man that is clean shall gather up the Ashes of the Heifer, and lay them up without the Camp, in a clean Place, and it shall be kept for the Congregation of the Children of Israel, for a Water of Separation : it is Purification for Sin.

10 And he that gathereth the Ashes of the Heifer, shall wash his Cloaths, and be unclean until the Even : and it shall be unto the Children of Israel, and unto the Stranger that sojourneth among them, for a Statute for ever.

¹ Heb. ix. 13 For if the Blood of Bulls and of Goats, and the Ashes of an Heifer sprinkling the Unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the Flesh ;

¹⁴ How much more shall the Blood of CHRIST, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without Spot to God, purge your Conscience from dead Works, to serve the LIVING GOD ?

C H A P. XX.

7 *Moses bringeth Water out of the Rock.* 28 *Aaron's Death.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN came the Children of Israel, even the whole Congregation, into the Desert of Zin, in the first Month : and the People abode in Kadesh ; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no Water for the Congregation : and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 * And the People chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our Brethren died before the LORD.

* *Psal cvi. 13* They soon forgot his Works, they waited not for his Counsel :

14 *BUT LUSTED exceedingly in the Wilderness, and TEMPTED God in the Desert.*

4 And why have ye brought up the Congregation of the LORD into this Wilderness, that we and our Cattle should die there ?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil Place ? it is no Place of Seed, or of Figs, or Vines, or of Pomegranates, neither is there any Water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the Presence of the Assembly, into the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they fell upon their Faces : and the Glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the Rod, and gather thou the Assembly together, thou and Aaron thy Brother, and speak ye unto the Rock before their Eyes, and it shall give forth his Water, and thou shalt bring forth to them Water out of the Rock : so thou shalt give the Congregation and their Beasts Drink.

9 And Moses took the Rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the Congregation together before the Rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye Rebels ; must we fetch you Water out of this Rock ?

11 * And Moses lift up his Hand, and with his Rod he smote the Rock twice : and the Water came out abun-

* *Rev. xxi. 6* I am ALPHA and OMEGA, the BEGINNING and the END, I will give unto him that is A-THIRST of the Fountain of the WATER of LIFE freely.

dantly, and the Congregation drank, and their Beasts also.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the Eyes of the Children of Israel ; therefore ye shall not bring this Congregation into the Land which I have given them.

13 This is the Water of Meribah, because the Children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

22 And the Children of Israel, even the whole Congregation, journied from Kadesh, and came unto Mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor, by the Coast of the Land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his People : for he shall not enter into the Land which I have given unto the Children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my Word at the Water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his Son, and bring them up unto Mount Hor :

26 And strip Aaron of his Garments, and put them upon Eleazar his Son : and Aaron shall be gathered unto his People, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded : and they went up unto Mount Hor, in the Sight of all the Congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his Garments, and put them upon Eleazar his Son ; and Aaron died there in the Top of the Mount : and Moses and Eleazar came down from the Mount.

29 And when all the Congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty Days, even all the House of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

4 *The People plagued with fiery Serpents : 7 Are healed by a brazen Serpent.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND when King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the Way of the Spies ; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them Prisoners.

2 And

Rev. xxii. 17 The SPIRIT, and the BRIDE say, COME. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is A-THIRST, come : And whosoever will, let him take of the WATER of LIFE freely.

2 And Israel vowed a Vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this People into my Hand, then I will utterly destroy their Cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the Voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their Cities : and he called the Name of the Place Hormah.

4 And they journied from Mount Hor by the Way of the Red Sea, to compass the Land of Edom : and the Soul of the People was much discouraged because of the Way.

5 And the People spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the Wilderness ? for there is no Bread, neither is there any Water, and our Soul loatheth this light Bread.

6 And the LORD sent fiery Serpents among the People ; and they bit the People, and much People of Israel died.

7 Therefore the People came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee ; pray unto the LORD that he take away the Serpents from us : and Moses prayed for the People.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery Serpent, and set it upon a Pole : and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 : And Moses made a SERPENT of Brafs, and put it upon a Pole, and it came to pass, that if a SERPENT had bitten any Man, when he beheld the Serpent of Brafs, he LIVED.

* John iii. 14 AS MOSES LIFTED UP the SERPENT in the Wilderness, even so must the SON of MAN be LIFTED UP :

15 That whosoever BELIEVETH IN HIM, should not PERISH, but have ETERNAL LIFE.

16 FOR GOD SO LOVED the WORLD, that he GAVE HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON, that whosoever BELIEVETH IN HIM,

should not PERISH, but have EVERLASTING LIFE.

17 FOR GOD sent not his SON into the World to CONDEMN the WORLD ; but that the World through him might be SAVED.

18 He that BELIEVETH ON HIM, is NOT CONDEMNED ; but he that BELIEVETH NOT, is CONDEMNED already, because he hath NOT BELIEVED in the Name of the ONLY BEGOTTEN SON of GOD.

19 And this is the CONDEMNATION, that LIGHT is come into the World, and MEN LOVED DARKNESS rather than LIGHT, because their DEEDS were EVIL.

C H A P. XXII.

1 Balak's first Message for Balaam is refused : 15 His second obtaineth him : 22 An Angel would have slain him, if his Afs had not saved him : 36 Balak entertaineth him.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the Children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the Plains of Moab on this Side Jordan by Jericho.

2 And Balak the Son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the People, because they were many : and Moab was distressed, because of the Children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the Elders of Midian, Now shall this Company lick up all that are round about us, as the Ox licketh up the Grass of the Field. And Balak the Son of Zippor was King of the Moabites at that Time.

5 He sent Messengers therefore unto Balaam the Son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River of the Land of the Children of his People, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a People come out from Egypt : behold, they cover the Face of the Earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this People, for they are too mighty for me : peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the Land : for I wot that he whom thou blestest, is blessed, and he whom thou curstest, is cursed.

7 And the Elders of Moab, and the Elders of Midian departed, with the Rewards of Divination in their Hand ; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the Words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this Night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me : And the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What Men are these with thee ?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the Son of Zippor, King of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a People come out of Egypt, which covereth the Face of the Earth : Come now, curse me them ;
perad-

peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the People : for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the Morning, and said unto the Princes of Balak, Get you into your Land : for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again Princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the Son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me :

17 For I will promote thee unto very great Honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me : Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this People.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the Servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his House full of Silver and Gold, I cannot go beyond the Word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this Night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at Night, and said unto him, If the Men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them ; but yet the Word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the Morning, and saddled his Ass, and went with the Princes of Moab.

22 And God's Anger was kindled, because he went : and the Angel of the LORD stood in the Way for an Adversary against him : Now he was riding upon his Ass, and his two Servants were with him.

23 And the Ass saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the Way, and his Sword drawn in his Hand : and the Ass turned aside out of the Way, and went into the Field : and Balaam smote the Ass to turn her into the Way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a Path of the Vineyards, a Wall being on this Side, and a Wall on that Side.

25 And when the Ass saw the Angel of the LORD, she thrust

thrust herself unto the Wall, and crushed Balaam's Foot against the Wall : and he smote her again.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow Place, where was no Way to turn either to the Right Hand or to the Left.

27 And when the Ass saw the Angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam : and Balaam's Anger was kindled, and he smote the Ass with a Staff.

28 And the LORD opened the Mouth of the Ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three Times ?

29 And Balaam said unto the Ass, Because thou hast mocked me : I would there were a Sword in mine Hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 " And the Ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine Ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine, unto this Day ? was I ever wont to do so unto thee ? and he said, Nay.

" 2 Pet. ii. 15 Following the Way of Balaam the Son of Bozor, who loved the WAGES of UNRIGHTIOUSNESS ;

16 But was rebuked for his Iniquity : the dumb Ass speaking with Man's Voice, forbade the Madness of the Prophet.

31 Then the LORD opened the Eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the Way, and his Sword drawn in his Hand : and he bowed down his Head, and fell flat on his Face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine Ass these three Times ? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy Way is perverse before me.

33 And the Ass saw me, and turned from me these three Times : unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the Angel of the LORD, I have sinned ; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the Way against me : now therefore if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the Men : but only the Word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak : So Balaam went with the Princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a City of Moab, which is in the Border of Arnon, which is in the utmost Coast.

37 And

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to Honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any Power at all to say any thing? the Word that God putteth in my Mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-Huzoth.

40 And Balak offered Oxen and Sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the Princes that were with him.

41 And it came to pass on the Morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high Places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the People.

C H A P. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's Sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's Parable.*

Ver. 13 **A**ND Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another Place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost Part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 And he brought him into the Field of Zophim, to the Top of Pisgah, and built seven Altars, and offered a Bullock and a Ram on every Altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy Burnt-offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a Word in his Mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his Burnt-offering, and the Princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his Parable, and said, Rise up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou Son of Zippor:

19 God is not a Man, that he should lie, neither the Son of Man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received Commandment to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld Iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen Perverseness in Israel, the LORD his God is with him, and the Shout of a King is among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the Strength of an Unicorn.

23 Surely there is no Enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any Divination against Israel: according to this Time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought?

24 Behold the People shall rise up as a great Lion, and lift up himself as a young Lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the Prey, and drink the Blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another Place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the Top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven Altars, and prepare me here seven Bullocks and seven Rams:

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a Bullock and a Ram on every Altar.

C H A P. XXIV.

Balaam prophesieth Israel's Happiness.

Vers 1 **A**ND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at other Times, to seek for Enchantments, but he set his Face toward the Wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his Eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his Tents according to their Tribes, and the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his Parable, and said, Balaam the Son of Beor hath said, and the Man whose Eyes are open hath said:

* *Micah vi. 3* O my People, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the Land of Egypt, and REDEEMED thee out of the House of Servants, and I sent before thee MOSES, AARON, and MIRIAM.

5 O my People, remember now what BALAK King of Moab consulted, and what BALAAM the Son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the Righteousness of the LORD.

4 He hath said, which heard the Words of God, which saw the Vision of the Almighty, falling into a TRANCE, but having his Eyes open :

5 How goodly are thy Tents, O Jacob, and thy Tabernacles, O Israel !

6 As the Valleys are they spread forth, as Gardens by the River-side, as the Trees of Lign-Aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as Cedar-trees beside the Waters.

7 He shall pour the Water out of his Buckets, and his Seed shall be in many Waters, and his King shall be higher than Agag, and his Kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the Strength of an Unicorn : he shall eat up the Nations his Enemies, and shall break their Bones, and pierce them through with his Arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a Lion, and as a great Lion, who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's Anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his Hands together : and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine Enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three Times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy Place : I thought to promote thee unto great Honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from Honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy Messengers, which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his House full of Silver and Gold, I cannot go beyond the Commandment of the LORD, to do either Good or Bad of mine own Mind ; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak ?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my People : come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this People shall do to thy People in the latter Days.

15 And he took up his Parable, and said, Balaam the Son of Beor hath said, and the Man whose Eyes are open, hath said :

16 He hath said, which heard the Words of God, and KNEW the KNOWLEDGE of the MOST HIGH, which saw the VISION of the ALMIGHTY, falling into a TRANCE, but having his Eyes open :

17 * I shall see him, but not now : I shall behold him,

* *Matth. ii. 1* When Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the Days

but not nigh : there shall come a STAR out of JACOB, and a SCEPTRE shall rise out of ISRAEL, and shall smite the Corners of Moab, and destroy all the Children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a Possession, Seir also shall be a Possession for his Enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have Dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the City.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his Parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the Nations, but his latter End shall be that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites ; and took up his Parable, and said, Strong is thy Dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy Nest in a Rock.

22 Nevertheless, the Kenite shall be wasted, until Ashur shall carry thee away Captive.

23 And he took up his Parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doth this !

24 And Ships shall come from the Coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up and went and returned to his Place : and Balak also went his way.

of Herod the King, behold, there came * WISE-MEN from the EAST to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born KING of the JEWS? for we have seen his STAR in the EAST, and are come to WORSHIP HIM.

9 And lo, the STAR which they saw in the EAST, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was.

10 When they saw the STAR, they rejoiced with exceeding great Joy.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Israelites Whoredom and Idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Israel abode in Shittim, and the People began to commit Whoredom with the Daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the People unto the Sacrifices of

* *Psal. cvi. 26* He lifted up his Hand against them, to OVERTHROW them in the Wilderness.

27 To overthrow their Seed also among the Nations, and to scatter them in the Lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the Sacrifices of the Dead.

* *Or Magi.*

their

their Gods : and the People did eat, and bowed down to their Gods.

29 Thus they provoked him to Anger with their INVENTIONS : and the Plague brake in upon them.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor ; and the Anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the Heads of the People, and hang them up before the LORD against the Sun, that the fierce Anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the Judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his Men, that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 And behold, one of the Children of Israel came, and brought unto his Brethren a Midianitish Woman, in the Sight of Moses, and in the Sight of all the Congregation of the Children of Israel, who were weeping before the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 2 And when PHINEHAS the Son of Eleazar, the Son of Aaron the Priest saw it, he rose up from amongst the Congregation, and took a Javelin in his Hand.

2 Psal. cvi. 30 Then stood up PHINEHAS, and executed JUDGEMENT : and so the Plague was stayed.

8 And he went after the Man of Israel into the Tent, and thrust both of them through, the Man of Israel, and the Woman through her Belly : So the Plague was stayed from the Children of Israel.

9 And those that died in the Plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas the Son of Eleazar, the Son of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my Wrath away from the Children of Israel (while he was zealous for my Sake among them) that I consumed not the Children of Israel in my Jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my Covenant of Peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his Seed after him, even the Covenant of an everlasting Priesthood ; because he was zealous for his God, and made an Atonement for the Children of Israel.

14 Now the Name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish Woman, was Zimri the Son of Salu, a Prince of a chief House among the Simeonites.

15 And the Name of the Midianitish Woman that was slain,

slain, was Cozbi the Daughter of Zur; he was Head over a People, and of a chief House in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Vex the Midianites, and smite them.

18 For they vex you with their Wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the Matter of Peor, and in the Matter of Cozbi, the Daughter of a Prince of Midian their Sister, which was slain in the Day of the Plague for Peor's Sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The Inheritance of the Land divided.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass after the Plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the Son of Aaron the Priest, saying,

2 Take the Sum of all the Congregation of the Children of Israel, from twenty Years old and upward, throughout their Father's House, all that are able to go to War in Israel.

51 These were the numbred of the Children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

63 These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the Priest, who numbred the Children of Israel in the Plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these, there was not a Man of them whom Moses and Aaron the Priest numbred, when they numbred the Children of Israel in the Wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the Wilderness. And there was not left a Man of them, save Caleb the Son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the Son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

6 *The Law of Inheritance.* 12 *Moses being told of his Death, sueth for a Successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed.*

Ver. 12 **A**ND the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this Mount Abarim, and see the Land which I have given unto the Children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered

thered unto thy People, as Aaron thy Brother was gathered.

14 For ye have rebelled against my Commandment (in the Desert of Zin, in the Strife of the Congregation) to sanctify me at the Water, before their Eyes : that is the Water of Meribah in Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin.

15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD the GOD of the Spirits of all Flesh, set a Man over the Congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in ; that the Congregation of the LORD be not as Sheep which have no Shepherd.

18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the Son of Nun, a Man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thine Hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation : and give him a Charge in their Sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine Honour upon him, that all the Congregation of the Children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall ask Counsel for him, after the Judgment of Urim before the LORD : at his Word shall they go out, and at his Word they shall come in, both he, and all the Children of Israel with him ; even all the Congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him : and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation.

23 And he laid his Hands upon him, and gave him a Charge, as the LORD commanded by the Hand of Moses.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their Inheritance on that Side Jordan : 6 Moses reproveth them : 16 They offer him Conditions to his Content : 33 Moses assigneth them the Land : 39 They conquer it,*

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Two and forty Journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

Ver. 38 **A**ND Aaron the Priest went up into Mount Hor, at the Commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth Year after the Children of Israel were come out of the Land of Egypt, in the first Day of the fifth Month.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three Years old, when he died in Mount Hor.

50 And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the Plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan, into the Land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the Inhabitants of the Land from before you, and destroy all their Pictures, and destroy all their molten Images, and quite pluck down all their high Places.

53 And ye shall dispossess the Inhabitants of the Land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the Land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the Land by Lot for an Inheritance among your Families, and to the more ye shall give the more Inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less Inheritance: every Man's Inheritance shall be in the Place where his Lot falleth, according to the Tribes of your Fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the Inhabitants of the Land from before you, then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be Pricks in your Eyes, and Thorns in your Sides, and shall vex you in the Land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

IN this Book of NUMBERS is concluded the History of the *Hebrews*, from their Deliverance out of *Egypt*, to the last Year of their Migration in the Wilderness.

In this and the former Books is contained a very particular and distinct Relation of the many Trials and Temptations

tions that this People passed through, while they were kept in a Desert, living daily upon miraculous Bread and Water, having the visible Appearance of the Cloud by Day, to shade them from the scorching Beams of the Sun, and a Pillar of Fire by Night.

By the Movement of these, their March was directed; but notwithstanding all the tremendous Appearances of the Divine Majesty upon Mount *Sinai*, and their miraculous Support by Manna rained every Day from Heaven, and a River struck from a Rock, that followed them in this parched Desert, upon the least Distress or Difficulty, this People fell into continual Murmurings, Despondencies, Unbelief, and Rebellions, and so far PROVOKED the Displeasure of their ALMIGHTY DELIVERER, that but Two of the vast Multitude that came out of *Egypt*, were permitted to enter into the promised Land.

In reading this wonderful History, it ought to be considered, that our SAVIOUR and the Apostles have in many Instances applied these to the State of the Christian Church; which is summed up in

1 COR. X.

Ver. 1 **M**OREOVER, Brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that ALL our FATHERS were under the CLOUD, and all passed through the Sea;

2 And were all BAPTIZED unto MOSES in the CLOUD, and in the SEA;

3 And did all EAT the same SPIRITUAL MEAT;

4 And did all DRINK the same SPIRITUAL DRINK: (For they drank of that SPIRITUAL ROCK that followed them: and that ROCK was CHRIST.)

5 But with many of them GOD was NOT well PLEASED: for they were OVERTHROWN in the Wilderness.

6 NOW THESE THINGS were our EXAMPLES, to the Intent WE should NOT LUST after evil Things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye IDOLATERS, as were some of them; as it is written, The People sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit FORNICATION, as some of them committed, and fell in one Day three and twenty thousand.

F f

9 Neither

9 Neither let us TEMPT CHRIST, as some of them also tempted, and were DESTROYED of SERPENTS.

10 Neither MURMUR ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the Destroyer.

11 Now all THESE THINGS happened unto them for ENSAMPLES : and they are WRITTEN for our ADMONITION, upon whom the ENDS of the WORLD are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he STANDETH, take HEED lest he FALL.

13 There hath no Temptation taken you, but such as is common to Man : but GOD is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able ; but will with the TEMPTATION also make a Way to ESCAPE, that ye may be ABLE to BEAR it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from Idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise Men : judge ye what I say.

R o m. XI.

Ver. 11 **I** Say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? GOD forbid : but rather through their Fall SALVATION is come unto the GENTILES, for to provoke them to Jealousy.

12 Now if the Fall of them be the Riches of the World, and the diminishing of them the Riches of the Gentiles : how much more their Fulness ?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine Office.

14 If by any means I may provoke to Emulation them which are my Flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the CASTING AWAY of them be the reconciling of the World ; what shall the receiving of them be, but Life from the Dead ?

16 For if the First-fruit be holy, the Lump is also holy : and if the Root be holy, so are the Branches.

17 And if some of the Branches be broken off, and thou being a WILD-OLIVE-TREE, wert grafted in amongst them, and with them partakest of the Root and Fatness of the Olive-tree ;

18 Boast not against the Branches : but if thou boast, thou bearest not the Root, but the Root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well ;

20 Well ; because of UNBELIEF they were broken off, and thou STANDEST BY FAITH. Be not HIGH-MINDED, but FEAR.

21 For if GOD spared not the natural Branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the GOODNESS, and SEVERITY of GOD : on them which FELL, SEVERITY ; but towards thee, GOODNESS, if thou CONTINUE in his Goodness : otherwise thou also shalt be CUT OFF.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in Unbelief, shall be graffed in : for GOD is able to graff them in again.

25 For I would not, Brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this Mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own Conceits) that Blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the FULNESS of the GENTILES be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved : as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the DELIVERER, and shall turn away Ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this is my Covenant unto them, when I shall take away their Sins.

33 O the DEPTH of the RICHES both of the WISDOM and KNOWLEDGE of GOD : how UNSEARCHABLE are his JUDGMENTS, and his WAYS past finding out !

34 For who hath known the MIND of the LORD, or who hath been his COUNSELLER ?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again ?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all Things : to whom be GLORY for EVER. Amen.

J U D E.

Ver. 3 **B**ELOVED, when I gave all Diligence to write unto you of the common Salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly CONTEND for the FAITH which was once delivered unto the Saints.

4 For there are certain Men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this Condemnation, ungodly Men, turning the GRACE of our GOD into LASCIVIOUSNESS, and DENYING the ONLY LORD GOD, and our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

5 I will therefore put you in Remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the LORD having SAVED the

PEOPLE out of the Land of Egypt, afterward DESTROYED them that BELIEVED NOT.

6 And the Angels which kept not their first Estate, but left their own Habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting Chains under Darkness, unto the JUDGMENT of the GREAT DAY.

H E B. II.

Ver. 1 **T**HEREFORE we ought to give the more EARNEST HEED to the Things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them SLIP.

2 For if the WORD spoken by ANGELS was STEDFAST, and every TRANSGRESSION and Disobedience received a just Recompence of Reward.

3 How shall we ESCAPE if we NEGLECT so great SALVATION, which at the first began to be spoken by the LORD, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

4 GOD also bearing them witness, both with SIGNS and WONDERS, and with divers MIRACLES, and GIFTS of the HOLY GHOST, according to his own Will.

H E B. III.

Ver. 5 **M**OSES was FAITHFUL in all his House as a Servant, for a Testimony of those Things which were to be spoken after ;

6 But CHRIST as a Son over his own House : whose House are we, if we hold fast the CONFIDENCE, and the REJOYING of the HOPE FIRM unto the END.

7 Wherefore as the HOLY GHOST saith, To-day if ye will hear his Voice,

8 HARDEN NOT your HEARTS, as in the Provocation, in the Day of Temptation in the Wilderness :

9 When your Fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my Works forty Years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that Generation, and said, They do alway err in their Heart ; and they have not known my Ways.

11 So I swear in my Wrath, They shall not enter into my Rest.

12 Take heed, Brethren, lest there be in any of you an EVIL HEART of UNBELIEF in DEPARTING from the LIVING GOD.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To-day ;

day; lest any of you be **HARDNED** through the **DECEITFULNESS** of **SIN**.

14 For we are made **PARTAKERS** of **CHRIST**, if we **HOLD** the **Beginning** of our **CONFIDENCE** **STEDFAST** unto the **END**;

15 While it is said, **To-day** if ye will hear his **Voice**, harden not your **Hearts**, as in the **Provocation**.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit, not all that came out of **Egypt** by **Moses**.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty **Years**? was it not with them that had sinned, whose **Carcases** fell in the **Wilderness**.

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his **Rest**, but to them that **BELIEVED NOT**.

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of **UNBELIEF**.

A N
A B S T R A C T
 Of the B O O K of
DEUTERONOMY.
 O R,
 The REPETITION of the LAW.



C H A P. I.

1 Moses in the End of the fortieth Year briefly rehearseth the Story, 6 of GOD's Promise ; 34 and his Anger for their Incredulity, 41 and Disobedience.

Ver. 1

THESE be the Words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the Wilderness, in the Plain over against the Red Sea.

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth Year, in the eleventh Month, on the first Day of the Month, that Moses spake unto the Children

DEUTERONOMY. 223

Children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in Commandment unto them.

4 After he had slain Sihon the King of the Amorites, and Og the King of Bashan.

5 On this side Jordan, in the Land of Moab, began Moses to declare this Law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in HOREB, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this Mount :

7 Turn you, and take your Journey, and go to the Mount of the Amorites, and by the Sea-side, to the Land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great River the River Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have set the Land before you : go in and POSSESS the Land which the LORD sware unto your Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their Seed after them.

9 And I spake unto you at that Time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone :

10 The LORD your GOD hath multiplied you, and behold you are this Day as the STARS of HEAVEN for MULTITUDE.

11 (The LORD GOD of your Fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and BLESS you as he hath PROMISED you)

12 How can I myself alone bear your Cumbrance, and your Burden, and your Strife?

13 Take ye wise Men and understanding, and known among your Tribes, and I will make them Rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The Thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your Tribes, wise Men and known, and made them Heads over you, Captains over thousands, and Captains over hundreds, and Captains over fifties, and Captains over tens, and Officers among your Tribes.

16 And I charged your Judges at that Time, saying, Hear the Causes between your Brethren, and JUDGE RIGHTEOUSLY between every Man and his Brother, and the Stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall not RESPECT PERSONS in JUDGMENT, but you shall HEAR the SMALL as well as the GREAT ;

^a Prov. xxiv. 23 It is not good to have RESPECT OF PERSONS in JUDGMENT.

James ii. 1 Have not the FARM of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, the LORD of

you

224 DEUTERONOMY.

you * shall not be AFRAID of the FACE of MAN, for the JUDGMENT is GOD'S : and the Cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that Time all the Things which ye should do.

19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and TERRIBLE WILDERNESS.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the Mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our GOD doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy GOD hath set the Land before thee : go up and possess it, as the LORD GOD of thy Fathers hath said unto thee; FEAR NOT, neither be discouraged.

22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send Men before us, and they shall search us out the Land, and bring us word again by what Way we must go up, and into what Cities we shall come.

23 And the Saying pleased me well : and I took twelve Men of you, one of a Tribe.

24 And they turned and went up into the Mountain, and came unto the Valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the Fruit of the Land in their Hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a GOOD Land, which the LORD our GOD doth GIVE us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but REBELLED against the Commandment of the LORD your GOD.

27 And ye MURMURED in your Tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the Land

GLORY, with RESPECT OF PERSONS.

8 If ye fulfil the ROYAL LAW, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thyself, ye do well.

9 But if ye have RESPECT TO PERSONS, ye COMMIT SIN, and are convinced of the LAW as Transgressors.

* Isa. li. 6 Lift up your Eyes to the Heavens, and look upon the Earth beneath : for the HEAVENS shall VANISH away like Smoak, and the EARTH shall wax old like a Garment, and they that dwell therein shall DIE in like manner : but my SALVATION shall be for EVER, and my RIGHTEOUSNESS shall not be ABOLISHED.

12 I, even I am he that COMFORTETH you : who art thou, that thou shouldest BE AFRAID of a Man that shall die, and of the Son of Man which shall be made as Grass.

Jer. xxii. 3 Thus saith the LORD, EXECUTE ye JUDGMENT and RIGHTEOUSNESS, and deliver the SPOILED out of the Hand of the OPPRESSOR : and do NO WRONG, do NO VIOLENCE to the STRANGER, the FATHERLESS, nor the WIDOW, neither shed innocent Blood.

4 For if ye do this Thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the Gates of this House, Kings sitting upon the Throne of David.

5 But if ye will not hear these Words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this House shall become a DESOLATION.

Land of Egypt, to deliver us into the Hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our Brethren have discouraged our Heart, saying, The People is GREATER and TALLER than we, the CITIES are great and WALLED up to HEAVEN, and moreover we have seen the Sons of the ANAKIMS there.

29 Then I said unto you, DREAD NOT, neither be AFRAID of them.

30 The LORD your GOD which goeth before you, he shall FIGHT for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your Eyes.

31 And in the Wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy GOD BARE thee as a Man doth BEAR his SON, in all the Way that ye went, until ye came into this Place.

32 Yet in this Thing ye did not BELIEVE the LORD your GOD,

33 Who went in the Way before you to search you out a Place to pitch your Tents in, in FIRE by NIGHT to shew you by what Way you should go, and in a CLOUD by DAY.

34 And the LORD heard the Voice of your Words, and was wroth, saying,

35 Surely there shall not ONE of these Men, of this evil Generation see that good Land which I sware to give unto your Fathers ;

36 Save Caleb, he shall see it, and to him will I give the Land that he hath troden upon, and to his Children, because he hath WHOLLY FOLLOWED the LORD.

37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your SAKES, saying, Thou also shalt NOT go in thither.

38 But JOSHUA, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. ENCOURAGE him : for he shall cause ISRAEL to INHERIT it.

39 Moreover, your Little ones, which ye said should be a Prey, and your CHILDREN which in that Day had no Knowledge between Good and Evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall POSSESS it.

40 But as for you, TURN ye, and take your Journey into the WILDERNESS, by the Way of the Red Sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to

226 DEUTERONOMY.

all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every Man his Weapons of War, ye were ready to go up into the Hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I AM NOT AMONG YOU ; lest ye be smitten before your Enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not HEAR, but REBELLED against the Commandment of the LORD, and went PRESUMPTUOUSLY up into the Hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that Mountain, came out against you, and chased you as Bees do, and destroyed you.

45 And ye returned and WEPT before the LORD ; but the LORD would not HEARKEN to your Voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many Days.

CHAP. II.

1 The Story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 Nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites : 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

Ver. 1 **T**HEN we turned, and took our Journey into the Wilderness, by the Way of the Red Sea, as the LORD spake unto me : and we compassed Mount Seir many Days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this Mountain long enough : turn you North-ward.

4 And command thou the People, saying, Ye are to pass through the Coast of your Brethren the Children of Esau, and they shall be afraid of you.

5 MEDDLE not with them ; for I will not give you of their Land.

13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the Brook Zered : and we went over the Brook Zered.

14 And the Space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the Brook Zered, was THIRTY and EIGHT Years ; until ALL the GENERATION of the Men of War were WASTED out from among the Host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the HAND of the LORD was AGAINST them,

DEUTERONOMY. 227

them, to DESTROY them from among the Host, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when ALL the MEN of War were CONSUMED, and dead from among the People,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the Coast of Moab, this Day.

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the Children of Ammon, distress them not, nor MEDDLE with them : for I will not give thee of the Land of the Children of Ammon, any Possession, because I have given it unto the Children of Lot for a Possession.

20 (That also was accounted a Land of Giants, Giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A People great and many, and tall as the Anakims ; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead :

22 As he did to the Children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 Rise ye up, take your Journey, and pass over the River Arnon : behold, I have given into thy Hand Sihon the Amorite King of Heshbon, and his Land.

25 This Day will I begin to put the DREAD of thee, and the FEAR of thee upon the NATIONS that are under the whole Heaven, who shall hear Report of thee, and shall TREMBLE, and be in Anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent Messengers out of the Wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon King of Heshbon, with Words of Peace.

30 But Sihon would not let us pass by him : for the LORD thy GOD hardened his Spirit, and made his Heart OBSTINATE, that he might deliver him into thy Hand.

32 Then Sihon came out against us.

33 And the LORD our GOD delivered him before us, and we smote him, and all his People.

34 And we took all his Cities at that Time.

CHAP. III.

1 Og King of Bashan. 23 Moses's Prayer to enter into the Land : 26 He is permitted to see it.

228 DEUTERONOMY.

Ver. 1 **T**HEN we turned, and went up the Way to Bashan : and Og the King of Bashan came out against us to Battle at Edrei. .

2 And the LORD said unto me, FEAR him NOT : for I will deliver him, and all his People, and his Land into thy Hand.

4 And we took all his Cities at that Time.

5 All these Cities were FENCED with HIGH WALLS, Gates, and Bars, besides unwall'd Towns a great many.

8 And we took at that Time out of the Hand of the two Kings of the Amorites, the Land that was on this side Jordan, from the River of Arnon unto Mount Hermon :

11 For only Og King of Bashan remained of the Remnant of GIANTS ; his Beadstead was of Iron : nine Cubits was the Length thereof, and four Cubits the Breadth of it.

21 And I commanded Joshua at that Time, saying, Thine Eyes have seen all that the LORD your GOD hath done unto these two Kings : so shall the LORD do unto all the Kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not FEAR them : for the LORD your GOD he shall FIGHT for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that Time, saying,

24 ^b O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy Servant thy GREATNESS and thy MIGHTY HAND : for what GOD is there in HEAVEN, or in EARTH, that can do according to thy WORKS, and according to thy MIGHT ?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good Land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly Mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD was wroth with me for your SAKES, and would not hear me : and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this Matter.

27 Get thee up into the

^b *Psal.* lxxviii. 1 Give ear, O my People, to my Law : incline your Ears to the Words of my Mouth.

2 I will open my Mouth in a PARABLE : I will utter dark Sayings of old :

3 Which we have heard and known, and our Fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide them from their Children, shewing to the Generation to come, the PRAISES of the LORD ; and his STRENGTH, and his WONDERFUL WORKS that he hath done.

5 For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a LAW in Israel, which he commanded our Fathers that they should MAKE them known to their Children.

6 That the Generation to come might know them, even the Children which should be born : who should arise and declare them to their Children.

7 That they might set their HOPE in GOD, and NOT FORGET the WORKS of GOD ; but KEEP his COMMANDMENTS :

Top of Pisgah, and lift up thine Eyes West-ward, and North-ward, and South-ward, and East-ward, and behold it with thine Eyes : for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

8 And might not be as their Fathers, a stubborn and rebellious Generation : a Generation that set not their HEART ARIGHT, and whose SPIRIT WAS NOT STEADFAST with GOD.

28 But charge JOSHUA, and encourage him, and strengthen him : for he shall go over before this People, and he shall cause them to inherit the Land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the Valley over against Beth-peor,

C H A P. IV.

1 *An Exhortation to Obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three Cities of Refuge on that side Jordan.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW therefore HEARKEN, O ISRAEL, unto the STATUTES, and unto the Judgments which I teach you, for to do them that ye may LIVE, and go in and possess the Land which the LORD GOD of your Fathers giveth you.

2 Ye shall not ADD unto the WORD which I command you, neither shall you DIMINISH ought from it, that ye may KEEP the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD your GOD which I command you.

3 Your Eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor : for all the Men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy GOD hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did CLEAVE unto the LORD your GOD, are alive every one of you this Day.

5 Behold, I have taught you STATUTES and Judgments, even as the LORD my GOD commanded me, that ye should do so in the Land whither ye go to possess it.

* Gal. i. 7 There be some that trouble you, and would PERVERT the GOSPEL of CHRIST.

8 But though we, or an ANGEL from HEAVEN preach any other GOSPEL unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be ACCURSED.

Rev. xxii. 16 I JESUS have sent mine ANGEL to testify unto you these Things in the Churches, I am the ROOT, and the OFFSPRING of David, and the BRIGHT, and MORNING STAR.

18 For I testify unto every Man that heareth the WORDS of the PROPHECY of THIS BOOK, If any Man shall ADD unto these Things, GOD shall add unto him the PLAGUES that are written in THIS BOOK.

19 And if any Man shall TAKE AWAY from the WORDS of the BOOK of this PROPHECY, GOD shall take away his Part out of the BOOK of LIFE, and out of the holy City, and from the Things which are written in this BOOK.

6 KEEP

6 **KEEP** therefore and **DO THEM**, for this is your **WISDOM** and your **Understanding** in the **Sight** of the **Nations**, which shall hear all these **STATUES** and say, Surely this great Nation is a **WISE** and understanding **PEOPLE**.

10 The **FEAR** of the **LORD** is the **BEGINNING** of **WISDOM** : a good **Understanding** have all they that do his **COMMANDMENTS** : his **PRAISE** endureth for **EVER**.

Job xxviii. 28 And unto Man he said, Behold, the **FEAR** of the **LORD**, that is **WISDOM**, and to **DEPART** from **EVIL** is **UNDERSTANDING**.

7 * For what Nation is there so great, who hath **GOD** so **NIGH** unto them, as the **LORD** our **GOD** is in all **Things** that we **CALL** upon him for?

* **Psal. cxi. 6** He hath shewed his **People** the **Power** of his **Works**, that he may give them the **Heritage** of the **Heathen**.

7 The **Works** of his **Hands** are **VERITY** and **Judgment**; all his **Commandments** are **sure**.

9 He sent **REDEMPTION** unto his **People**, he hath commanded his **COVENANT** for **EVER** : **HOLY** and **REVEREND** is his **NAME**.

* **Psal. cxlv. 8** The **LORD** is **gracious**, and full of **Compassion**; slow to **Anger**, and of **GREAT** **MERCY**.

9 The **LORD** is good to all : and his tender **MERCIES** are over all his **Works**.

18 The **LORD** is **NIGH** unto all them that **CALL** upon him, to all that **CALL** upon him in **TRUTH**.

19 He will fulfil the **DESIRE** of them that **FEAR** him, he also will hear their **Cry**, and will **SAVE** them.

20 The **LORD** **PRESERVE**TH all them that **LOVE** him : but all the **WICKED** will be **DESTROY**.

21 My **MOUTH** shall speak the **PRAISE** of the **LORD** : and let all **Flesh** **BLESS** his **HOLY** **NAME** for **ever** and **ever**.

John xiv. 23 Jesus said, If a Man **LOVE** ME, he will **KEEP** my **Words** : and my **FATHER** will **LOVE** HIM, and we will come unto him, and make our **ABODE** with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my **SAYINGS** : and the **WORD** which you hear, is not mine, but the **FATHER'S** which sent me.

Isa. lvii. 15 Thus saith the **HIGH** and **LOFTY** ONE that inhabiteth **ETERNITY**, whose **NAME** is **HOLY**, I **DWELL** in the **HIGH** and **HOLY** **PLACE** ; with him also there is of a **CONTRITE** and **HUMBLE** **SPIRIT**, to **REVIVE** the **SPIRIT** of the **HUMBLE**, and to revive the **Heart** of the **CONTRITE** **ONES**.

Psal. xxxiv. 18 The **LORD** is **NIGH** unto them that are of a broken **Heart** ; and **SAVETH** such as be of a **CONTRITE** **SPIRIT**.

8 * And what Nation is there so great, that hath **STATUTES** and **Judgments** so **RIGHTEOUS**, as all this **LAW** which I set before you this **Day**?

* **Psal. xix. 7** The **LAW** of the **LORD** is perfect **CONVERTING** the **SOUL** : the **Testimony** of the **LORD** is **sure**, making wise the **Simple**.

8 The **STATUTES** of the **LORD** are right, **REJOYCE**ING the **HEART** : the **COMMANDMENT** of the **LORD** is **PURE**, **ENLIGHTENING** the **EYES**.

9 The **FEAR** of the **LORD** is clean, **ENDURING** for **ever** : the **JUDGMENTS** of the **LORD** are **TRUE** and **RIGHTEOUS** altogether.

9 **Only** take heed to thyself, and **KEEP** thy **SOUL DILIGENTLY**, lest thou **FORGET** the Things which thine Eyes have seen, and lest they **DEPART** from thy **HEART** all the Days of thy Life: but teach them thy Sons, and thy Sons Sons;

10 Specially the Day that thou stoodest before the **LORD** thy God in Horeb, when the **LORD** said unto me, Gather me the People together, and I will make them hear my **WORDS**, that they may learn to **FEAR** me all the Days that they shall **LIVE** upon the Earth, and that they may **TEACH** their **CHILDREN**.

11 And ye came near and stood under the Mountain, and the Mountain **BURNED** with Fire unto the midst of Heaven, with **DARKNESS**, **CLOUDS**, and **THICK DARKNESS**.

12 And the **LORD** spake unto you out of the midst of the **FIRE**: ye heard the **VOICE** of the Words, but saw no **SIMILITUDE**, only ye heard a Voice.

13 And he declared unto you his **COVENANT**, which he commanded you to perform, even ten **Commandments**, and he wrote them upon two **Tables of Stone**.

14 And the **LORD** commanded me at that **Time**, to teach you **STATUTES** and **Judgments**, that ye might do them in the Land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves (for ye saw no manner of **SIMILITUDE** on the Day that the **LORD** spake unto you in Horeb, out of the **MIDST** of the **FIRE**.)

16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven Image, the **Similitude** of any Figure, the **Likeness** of Male or Female.

Prov. iii. 1 My Son, forget not my **LAW**; but let thine **HEART KEEP** my **COMMANDMENTS**:

2 For length of Days, and long Life, and Peace shall they add to thee.

3 Let not Mercy and Truth forsake thee: bind them about thy Neck, write them upon the Table of thine Heart.

4 So shalt thou find Favour and good Understanding in the sight of God and Man.

Prov. vi. 20 My Son, keep thy Father's **Commandment**, and forsake not the **LAW** of thy Mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine Heart, and tie them about thy Neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For the **Commandment** is a Lamp, and the **LAW** is **LIGHT**; and **Reproofs of Instruction** are the way of Life.

Psal. cxix. 105 Thy **WORD** is a Lamp unto my Feet, and a **LIGHT** unto my **PATH**.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will **KEEP** thy **RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENTS**.

Psal. xxxvii. 31 The **LAW** of his God is in his **HEART**, none of his **STEPS** shall **SLIDE**.

19 ^h And lest thou lift up thine Eyes unto Heaven, and when thou seest the SUN, and the MOON, and the STARS, even all the Host of Heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy GOD hath divided unto all Nations under the whole Heaven.

20 ⁱ But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the IRON FURNACE, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a PEOPLE of INHERITANCE.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your Sakes.

22 But I MUST DIE in this Land, but ye shall go over and possess that good Land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye FORGET the COVENANT of the LORD your GOD, which he made with you, and make you a graven Image, or the Likeness of any Thing which the LORD thy GOD hath forbidden thee.

House, hath more Honour than the House.

14 For we are made Partakers of CHRIST, if we hold the Beginning of OUR CONFIDENCE STEADFAST unto the END;

15 While it is said, To-day if ye will HEAR his VOICE, HARDEN not your HEARTS, as in the Provocation.

Heb. ii. 1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the Things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 For if the Word spoken by ANGELS was steadfast, and every Transgression and Disobedience received a just Recompence of Reward;

3 How shall we ESCAPE if we neglect so GREAT SALVATION, which at the first began to be spoken by the LORD, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

14 Forasmuch then as the Children are Partakers of Flesh and Blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same: that through Death he might destroy him that had the POWER of DEATH, that is, the DEVIL;

15 And DELIVER them who through FEAR of Death were all their Lifetime subject to BONDAGE.

^a *Job xxxi. 26* If I beheld the Sun when it shined, or the Moon walking in Brightness:

27 And my Heart hath been secretly enticed, or my Mouth hath kissed my Hand:

28 This also were an INIQUITY to be PUNISHED by the Judge; for I should have DENIED the God that is ABOVE.

¹ *John iii. 16* GOD SO LOVED the World, that he GAVE his ONLY begotten SON, that whosoever BELIEVETH in him, should NOT PERISH, but have EVERLASTING LIFE.

17 For GOD sent not his Son into the World, to condemn the World, but that the WORLD through him might be SAVED.

Ephes. ii. 4 GOD who is rich in Mercy, for his great Love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were DEAD in SINS, hath QUICKNED us together with CHRIST, (by GRACE ye are SAVED.)

Heb. iii. 1 Wherefore, holy Brethren, Partakers of the heavenly Calling, consider the Apostle, and High-priest of our Profession, CHRIST JESUS.

2 Who was FAITHFUL to him that appointed him, as also Moses was FAITHFUL in all his House.

3 For this Man was counted worthy of more Glory than Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the

24 * For the LORD thy GOD is a CONSUMING FIRE, even a JEALOUS GOD.

25 When thou shalt beget Children, and Childrens Children, and shalt have remained long in the Land, and shalt CORRUPT yourselves, and make a graven Image, or the Likeness of any thing, and shalt do EVIL in the Sight of the LORD thy GOD, to provoke him to Anger.

hearing of BLOOD, and SHUTTETH his Eyes from seeing EVIL.

26 † I call HEAVEN and EARTH to WITNESS against you this Day, that ye shall soon utterly PERISH from off the Land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it : ye shall not prolong your Days upon it, but shall utterly be DESTROYED.

27 And the LORD shall SCATTER you among the Nations, and ye shall be left FEW in Number among the HEATHEN, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve Gods, the Work of Mens Hands, Wood and Stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 † But if from thence thou shalt SEEK the LORD thy GOD, thou shalt FIND him, if thou seek him with ALL thy HEART, and with ALL thy SOUL.

30 When thou art in Tribulation, and all these Things are come upon thee, even in the LATTER Days, if thou

* *Heb. xii. 28* Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have Grace whereby we may SERVE GOD ACCEPTABLY, with REVERENCE, and GODLY FEAR.

29 For our GOD is a CONSUMING FIRE.

Isa. xxxiii. 14 The SINNERS in Zion are afraid, FEARFULNESS hath surprised the HYPOCRITES : who among us shall DWELL with the DEVOURING FIRE? who amongst us shall dwell with EVERLASTING BURNINGS?

15 He that walketh RIGHTEOUSLY, and speaketh UPRIGHTLY, he that despiseth the GAIN of Oppressions, that SHAKETH his Hands from holding of BRIBES, that STOPPETH his Ears from

† *Isa. i. 2* HEAR, O HEAVENS, and give ear, O Earth : for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up Children, and they have REBELLED against me.

Psal. l. 1 The mighty God, even the LORD hath spoken, and called the Earth from the rising of the Sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the Perfection of Beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep Silence : a Fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall CALL to the HEAVENS from above, and to the EARTH, that he may JUDGE his PEOPLE.

6 And the HEAVENS shall DECLARE his RIGHTEOUSNESS : for GOD is JUDGE himself.

† *1 Chron. xxviii. 9* And thou SOLOMON my SON, KNOW thou the GOD of thy FATHER, and SERVE him with a PERFECT HEART, and with a WILLING MIND : for the LORD SEARCHETH ALL HEARTS, and understandeth ALL the IMAGINATIONS of the THOUGHTS : if thou SEEK him, he will be FOUND of thee ; but if thou FORSAKE him, he will CAST thee off FOR EVER.

Heb. xi. 6 Without FAITH it is impossible to PLEASE GOD : for he that COMETH to GOD, must BELIEVE that

H h TURN

234 DEUTERONOMY.

TURN to the LORD thy GOD, he is, and that he is a REWARDER of them that DILIGENTLY SEEK him.
and shalt be obedient unto his Voice.

31 (For the LORD thy GOD is a MERCIFUL GOD) he will not FORSAKE thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the COVENANT of thy Fathers which he sware unto them.

32 ^a For ask now of the Days that are past, which were before thee, since the Day that GOD created Man upon the Earth, and ask from the one side of Heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this GREAT THING is, or hath been HEARD like it.

33 Did ever People HEAR the VOICE of GOD speaking out of the midst of the FIRE, as thou hast heard, and LIVE?

34 Or hath GOD assayed to go and take him a NATION from the midst of another Nation, by TEMPTATIONS, by SIGNS, and by WONDERS, and by WAR, and by a MIGHTY HAND, and by a stretched out Arm, and by great TERRORS, according to all that the LORD your GOD did for you in EGYPT before your Eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is GOD; there is none else besides him.

36 Out of Heaven he made thee to hear his Voice, that he might instruct thee, and upon Earth he shewed thee his great Fire, and thou

^a *Isa. lxiiv.* 1 Oh that thou wouldst RENT the HEAVENS, that thou wouldst COME DOWN, that the Mountains might flow down at thy Presence,

2 As when the melting FIRE burneth, the FIRE causeth the Waters to boyl, to make thy NAME known to thine Adversaries, that the NATIONS may TREMBLE at thy PRESENCE.

3 When thou didst TERRIBLE THINGS, which we LOOKED NOT FOR, thou CAMEST DOWN, the MOUNTAINS FLOWED down at thy PRESENCE.

4 For since the BEGINNING of the WORLD MEN have not heard nor PERCEIVED by the EAR, neither hath the EYE SEEN, O GOD, besides thee, what he hath PREPARED FOR HIM THAT WAITETH FOR HIM.

Ephes. i 3 Blessed be the GOD and Father of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, who hath blessed us with all SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST.

4 According as he hath CHOSEN us in him, before the FOUNDATION of the WORLD, that we should be holy, and without Blame before him in Love.

5 Having predestinated us unto the ADOPTION of Children by JESUS CHRIST to himself, according to the good Pleasure of his Will.

6 To the Praise of the GLORY of his GRACE wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved:

7 In whom we have Redemption through his BLOOD, the FORGIVENESS OF SINS, according to the Riches of his Grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded towards us in all Wisdom and Prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the MYSTERY of his Will, according to his good Pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself.

10 That in the DISPENSATION of the Fulcils of TIMES, he might gather

heardst

heardst his Words out of the midst of the Fire.

37 And because he loved thy Fathers, therefore he chose their Seed after them, and brought thee out in his Sight with his mighty Power out of Egypt :

38 To drive out Nations from before thee GREATER and MIGHTIER than thou art, to bring thee in to give thee their Land for an Inheritance, as it is this Day.

39 Know therefore this Day, and consider it in thine Heart, that the LORD he is GOD in Heaven above, and upon the Earth beneath : there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his Statutes, and his Commandments which I command thee this Day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy Children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy Days upon the Earth, which the LORD thy GOD giveth thee for ever.

Ephes. ii. 4 But GOD who is rich in Mercy, for his GREAT LOVE wherewith he loved us.

5 Even when we were dead in Sins, hath QUICKNED us together with CHRIST, (by GRACE ye are SAVED)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in HEAVENLY PLACES in CHRIST JESUS

7 That in the AGES to come he might shew the EXCEEDING RICHES of his GRACE, in his Kindness towards us, through CHRIST JESUS

8 For by GRACE are ye saved, through FAITH ; and that not of yourselves : it is the GIFT of GOD :

9 Not of WORKS, lest any Man should BOAST :

10 For we are his WORKMANSHIP, created in CHRIST JESUS unto GOOD WORKS, which GOD hath before ordained that we should walk in them

11 Wherefore remember that ye being in time pasted GENTILES in the FLESH, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the Flesh made by HANDS ;

12 That at that Time ye were without CHRIST, being ALIENS from the Commonwealth

ther together in one all Things in CHRIST, both which are in Heaven, and which are on Earth, even in him :

11 In whom also we have obtained an INHERITANCE, being predestinated according to the Purpose of him who Worketh all Things after the Counsel of his own Will.

12 That we shou'd be to the PRAISE of his GLORY, who first TRUSTED in CHRIST.

17 That the GOD of our LORD JESUS CHRIST, the Father of Glory, may give unto you the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation, in the Knowledge of him :

18 The EYES of your UNDERSTANDING being enlightened ; that ye may know what is the HOPE of his CALLING, and what the Riches of the GLORY of his INHERITANCE in the SAINTS.

19 And what is the EXCEEDING GREATNESS of his POWER to us-ward who BELIEVE, according to the WORKING of his MIGHTY POWER ;

20 Which he wrought in CHRIST when he RAISED him from the Dead, and set him at his own Right Hand in the heavenly Places,

21 Far above all PRINCIPALITY, and POWER, and MIGHT and DOMINION, and every NAME that is named, not only in this WORLD, but also in that which is to come :

22 And hath put all Things under his FEET, and gave him to be the HEAD over all Things to the Church,

23 Which is his Body, the Fulness of him that filleth all in all.

236 DEUTERONOMY.

Commonwealth of Israel, and STRANGERS from the COVENANTS of PROMISE, having no HOPE, and without GOD in the WORLD.

13 But now in CHRIST JESUS, ye who sometimes were far off, are made NIGH by the Blood of CHRIST

14 For he is our PEACE, who hath made both ONE, and hath broken down the middle Wall of Partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his Flesh the Enmity, even the Law of Commandments contained in ORDINANCES, for to make in himself, of twain, one new Man, so making Peace.

***Ephes. iii. 8* Unto me, who am less than the least of all SAINTS, is this Grace given, that I should PREACH among the GENTILES the UNSEARCHABLE RICHES of CHRIST.**

9 And to make all Men see, what is the Fellowship of the MYSTERY, which from the BEGINNING of the WORLD, hath been hid in GOD, who CREATED ALL THINGS by JESUS CHRIST.

10 To the INTENT that now unto the PRINCIPALITIES and POWERS in heavenly Places might be known by the Church the manifold Wisdom of GOD.

11 According to the eternal Purpose which he PURPOSED in CHRIST JESUS our LORD:

12 In whom we have Boldness and Access with Confidence by the Faith of him.

14 For this Cause I bow my Knees unto the Father of our LORD JESUS CHRIST,

15 Of whom the whole FAMILY in Heaven and Earth is named,

16 That he would GRANT you according to the Riches of his Glory, to be STRENGTHENED with Might by his SPIRIT in the INNER MAN;

17 That CHRIST may DWELL in your HEARTS by FAITH; that ye being rooted and grounded in Love,

18 May be able to COMPREHEND with all SAINTS, what is the BREADTH, and LENGTH, and DEPTH, and HEIGHT;

19 And to know the LOVE of CHRIST, which PASSETH KNOWLEDGE, that ye might be filled with all the FULNESS of GOD.

***Col. i. 12* Giving Thanks unto the Father which hath made us meet to be Partakers of the INHERITANCE of the Saints in LIGHT:**

13 Who hath DELIVERED us from the POWER of DARKNESS. and hath TRANSLATED us into the KINGDOM of his DEAR SON:

14 In whom we have REDEMPTION through his BLOOD, even the FORGIVENESS of SINS.

15 Who is the IMAGE of the INVISIBLE GOD, the FIRST-BORN of every Creature:

16 For by him were ALL THINGS CREATED that are in Heaven, and that are in Earth, VISIBLE and INVISIBLE, whether they be THRONES, or DOMINIONS, or PRINCIPALITIES, or POWERS: all Things were created by him, and for him.

17 And he is before all Things, and by him all Things consist.

1 *John iii. 1* Behold, what manner of LOVE the FATHER hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the Sons of GOD: therefore the World knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the Sons of GOD, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be. but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every Man that hath this Hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The Ten Commandments.* 22 *At the Peoples Request Moses receiveth the Law from God.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The End of the Law is Obedience.* 3 *An Exhortation thereto.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW these are the Commandments, the Statutes, and the Judgments which the LORD your GOD commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the Land whither ye go to possess it :

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy GOD, to keep all his Statutes, and his Commandments which I command thee ; thou and thy Son, and thy Son's Son, all the Days of thy Life, and that thy Days may be prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD GOD of thy Fathers hath promised thee, in the Land that floweth with Milk and Honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, The LORD our GOD is ONE LORD.

5 ° And thou shalt love THE LORD THY GOD with all thine HEART, and with all thy SOUL, and with all thy MIGHT.

6 And these Words which I command thee this Day, shall be in thine Heart.

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy CHILDREN, and shalt TALK OF THEM when thou SITTEST IN THINE HOUSE, and when thou WALKEST BY THE WAY, and when thou LIEST DOWN, and when thou RISEST UP.

° *Luke x. 25* A certain Lawyer stood up, and tempted Jesus, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit ETERNAL LIFE ?

26 He said unto him, What is WRITTEN in the LAW ? how readest thou ?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt LOVE the LORD thy GOD with all thy HEART, and with all thy SOUL, and with all thy STRENGTH, and with all thy MIND ; and thy NEIGHBOUR AS THY SELF.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast ANSWERED RIGHT : this DO, and thou shalt LIVE.

1 *Cor. xvi. 22* If any Man love not the LORD JESUS CHRIST, let him be an ANATHEMA, MARAN-ATHA *.

2 *Cor. v. 14* The LOVE of CHRIST CONSTRAINETH us, because we thus judge, that if one DIED for all, then were all DEAD :

* That is, Let him be accursed.

238 D E U T E R O N O M Y.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a Sign upon thine Hand, and they shall be as Frontlets between thine Eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the Posts of thy House, and on thy Gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the Land which he swore unto thy Fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly Cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And Houses full of all good Things which thou filledst not, and Wells digged which thou diggedst not, Vineyards and Olive-trees which thou plantedst not, when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the Land of Egypt, from the House of Bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his Name.

14 Ye shall not go after other Gods, of the Gods of the People which are round about you :

15 (For the LORD thy God is a JEALOUS GOD among you) lest the Anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from the Face of the Earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

17 You shall DILIGENTLY keep the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD your God, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD : that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good Land which the LORD swore unto thy Fathers.

15 And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth LIVE unto THEMSELVES, but unto him which DIED for them.

Psal. lxxiii. 3 Because thy LOVINGKINDNESS is better than LIFE, my Lips shall PRAISE thee.

Zech. ix. 17 For how great is his GOODNESS, and how great is his BEAUTY ?

Solomon's Song viii. 6 Set me as a Seal upon thine Heart, as a Seal upon thine Arm : for LOVE is STRONG AS DEATH.

7 MANY WATERS CANNOT QUENCH LOVE, NEITHER can the FLOODS DROWN IT.

John xv. 9 As the Father hath LOVED ME, so have I LOVED YOU : CONTINUE ye in my LOVE

10 If YE KEEP my COMMANDMENTS, ye shall ABIDE in MY LOVE ; even as I have kept my Father's Commandments, and abide in his LOVE

13 GREATER LOVE hath no Man than this, that a Man LAY DOWN his LIFE for his FRIENDS

14 Ye are my FRIENDS, if ye do whatsoever I COMMAND you.

Psal. lxxiii. 25 Whom have I in HEAVEN but THEE ? and there is none upon EARTH I DESIRE besides thee.

Psal. xvi. 11 Thou wilt shew me the PATH OF LIFE : in thy PRESENCE is FULNESS of JOY, and at thy Right Hand there are PLEASURES FOR EVERMORE.

20 And when thy Son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the TESTIMONIES, and the STATUTES, and the JUDGMENTS which the LORD your GOD hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy Son, We were Pharaoh's BOND-MEN in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty Hand.

22 And the LORD shewed Signs and Wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his Household, before our Eyes.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these Statutes, to FEAR the LORD our GOD, for our GOOD always.

25 And it shall be our RIGHTEOUSNESS, if we observe to do all these COMMANDMENTS, before the LORD our GOD, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All Communion with the Nations forbidden, 4 for fear of Idolatry.

Ver. 1 **W**HEN the LORD thy GOD shall bring thee into the Land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many Nations before thee, seven Nations greater and mightier than thou :

2 Thou shalt make no Covenant with them, nor shew Mercy unto them :

3 Neither shalt thou make Marriages with them ;

4 For they will turn away thy Son from following me, that they may serve other Gods : so will the Anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly:

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their Altars, and break down their Images, and cut down their Groves, and burn their graven Images with Fire.

6 For thou art a HOLY People unto the LORD thy GOD: the LORD thy GOD hath chosen thee to be a special People unto himself, above all People that are upon the Face of the Earth.

7 The LORD did not set his Love upon you, nor chuse you, because ye were more in number than any People (for ye were the fewest of all People)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the Oath which he had sworn unto your Fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty Hand, and redeemed

deemed you out of the House of Bond-men, from the Hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the FAITHFUL God, which keepeth COVENANT and MERCY with them that LOVE HIM, and keep his COMMANDMENTS, to a thousand Generations ;

10 **P** And REPAYETH them that HATE him, to their Face, to destroy them : he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his Face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the Commandments and the Statutes, and the Judgments, which I command thee this Day to do them.

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these Judgments, and keep and do them ; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the Covenant and the Mercy, which he sware unto thy Fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee : he will also bless the Fruit of thy Womb, and the Fruit of thy Land, thy Corn, and thy Wine, and thine Oil, the Increase of thy Kine, and the Flocks of thy Sheep, in the Land which he sware unto thy Fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all People : there shall not be Male or Female barren among you, or among your Cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all SICKNESS, and will put none of

P Rom ii. 2 But we are sure that the JUDGMENT of God is according to TRUTH, against them which commit such Things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O Man, that judgest them which do such Things, and doest the same, that thou shalt ESCAPE the JUDGMENT of God ?

4 Or DESPISEST thou the RICHES of his GOODNESS, and FORBEARANCE, and LONG-SUFFERING, not knowing that the GOODNESS of GOD LEADETH thee to REPENTANCE ?

5 But after thy Hardness and IMPENITENT HEART, treasurest up unto thyself WRATH against the DAY of WRATH, and Revelation of the RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENT of God ;

6 Who will RENDER to every Man according to his DEEDS :

7 To them, who by PATIENT CONTINUANCE in WELL-DOING, seek for GLORY, and HONOUR, and IMMORTALITY, ETERNAL LIFE :

8 But unto them that are contentious and do NOT OBEY the TRUTH, but obey UNRIGHTEOUSNESS, INDIGNATION, and WRATH ;

9 TRIBULATION and ANGUISH upon every SOUL of Man that doeth EVIL, of the Jew first, and also of the GENTILE.

10 But GLORY, HONOUR, and PEACE to every Man that WORKETH GOOD, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

11 For there is no RESPECT of PERSONS with God.

2 *Thess.* i. 7 The LORD JESUS shall be REVEALED from Heaven with his MIGHTY ANGELS,

8 IN FLAMING FIRE, taking VENGEANCE on them that KNOW NOT GOD, and that OBEY NOT the GOSPEL of our LORD JESUS CHRIST :

9 Who shall be punished with EVERLASTING DESTRUCTION from the PRESENCE of the LORD, and from the GLORY of his Power ;

the evil **DISEASES** of Egypt upon thee ; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. 10 When he shall come to be GLO-
RIFIED in his SAINTS, and to be AD-
MIRED in all them that BELIEVE.

17 If thou shalt say in thine Heart, These Nations are more than I, how can I dispossess them ?

18 Thou shalt not be **AFRAID** of them : but shalt well remember what the **LORD** thy **GOD** did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt ;

19 The great **TEMPTATIONS** which thine Eyes saw, and the **SIGNS**, and the **WONDERS**, and the **MIGHTY** Hand, and the stretched out Arm, whereby the **LORD** thy **GOD** brought thee out : so shall the **LORD** thy **GOD** do unto all the People of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover, the **LORD** thy **GOD** will send the **HORNET** among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them : for the **LORD** thy **GOD** is **AMONG** you, a **MIGHTY** **GOD**, and **TERRIBLE**.

22 And the **LORD** thy **GOD** will put out those Nations before thee by little and little : thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the Beasts of the Field increase upon thee.

24 And he shall deliver their Kings into thine Hand, and thou shalt destroy their Name from under Heaven : there shall no Man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven Images of their Gods shall ye burn with Fire : thou shalt not desire the Silver or Gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein : for it is an Abomination to the **LORD** thy **GOD**.

C H A P. VIII.

1 An Exhortation to Obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

Ver. 1 **A**LL the **COMMANDMENTS** which I command thee this Day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the Land which the **LORD** sware unto your Fathers.

2 9 And thou shalt remember all the Way which the **LORD** thy **GOD** led thee these 9 *Isa. lvii. 15* Thus saith the HIGH
and LOFTY ONE that inhabiteth ETER-
NITY, whose Name is HOLY, I DWELL

forty Years in the Wilderuess, to * HUMBLE thee, and to † PROVE thee, to know what was in thine HEART, whether thou wouldest KEEP his COM-MANDMENTS or NO.

in the HIGH and HOLY PLACE; with him also that is of a CONTRITE and * HUMBLE SPIRIT, to REVIVE the SPIRIT of the HUMBLE, and to revive the Heart of the CONTRITE Ones

James iv. 10 HUMBLE yourselves in the sight of the LORD, and he shall LIFT YOU UP.

† *Psal. cxxxix.* 1 O LORD, thou hast SEARCHED me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my THOUGHT afar off.

3 Thou compassest my Path, and my lying down, and art ACQUAINTED with all my WAYS.

4 For there is not a WORD in my TONGUE, but lo, O LORD, thou KNOWEST it altogether.

23 SEARCH me, O GOD, and know my Heart: TRY me, and know my THOUGHTS.

24 And see if there be any WICKED WAY in me, and lead me in the WAY EVERLASTING.

Heb. iv. 12 The Word of GOD is QUICK, and POWERFUL, and sharper than any two-edged Sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of SOUL and SPIRIT, and of the Joints and Marrow, and is a DISCERNER of the THOUGHTS and INTENTS of the HEART.

13 Neither is there any CREATURE that is not MANIFEST in his SIGHT: but all Things are NAKED, and opened unto the EYES of him with WHOM we have to DO.

James i. 2 My Brethren, count it all Joy when ye fall into divers TEMP-TATIONS;

3 Knowing this, that the TRYING of your FAITH worketh PATIENCE.

3 † And he HUMBLLED thee, and SUFFERED thee to * HUNGER, and fed thee with † MANNA (which thou knewest not, neither did thy Fathers know) that he might make thee know that MAN doth not LIVE by BREAD only, but by every † WORD that proceedeth out of the MOUTH of the LORD doth Man LIVE.

4 Thy Raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy Foot swell these forty Years.

came down from Heaven: if any Man eat of this Bread, he shall LIVE for EVER: and the Bread that I will give, is my Flesh, which I will give for the LIFE of the WORLD.

Rev. ii. 17 To him that OVERCOMETH will I give to eat of the HIDDEN MANNA.

† *Matth. v.* 6 * Blessed are they which do HUNGER and thirst after RIGHTEOUSNESS: for they shall be filled.

Rev. vii. 16 They shall HUNGER no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sun light on them, nor any Heat.

17 For the LAMB which is in the midst of the THRONE shall FEED them, and shall LEAD them unto LIVING FOUNTAINS of WATERS: and GOD shall WIPE away all TEARS from their Eyes.

† *John vi.* 48 JESUS said, I am that BREAD of LIFE.

49 Your Fathers did eat MANNA in the Wilderuess, and are dead.

50 This is the BREAD which cometh down from HEAVEN, that a Man may eat thereof, and NOT DIE.

51 I am the LIVING BREAD which

† *Math. iv. 4* JESUS said unto the Tempter, It is written, Man shall not live by BREAD alone, but by every WORD that proceedeth out of the Mouth of GOD

Psal. cxxxviii. 2 Thou hast magnified thy WORD above all thy Name.

Rom. x. 8 The WORD is nigh thee, even in thy Mouth, and in thy Heart : that is the WORD of FAITH which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the LORD JESUS, and shalt BELIEVE in thine Heart, that GOD hath raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be SAVED

10 For with the HEART MAN BELIEVETH UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS, and with the Mouth Confession is made UNTO SALVATION.

11 For the Scripture saith, Whosoever BELIEVETH on him, shall not be ashamed.

Psal. cxix. 11 Thy WORD have I hid in mine Heart, that I might not sin against thee.

140 Thy WORD is very pure, therefore thy Servant loveth it.

161 My Heart standeth in AWE of thy WORD.

John xvii. 11 HOLY FATHER keep through thine own Name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

14 I have given them thy WORD ; and the World hath hated them, because they are not of the World, even as I am not of the World.

17 Sanctify them through thy Truth : thy WORD is TRUTH.

1 *Per. i. 22* See that ye LOVE one another with a pure Heart fervently ;

23 Being born again, not of corruptible Seed, but of incorruptible, by the WORD of GOD, which liveth and abideth for ever

24 For all Flesh is as Grass, and all the Glory of Man as the Flower of Grass. The Grass withereth, and the Flower thereof falleth away :

25 But the WORD of the LORD ENDURETH for EVER. And this is the WORD which by the Gospel is preached unto you.

1 *Per. ii. 2* As new-born Babes desire the sincere Milk of the WORD, that ye may grow thereby.

Math. xxiv. 35 Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but my WORD shall not pass away.

5 * Thou shalt also consider in thine Heart, that as a Man chastneth his Son, so the LORD thy GOD CHASTNETH thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the Commandments of the LORD thy GOD, to walk in his Ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy GOD bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of Brooks of Water, of Fountains, and Depths that spring out of Valleys and Hills,

8 A Land of Wheat, and Barley, and Vines, and Fig-

* *Heb. xii. 6* Whom the LORD loveth, he CHASTNETH, and scourgeth every Son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastning, GOD dealeth with you as with Sons : for what Son is he whom the Father CHASTNETH not ?

8 But it ye be without CHASTISEMENT, whereof all are Partakers, then are ye Bastards, and not Sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had Fathers of our Flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them Reverence : shall not we much rather be in SUBJECTION UNTO the FATHER OF SPIRITS, and LIVE ?

10 For they verily for a few Days chastened us after their own Pleasure ; but he for our Profit, that we might be Partakers of his HOLINESS

11 Now no CHASTNING for the present seemeth to be joyous, but GRIEVOUS : nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable Fruit of RIGHTEOUS-

trees, and Pomegranates, a Land of Oyl-olive, and Honey,

9 A Land wherein thou shalt eat Bread without Scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it, a Land whose Stones are IRON, and out of whose Hills thou mayest dig BRASS.

10 When thou hast EATEN, and art full, then thou shalt BLESS the LORD thy GOD, for the good Land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou FORGET not the LORD thy GOD, in not keeping his COMMANDMENTS,

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly Houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy Herds and thy Flocks multiply, and thy Silver and thy Gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine Heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy GOD (which brought thee forth out of the Land of Egypt, from the House of Bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible Wilderness, wherein were fiery Serpents, and Scorpions, and Drought, where there was no Water; who brought thee forth Water out of the Rock of Flint.

16 Who fed thee in the Wilderness with Manna, which thy Fathers knew not, that he might humble thee,

ness unto them that are exercised thereby.

Psal. xciv. 12 Blessed is the Man whom thou CHASTENEST, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy LAW.

Psal. ciii. 1 BLESS the LORD, O my SOUL: and all that is within me blefs his HOLY NAME.

2 BLESS the LORD, O my SOUL, and forget not all his BENEFITS.

3 Who forgiveth all thine INIQUITIES: who healeth all thy DISEASES.

4 Who REDEEMETH thy LIFE from DESTRUCTION: who crowneth thee with Loving-kindness, and tender MERCIES.

5 Who satisfieth thy MOUTH with GOOD THINGS: so that thy Youth is renewed like the Eagles.

Psal. civ. 14 He causeth the Grass to grow for the Cattle, and Herb for the Service of Man: that he may bring forth Food out of the EARTH:

15 And Wine that maketh glad the Heart of Man, and Oyl to make his Face to shine, and BREAD which STRENGTHNETH MAN'S HEART.

27 These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give them their MEAT in due Season.

28 That thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine Hand, they are filled with Good.

Psal. xcii. 1 It is a good Thing to give THANKS unto the LORD, and to sing PRAISES unto thy Name, O MOST HIGH:

2 To shew forth thy LOVING-KINDNESS in the Morning, and thy FAITHFULNESS every Night.

Psal. cxv. 1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy Name give GLORY, for thy MERCY, and for thy TRUTH'S Sake.

Psal. cxix. 164 Seven times a Day do I praise thee.

Psal. cxxxvi. 1 O give THANKS unto the LORD, for he is good: for his MERCY endureth for ever.

25 Who giveth Food to all FLESH: for his MERCY endureth for ever.

1 Thess. v. 18 In every thing give THANKS: for this is the Will of and

and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter End.)

17 And thou say in thine Heart, My Power and the Might of my Hand hath gotten me this Wealth.

EAT, OR DRINK, OR whatsoever ye do, do all to the GLORY of GOD.

18 " But thou shalt remember the LORD thy GOD: for it is he that giveth thee POWER to get WEALTH, that he may establish his Covenant which he sware unto thy Fathers, as it is this Day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy GOD, and walk after other Gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this Day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the Nations which the LORD destroyeth before your Face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the Voice of the LORD your GOD.

ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his Way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the LORD UPHOLDETH him with his Hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old: yet have I not seen the RIGHTEOUS forsaken, nor his Seed begging Bread.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his Way, and he shall exalt thee to INHERIT the LAND: when the Wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

Prov. xx 21. An Inheritance may be gotten HASTILY at the Beginning: but the END thereof shall NOT be BLESSED.

1 Tim. vi. 17 Charge them that are rich in this World, that they be not high-minded, nor TRUST in UNCERTAIN RICHES, but in the LIVING GOD, who GIVETH us richly all THINGS to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that they be RICH in good WORKS, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good Foundation against the Time to come, that they may lay hold on ETERNAL LIFE.

GOD in CHRIST JESUS concerning you.

Col. iii. 17 Whatsoever ye do in Word or Deed, do all in the Name of the LORD JESUS, giving THANKS to GOD and the FATHER by him.

1 Tim. iv. 4 Every Creature of GOD is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with THANKSGIVING.

1 Cor. x. 31 Whether therefore ye

" Prov. x. 22 The BLESSING of the LORD, it maketh RICH, and he addeth no Sorrow with it.

Hos. ii. 8 She did not know that I gave her CORN, and WINE, and OYL, and multiplied her SILVER and GOLD.

Psal. cxvii. 1 Except the LORD BUILD the House, they LABOUR in VAIN that build it: except the LORD keep the City, the Watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is VAIN for you to RISE up early, to sit up late, to eat the BREAD of SORROWS: for so he giveth his Beloved Sleep.

Psal. lxxv. 6 Promotion cometh neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the South.

7 But GOD is the JUDGE: he PUTTETH down one, and SETTETH up another.

Psal. xxxvii. 16 A Little that a RIGHTEOUS Man hath, is better than the RICHES of many WICKED.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall INHERIT the Earth; and they that be cursed of him, shall be cut off.

23 The STEPS of a good Man are

ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his Way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the LORD UP-

HOLDETH him with his Hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old: yet have I not seen the RIGH-

TEOUS forsaken, nor his Seed begging Bread.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his Way, and he shall exalt thee to IN-

HERIT the LAND: when the Wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

Prov. xx 21. An Inheritance may be gotten HASTILY at the Beginning:

but the END thereof shall NOT be BLESSED.

1 Tim. vi. 17 Charge them that are rich in this World, that they be not high-minded, nor TRUST in UNCERTAIN RICHES, but in the LIVING GOD, who

GIVETH us richly all THINGS to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that they be RICH in good WORKS, ready to di-

stribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good Foundation against the Time to come, that they may lay hold on ETERNAL LIFE.

James iv. 13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day or To-morrow we will go

into such a City, and continue there a Year, and buy, and sell, and get GAIN :

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the Morrow : For what is your LIFE ? it is even a VAPOUR that appeareth for a little Time, and then VANISHETH away.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the LORD WILL, we shall LIVE, and do this or that.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moses dissuadeth them from the Opinion of their own Righteousness, by rehearsing their several Rebellions.

Ver. 1 **H**EAR, O ISRAEL : Thou art to pass over Jordan this Day, to go in to possess Nations greater and mightier than thyself, Cities great and fenced up to Heaven,

2 A People great and tall, the Children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the Children of Anak ?

3 Understand therefore this Day, that the LORD thy GOD is he which goeth over before thee as a CONSUMING FIRE.

4 Speak not thou in thine Heart, after that the LORD thy GOD hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my RIGHTEOUSNESS the LORD hath brought me in to possess this Land : but for the Wickedness of these Nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 ^w NOT for thy RIGHTEOUSNESS, or for the UPRIGHTNESS of thine HEART dost thou go to possess their Land : but for the WICKEDNESS of these NATIONS the LORD thy GOD doth DRIVE them out from before thee, and that he may perform the Word which the LORD sware unto thy Fathers.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy GOD giveth thee not this good Land to possess it, for thy RIGHTEOUSNESS ; for thou art a STIFF-NECKED People.

^w *Ezek. xxxiii. 13* When I shall say to the Righteous, that he shall surely live ; if he TRUST to his own RIGHTEOUSNESS and commit Iniquity ; all his Righteousness shall not be remembered, but for his Iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

Rom. ix. 30 What shall we say then ? that the Gentiles which followed not after Righteousness, have attained to Righteousness, even the RIGHTEOUSNESS which is of FAITH.

31 But Israel, which followed after the Law of Righteousness, hath not attained to the LAW of RIGHTEOUSNESS.

32 Wherefore ? because they sought it, NOT by FAITH, but as it were by the WORKS of the LAW : for they STUMBLLED at that STUMBLING-STONE.

Rom. x. 1 Brethren, my Heart's Desire and Prayer to God for Israel, is, that they might be saved.

7 Forget

7 Forget not How thou provokedst the LORD thy God to Wrath in the Wilderness: from the Day that thou didst depart out of the Land of Egypt, until ye came unto this Place, ye have been **REBELLIOUS** against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to Wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the Mount, to receive the Tables of Stone, then I abode in the Mount forty Days and forty Nights, I neither did eat Bread, nor drink Water.

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two Tables of Stone written with the Finger of God, and on them was written according to all the Words which the LORD spake with you in the Mount, out of the midst of FIRE.

11 And it came to pass at the End of forty Days and forty Nights, that the LORD gave me the two Tables of Stone, even the Tables of the Covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy People which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: they are quickly turned aside out of the Way which I commanded them;

2 For I bear them record, that they have a Zeal of God, but not according to Knowledge.

3 For they being **IGNORANT** of God's **RIGHTEOUSNESS**, and going about to establish their own **RIGHTEOUSNESS**, have not submitted themselves unto the **RIGHTEOUSNESS** of God.

4 For **CHRIST** is the **END** of the **LAW** for **RIGHTEOUSNESS** to every one that **BELIEVETH**.

5 For **MOSES** describeth the **RIGHTEOUSNESS** which is of the **LAW**, That the Man which doth those Things, shall live by them.

6 But the **RIGHTEOUSNESS** which is of **FAITH**, speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine Heart, Who shall ascend into Heaven? (that is to bring **CHRIST** down from above)

7 Or who shall descend into the Deep? that is to bring up **CHRIST** again from the Dead)

12 For there is no Difference between the **JEW** and the **GREEK**: for the same **LORD** over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the LORD, shall be saved.

Ephes. ii. 8 By **GRACE** ye are saved, through **FAITH**; and that not of yourselves: it is the **GIFT** of **GOD**:

9 Not of **WORKS**, lest any Man should boast:

10 For we are his **WORKMANSHIP**, CREATED in **CHRIST JESUS** unto good **WORKS**, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

Tit. iii. 5 Not by **WORKS** of **RIGHTEOUSNESS**, which we have done, but according to his **MERCY** he **SAVED** us, by the washing of Regeneration, and renewing of the **HOLY GHOST**.

Gal. iii. 19 Wherefore then serveth the Law? It was added because of Transgressions, till the Seed should come, to whom the Promise was made; and it was **ORDAINED** by **ANGELS** in the **HAND** of a **MEDIATOR**.

20 Now a Mediator is not a Mediator of one; but **GOD** is **ONE**.

21 Is the Law then against the **PROMISES** of **GOD**? God forbid: for if there had been a **LAW** given which could have given **LIFE**, verily **RIGHTEOUSNESS** should have been by the **LAW**.

248 DEUTERONOMY

they have made them a molten Image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this People, and behold, it is a stiff-necked People.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their Name from under Heaven: and I will make of thee a Nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the Mount, and the Mount burned with Fire: and the two Tables of the Covenant were in my two Hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your GOD, and had made you a molten Calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two Tables, and cast them out of my two Hands, and brake them before your Eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty Days and forty Nights; I did neither eat Bread, nor drink Water, because of all your Sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the Sight of the LORD, to provoke him to Anger.

19 (For I was AFRAID of the ANGER, and hot Displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that Time also.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to Wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the Land which I have given you; then you REBELLED against the Commandment of the LORD your GOD, and ye BELIEVED him NOT, nor hearkned unto his Voice.

24 You have been REBELLIOUS against the LORD, from the Day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty Days and forty Nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I PRAYED therefore unto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, destroy not thy People, and thine Inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy Greatness, which thou

22 But the SCRIPTURE hath concluded all under SIN, that the PROMISE by FAITH of JESUS CHRIST might be given to them that BELIEVE.

23 But before FAITH came, we were kept under the Law, shut up unto the FAITH which should afterwards be REVEALED.

24 Wherefore the LAW was our SCHOOLMASTER to bring us unto CHRIST, that we might be JUSTIFIED by FAITH.

thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty Hand.

27 Remember thy Servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the Stubbornness of this People, nor to their Wickedness, nor to their Sin.

28 Left the Land whence thou broughtest us out, say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the Land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the Wilderness.

29 Yet they are thy People, and thine Inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty Power, and by thy stretched out Arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's Mercy in restoring the two Tables.* 12 *An Exhortation to Obedience.*

Ver. 1 **A**T that Time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two Tables of Stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the Mount, and make thee an Ark of Wood.

2 And I will write on the Tables the Words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Ark.

3 And I made an Ark of Shittim-wood, and hewed two Tables of Stone like unto the first, and went up into the Mount, having the two Tables in mine Hand.

4 And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the Ten Commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the Mount, out of the MIDST of the FIRE, in the Day of the Assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the Mount, and put the Tables in the Ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

10 And I stayed in the Mount, according to the first time, forty Days and forty Nights, and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy Journey before the People that they may go in, and possess the Land which I swore unto their Fathers to give unto them.

12 * And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy GOD REQUIRE of thee, but to FEAR the LORD thy GOD, to WALK in all HIS WAYS, and to LOVE HIM, and to serve the LORD thy GOD with all thy HEART, and with all thy SOUL.

13 To KEEP the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD, and his STATUTES which I command thee this Day for thy Good.

14 † Behold, the HEAVEN, and the HEAVEN of HEAVENS is the LORD's thy GOD, the Earth also, with all that therein is.

15 Only the LORD had a Delight in thy Fathers to love them, and he chose their Seed after them, even you above all People; as it is this Day.

16 Circumcise therefore the Foreskin of your Heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your GOD is GOD of Gods, and LORD of Lords, a great GOD, a MIGHTY and a TERRIBLE, which regardeth not Persons, nor taketh Reward.

18 He doth execute the Judgment of the Fatherless and Widow, and loveth the Stranger, in giving him Food and Raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the Stranger: for ye were Strangers in the Land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt FEAR the LORD thy GOD; him shalt thou SERVE, and to him shalt thou CLEAVE; and swear by his Name.

21 He is thy PRAISE, and he is thy GOD that hath done for thee these great and TERRIBLE Things which thine Eyes have seen.

22 Thy Fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten Persons; and * now the LORD thy GOD hath made thee as the Stars of Heaven for multitude.

* Mic. vi. 6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the HIGH GOD? shall I come before him with Burnt-offerings, with Calves of a Year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with Thousands of RAMS, or with ten Thousands of Rivers of Oyl? shall I give my First-born for my Transgression, the Fruit of my Body for the Sin of my Soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O Man, what is Good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love Mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

† 2 Chron. vi. 18 Will God in very Deed DWELL with Men on the Earth? behold, the HEAVEN, and the HEAVEN of HEAVENS cannot contain him.

Ephes. iv. 10 He that DESCENDED is the same also that ASCENDED up far ABOVE ALL HEAVENS, that he might FILL ALL THINGS.

Psal. cxv. 16 The HEAVEN, even the HEAVENS are the LORD's: but the EARTH hath he given to the Children of Men.

* In this the Promise to Abraham was fulfilled.

C H A P.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An Exhortation to Obedience.* 26 *A Blessing and Curse is set before them.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEREFORE thou shalt LOVE the LORD thy GOD, and KEEP his Charge, and his STATUTES, and his Judgments, and his COMMANDMENTS always.

2 And know you this Day : for I speak not with your Children which have not known, and which have not SEEN the Chastisement of the LORD your GOD, his GREATNESS, his MIGHTY Hand, and his stretched out Arm,

3 And his MIRACLES, and his ACTS which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the King of Egypt, and unto all his Land,

4 And what he did unto the ARMY of Egypt, unto their Horses, and to their Chariots, how he made the Water of the RED SEA to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this Day,

5 And what he did unto you in the Wilderness, until ye came into this Place,

6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram ; how the Earth opened her Mouth and swallowed them up.

7 But your Eyes have seen all the great ACTS of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye KEEP all the COMMANDMENTS which I command you this Day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the Land whither you go to possess it :

9 And that ye may prolong your Days in the Land which the LORD sware unto your Fathers to give unto them, and to their Seed,

10 For the Land whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the Land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy Seed, and wateredst it with thy Foot, as a Garden of Herbs :

11 But the Land whither ye go to possess it, is a Land of Hills and Valleys, and drinketh Water of the Rain of Heaven :

12 A Land which the LORD thy GOD CARETH for : the Eyes of the LORD thy GOD are always upon it, from the Beginning of the Year, even unto the End of the Year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken dili-

gently unto my **COMMANDMENTS** which I command you this Day, to **LOVE** the **LORD** your **GOD**, and to **SERVE** him with all your **HEART**, and with all your **SOUL** ;

14 ^a That I will give you the **RAIN** of your Land in due Season, the first Rain, and the latter Rain, that thou mayest gather in thy Corn, and thy Wine, and thine Oyl.

15 And I will send Grass in thy Fields, for thy Cattel, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 ^a Take heed to yourselves, that your **HEART** be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other Gods, and worship them :

17 ^b And then the **LORD's** Wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the Heaven that there be no Rain, and that the Land yield not her Fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good Land which the **LORD** giveth you.

18 Therefore shall ye **LAY UP** these my **WORDS** in your **HEART**, and in your **SOUL**, and bind them for a Sign upon your Hand, that they may be as Frontlets between your Eyes.

19 And ye shall **TEACH** them your **CHILDREN**; **SPEAKING** of them when thou **SITTEST** in thine House, and when thou **WALKEST** by the Way, when thou **LIEST** down, and when thou **RISEST** up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the Door-posts of thine House, and upon thy Gates :

21 That your Days may be multiplied, and the Days of your Children, in the Land which the **LORD** swore unto your Fathers to give them, as the **DAYS** of **HEAVEN** upon the Earth.

22 For if ye shall diligently keep all these **COMMANDMENTS** which I command you to do them, to **LOVE** the **LORD** your **GOD**, to walk in all his Ways, and to **CLEAVE** unto him ;

^a James v. 7 Behold, the Husbandman waiteth for the precious Fruit of the Earth, and hath long Patience for it, until he receive the early and latter RAIN.

^b Job ii. 21 Fear not, O Land, be glad and rejoyce : for the **LORD** will do great Things.

22 Be not afraid, ye Beasts of the Field ; for the Pastures of the Wilderness do spring, for the Tree beareth her Fruit, the Fig-tree and the Vine do yield their Strength.

^a Jer. xvii. 9 The **HEART** is DECEPTIVE above all things, and DESPERATELY WICKED, who can know it ?

10 I the **LORD** SEARCH the **HEART**, I try the Reins, even to give every Man according to his Ways, and according to the Fruit of his Doings.

^b 1 King. xvii. 1 And Elishah said unto Ahab, As the **LORD** **GOD** of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be Dew nor RAIN these Years, but according to my Word.

23 Then

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these Nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater Nations, and mightier than yourselves.

24 * Every Place whereon the Soles of your Feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the Wilderness, and Lebanon, from the River, the River Euphrates, even unto the uttermost Sea, shall your Coast be.

25 There shall no Man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your GOD shall lay the Fear of you, and the Dread of you upon all the Land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 Behold, I set before you this Day a BLESSING and a CURSE:

27 A BLESSING, if ye OBEY the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD your GOD which I command you this Day.

28 And a CURSE, if ye will NOT OBEY the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD your GOD, but turn aside out of the Way which I command you this Day, to go after other Gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy GOD hath brought thee in unto the Land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the Blessing upon Mount Gerizim, and the Curse upon Mount Ebal.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Enticers to Idolatry, 6 how near soever, 9 are to be stoned to Death. 12 Idolatrous Cities are not to be spared.

Ver. 1 **I**F there arise among you a Prophet or a Dreamer of Dreams, and giveth thee a Sign or a Wonder,

2 And the Sign or the Wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other Gods, (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

* 2 Per. ii. 1 But there were FALSE PROPHETS also among the People, even as there shall be FALSE TEACHERS among you, who privily shall bring in damnable Heresies, even DENYING the LORD that bought them, and bring upon themselves SWIFT DESTRUCTION.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious Ways, by reason of whom the WAY OF TRUTH shall be EVIL SPOKEN OF.

3 And through Covetousness shall they with feigned Words make Merchandise of you: whose Judgment now of a long time lingereth not;

* This was fulfilled in the Time of Solomon.

3 Thou

254 DEUTERONOMY.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the Words of that Prophet, or that Dreamer of Dreams : for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your Heart, and with all your Soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his Commandments, and obey his Voice, and you shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that Prophet, or that Dreamer of Dreams shall be put to Death (because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the Land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the House of Bondage, to thrust thee out of the Way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the Evil away from the midst of thee.

6 If thy Brother the Son of thy Mother, or thy Son, or thy Daughter, or the Wife of thy Bosom, or thy Friend, which is as thine own Soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other Gods (which thou hast not known, thou nor thy Fathers;

7 Namely, of the Gods of the People which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one End of the Earth even unto the other End of the Earth.)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him ; neither shall thine Eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But thou shalt surely kill him ; thine Hand shall be first

and their Damnation slumbreth not.

1 Tim. iv. 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the FAITH, giving heed to seducing Spirits, and Doctrines of Devils.

2 Tim. iii. 1 This know also, that in the last Days perilous Times shall come.

2 For Men shall be Lovers of their own selves, COVETOUS, BOASTERS, PROUD, BLASPHEMERS, LOVERS of PLEASURE more than LOVERS of God.

5 Having a Form of Godliness, but denying the Power thereof : from such turn away.

Math. xxiv. 24 For there shall arise FALSE CHRISTs, and FALSE PROPHETS, and shall shew great Signs and Wonders, insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very ELECT.

Jude 3 Beloved, when I gave all Diligence to write unto you of the common Salvation : it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly CONTEND for the FAITH which was once delivered unto the Saints.

4 For there are certain Men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this Condemnation, ungodly Men, turning the GRACE of our GOD into LASCIVIOUSNESS, and denying the ONLY LORD GOD, and our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

Zeph. iii. 4 Her PROPHETS are LIGHT, and TREACHEROUS PERSONS : her PRIESTS have POLLUTED the SANCTUARY, they have done Violence to the Law.

first upon him, to put him to Death, and afterwards the Hand of all the People.

10 And thou shalt stone him with Stones, that he die : because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy GOD, which brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, from the House of Bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such Wickedness as this is among you.

12 If thou shalt hear say in one of thy Cities which the LORD thy GOD hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain Men, the Children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the Inhabitants of their City, saying, Let us go and serve other Gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make Search, and ask diligently : and behold if it be Truth, and the Thing certain, that such Abomination is wrought among you :

15 Thou shalt surely smite the Inhabitants of that City with the Edge of the Sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the Cattle thereof, with the Edge of the Sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the Spoil of it into the midst of the Street thereof, and shalt burn with Fire the City and all the Spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy GOD : and it shall be an Heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed Thing to thine Hand : that the LORD may turn from the Fierceness of his Anger, and shew thee Mercy and have Compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy Fathers ;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the Voice of the LORD thy GOD, to keep all his Commandments, which I command thee this Day, to do that which is right in the Eyes of the LORD thy GOD.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The LORD is the Priests and Levites Inheritance.* 15 *CHRIST the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous Prophet is to die.*

Ver. 15 **T**HE LORD thy GOD will RAISE UP unto thee a PROPHET from

^d Heb. i. 1 God who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the FATHERS, by the PROPHETS,

the

the midst of thee, of thy Brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall **HEARKEN**.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the **LORD** thy God in Horeb, in the Day of the Assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the Voice of the **LORD** my God; neither let me see this great Fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the **LORD** said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their Brethren, like unto thee, and will put my Words in his Mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my Words, which he shall speak in my Name, I will require it of him.

20 But the Prophet which shall presume to speak a Word in my Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the Name of other Gods, even that Prophet shall die.

proved me, and saw my Works forty Years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that Generation, and said, They do always err in their Heart; and they have not known my Ways.

11 So I swore in my Wrath, They shall not **ENTER** into my Rest.

12 Take heed, Brethren, lest there be in any of you an **EVIL HEART** of **UNBELIEF**, in **DEPARTING** from the **LIVING GOD**.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called, **To day**; lest any of you be **HARDENED** through the **DECEITFULNESS** of **SIN**.

2 Hath in these last Days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed **HEIR** of **ALL THINGS**, by whom also he made the **WORLDS**.

Heb. ii. 1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the Things which we have heard, lest at any Time we should let them slip.

2 For if the Word spoken by **ANGELS** was steadfast, and every Transgression and Disobedience received a just Recompence of Reward;

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great **SALVATION**, which at the first began to be spoken by the **LORD**, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him.

Heb. iii. 1 Wherefore, holy Brethren, Partakers of the heavenly Calling, Consider the Apostle and High-PRIEST of our Profession, **CHRIST JESUS**;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his House.

3 For this Man was counted worthy of more Glory than Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the House, hath more Honour than the House.

4 For every House is builded by some Man; but he that builds all Things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his House as a Servant, for a Testimony of those Things which were to be spoken after;

6 But **CHRIST** as a Son over his own House: whose House are we, if we hold fast the **CONFIDENCE**, and the **REJOYING** of the Hope, firm unto the End.

7 Wherefore as the **HOLY GHOST** saith, To day, if ye will hear his Voice,

8 **HARDEN** not your **HEARTS**, as in the Provocation, in the Day of Temptation in the Wilderness:

9 When your Fathers tempted me,

14 For we are made PARTAKERS of CHRIST, if we hold the Beginning of our CONFIDENCE stedfast unto the End;

15 While it is said, To-DAY if ye will hear his Voice, HARDEN not your HEARTS, as in the PROVOCATION.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty Years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose Carcasses fell in the Wilderness?

18 And to whom swaie he that they should not enter into his Rest, but to them that BELIEVED NOT?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of UNBELIEF.

21 * And if thou say in thine Heart, How shall we know the Word which the LORD hath not spoken? * John vii. 17 If any Man will do HIS WILL, he shall know of the Doctrine, whether it be of GOD, or whether I speak of myself.

22 When a Prophet speaketh in the Name of the LORD, if the Thing follow not nor come to pass, that is the Thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the Prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

C H A P. XIX.

1 *The Cities of Refuge.* 16 *The Punishment of a false Witness.*

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 *The Blessings for Obedience.* 15 *The Curses for Disobedience.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken DILIGENTLY unto the Voice of the LORD thy GOD, to OBSERVE and to do all his COMMANDMENTS which I command thee this Day; that the LORD thy GOD will set thee on high above all Nations of the Earth.

2 And all these Blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the Voice of the LORD thy GOD.

3 ^f BLESSED shalt thou be in the CITY, and BLESSED shalt thou be in the FIELD.

4 Blessed shall be the Fruit of thy Body, and the Fruit of thy Ground, and the Fruit of thy Cattle, the Increase of thy Kine, and the Flocks of thy Sheep.

^f *Matth. vi. 33* SEEK ye first the KINGDOM of GOD, and his RIGHTEOUSNESS, and all these Things shall be ADDED unto you.

Matth. v. 3 Blessed are the Poor in Spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

5 Blessed are the Meek: for they shall inherit the Earth.

8 Blessed are the pure in Heart: for they shall see God.

L 1

5 Blessed

258 DEUTERONOMY.

5 Blessed shall be thy Basket and thy Store.

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine Enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy Face : they shall come out against thee one Way, and flee before thee seven Ways.

8 ^b The LORD shall command the BLESSING upon thee in thy Store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine Hand unto : and he shall BLESS thee in the Land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy People unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the Commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his Ways.

10 And all People of the Earth shall see that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in Goods, in the Fruit of thy Body, and in the Fruit of thy Cattle, and in the Fruit of thy Ground, in the Land which the LORD sware unto thy Fathers to give thee.

26 O give THANKS unto the God of HEAVEN : for his MERCY endureth for EVER.

12 ^b The LORD shall OPEN unto thee his GOOD TREASURE, the Heaven to give thee Rain unto thy Land in his Season, and to BLESS ALL the WORKS of thine Hand : and thou shalt lend unto ma-

8 *Psal. ciii. 2* BLESS the LORD. O my SOUL, and forget not all his Benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine Iniquities : who healeth all thy Diseases.

4 Who REDEMETH thy LIFE from DESTRUCTION : who CROWNETH thee with Loving kindness and TENDER MERCIES.

Psal. cxliv. 9 I will sing a new Song unto thee, O God : upon a Psaltery, and an Instrument of ten Strings will I sing Praises unto thee.

12 That our SONS may be as Plants grown up in their Youth ; that our DAUGHTERS may be as Corner-stones, polished after the Similitude of a Palace :

13 That our GARNERS may be full, AFFORDING all manner of STORE ; that our Sheep may bring forth Thousands, and Ten thousands in our Streets.

14 That our OXEN may be strong to labour ; that there be no breaking in, nor going out ; that there be no COMPLAINING in our Streets.

15 HAPPY is that PEOPLE that is in SUCH a CASE ; yea, HAPPY is that PEOPLE whose God is the LORD.

Psal. cxxxii. 15 I will abundantly BLESS her PROVISION : I will SATISFY her POOR with BREAD.

Psal. cxxxvi. 25 Who giveth FOOD to all FLESH : for his MERCY endureth for EVER.

of HEAVEN : for his MERCY endureth,

^b *Psal. i. 1* BLESSED is the Man that WALKETH not in the Counsel of the Ungodly, nor standeth in the Way of SINNERS, nor sitteth in the Seat of the Scornful.

2 But his DELIGHT is in the LAW of the LORD, and in his LAW doth he MEDITATE DAY and NIGHT.

3 And he shall be like a Tree

ny Nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the HEAD, and

not the TAIL; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou HEARKEN unto the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this Day to observe and to do them:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the Words which I command thee this Day, to the Right Hand or to the Left, to go after other Gods to serve them.

15 ¹ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not HEARKEN unto the VOICE of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his COMMANDMENTS and his Statutes which I command thee this Day, that all these CURSES shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 ² CURSED shalt thou be in the CITY, and cursed shalt thou be in the FIELD.

17 Cursed shall be thy Basket and thy Store.

18 Cursed shall be the Fruit of thy Body, and the Fruit of thy Land, the Increase of thy Kine, and the Flocks of thy Sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee Cursing, Vexation, and Rebuke, in all that thou settest thine Hand unto, for to do; until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the Wickedness of thy Doings

planted by the Rivers of Water, that bringeth forth his Fruit in his Season; his Leaf also shall not wither, and whatsoever he doth shall prosper.

¹ *Psal. i. 4* The UNGODLY are not so: but are like the Chaff which the Wind driveth away

⁵ Therefore the UNGODLY shall not stand in the JUDGMENT, nor SINNERS in the Congregation of the Righteous.

⁵ For the LORD knoweth the WAY of the RIGHTEOUS: but the WAY of the UNGODLY shall PERISH.

² *Psal. v. 10* Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own Counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their TRANSGRESSIONS, for they have REBELLED against thee.

Psal. vii. 11 GOD JUDGETH the RIGHTEOUS, and GOD is ANGRY with the WICKED every Day.

12 If he TURN not, he will whet his Sword; he hath bent his Bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the Instruments of DEATH; he ordaineth his Arrows against the Persecutors.

Psal. ix. 5 Thou hast rebuked the Heathen, thou hast DESTROYED the WICKED, thou hast put out their Name for ever and ever.

17 The LORD is known by the JUDGMENT which he EXECUTETH: the WICKED is SNARED in the Work of his own Hands.

17 The WICKED shall be turned into HELL, and all the Nations that FORGET GOD.

Psal. xi. 5 The LORD TRIETH the RIGHTEOUS: but the WICKED and him

whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the Pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the Land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall smite thee with a Consumption, and with a Fever, and with an Inflammation, and with an extreme Burning, and with the Sword, and with Blasting, and with Mildew : and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy Heaven that is over thy Head shall be Brass, and the Earth that is under thee shall be Iron.

24 The LORD shall make the Rain of thy Land Powder and Dust : from Heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine Enemies : thou shalt go out one Way against them, and flee seven Ways before them ; and shalt be removed into all the Kingdoms of the Earth.

26 And thy Carcase shall be Meat unto all Fowls of the Air, and unto the Beasts of the Earth, and no Man shall fray them away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the Botch of Egypt, and with the Emerods, and with the Scab, and with the

that loveth VIOLENCE, his Soul hateth.

6 Upon the WICKED he shall rain Snares, FIRE and BRIMSTONE, and an horrible Tempest : this shall be the PORTION of their Cup.

Psal. xvi. 4 Their SORROWS shall be multiplied, that hasten after another GOD.

Psal. xxi. 8 Thine Hand shall find out all thine ENEMIES, thy Right Hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a FIERY OVEN in the Time of thine ANGER : the LORD shall swallow them up in his Wrath, and the FIRE shall devour them.

10 Their Fruit shalt thou destroy from the Earth, and their Seed from among the Children of Men.

Psal. xxviii. 3 Draw me not away with the Wicked, and with the Workers of Iniquity : which speak Peace to their Neighbours, but Mischief is in their Hearts.

4 Give them according to their DEEDS, and according to the WICKEDNESS of their Endeavours : give them after the Work of their Hands, render to them their Descent.

5 Because they REGARD NOT the Works of the LORD, nor the OPERATION of his Hands, he shall DESTROY them, and not build them up.

Psal. xxxii. 10 Many SORROWS shall be to the Wicked : but he that TRUSTETH in the LORD, Mercy shall compass him about.

Isa. xxiv. 1 Behold, the LORD maketh the Earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and SCATTERETH abroad the INHABITANTS thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the PEOPLE, so with the PRIEST ; as with the SERVANT, so with his MASTER ; as with the MAID, so with her MISTRESS ; as with the BUYER, so with the SELLER ; as with the LENDER, so with the BORROWER ; as with the Taker of Usury, so with the Giver of Usury to him.

3 The LAND shall be utterly emptied, and utterly SPOILED : for the LORD hath spoken this Word.

4 The Earth MOURNETH and fadeth away, the World languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty People of the Earth do languish,

Ich, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with Madness, and Blindness, and Astonishment of Heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at Noon-day, as the Blind gropeth in Darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy Ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no Man shall save thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a Wife, and another Man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an House, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a Vineyard, and shall not gather the Grapes thereof.

31 Thine Ox shall be slain before thine Eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine Ass shall be violently taken away from before thy Face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy Sheep shall be given unto thine Enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

32 Thy Sons and thy Daughters shall be given to another People, and thine Eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the Day long: and there shall be no Might in thine Hand.

33 The Fruit of thy Land, and all thy Labours, shall a Nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt

5 The Earth also is DEFILED under the INHABITANTS thereof: because they have TRANSGRESSED the LAWS, CHANGED the ORDINANCE, BROKEN the EVERLASTING COVENANT.

6 Therefore hath the CURSE DEVoured the EARTH, and they that dwell therein are DESOLATE: therefore the Inhabitants of the Earth are burned, and few Men left.

7 The new Wine mourneth, the Vine languisheth, all the MERRYHEARTED DO SIGH

8 The MIRTH of Tabrets ceaseth, the Noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the Joy of the Harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink Wine with a Song, Strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The City of Confusion is broken down: every House is shut up, that no Man may come in.

11 There is a crying for Wine in the Streets, all Joy is DARKENED, the MIRTH of the Land is gone.

12 In the City is left DESOLATION, and the Gate is smitten with Destruction.

13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the Land among the People, there shall be as the shaking of an Olive tree, and as the gleaning Grapes when the Vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their Voice, they shall sing for the MAJESTY of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the Sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the Fiftes, even the Name of the LORD GOD of Israel in the Isles of the Sea.

Luke xiii. 2 Jesus said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were Sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such Things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen upon whom the Tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were Sinners above all Men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

Matth. x. 28 Fear not them which kill the Body, but are not able to kill the Soul: but rather FEAR HIM which is ABLE to DESTROY both SOUL and BODY in HELL.

be only oppressed and crushed alway.

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the Sight of thine Eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the Knees, and in the Legs, with a sore Botch that cannot be healed, from the Sole of thy Foot unto the Top of thy Head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy King which thou shalt set over thee, unto a Nation which neither thou, nor thy Fathers have known ; and there shalt thou serve other Gods, Wood and Stone.

37 And thou shalt become an Astonishment, a Proverb, and a By-word among all Nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 Thou shalt carry much Seed out into the Field, and shalt gather but little in : for the Locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant Vineyards and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the Wine, nor gather the Grapes : for the Worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have Olive-trees throughout all thy Coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the Oyl : for thine Olive shall cast his Fruit.

41 Thou shalt beget Sons and Daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them : for they shall go into Captivity.

42 All thy Trees and Fruit of thy Land shall the Locust consume.

43 The Stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high ; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him : he shall be the Head, and thou shalt be the Tail.

45 Moreover, all these CURSES shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed : because thou HEARKNEST not unto the Voice of the LORD thy GOD, to keep his Commandments and his Statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a Sign, and for a Wonder, and upon thy Seed for ever.

47 ¹ Because thou SERVEDST not the LORD thy GOD with JOYFULNESS,

¹ *Isa. lxxv. 14* Behold, my Servants shall sing for Joy of Heart, but ye shall cry for Sorrow of Heart, and shall howl for vexation of Spirit. and

Matth. viii. 11 I say unto you, that many shall come from the East and West, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the Kingdom of Heaven.

12 But the Children of the Kingdom shall be cast out into OUTER DARKNESS : there shall be WEeping and GNASHING OF TEETH.

and with Gladness of Heart, for the ABUNDANCE of all Things.

48 ^a Therefore shalt thou **SERVE** thine **ENEMIES** which the **LORD** shall send against thee, in **HUNGER**, and in **THIRST**, and in **NAKEDNESS**, and in **WANT** of all Things : and he shall put a **YOKE** of **IRON** upon thy Neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 ^a The **LORD** shall bring a Nation against thee from far, from the End of the Earth, as swift as the Eagle flieth, a Nation whose Tongue thou shalt not understand :

50 A Nation of fierce Countenance, which shall not regard the Person of the Old, nor shew Favour to the Young.

51 ^a And he shall eat the Fruit of thy Cattle, and the Fruit of thy Land, until thou be **DESTROYED** : which also shall not leave thee either Corn, Wine, or Oyl, or the Increase of thy Kine, or Flocks of thy Sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 ^p And he shall besiege thee in all thy Gates until thy high and fenced Walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy Land : and he shall besiege thee in all thy Gates, throughout all thy Land which the **LORD** thy **GOD** hath given thee.

53 ^q And thou shalt **EAT** the **FRUIT** of thine own **BODY**, the **Flesh** of thy **SONS**

^a Jer. xxviii. 14 Thus saith the **LORD** of Hosts the **GOD** of Israel, I have put a **YOKE** of **IRON** upon the Neck of all these Nations, that they may serve **Nebuchadnezzar** King of **Babylon**, and they shall serve him ; and I have given him the Beasts of the Field also.

^a Jer. v. 15 Lo, I will bring a Nation upon you from far, O House of Israel, saith the **LORD** : it is a mighty Nation, it is an ancient Nation, a Nation whose Language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

^q Ezek. xvii. 12 Say now to the rebellious House, Know ye not what these Things mean ? Tell them, Behold, the King of **Babylon** is come to **Jerusalem**, and hath taken the King thereof, and the Princes thereof, and led them with him to **Babylon**.

^a Isa. i. 7 Your Country is **DESOLATE**, your **CITIES** are **BURNT** with **Fire** : your **LAND**, **Strangers** devour it in your Presence, and it is **DESOLATE** as **overthrown** by **STRANGERS**.

^p Luke xix. 43 The Days shall come upon thee, that thine **ENEMIES** shall **CAST** a **TRENCH** about thee, and compass thee round, and **KEEP** thee in on every Side.

44 And shall lay thee even with the Ground, and thy Children within thee ; ^q and they shall not leave in thee one Stone upon another : because thou knewest not the Time of thy Visitation.

^q 2 Kings vi. 24 And it came to pass after this, that **Benhadad** King of **Syria** gathered all his Host, and went up, and besieged **Samaria**.

^q This was fully accomplished in the Desolation of Jerusalem by the Romans.

and

and of thy **DAUGHTERS** (which the **LORD** thy **GOD** hath given thee) in the Siege and in the Straitness wherewith thine Enemies shall distress thee :

54 So that the Man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his Eye shall be evil towards his Brother, and towards the Wife of his Bosom, and towards the Remnant of his Children which he shall leave :

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the Flesh of his Children whom he shall eat : because he hath nothing left him in the Siege, and in the Straitness wherewith thine Enemies shall distress thee in all thy Gates.

56 The tender and **DELICATE** Woman among you, which would not adventure to set the Sole of her Foot upon the **GROUND** for **DELICATENESS** and **Tenderness**, her **EYE** shall be **EVIL** towards the **HUSBAND** of her Bosom, and towards her **SON**, and towards her Daughter.

57 And towards her Young one that cometh out from between her Feet, and towards her Children which she shall bear : for she shall **EAT** them for want of all Things secretly in the **SIEGE**, and Straitness wherewith thine Enemies shall distress thee in thy Gates.

58 If thou wilt not **OBSERVE** to do all the Words of this **LAW** that are written in this Book, that thou mayest **FEAR** this **GLORIOUS** and **FEARFUL** Name, **THE LORD** **THY GOD** ;

59 Then the **LORD** will make thy **PLAGUES** wonderful, and the **PLAGUES** of thy **SEED**, even great Plagues, and of long Continuance, and sore Sickneses, and of long Continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the Diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of ; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every Sicknes, and every Plague which is not written in the Book of this **LAW**, them will the **LORD** bring upon thee, until thou be **DESTROYED**.

62 And ye shall be left **FEW** in Number, whereas ye were

25 And there was a great Famine in Samaria : and behold, they besieged it, until an Ass's Head was sold for fourscore Pieces of Silver, and the fourth part of a Cab of Dove's Dung for five Pieces of Silver

26 And as the King of Israel was passing by upon the Wall, there cried a Woman unto him, saying, Help, my **LORD**, O King,

27 And he said, If the **LORD** do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the Barn floor, or out of the Wine press?

28 And the King said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This Woman said unto me, Give thy Son, that we may eat him To-day, and we will eat my Son To-morrow.

were as the STARS of Heaven for Multitude : because thou wouldst not OBEY the Voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you : so the LORD will rejoyce over you to DESTROY you, and to bring you to nought : and ye shall be plucked from off the Land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all People from the one End of the Earth even unto the other ; and there thou shalt serve other Gods, which neither thou nor thy Fathers have known, even Wood and Stone.

65 And among these Nations shalt thou find no EASE, neither shall the Sole of thy Foot have REST : but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling Heart, and Failing of Eyes, and Sorrow of Mind.

66 And thy Life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt FEAR Day and Night, and shalt have none Assurance of thy Life.

67 In the MORNING thou shalt say, Would God it were EVEN : and at EVEN thou shalt say, Would God it were MORNING, for the FEAR of thine Heart, wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the Sight of thine Eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again, with Ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again : and there ye shall be sold unto your Enemies for Bond-men and Bond-women, and no Man shall buy you.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 *An Exhortation to Obedience.* 29 *Secret Things belong unto God.*

Ver. 1 **T**HESE are the WORDS of the COVENANT which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the Children of Israel, in the Land of Moab, beside the Covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your Eyes in the Land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his Servants, and unto all his Land ;

466 DEUTERONOMY.

3 The great TEMPTATIONS which thine Eyes have seen, the SIGNS and those great MIRACLES:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an Heart to perceive, and Eyes to see, and Ears to hear, unto this Day.

5 And I have led you FORTY Years in the Wilderness: your CLOATHS are not waxen old upon you, and thy SHOE is not waxen old upon thy Foot.

6 Ye have not eaten Bread, neither have ye drunk Wine, nor Strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your GOD.

7 And when ye came unto this Place, Sihon the King of Heshbon, and Og the King of Bashan, came out against us unto Battle, and we smote them.

8 And we took their Land, and gave it for an Inheritance unto the Rheubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the Half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 KEEP therefore the WORDS of this COVENANT and do them, that ye may PROSPER in all that ye DO.

10 Ye stand this Day all of you before the LORD your GOD; your Captains of your Tribes, your Elders, and your Officers, with all the Men of Israel,

11 Your Little ones, your Wives, and thy Stranger that is in thy Camp, from the Hewer of thy Wood, unto the Drawer of thy Water.

12 That thou shouldst enter into COVENANT with the LORD thy GOD, and into his OATH, which the LORD thy GOD maketh with thee this Day:

13 That he may establish thee To-day for a People unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a GOD, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy Fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this Covenant and this Oath;

15 But with him that standeth here with us this Day before the LORD our GOD, and also with him that is not here with us this Day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the Land of Egypt, and how we came through the Nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their ABOMINATIONS and their IDOLS, Wood and Stone, Silver and Gold, which were among them)

18 * Left there should be among you MAN or WOMAN, or Family, or Tribe, whose HEART TURNETH away this Day from the LORD our GOD, to go and serve the Gods of these Nations; lest there should be among you a Root that beareth GALL and WORMWOOD.

11 So I SWARE in my Wrath, They shall not ENTER into my REST.

12 TAKE HEED, Brethren, lest there be in any of you an EVIL HEART of UNBELIEF, in DEPARTING from the LIVING GOD.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called, To-day; lest any of you be HARDENED through the DECEITFULNESS of SIN.

19 * And it come to pass when he heareth the Words of this Curse, that he BLESS himself in his Heart, saying, I shall have PEACE, though I WALK in the IMAGINATION of mine Heart, to add Drunkenness to Thirst.

20 The LORD will not SPARE him, but then the ANGER of the LORD, and his Jealousy shall smoke against that Man, and all the CURSES that are written in this Book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall BLOT out his Name from under Heaven.

21 And the LORD shall SEPARATE him unto EVIL, out of all the Tribes of Israel, according to all the Curses of the Covenant, that are written in this Book of the Law :

22 So that the Generation to come of your Children that

* Heb. xii. 15 Looking diligently, lest any Man FAIL of the GRACE of GOD ; lest any ROOT of BITTERNESS springing up, TROUBLE YOU, and thereby many be DEFILED.

Heb. iii. 8 HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS, as in the Provocation, in the Day of Temptation in the Wilderness.

9 When your Fathers TEMPTED me, PROVED me, and SAW MY WORKS forty Years.

10 Wherefore I WAS GRIEVED with that Generation, and said, They do alway ERR in their HEART ; and they have not known my Ways.

* Matth. xxiv. 48 If that EVIL Servant say in his HEART, My LORD delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite his Fellow-Servants, and to EAT and DRINK with the Drunken.

50 The LORD of that Servant shall come in a DAY when he looketh not for him, and in an Hour that he is not ware of ;

51 And shall cut him asunder, and APPOINT him his PORTION with the HYPOCRITES : there shall be WEEPING and GNASHING OF TEETH.

Ezek. xiv. 7 For every one of the House of Israel, or of the Stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his IDOLS in his HEART, and putteth the Stumbling-block of his INIQUITY before his Face, and cometh to a Prophet to enquire of him concerning me ; I the LORD will answer him by myself.

8 And I will set my Face against that Man, and will make him a Sign and a Proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my People, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

Jer. xvii. 5 Thus saith the LORD, CURSED be the Man that trusteth in Man, and maketh Flesh his Arm, and whose HEART departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the Heath

shall rise up after you, and the Stranger that shall come from a far Land, shall say, when they see the Plagues of that Land, and the Sickneses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

in the Desert, and shall not see when Good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched Places in the Wilderness, in a salt Land, and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the Man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose Hope the LORD is.

23 And that the whole Land thereof is Brimstone, and Salt, and Burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any Grass groweth therein, like the Overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his Anger, and in his Wrath :

24 Even all Nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this Land? what meaneth the Heat of this great Anger?

25 Then Men shall say, Because they have forsaken the Covenant of the LORD GOD of their Fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the Land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other Gods, and worshipped them, Gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them.

27 And the Anger of the LORD was kindled against this Land, to bring upon it all the Curses that are written in this Book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their Land in Anger, and in Wrath, and in great Indignation, and cast them into another Land, as it is this Day.

29 The SECRET THINGS belong unto the LORD our GOD : but those Things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our Children for ever, that we may do all the Words of this Law.

* Eccles. xii. 14 GOD shall bring every WORK into JUDGMENT, with every SECRET THING, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

Jer. xxiii. 24 Can any HIDE himself in SECRET Places, that I shall not see him? saith the LORD : do not I FILL HEAVEN and EARTH? saith the LORD.

Psal. xix. 12 Who can understand

his Errors? cleanse thou me from SECRET FAULTS.

Math. vi. 6 Thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy CLOSET, and when thou hast shut thy Door, pray to thy FATHER which is in SECRET, and thy Father which seeth in Secret shall REWARD thee OPENLY.

Heb. iv. 13 Neither is there any Creature that is not manifest in his Sight : but all Things are NAKED and OPENED unto the Eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Rom. xi. 33 O the DEPTH of the RICHES, both of the WISDOM, and KNOWLEDGE of GOD ! how UNSEARCHABLE are his JUDGMENTS, and his Ways PAST FINDING OUT !

34 For who hath known the Mind of the Lord, or who hath been his COUNSELLER?

1 Cor. ii. 5 That your Faith should not stand in the Wisdom of Men, but in the Power of GOD.

6 Howbeit we speak Wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the Wisdom of this World, nor of the Princes of this World, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the Wisdom of GOD in a MYSTERY, even the HIDDEN WISDOM which GOD ORDAINED before the World unto our GLORY.

1 Cor. i. 20 Where is the Wise? where is the Scribe? where is the Disputer of this World? hath not GOD MADE FOOLISH the WISDOM of this World?

Col. ii. 3 IN CHRIST are HID all the TREASURES of WISDOM and KNOWLEDGE.

8 Beware lest any Man spoil you through PHILOSOPHY and VAIN DECEIT, after the Tradition of Men, after the Rudiments of the World, and not after CHRIST:

9 FOR IN HIM DWELLETH all the FULNESS of the GODHEAD bodily.

C H A P. XXX.

1 *Great Mercies promised to the Penitent.* 11 *The Commandment is manifest.* 15 *Life and Death are set before them.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it shall come to pass when all these Things are come upon thee, the Blessing and the Curse which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the Nations whither the LORD thy GOD hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy GOD, and shalt obey his Voice, according to all that I command thee this Day, thou and thy Children, with all thine Heart, and with all thy Soul:

3 That then the LORD thy GOD will turn thy Captivity, and have Compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the Nations whither the LORD thy GOD hath scattered thee.

4 If any of thine be DRIVEN out unto the outmost Parts of Heaven, from thence will the LORD thy GOD GATHER thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy GOD will bring thee into the Land which thy Fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee Good, and

Jer. xxxii. 37 Behold, I will GATHER them out of all Countries whither I have DRIVEN them in mine Anger, and in my Fury, and in great Wrath; and I will bring them again unto this Place, and I will cause them to DWELL SAFELY.

Ezek. xi. 16 Therefore say, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the Heathen, and although I have scattered them among the Countries, yet will I be to them as a little SANCTUARY in the Countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the multiply

multiply thee above thy Fathers.

LORD GOD, I will even **GATHER** you from the People, and **ASSEMBLE** you out of the Countries where ye have

been **SCATTERED**, and I will give you the Land of Israel.

Isa. lxxv. 17 Behold, I create new Heavens, and a new Earth : and the former shall not be remembred, nor come into Mind.

18 But be you glad, and rejoyce for ever in that which I create : for behold, I create Jerusalem a Rejoycing, and her People a Joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my People, and the Voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the Voice of crying.

21 And they shall build Houses, and inhabit them ; and they shall plant Vineyards, and eat the Fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit ; they shall not plant, and another eat : for as the Days of a Tree, are the Days of my People, and mine Eleſt shall long enjoy the Work of their Hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for Trouble : for they are the Seed of the **BLESSED** of the **LORD**, and their Offspring with them.

6 * And the **LORD** thy **GOD** will **CIRCUMCISE** THINE HEART, and the Heart of thy Seed, to **LOVE** the **LORD** thy **GOD** with all thine HEART, and with all thy SOUL, that thou mayest **LIVE**.

* *Jer. xxxi. 31* Behold, the Days come, saith the **LORD**, that I will make a **NEW COVENANT** with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah :

32 Not according to the Covenant that I made with their Fathers in the Day that I took them by the Hand, to bring them out of the Land of Egypt, (which my Covenant they brake, although I was an Husband unto them, saith the **LORD** :)

7 And the **LORD** thy **GOD** will put all these Curses upon thine Enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

33 But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel, after those Days, saith the **LORD**, I will put MY LAW in their INWARD PARTS, and WRITE it in their HEARTS, and will be their **GOD**, and they shall be my **PEOPLE**.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the Voice of the **LORD**, and do all his Commandments which I command thee this Day.

34 And they shall teach no more every Man his Neighbour, and every Man his Brother, saying, Know ye the **LORD** : for they shall all know ME, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the **LORD** : for I will FORGIVE their INIQUITY, and I will REMEMBER their SIN NO MORE.

9 And the **LORD** thy **GOD** will make thee plenteous in every Work of thine Hand, in the Fruit of thy Body, and in the Fruit of thy Cattle, and in the Fruit of thy Land, for good : for the **LORD** will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy Fathers :

Ezek. xi. 19 I will give them ONE HEART, and I will put a **NEW SPIRIT** within you ; and I will take the STONY HEART out of their Flesh, and will give them an Heart of Flesh :

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the Voice of the **LORD**

20 That they may WALK in my STATUTES, and keep mine Ordinances, and do them : and they shall be my **PEOPLE**, and I will be their **GOD**.

Hab. viii. 6 **CHRIST** hath obtained a more EXCELLENT MINISTRY, by how much also he is the MEDIATOR of a BETTER COVENANT, which

thy God to keep his Commandments and his Statutes which were written in this Book of the Law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine Heart, and with all thy Soul :

11 For this Commandment which I command thee this Day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

not in my COVENANT, and I regarded them not, saith the LORD.

10 For this is the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel after those Days, saith the LORD ; I will PUT my LAWS into their MIND, and WRITE them in their HEARTS, and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a PEOPLE.

11 And they shall not teach every Man his Neighbour, and every Man his Brother, saying, Know the LORD : for ALL shall KNOW ME, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be MERCIFUL to their UNRIGHTeousNESS, and their Sins and their Iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A NEW COVENANT, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

12 * It is NOT in HEAVEN, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go up for us to Heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may HEAR IT, and DO IT ?

13 Neither is it beyond the Sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the Sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it ?

14 But the WORD is very NIGH unto THEE, in thy MOUTH, and in thy HEART, that thou mayest DO IT.

15 See, I have set before thee this Day LIFE and Good, and DEATH and EVIL.

16 In that I command thee this Day to LOVE the LORD thy God, to WALK in his WAYS, and to KEEP his COMMANDMENTS and his Statutes and his Judgments, that thou mayest LIVE and multiply : and the LORD thy God shall BLESS thee in the Land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine Heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away and worship other Gods, and serve them :

was established upon BETTER PROMISES.

7 For if that first Covenant had been faultless, then should no Place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the DAYS COME (saith the LORD) when I will make a NEW COVENANT with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah :

9 Not according to the Covenant that I made with their Fathers, in the Day when I took them by the Hand to lead them out of the Land of Egypt ; because they continued

* Rom. 8. 6 The RIGHTeousNESS which is of FAITH, speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine Heart, Who shall ASCEND into HEAVEN ? (that is to bring CHRIST down from ABOVE)

7 Or who shall descend into the DEEP ? (that is to bring up CHRIST again from the DEAD.)

8 But what saith it ? The WORD is NIGH THEE, even in thy MOUTH, and in thy HEART : that is the WORD of FAITH which we preach.

18 I denounce unto you this Day, that ye shall **SURELY PERISH**, and that ye shall not prolong your Days upon the Land whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 ¶ I call Heaven and Earth to record this Day against you, that I have set before you **LIFE** and **DEATH**, **BLESSING** and **CURSING**: therefore chuse **LIFE**, that both thou and thy Seed may **LIVE**:

¶ *Ezek. xxxiii. 11* As I live, saith the LORD GOD, I have no Pleasure in the **DEATH** of the **WICKED**, but that the **WICKED** turn from his Way and **LIVE**: **TURN YE**, turn ye from your **EVIL WAYS**; for **WHY** will ye **DIE**, O House of Israel?

John iii. 16 GOD so **LOVED** the **WORLD**, that he **GAVE** his **ONLY** begotten **SON**, that whosoever **BELIEVETH** in him, should not **PERISH**, but have **EVERLASTING LIFE**.

17 For GOD sent not his **SON** into the **WORLD** to **CONDEMN** the **WORLD**; but that the **WORLD** through him might be **SAVED**.

20 ¶ That thou mayest **LOVE** the **LORD** thy **GOD**, and that thou mayest obey his **Voice**, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he is thy **LIFE**, and the **LENGTH** of thy **DAYS**) that thou mayest dwell in the Land which the **LORD** sware unto thy **Fathers** to give them.

¶ *John i. 1* In the **Beginning** was the **WORD**, and the **WORD** was with **GOD**, and the **WORD** was **GOD**.

2 The same was in the **Beginning** with **GOD**.

3 All Things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was **LIFE**, and the **LIFE** was the **Light** of **MEN**.

John viii. 12 Then spake **JESUS** unto them, saying, I am the **LIGHT** of the **WORLD**: he that **FOLLOWETH ME**, shall not walk in **DARKNESS**, but shall have the **LIGHT** of **LIFE**.

John xi. 25 **JESUS** said, I am the **RESURRECTION**, and the **LIFE**: he that **BELIEVETH** in me, though he were dead, yet shall he **LIVE**;

26 And whosoever **LIVETH**, and **BELIEVETH** in me, shall **NEVER DIE**.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the People and Joshua: 9 He delivereth the Law unto the Priests to read it in the seventh Year to the People. 14 GOD giveth a Charge to Joshua; 19 and a Song to testify against the People.*

Ver. 1 **AND** **MOSES** went and spake these Words unto all **ISRAEL**.

2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty Years old this Day; I can no more go out and come in: also the **LORD** hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this **Jordan**.

3 The **LORD** thy **GOD**, he will go over before thee, and

and he will destroy these Nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them : and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, Kings of the Amorites, and unto the Land of them whom he destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall give them up before your Face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the Commandments which I have commanded you.

6 ^a Be **STRONG** and of a good **COURAGE**, fear not, nor be afraid of them : for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee, he will not **FAIL** thee, nor **FORSAKE** thee.

7 ^b And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be **STRONG** and of a good **Courage** : for thou must go with this People unto the Land which the LORD hath sworn unto their Fathers to give them ; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee : fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this Law, and delivered it unto the Priests the Sons of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and unto all the Elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the End of every seven Years, in the Solemnity of the Year of Release, in the Feast of Tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the Place which he shall chuse : thou shalt read this Law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the People together, Men, and Women, and Children, and thy Stranger that is within thy Gates, that

^a *Heb. xiii. 5* Let your Conversation be without Covetousness ; and be content with such Things as ye have ; for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may **BOLDLY** say, The LORD is my **HELPER**, and I will not fear what Man shall do unto me.

^b *Isa. xli. 1* Keep Silence before me, O Islands, and let the People **RENEW** their **STRENGTH** : Let them come near, then let them speak : let us come near together to Judgment.

8 But thou Israel art my Servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the Seed of Abraham my Friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the Ends of the Earth, and called thee from the chief Men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my Servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 **FEAR** thou not, for I am with thee : be not **DISMAYED**, for I am thy God : I will **STRENGTHEN** thee, yea, I will **HELP** thee, yea, I will **UPHOLD** thee with the Right Hand of my **RIGHTHOUSNESS**.

274 DEUTERONOMY.

they may hear, and that they may LEARN, and FEAR the LORD your GOD, and OBSERVE to do all the WORDS of this Law :

13 And that their CHILDREN which have not known any thing, may HEAR and LEARN to FEAR the LORD your GOD, as long as ye live in the Land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy Days approach that thou must DIE : call Joshua, and present yourselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may give him a Charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle in a PILLAR of a CLOUD : and the Pillar of the Cloud stood over the Door of the Tabernacle.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt SLEEP with thy Fathers, and this People will rise up, and go a whoring after the Gods of the Strangers of the Land whither they go to be amongst them, and will FORSAKE me, and break my Covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my Anger shall be kindled against them in that Day, and I will FORSAKE them, and I will HIDE my Face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many Evils and Troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that Day, Are not these EVILS come upon us, because our God is not AMONGST us?

18 And I will surely HIDE my FACE in that Day, for all the EVILS which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other Gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this SONG for you, and TEACH it the CHILDREN of Israel : put it in their MOUTHS, that this SONG may be a Witness for me against the Children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the Land which I swear unto their Fathers, that floweth with Milk and Honey ; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat ; then will they turn unto other Gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my Covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass when MANY EVILS and Troubles are befallen them, that this SONG shall TESTIFY against them as a WITNESS : for it shall not be forgotten out of the Mouths of their Seed : for I know their IMAGI-

DEUTERONOMY. 275

NATION which they go about, even NOW before I have brought them into the Land which I swear.

22 Moses therefore wrote this SONG the same Day, and taught it the Children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua a Charge, and said, Be STRONG and of a good COURAGE : for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the Land which I swear unto them : and I will be with thee.

24 And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the WORDS of this Law in a BOOK, until they were finished ;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this BOOK of the LAW, and put it in the Side of the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a WITNESS against thee.

27 For I know thy Rebellion, and thy stiff Neck : behold, while I am yet alive with you this Day, ye have been REBELLIOUS against the LORD ; and how much more after my Death ?

28 Gather unto me all the Elders of your Tribes, and your Officers, that I may speak these Words in their Ears, and call Heaven and Earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my DEATH ye will utterly CORRUPT yourselves, and turn aside from the WAY which I have commanded you : and EVIL will befall you in the LATTER DAYS, because ye will do Evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to ANGER through the Work of your Hands.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses's Song, which setteth forth God's Mercy and Vengeance :*

46 *He exhorteth them to set their Hearts upon it.*

Ver. 1 **G**IVE EAR, O ye HEAVENS, and I will speak ; and HEAR, O EARTH, the WORDS of my Mouth.

2 **M**y DOCTRINE shall DROP as the RAIN : my SPEECH shall DISTIL as the DREW, as the small RAIN upon the tender Herb, and

* Isa. lv. 10 As the RAIN cometh down, and the SNOW from HEAVEN, and returneth not thither, but WATERETH the EARTH, and maketh it BRING FORTH and BUD, that it may give Seed to the Sower, and Bread to the Eater :

as the Showers upon the Grass.

ACCOMPLISH that which I please, and it shall prosper in the Thing whereto I sent it.

3 ^d Because I will PUBLISH the NAME of the LORD: ASCRIBE ye GREATNESS unto our GOD.

34 ASCRIBE ye STRENGTH unto GOD: his EXCELLENCY is over Israel, and his STRENGTH is in the CLOUDS.

Psal. xcvi. 3 Declare his GLORY among the Heathen, his WONDERS among all People.

4 For the LORD is GREAT, and GREATLY TO BE PRAISED: he is to be FEARED ABOVE ALL GODS.

5 For all the Gods of the Nations are Idols: but the LORD MADE the HEAVENS.

6 HONOUR and MAJESTY are before him: STRENGTH and BEAUTY are in his SANCTUARY.

Psal. cxlv. 3 Great is the LORD, and GREATLY to be PRAISED; and his GREATNESS is UNSEARCHABLE.

4 One Generation shall praise thy Works to another, and shall declare thy MIGHTY ACTS.

5 I will speak of the glorious Honour of thy MAJESTY, and of thy wondrous Works.

6 And Men shall speak of the MIGHT of thy TERRIBLE ACTS: and I will DECLARE thy GREATNESS.

11 They shall speak of the GLORY of thy KINGDOM, and talk of thy POWER.

12 To make known to the SONS of Men his MIGHTY ACTS, and the glorious MAJESTY of his KINGDOM.

13 Thy KINGDOM is an EVERLASTING KINGDOM, and thy DOMINION ENDURETH throughout ALL GENERATIONS.

4 ^e He is the ROCK, his WORK is PERFECT: for all his WAYS are JUDGMENT: 2 GOD of TRUTH, and without Iniquity, JUST and RIGHT is he.

5 They have corrupted themselves, their Spot is not the Spot of his Children: they are a perverse and crooked Generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish People and unwise? Is not he thy Father that hath bought thee? hath

11 So shall my Word be that goeth forth out of my Mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall

4 *Psal. lxxviii. 32* Sing unto God, ye Kingdoms of the Earth: O sing PRAISES unto the LORD.

33 To him that rideth upon the HEAVEN of HEAVENS, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his Voice, and that a MIGHTY VOICE.

^e *Psal. lxxii. 5* My Soul, wait thou only upon GOD: for my Expectation is from him.

6 He only is my ROCK and my SALVATION; he is my DEFENCE; I shall not be moved.

7 In GOD is my SALVATION and my GLORY: the ROCK of my STRENGTH, and my REFUGE is in GOD.

Isa. xxxii. 1 A KING shall REIGN in RIGHTEOUSNESS.

2 And a Man shall be as a HIDING-PLACE from the WIND, and a COVERT from the TEMPEST: as RIVERS of Water in a DRY PLACE, as the SHADOW of a GREAT ROCK in a WEARY LAND.

Isa. xxvi. 3 Thou wilt keep him in PERFECT PEACE, whose MIND is

he not made thee, and established thee?

7 Remember the Days of old, consider the Years of many Generations: ask thy Father, and he will shew thee, thy Elders, and they will tell thee.

8 ^c When the most High divided to the Nations their Inheritance, when he SEPARATED the Sons of Adam, he set the Bounds of the People according to the Number of the Children of Israel.

9 For the LORD's Portion is his People: Jacob is the Lot of his Inheritance.

pointed, and the Bounds of their HABITATION:

27 That they should SEEK the LORD, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we LIVE, and MOVE, and have our BEING.

10 ^b He found him in a desert Land, and in the waste howling Wilderness: he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the Apple of his Eye.

11 ^d As an Eagle stirreth up her Nest, fluttereth over her Young, SPREADETH abroad her WINGS, taketh them, beareth them on her Wings.

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high Places of the Earth, that he might eat the Increase of the Fields.

15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with

STAYED on thee: because he TRUSTETH in thee.

4 TRUST ye in the LORD for EVER: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is EVERLASTING STRENGTH.

^e *Mat. xvii. 24* God that made the World, and all Things therein, seeing that he is LORD of Heaven and Earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with Hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with Mens Hands, as though he NEEDED any thing, seeing he giveth to all LIFE, and BREATH, and all Things;

26 And hath made of ONE BLOOD all Nations of Men, for to dwell on all the Face of the Earth, and hath DETERMINED the TIMES before ap-

^f *Jer. ii. 2* Go, and cry in the Ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember thee, the Kindness of thy Youth, the Love of thine ESPOUSALS, when thou wast after me in the Wilderness, in a Land that was not sown.

^h *Psal. xci. 2* I will say of the LORD, He is my REFUGE and my FORTRESS: my God, in him will I TRUST.

4 He shall cover thee with his Feathers, and under his WINGS shalt thou TRUST: his TRUTH shall be thy SHIELD and BUCKLER.

5 Thou shalt NOT be AFRAID for the Terror by Night: nor for the Arrow that flieth by Day:

6 Nor for the Pestilence that walketh in Darkness: nor for the Destruction that wasteth at Noon-day.

7 A Thousand shall fall at thy Side, and Ten thousand at thy Right Hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine Eyes shalt thou behold, and see the REWARD of the WICKED.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD

Fatness;

178 DEUTERONOMY.

Fatness ; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his Salvation.

16 They provoked him to Jealousy with strange Gods, with Abominations provoked they him to Anger.

Chickens under her Wings, and ye would not !

which is my REFUGE, even the most HIGH, thy Habitation :

10 There shall NO EVIL BEFAL thee, neither shall any PLAGUE come nigh thy Dwelling.

Matth. xxiii. 37 O JERUSALEM, JERUSALEM, thou that killest the Prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have GATHERED thy Children together, even as a Hen gathereth her

17 They SACRIFICED unto DEVILS, NOT TO GOD ; to Gods whom they knew not, to new Gods that came newly up, whom your Fathers feared not.

1 Cor. x. 20 The Things which the GENTILES sacrifice, they SACRIFICE TO DEVILS, and NOT TO GOD.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his Sons, and of his Daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my Face from them, I will see what their End shall be : for they are a very froward Generation, Children in whom is no Faith.

21 They have MOVED me to JEALOUSY with that which is not GOD, they have PROVOKED me to ANGER with their VANITIES : and I will move them to JEALOUSY with those which are not a People, I will provoke them to Anger with a foolish Nation.

Rom. x. 19 Moses saith, I will PROVOKE you to JEALOUSY by them that are no People, and by a foolish Nation I will ANGER you.

22 For a Fire is kindled in my Anger, and shall burn unto the lowest Hell, and shall consume the Earth with her Increase, and set on fire the Foundations of the Mountains.

23 I will heap Mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine Arrows upon them.

24 They shall be burnt with Hunger, and devoured with burning Heat, and with bitter Destruction : I will also send the Teeth of Beasts upon them, with the Poison of Serpents of the Dust.

25 The Sword without, and Terror within shall destroy both the young Man and the Virgin, the Suckling also with the Man of gray Hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into Corners, I would make the Remembrance of them to cease from among Men :

27 Were

27 Were it not that I feared the Wrath of the Enemy, lest their Adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our Hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a Nation void of Counsel, neither is there any Understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would CONSIDER their LATTER END!

30 How should one chase a Thousand, and two put Ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up.

31 For their Rock is not as our Rock, even our Enemies themselves being Judges.

32 For their Vine is of the Vine of Sodom, and of the Fields of Gomorrah: their Grapes are Grapes of Gall, their Clusters are bitter.

33 Their Wine is the Poison of Dragons, and the cruel Venom of Asps.

34 Is not this laid up in Store with me, and sealed up among my Treasures?

35 To me belongeth Vengeance and Recompence, their Foot shall slide in due time: for the Day of their Calamity is at hand, and the Things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his People, and repent himself for his Servants; when he seeth that their Power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where are their Gods, their Rock in whom they trusted?

38 Let them rise up and help you, and be your Protection.

39 See now that I, even I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my Hand.

¹ *Eccles. xi. 8* If a Man live many Years, and rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the DAYS of DARKNESS, for they shall be many. All that cometh is VANITY.

⁹ Rejoyce, O YOUNG MAN, in thy YOUTH, and let thy Heart cheer thee in the Days of thy Youth, and walk in the Ways of thy Heart, and in the Sight of thine Eyes: but know thou, that for all THESE THINGS GOD will bring thee into JUDGMENT.

Psal. xxxix. 4 LORD, make me to know mine END, and the MEASURE of my DAYS, what it is: that I may know how FRAIL I am.

⁵ Behold, thou hast made my Days as an HAND-BREADTH, and mine Age is as NOTHING before thee: verily every Man at his BEST STATE is altogether VANITY.

Psal. lxxxi. 13 O that my People had HEARKNED UNTO me, and Israel had WALKED in my WAYS!

40 For I lift up my Hand to Heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering Sword, and mine Hand take hold on Judgment ; I will render Vengeance to mine Enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine Arrows drunk with Blood (and my Sword shall devour Flesh) and that with the Blood of the Slain, and of the Captives, from the Beginning of Revenges upon the Enemy.

43. ^m REJOYCE, O ye Nations, with his People : for he will avenge the Blood of his Servants, and will render VENGEANCE to his Adversaries, and will be merciful unto his Land, and to his People.

44 And Moses came and spake all the Words of this Song in the Ears of the People, he and Hoshea.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these Words to all Israel :

46 And he said unto them, Set your HEARTS unto all the Words which I testify among you this Day ; which ye shall command your CHILDREN to observe to do, all the Words of this Law.

47 For it is NOT a VAIN Thing for you : because it is your LIFE ; and through this Thing ye shall prolong your Days in the Land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same Day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this Mountain Abarim, unto Mount Nebo, which is in the Land of Moab, that is over against Jericho ; and behold, the Land of Canaan, which I give unto the Children of Israel for a Possession.

50 And die in the Mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy People ; as Aaron thy Brother died in Mount Hor, and was gathered unto his People :

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the Children of Israel, at the Waters of Meribah Kadesh, in the Wilderness of Zin ; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the Children of Israel.

^m Rom. xv. 8 JESUS CHRIST was a Minister of the Circumcision for the Truth of God, to CONFIRM the PROMISES made unto the Fathers :

9 And that the GENTILES might GLORIFY GOD for his MERCY ; as it is written, For this Cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles and sing unto thy NAME.

10 And again he saith, REJOYCE ye GENTILES with his PEOPLE.

11 And again, PRAISE the LORD all ye GENTILES, and LAUD him all ye People.

52 Yet thou shalt see the Land before thee, but thou shalt not go thither unto the Land which I give the Children of Israel.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 *The Majesty of God.* 6 *The Blessings of the twelve Tribes.*
26 *The Excellency of Israel.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND this is the Blessing wherewith Moses the Man of God blessed the Children of Israel before his Death.

2 ^a And he said, The LORD came from SINAI, and rose up from Selt unto them; he SHINED forth from Mount Paran, and he came with Ten thousands of Saints: from his Right Hand went a FIERY LAW for them.

3 Yea, he loved the People; all his Saints are in thy Hand: and they sat down at thy Feet; every one shall receive of thy Words.

4 Moses commanded us a Law: even the Inheritance of the Congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was King in Jeshurun, when the Heads of the People, and the Tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his Men be few.

26 There is none like unto the GOD of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the Heaven in thy Help, and in his Excellency on the Sky.

27 The ETERNAL GOD is

^a *Habak. iii. 2* O LORD, I have heard thy Speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy Work in the midst of the Years, in the midst of the Years make known; in WRATH remember MERCY.

3 God came from Teman, and the HOLY ONE from MOUNT PARAN. His GLORY COVERED the HEAVENS, and the EARTH WAS FULL of his PRAISE.

4 And his BRIGHTNESS was as the LIGHT, he had Horns coming out of his Hand, and there was the hiding of his Power.

5 Before him went the Pestilence, and burning Coals went forth at his Feet.

6 He stood and measured the Earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the Nations, and the EVERLASTING MOUNTAINS WERE SCATTERED, the PERPETUAL HILLS did BOW: his WAYS ARE EVERLASTING.

Psal. l. 1 The MIGHTY GOD, even the LORD hath spoken, and called the Earth from the rising of the Sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of ZION the PERFECTION OF BEAUTY, GOD hath SHINED.

3 Our GOD shall come, and shall not keep Silence: a FIRE shall DEVOUR before him, and it shall be very TEMPESTUOUS round about him.

4 He shall call to the Heavens from Above, and to the Earth, that he may JUDGE his People.

5 Gather my SAINTS together unto me: those that have made a COVENANT with me by Sacrifice.

6 And the HEAVENS shall DECLARE his RIGHTEUSNESS; for GOD is JUDGE HIMSELF.

thy REFUGE, and underneath are the everlasting Arms: and he shall thrust out the Enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

28 Israel then shall dwell in Safety alone: the Fountain of Jacob shall be upon a Land of Corn and Wine, also his Heavens shall drop down Dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O People saved by the LORD, the Shield of thy Help, and who is the Sword of thy Excellency! and thine Enemies shall be found Liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high Places.

33 To him that RIDETH upon the HEAVEN of HEAVENS, which were of Old; lo, he doth send out his Voice, and that a MIGHTY VOICE.

34 ASCRIBE ye STRENGTH unto GOD: his EXCELLENCY is over ISRAEL, and his STRENGTH is in the CLOUDS.

Dan. vii. 9 I beheld, till the THRONES were cast down, and the ANCIENT of DAYS did sit, whose Garment was white as SNOW, and the Hair of his Head like the pure WOOL: his THRONE was like the FIERY FLAME, and his Wheels as burning Fire.

10 A FIERY STREAM issued, and came forth from before him: THOUSANDS THOUSANDS MINISTRED unto him, and Ten thousand times Ten thousand stood before him: the JUDGMENT was SET, and the BOOKS were OPENED.

C H A P. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from Mount Nebo vieweth the Land: 5 He dieth there: 6 His Burial: 7 His Age: 8 Thirty Days Mourning for him: 9 Joshua succeedeth him: 10 The Praise of Moses.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Moses went up from the Plains of Moab, unto the Mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him all the Land.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This is the Land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying,
I will

Psal. lxxviii. 4 SING unto GOD, sing PRAISES to his Name: extol him that rideth upon the Heavens by his Name JAH, and REJOYCE before him.

5 A FATHER of the Fatherless, and a JUDGE of the Widows, is GOD in his HOLY HABITATION.

17 The CHARIOTS of GOD are TWENTY THOUSAND, even THOUSANDS of ANGELS: the LORD is among them as in SINAI, in the HOLY PLACE.

18 Thou hast ASCENDED on HIGH, thou hast LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE: thou hast received GIFTS for MEN; yea, for the REBELLIOUS also, that the LORD GOD might DWELL among them.

19 BLESSED be the LORD, who daily loadeth us with BENEFITS, even the GOD of OUR SALVATION.

20 He that is OUR GOD, is the GOD of SALVATION; and unto GOD the LORD belong the ISSUES FROM DEATH.

32 SING unto GOD, ye KINGDOMS of the Earth: O SING PRAISES unto the LORD.

I will give it unto thy Seed : I have caused thee to see it with thine Eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 So Moses the Servant of the LORD died there in the Land of Moab, according to the Word of the LORD.

6 • And he buried him in a Valley in the Land of Moab, over against Beth-peor : but no Man knoweth of his Sepulchre unto this Day.

• *Jude 9* Michael the Archangel when contending with the Devil, he disputed about the Body of Moses.

7 And Moses was an hundred and twenty Years old when he died : his Eye was not dim, nor his natural Force abated.

8 And the Children of Israel wept for Moses in the Plains of Moab thirty Days : so the Days of weeping, and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Joshua the Son of Nun was full of the Spirit of Wisdom ; for Moses had laid his Hands upon him : and the Children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew Face to Face :

11 In all the Signs and the Wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the Land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his Servants, and to all his Land.

12 And in all that mighty Hand, and in all the great Terror which Moses shewed in the Sight of all Israel.

The End of the Books of MOSES.



IN this Book is contained a REPETITION of the Law that was delivered to Moses upon Mount SINAI, who with great ELOQUENCE represents the many BLESSINGS and Felicities that the *Hebrews* should enjoy while they continued in their OBEDIENCE; and the TERRIBLE VENGEANCE that should come upon the whole NATION upon their TRANSGRESSIONS and DISOBEDIENCE.

It ought to be considered, that these PROMISES and THREATNINGS were not RECORDED for the Instruction of the *Israelites* only, but for THOSE also to whom the last DISPENSATION that God has given to Mankind is REVEALED.

ROM. XV.

Ver. 4 **F**OR whatsoever Things were WRITTEN aforetime were WRITTEN for our LEARNING, that we through PATIENCE and COMFORT of the Scriptures might have HOPE.

As our SAVIOUR came not to destroy, but to fulfil the Law; and as his PRECEPTS contain the Perfection of it: So the REWARDS promised, and the THREATNINGS denounced in the Gospel, far exceed those of the Law.

Most of the Promises delivered by *Moses*, were the Assurances of a TEMPORAL FELICITY to be enjoyed in the Land of *Canaan*.

The PROMISES made to those that BELIEVE and OBEY the GOSPEL are of a much SUBLIMER Nature, not confined to a short and very uncertain Life, but extending to that which is UNALTERABLE and ETERNAL; where is prepared for those that LOVE and SERVE the ALMIGHTY, such REWARDS which EYE hath not SEEN, nor EAR HEARD, nor hath it ENTRED into the HEART of Man to CONCEIVE.

The THREATNINGS also of the GOSPEL, so far exceed those of the Law, as the Vengeance denounced by the one is TEMPORAL, and that by the other ETERNAL; MOSES to enforce his PERSWASIONS, reminds the *Israelites* of the TREMENDOUS Appearance of the DIVINE MAJESTY upon Mount Sinai, from whence the Law was given; which by the Apostle to the *Hebrews* is most elegantly expressed in the following Words:

H E B. XII.

Ver. 18 **Y**E are not come unto the MOUNT that might be touched, and that BURNED with FIRE, nor unto BLACKNESS, and DARKNESS, and TEMPEST.

19 And the Sound of a TRUMPET, and the VOICE of Words, which VOICE they that heard, intreated that the WORD should not be spoken to them any more :

20 (For they could not ENDURE that which was COMMANDED. And if so much as a Beast touch the Mountain, it shall he stoned, or thrust through with a Dart.

21 And so TERRIBLE was the SIGHT, that Moses said, I exceedingly FEAR and QUAKE.)

22 But ye are come unto Mount SION, and unto the CITY of the LIVING GOD, the HEAVENLY JERUSALEM, and to an innumerable Company of ANGELS,

23 To the General Assembly and CHURCH of the FIRST-BORN, which are written in HEAVEN, and to GOD the JUDGE of all, and to the SPIRITS of JUST Men made PERFECT.

24 And to JESUS the MEDIATOR of the NEW COVENANT, and to the BLOOD of Sprinkling, that speaketh BETTER THINGS than that of Abel.

From which Representation the Apostle draws the following Conclusion :

25 See that ye REFUSE not him that SPEAKETH : for if they ESCAPED not who REFUSED him that SPAKE on EARTH, much more shall not we ESCAPE if we TURN away from HIM that SPEAKETH from HEAVEN.

26 Whose VOICE then SHOOK the EARTH : but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I SHAKE not the EARTH only, but also HEAVEN.

27 And this Word, Yet once more signifieth the REMOVING of those Things that are SHAKEN, as of Things that are MADE, that those Things which cannot be SHAKEN, may REMAIN.

28 Wherefore we RECEIVING a KINGDOM which cannot be MOVED, let us have Grace, whereby we may SERVE GOD ACCEPTABLY, with REVERENCE and GODLY FEAR.

29 For our GOD is a CONSUMING FIRE.

It may not here be improper to add the **MAGNIFICENT Representation of the GLORY, MAJESTY, and TERROR** with which our **SAVIOUR** shall appear when he comes to **JUDGE** the World.

MATTH. XXV.

Ver. 31 **W**HEN the SON of MAN shall COME in his GLORY, and all the holy ANGELS with him, then shall he SIT upon the THRONE of his GLORY.

32 And BEFORE him shall be GATHERED all NATIONS; and he shall SEPARATE them one from another, as a Shepherd divideth his Sheep from the Goats.

33 And he shall SET the SHEEP on his RIGHT HAND, but the Goats on the LEFT.

34 Then shall the KING say unto them on his RIGHT HAND, COME ye BLESSED of my Father, INHERIT the KINGDOM prepared for you from the FOUNDATION of the WORLD.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the Left Hand, DEPART from me ye CURSED, into EVERLASTING FIRE, prepared for the DEVIL and his Angels.

46 And these shall go away into EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT, but the Righteous into LIFE ETERNAL.

ACTS XVII.

Ver. 31 **G**OD hath appointed a Day, in the which he will JUDGE the WORLD in Righteousness, by that MAN whom he hath ORDAINED; whereof he hath given ASSURANCE unto all Men, in that he hath RAISED him from the DEAD.

2 THESS. I.

Ver. 7 **T**HE LORD JESUS shall be REVEALED from Heaven with his MIGHTY ANGELS,

8 In FLAMING FIRE, taking VENGEANCE on them that KNOW not GOD, and OBEY not the GOSPEL of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

9 Who shall be PUNISHED with an EVERLASTING DESTRUCTION from the PRESENCE of the LORD, and from the GLORY of his POWER;

10 When he shall COME to be GLORIFIED in his SAINTS, and to be ADMIRER in all them that BELIEVE.

HEB. X.

Ver. 28 **H**E that DESPISED Moses's Law, DIED without Mercy under two or three Witnesses.

29 Of how much SORER PUNISHMENT suppose ye shall he be thought worthy, who hath TRODDEN under FOOT the SON of GOD, and hath COUNTED the BLOOD of the COVENANT wherewith he was sanctified an UNHOLY Thing, and hath done DESPITE unto the SPIRIT of GRACE.

30 For we know him that hath said, VENGEANCE belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the LORD. And again, the LORD shall JUDGE his PEOPLE.

I COR. XV.

Ver. 52 **T**HE TRUMPET shall sound, and the DEAD shall be RAISED incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

I THESS. IV.

Ver. 16 **T**HE LORD himself shall DESCEND from HEAVEN with a SHOUT, with the Voice of the ARCHANGEL, and with the TRUMP of GOD, and the Dead in CHRIST shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive and remain, shall be CAUGHT up together with them in the CLOUDS, to MEET the LORD in the Air: and so shall we EVER be with the LORD.

REV. XX.

Ver. 11 **A**ND I saw a great WHITE THRONE, and him that SAT on it, from whose FACE the EARTH and the HEAVEN FLED away, and there was found no Place for them.

12 And I SAW the Dead, SMALL and GREAT, STAND before GOD; and the BOOKS were OPENED: and another Book was opened which is the Book of LIFE: and the DEAD were JUDGED out of those Things which were written in the BOOKS according to their WORKS.

13 And the SEA gave up the DEAD which were in it, and DEATH and HELL gave up the DEAD which were in them: and they were JUDGED every Man according to their WORKS.

14 And

14 And DEATH and HELL were cast into the LAKE of FIRE : This is the SECOND DEATH.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the Book of LIFE, was cast into the LAKE of FIRE.

A N
A B S T R A C T
 Of the B O O K of
J O S H U A.



C H A P. I.

1 *The LORD appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The Borders of the promised Land.* 5 *GOD promiseth to assist Joshua :* 8 *He giveth him Instructions.*

Ver. 1

NOW after the Death of Moses the Servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the Son of Nun, Moses's Minister, saying,

2 *Moses my Servant is dead ; now therefore, arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this People, unto the Land which I do give to them, even to the Children of Israel.*

P p

3 Every

3 Every Place that the Sole of your Foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the Wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great River, the River Euphrates, all the Land of the Hittites, and unto the great Sea, toward the going down of the Sun, shall be your Coast.

5 ^p There shall not any Man be able to stand before thee all the Days of thy Life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not FAIL thee, nor FORSAKE thee.

^p Heb. xlii. 3 Let your Conversation be without Covetousness; and be content with such Things as ye have: for he hath said, I will NEVER LEAVE thee, nor FORSAKE thee.

6 Be strong and of a good Courage: for unto this People shalt thou divide for an Inheritance the Land which I swore unto their Fathers to give them.

7 ^q Only be thou STRONG and very COURAGIOUS, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the LAW which Moses my Servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the Right Hand or to the Left, that thou mayest PROSPER whithersoever thou goest.

^q Ephes. vi. 10 Be strong in the Lord, and in the Power of his MIGHT.

11 Put on the whole ARMOUR of God, that ye may be able to stand against the WILES of the DEVIL.

12 For we wrestle not against Flesh and Blood, but against PRINCIPALITIES, against POWERS, against the Rulers of the Darkness of this World, against spiritual Wickedness in high Places.

8* This BOOK of the LAW shall not depart out of thy Mouth, but thou shalt MEDITATE therein DAY and

Isa. xli. 10 FEAR thou NOT, for I am with thee; be NOT DISMAYED, for I AM thy GOD: I will STRENGTHEN thee, yea, I will HELP thee, yea, I will UPHOLD thee with the Right Hand of my RIGHTEOUSNESS.

NIGHT, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy Way PROSPEROUS, and then thou shalt have good SUCCESS.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good Courage, be not AFRAID, neither be thou DISMAYED: for the LORD thy GOD is with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the Officers of the People, saying,

11 Pass through the Host, and command the People, saying, Prepare you Victuals; for within three Days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the Land which the LORD your GOD giveth you to possess it.

* See Psal. i. 1, 2. Psal. xix. 7, 10, 11. Psal. cxix. 105, 106.

C H A P. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two Spies sent from Shittim : 8 The Covenant between her and them : 23 Their Return and Relation.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Joshua sent two Men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the Land, even Jericho : and they went, and came into an Harlot's House, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the King of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came in Men hither To-night of the Children of Israel, to search out the Country.

3 And the King of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the Men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine House : for they be come to search out all the Country.

4 And the Woman took the two Men, and hid them, and said thus, There came Men unto me, but I wist not whence they were.

5 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the Gate, when it was dark, that the Men went out : whither the Men went, I wot not : pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the Roof of the House, and hid them with the Stalks of Flax, which she had laid in order upon the Roof.

7 And the Men pursued after them the Way to Jordan, unto the Fords : and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the Gate.

8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the Roof ;

9 And she said unto the Men, I know that the LORD hath given you the Land, and that your Terror is fallen upon us, and that all the Inhabitants of the Land faint because of you :

¹ *Hab. xi. 31 By FAITH the Harlot Rahab perished not, with them that believed not, when she had received the Spies with Peace.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the Water of the Red Sea for you, when you came out of Egypt ; and what you did unto the two Kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard these Things, our Hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more Courage in any Man, because of you : for the LORD your GOD, he is GOD in Heaven above, and in the Earth beneath :

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you Kindness, that ye will also shew Kindness unto my Father's House ; and give me a true Token :

13 And that ye will save alive my FATHER, and my MOTHER, and my BRETHREN, and my SISTERS, and all that they have, and deliver our Lives from Death.

14 And the Men answered her, Our Life for yours, if ye utter not this our Business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the Land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a Cord through the Window : for her House was upon the Town-wall, and she dwelt upon the Wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the Mountain, lest the Pursuers meet you ; and hide yourselves there three Days, until the Pursuers be returned : and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the Men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine Oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the Land, thou shalt bind this Line of scarlet Thread in the Window which thou didst let us down by : and thou shalt bring thy Father, and thy Mother, and thy Brethren, and all thy Father's Household home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the Doors of thy House into the Street, his Blood shall be upon his Head, and we will be guiltless : and whosoever shall be with thee in the House, his Blood shall be on our Head, if any Hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our Business, then we will be quit of thine Oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According to your Words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed : and she bound the scarlet Line in the Window.

22 And they went, and came unto the Mountain, and abode there three Days, until the Pursuers were returned. And the Pursuers sought them throughout all the Way, but found them not.

23 So the two Men returned, and descended from the Mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua, and told him all Things that beset them ;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our Hands all the Land ; for even all the Inhabitants of the Country do FAINT because of us.

C H A P. III.

*1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 7 The LORD encourageth Joshua.
9 Joshua encourageth the People. 14 Jordan divided.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Joshua rose early in the Morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the Children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three Days, that the Officers went through the Host ;

3 And they commanded the People, saying, When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, and the Priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your Place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a Space between you and it, about two thousand Cubits by Measure : come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go : for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the People, Sanctify yourselves : for To-morrow the LORD will do WONDERS among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the Priests, saying, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and pass over before the People. And they took up the Ark of the Covenant, and went before the People.

7 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This Day will I begin to MAGNIFY thee in the Sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the Priests that bear the Ark of the Covenant, saying, When ye are come to the Brink of the Waters of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the Children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the Words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the LIVING GOD is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, &c.

11 Behold,

11 Behold, the ARK of the COVENANT of the LORD of all the Earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve Men out of the Tribes of Israel, out of every Tribe a Man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the Soles of the Feet of the Priests that bear the Ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the Earth shall rest in the Waters of Jordan, that the Waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the Waters that come down from above : and they shall stand upon an Heap.

14 And it came to pass when the People removed from their Tents, to pass over Jordan, and the Priests bearing the Ark of the Covenant before the People ;

15 And as they that bare the Ark were come unto Jordan, and the Feet of the Priests that bare the Ark were dipped in the Brim of the Water (for Jordan overfloweth all his Banks all the time of Harvest.)

16 That the Waters which came down from above, stood and rose up upon an Heap very far from the City Adam, that is beside Zaretan : and those that came down toward the Sea of the Plain, even the Salt-sea, failed, and were cut off : and the People passed over right against Jericho.

17 * And the Priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry Ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry Ground, until all the People were passed clean over Jordan.

* Psal. cxiv. 1 When Israel went out of Egypt, the House of Jacob from a People of strange Language ;
2 Judah was his Sanctuary, and Israel his Dominion.

3 The SEA saw it, and FLED ; JORDAN WAS DRIVEN BACK.

4 The Mountains skipped like Rams, and the little Hills like Lambs.

5 What ailed thee, O thou SEA, that thou fleddest ? thou JORDAN, that thou wast driven back ?

7 TROUBLE thou Earth at the PRESENCE of the LORD, at the Presence of the God of Jacob.

C H A P. IV.

1 Twelve Stones taken for a Memorial out of Jordan : 9 Twelve other Stones set up in the midst thereof. 10 The People pass over. 14 GOD magnifieth Joshua.

Ver. 9 JOSHUA set up twelve Stones in the midst of Jordan.

10 For the Priests which bare the Ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the People, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the People halted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the People were clean passed over, that the Ark of the LORD passed over, and the Priests in the presence of the People.

12 And the Children of Reuben, and the Children of Gad, and half the Tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the Children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for War, passed over before the LORD unto Battle, to the Plains of Jericho.

14 On that Day the LORD MAGNIFIED Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him as they feared Moses, all the Days of his Life.

18 And it came to pass when the Priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, and the Soles of the Priests Feet were lift up unto the dry Land, that the Waters of Jordan returned unto their Place, and flowed over all his Banks, as they did before.

19 And the People came up out of Jordan on the tenth Day of the first Month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the East Border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve Stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the Children of Israel, saying, When your Children shall ask their Fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these Stones.

22 Then ye shall let your Children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry Land.

23 For the LORD your GOD dried up the Waters of Jordan from before you, until we were passed over, as the LORD your GOD did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over.

24 That ALL the PEOPLE of the EARTH might KNOW the HAND of the LORD, that it is MIGHTY: that ye might FEAR the LORD your GOD for EVER.

C H A P. V.

- 1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumcision is renewed.*
 10 *The Passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.*
 13 *An Angel appeareth to Joshua.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass when all the Kings of the Amorites, which were on the Side of Jordan West-ward, and all the Kings of the Canaanites, which were by the Sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the Waters of Jordan from before the Children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their Heart melted; neither was there Spirit in them any more, because of the Children of Israel.

2 At that Time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp Knives, and circumcise again the Children of Israel the second time.

4 And this is the Cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the People that came out of Egypt, that were Males, even all the Men of War died in the Wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the People that came out, were circumcised; but all the People that were born in the Wilderness, by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised.

6 For the Children of Israel walked forty Years in the Wilderness, till all the People that were Men of War, which came out of Egypt were CONSUMED, because they OBEYED NOT the VOICE of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the Land which the LORD sware unto their Fathers that he would give us, a Land that floweth with Milk and Honey.

7 And their Children whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised.

8 And it came to pass when they had done circumcising all the People, that they abode in their Places in the Camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This Day have I rolled away the Reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the Name of the Place is called Gilgal unto this Day.

10 And the Children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the Passover on the fourteenth Day of the Month at Even, in the Plains of Jericho.

11 And

11 And they did eat of the old Corn of the Land on the Morrow after the Passover, unleavened Cakes, and parched Corn in the self-same Day.

12 And the MANNA CEASED on the Morrow after they had eaten of the old Corn of the Land, neither had the Children of Israel MANNA any more, but they did eat of the Fruit of the Land of Canaan that Year.

13 And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his Eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a Man over against him, with his Sword drawn in his Hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our Adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but as CAPTAIN of the HOST of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his Face to the Earth, and did WORSHIP, and said unto him, What saith my LORD unto his Servant!

15 And the CAPTAIN of the LORD's HOST said unto Joshua, Loose thy Shoe from off thy Foot, for the Place whereon thou standest, is HOLY: and Joshua did so.

16 And his Feet like unto * fine Brass, as if they burned in a Furnace; and his Voice as the Sound of many Waters.

17 And he had in his Right Hand seven Stars: and out of his Mouth went a sharp two edged Sword: and his COUNTENANCE was as the SUN shining in his Strength.

18 And when I saw him, I fell at his Feet as dead: and he laid his Right Hand upon me, saying unto me, FEAR NOT; I am the FIRST and the LAST.

19 I am he that LIVETH, and WAS DEAD; and behold, I AM ALIVE for EVERMORE, Amen; and have the Keys of Hell and of Death.

* Rev. i. 10 I was in the SPIRIT on the LORD'S-DAY, and heard behind me a great Voice, as of a Trumpet,

11 Saying, I am ALPHA, and OMEGA, the FIRST and the LAST: and, What thou seest, write in a Book, and send it unto the seven Churches which are in Asia.

12 And I turned to see the Voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw

13 One like unto the SON OF MAN clothed with a Garment down to the Foot, and girt about the Paps with a golden Girdle.

14 His Head and his Hairs were white like Wool, as white as Snow; and his Eyes were as a Flame of Fire;

CH A P. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up: 20 The Walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved, 26 and the Builder thereof cursed.

Ver. 1 **N**OW Jericho was straitly shut up, because of the Children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

* or, Amber.

Q q

2 And

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine Hand Jericho, and the King thereof, and the mighty Men of Valour.

3 And ye shall compass the City, all ye Men of War, and go round about the City once : thus shalt thou do six Days.

4 And seven Priests shall bear before the Ark seven Trumpets of Rams Horns : and the seventh Day ye shall compass the City seven times, and the Priests shall blow with the Trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long Blast with the Ram's Horn, and when ye hear the Sound of the Trumpet, all the People shall shout with a great Shout : and the Wall of the City shall fall down flat, and the People shall ascend up every Man straight before him.

6 And Joshua called the Priests, and said unto them, Take up the ARK of the Covenant, and let seven Priests bear seven Trumpets of Rams Horns before the Ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the People, Pass on, and compass the City, and let him that is armed pass on before the Ark of the LORD.

8 And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the People, that the seven Priests bearing the seven Trumpets of Rams Horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the Trumpets : and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed Men went before the Priests that blew with the Trumpets, and the Rereward came after the Ark, the Priests going on, and blowing with the Trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the People, saying, Ye shall not shout nor make any Noise with your Voice, neither shall any Word proceed out of your Mouth, until the Day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

11 So the ARK of the LORD compassed the City, going about it once : and they came into the Camp, and lodged in the Camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the Morning, and the Priests took up the ARK of the LORD.

13 And seven Priests bearing seven Trumpets of Rams Horns before the Ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the Trumpets : and the armed Men went before them, but the Rereward came after the Ark of the LORD, the Priests going on, and blowing with the Trumpets.

14 And

14 And the second Day they compassed the City once, and returned into the Camp : so they did six Days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh Day, that they rose early about the Dawning of the Day, and compassed the City after the same manner, seven times : only on that Day they compassed the City seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the Priests blew with the Trumpets, Joshua said unto the People, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the City.

17 And the City shall be accursed, even it and all that are therein, to the LORD : only Rahab the Harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the House, because she hid the Messengers that we sent.

18 And you in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed Thing, lest you make yourselves accursed when ye take of the accursed Thing, and make the Camp of Israel a Curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the Silver and Gold, and Vessels of Brass and Iron, are consecrated unto the LORD : they shall come into the Treasury of the LORD.

20 So the People SHOUTED when the Priests blew with the Trumpets : and it came to pass when the People heard the Sound of the Trumpet, and the People shouted with a great Shout, that the WALL FELL down FLAT, so that the People went up into the City, every Man straight before him, and they took the City.

* Heb. xi. 30 By FAITH the WALLS of JERICHO FELL DOWN, after they were compassed about seven Days.

2 Cor. x. 3 Though we walk in the Flesh, we do not war after the Flesh :

4 (For the Weapons of our Warfare are not carnal, but MIGHTY THROUGH GOD, to the PULLING DOWN OF STRONG HOLDS.)

5 CASTING down IMAGINATIONS, and every high Thing that EXALTETH itself AGAINST the KNOWLEDGE of GOD, and bringing into Captivity every THOUGHT to the Obedience of CHRIST.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the City, both Man and Woman, Young and Old, and Ox, and Sheep, and Afs, with the Edge of the Sword.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the Harlot alive, and her Father's Household, and all that she had ; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this Day : because she hid the Messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the Man before the LORD that riseth up, and buildeth this City Jericho : he shall lay the Foundation thereof

in his First-born, and in his youngest Son shall he set up the Gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his FAME was noised throughout all the Country.

C H A P. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's Complaint. 10 GOD instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by Lot : 19 His Confession : 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the Valley of Achor.

Ver. 1 **B**UT the Children of Israel committed a Trespas in the accursed Thing : for Achan of the Tribe of Judah, took of the accursed Thing : and the Anger of the LORD was kindled against the Children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent Men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the East-side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the Country. And the Men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the People go up : but let about two or three thousand Men go up and smite Ai, and make not all the People to labour thither ; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the People about three thousand Men, and they fled before the Men of Ai.

5 And the Men of Ai smote about thirty and six Men : for they chased them from before the Gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down : wherefore the Hearts of the People melted, and became as Water.

6 And Joshua rent his Clothes, and fell to the Earth upon his Face, before the Ark of the LORD, until the Evening, he and the Elders of Israel, and put Dust upon their Heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought these People over Jordan, to deliver us into the Hand of the Amorites, to destroy us ? would to GOD we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O LORD, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their Backs before their Enemies.

9 For the Canaanites and all the Inhabitants of the Land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our Name

Name from the Earth : and what wilt thou do unto thy GREAT NAME ?

10 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore liest thou thus upon thy Face ?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my Covenant which I commanded them : for they have even taken of the accursed Thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own Stuff.

12 Therefore the Children of Israel could not stand before their Enemies, but turned their Backs before their Enemies, because they were accursed : neither will I be with you any more, except you destroy the Accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctify the People, and say, Sanctify yourselves against To-morrow : for thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, There is an accursed Thing in the midst of thee, O Israel : thou canst not stand before thine Enemies, until ye take away the accursed Thing from among you.

14 In the Morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your Tribes : and it shall be that the Tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the Families thereof ; and the Family which the LORD shall take, shall come by Households ; and the Household which the LORD shall take, shall come Man by Man.

15 And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed Thing shall be burnt with Fire, he and all that he hath : because he hath transgressed the Covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought Folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the Morning, and brought Israel by their Tribes ; and the Tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the Family of Judah ; and he took the Family of the Zarahites : and he brought the Family of the Zarahites Man by Man ; and Zabdi was taken :

18 And he brought his Household Man by Man ; and Achan of the Tribe of Judah was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My Son, give, I pray thee, Glory to the LORD GOD of Israel, and make Confession unto him ; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD GOD of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When

21 When I saw among the Spoils a goodly **BABYLONISH** **GARMENT**, and two hundred Shekels of Silver, and a **Wedge of Gold** of fifty Shekels weight, then I **COVETED** them, and took them, and behold they are hid in the Earth in the midst of my Tent, and the Silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent Messengers, and they ran unto the Tent, and behold, it was hid in his Tent, and the Silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the Tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the Children of Israel, and laid them out before the **LORD**.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan, and the Silver, and the Garment, and the **Wedge of Gold**, and his Sons, and his Daughters, and all that he had : and they brought them unto the Valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the **LORD** shall trouble thee this Day. And all Israel stoned him with Stones, and burned them with Fire, after they had stoned them with Stones.

26 And they raised up over him a great Heap of Stones unto this Day : So the **LORD** turned from the Fierceness of his Anger : wherefore the Name of that Place was called, The Valley of Achor unto this Day.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *GOD encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The Stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an Altar,* 32 *writeth the Law on Stones,* 33 *propoundeth Blessings and Cursings.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the **LORD** said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed : take all the People of War with thee, and arise, go up to Ai : see, I have given into thy Hand the King of Ai, and his People, and his City, and his Land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, and her King, as thou didst unto Jericho and her King : only the Spoil thereof, and the Cattle thereof shall ye take for a Prey unto yourselves : lay thee an Ambush for the City behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the People of War, to go up against Ai : and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty Men of Valour, and sent them away by Night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie

in wait against the City, even behind the City : go not far from the City, but be ye all ready.

5 And I, and all the People that are with me, will approach unto the City : and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the City ; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first : therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the Ambush, and seize upon the City : for the LORD your God will deliver it into your Hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the City, that ye shall set the City on fire : according to the Commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

14 And it came to pass when the King of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the Men of the City went out against Israel to Battle, he and all his People, at a Time appointed, before the Plain ; but he wist not that there were Liers in Ambush against him behind the City.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the Wilderness.

16 And all the People that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them : and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the City.

17 And there was not a Man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel : and they left the City open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the Spear that is in thy Hand toward Ai ; for I will give it into thine Hand. And Joshua stretched out the Spear that he had in his Hand toward the City.

19 And the Ambush rose quickly out of their Place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his Hand : and they entered into the City, and took it, and hastened, and set the City on fire.

23 And the King of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

25 And so it was, that all that fell that Day, both of Men and Women, were twelve thousand, even all the Men of Ai.

30 Then Joshua built an Altar unto the LORD God of Israel in Mount Ebal.

31 As Moses the Servant of the LORD commanded the Children of Israel, as it is written in the Book of the Law of Moses, an Altar of whole Stones, over which no Man hath lift up any Iron : and they offered thereon Burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed Peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the Stones a Copy of the Law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the Children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their Elders and Officers, and their Judges, stood on this side the Ark, and on that side, before the Priests the Levites, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, as well the Stranger as he that was born among them ; half of them over against Mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against Mount Ebal : as Moses the Servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the People of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the Words of the Law, the BLESSINGS and CURSINGS, according to all that is written in the Book of the Law.

35 There was not a Word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the Congregation of Israel with the Women, and the Little ones, and the Strangers that were conversant among them.

C H A P. IX.

1 The Kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by Craft obtain a League, 16 For which they are condemned to perpetual Bondage.

C H A P. X.

1 Five Kings war against Gibeon : 6 Joshua rescueth it : 10 GOD fighteth against them with Hail-stones. 12 The Sun and Moon stand still at the Word of Joshua. 43 Joshua's Return.

Ver. 1 **N**OW it came to pass, when Adonizedek King of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (as he had done to Jericho and her King, so he had done to Ai and her King) and how the Inhabitants of Gibeon had made Peace with Israel, and were among them ;

2 That

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great City, as one of the Royal Cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the Men thereof were mighty.

3 Wherefore Adonizedek King of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham King of Hebron, and unto Piram King of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia King of Lachish, and unto Debir King of Eglon, saying,

4 Come unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made Peace with Joshua, and with the Children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five Kings of the Amorites, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their Hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made War against it.

6 And the Men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the Camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy Hand from thy Servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the Kings of the Amorites that dwell in the Mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the People of War with him, and all the mighty Men of Valour.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, **FEAR THEM NOT:** for I have delivered them into thine Hand; there shall not a Man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all Night.

10 And the LORD **DISCOMFITED** them before Israel, and slew them with a great Slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the Way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 * And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down **GREAT STONES** from Heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they

died: they were more which died with **HAIL-STONES**, than they whom the Children of Israel slew with the Sword.

12 * Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the Day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the Children of Israel, and he said in

* *Psal. xviii. 13* The LORD also thundered in the Heavens, and the HIGHEST gave his Voice; **HAIL STONES** and Coals of Fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his Arrows, and **SCATTERED** them; and he shot out Lightnings, and **DISCOMFITED** them.

* *Habak. iii. 11* The Sun and Moon stood still in their Habitation: at the Light of thine Arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering Spear.

12 Thou didst march through the

the fight of Israel, SUN,
STAND THOU STILL upon
Gibeon, and thou MOON in
the Valley of Ajalon.

13 And the SUN STOOD
STILL, and the MOON STAY-

ED, until the People had avenged themselves upon their
Enemies. Is not this written in the Book of Jasher? So
the SUN STOOD STILL in the midst of Heaven, and hasted
not to go down about a WHOLE DAY.

14 And there was NO DAY like that BEFORE it, or AF-
TER it, that the LORD HEARKNED unto the Voice of a
MAN: for the LORD FOUGHT FOR ISRAEL.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him unto
the Camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five Kings fled, and hid themselves in a
Cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great Stones upon the Mouth
of the Cave, and set Men by it for to keep them.

21 And all the People returned to the Camp to Joshua at
Makkedah in peace; none moved his Tongue against any
of the Children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the Mouth of the Cave,
and bring out those five Kings unto me out of the Cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five Kings
unto him out of the Cave.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those
Kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the Men of
Israel, and said unto the Captains of the Men of War
which went with him, Come near, put your Feet upon the
Necks of these Kings. And they came near, and put their
Feet upon the Necks of them.

25 And JOSHUA said un-
to them, Fear not, nor be
DISMAYED, be STRONG and
of GOOD COURAGE: for thus
shall the LORD DO to all
your Enemies against whom
ye fight.

26 And afterwards Joshua
smote them, and slew them,
and hanged them on five
Trees: and they were hang-

ed in Indignation, thou didst thresh
the Heathen in Anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the SAL-
VATION OF THY PEOPLE, even for SAL-
VATION with thine ANOINTED; thou
woundedst the Head out of the House
of the Wicked.

1 Psal. xlviii. 31 Who is God, save
the LORD? or who is a Rock, save
our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with
Strength, and maketh my Way per-
fect.

33 He maketh my Feet like Hinds
Feet, and setteth me upon my high
Places.

34 He teacheth my Hands to war,
so that a Bow of Steel is broken by
mine Arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the
Shield of thy Salvation: and thy

ed upon the Trees until the Evening.

28 And that Day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the Edge of the Sword.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also into the Hand of Israel.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the Hand of Israel, which took it on the second Day, and smote it with the Edge of the Sword, and all the Souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam King of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his People, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that Day, and smote it with the Edge of the Sword, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the Edge of the Sword, and all the Cities thereof: he left none REMAINING (according to all that he had done to Eglon.)

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and all the Cities thereof, and they smote them with the Edge of the Sword: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir.

40 So Joshua smote all the Country of the Hills, and of the South, and of the Vale, and of the Springs, and all their Kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

Right Hand hath holden me up, and thy Gentleness hath made me great.

37 I have pursued mine Enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my Feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with Strength unto Battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the NECKS of mine ENEMIES: that I might destroy them that hate me.

49 Therefore will I give Thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the Heathen: and sing Praises unto thy Name.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the Country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these Kings, and their Land did Joshua take at one time : because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the Camp to Gilgal.

C H A P. XI.

1 Divers Kings overcome at the Waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 21 The Anakims cut off.

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass, when Jabin King of Hazor had heard those Things, that he sent to Jobab King of Madon, and to the King of Shimron, and to the King of Achshaph,

2 And to the Kings that were on the North of the Mountains, and of the Plains, South of Cinneroth, and in the Valley, and in the Borders of Dor, on the West ;

3 And to the Canaanite on the East, and on the West, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the Mountains, and to the Hivites under Hermon, in the Land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their Hosts with them, much People, even as the Sand that is upon the Sea-shore in multitude, with Horses and Chariots very many.

5 And when all these Kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the Waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 And the LORD said unto Joshua, **BE NOT AFRAID** because of them : for To-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel : thou shalt hough their Horses, and burn their Chariots with Fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the People of War with him, against them by the Waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the Hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim; and unto the Valley of Mizpeh Eastward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him : he houghed their Horses, and burnt their Chariots with Fire.

10 And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the King thereof with the Sword : for Hazor beforetime was the Head of all those Kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the Souls that were therein with the Edge of the Sword, utterly destroying them : there was not any left to breathe ; and he burnt Hazor with Fire.

12 And all the Cities of those Kings, and all the Kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the Edge of the Sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the Servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the Cities that stood still in their Strength, Israel burnt none of them, save Hazor only ; that did Joshua burn.

15 As the LORD commanded Moses his Servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua : he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that Land, the Hills, and all the South-country, and all the Land of Goshen, and the Valley, and the Plain, and the Mountain of Israel, and the Valley of the same.

18 Joshua made War a long time with all those Kings.

19 There was not a City that made Peace with the Children of Israel, save the Hivites the Inhabitants of Gibeon ; all others they took in Battle.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their Hearts, that they should come against Israel in Battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no Favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the Mountains of Judah, and from the Mountains of Israel : Joshua destroyed them utterly with their Cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the Land of the Children of Israel : only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole Land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an Inheritance unto Israel, according to their Divisions by their Tribes. And the Land rested from War.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 The Tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The Remainder of the Land is described, 10 and divided by Lot.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the whole Congregation of the Children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the Tabernacle of the Congregation there, and the Land was subdued before them.

C H A P. XXI.

1 Eight and forty Cities given by Lot out of the other Tribes unto the Levites. 43 God giveth them Rest.

Ver. 43 **T**HE LORD gave unto Israel all the Land which he sware to give unto their Fathers : and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 ² And the LORD GAVE them REST round about, according to all that he sware unto their Fathers : and there stood not a Man of all their Enemies before them ; the LORD delivered all their Enemies into their Hands.

45 There failed not ought of any good Thing which the LORD had spoken unto the House of Israel : all came to pass.

⁵ Heb. iv. 7 He limiteth a certain Day, saying in David, To-day, after so long a time ; as it is said, To-day if ye will hear his Voice, harden not your Hearts.

⁸ For if JOSHUA had given them REST, then would he not afterward have spoken of ANOTHER DAY.

⁹ There REMAINETH therefore a REST to the PEOPLE of GOD.

¹¹ Let us LABOUR therefore to enter into that REST, lest any Man FALL after the same Example of Unbelief.

C H A P. XXII.

1 The two Tribes and a half, with a Blessing, are sent home : 10 They build the Altar of Testimony in their Journey : 11 The Israelites are offended thereat : 21 They give them good Satisfaction.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Joshua's Exhortation before his Death, 3 by former Benefits, 5 by Promises, 11 and by Threatnings.

Ver.

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given REST unto Israel from all their Enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in Age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their Elders, and for their Heads, and for their Judges, and for their Officers, and said unto them, I am old, and stricken in Age.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these Nations, because of you ; for the LORD your God is he that fought for you :

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by Lot these Nations that remain, to be an Inheritance for your Tribes from Jordan, with all the Nations that I have cut off, even unto the great Sea West-ward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their Land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the Book of the Law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the Right Hand or to the Left,

7 That ye come not among these Nations, these that remain amongst you, neither make mention of the Name of their Gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them :

8 But CLEAVE unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this Day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great Nations and strong : but as for you, no Man hath been able to stand before you unto this Day.

10 * One Man of you shall chase a thousand : for the LORD your God, he it is that FIGHTETH for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye LOVE the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the Remnant of these Nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make Marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you.:

* This was fulfilled in the time of the Judges.

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your GOD will no more drive out any of these Nations from before you ; but they shall be Snares and Traps unto you, and Scourges in your Sides, and Thorns in your Eyes, until ye perish from off this good Land which the LORD your GOD hath given you.

14 And behold, this Day I am going the WAY of ALL the EARTH, and ye know in all your Hearts, and in all your Souls, that not ONE THING hath FAILED of all the good Things which the LORD your GOD spake concerning you ; ALL are COME TO PASS unto you, and not one Thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good Things are come upon you, which the LORD your GOD promised you : so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil Things, until he hath destroyed you from off this good Land, which the LORD your GOD hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the Covenant of the LORD your GOD, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other Gods, and bowed yourselves to them : then shall the Anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good Land which he hath given unto you.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the Tribes, 2 relateth God's Benefits : 14 He reneweth a Covenant between them and God. 29 Joshua's Age, Death, and Burial. 33 Eleazar's Death.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Joshua gathered all the Tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the Elders of Israel, and for their Heads, and for their Judges, and for their Officers, and they presented themselves before GOD.

2 And Joshua said unto all the People, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, Your Fathers dwelt on the other side of the Flood in Old time, even Terah the Father of Abraham, and the Father of Nachor : and they served other Gods.

3 And I took your Father Abraham from the other side of the Flood, and led him throughout all the Land of Canaan, and multiplied his Seed, and gave him Isaac.

4 And

4 And I gave unto Isaac, Jacob and Esau : and I gave unto Esau Mount Seir, to possess it ; but Jacob and his Children went down into Egypt.

5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them : and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your Fathers out of Egypt : and you came unto the Sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your Fathers with Chariots and Horsemen unto the Red Sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put Darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the Sea upon them, and covered them ; and your Eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt : and ye dwelt in the Wilderness a long Season.

8 And I brought you into the Land of the Amorites which dwelt on the other side Jordan ; and they fought with you : and I gave them into your Hand, that ye might possess their Land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the Son of Zippor King of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the Son of Beor to curse you :

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still : so I delivered you out of his Hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho : and the Men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your Hand.

12 And I sent the Hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two Kings of the Amorites : but not with thy Sword, nor with thy Bow.

13 And I have given you a Land for which ye did not labour, and Cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them : of the Vineyards, and Olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 Now therefore, **FEAR** the LORD, and **SERVE** HIM in **SINCERITY** and in **TRUTH**, and put away the Gods which your Fathers served on the other side of the Flood, and in Egypt : and serve ye the LORD.

15 * And if it seem Evil unto you to serve the LORD, I will perform it, that I will **KEEP** thy
chuse you this Day whom **RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENTS.**
you will serve, whether the Gods which your Fathers served,
S f that

that were on the other side of the Flood, or the Gods of the Amorites, in whose Land ye dwell : but as for ME and MY HOUSE, WE will SERVE the LORD.

16 And the People answered and said, GOD forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other Gods.

17 For the LORD our GOD he it is that brought us up, and our Fathers out of the Land of Egypt, from the House of Bondage, and which did those great Signs in our fight, and preserved us in all the Way wherein we went, and among all the People through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drove out from before us all the People, even the Amorites which dwelt in the Land : therefore will we also serve the LORD, for he is our GOD.

19 ^b And Joshua said unto the People, Ye cannot serve the LORD ; for he is an HOLY GOD : he is a JEALOUS

^b 1 Pet. i. 16 As it is written, Be ye HOLY, for I AM HOLY.

Heb. xii. 14 Without HOLINESS NO Man shall SEE the LORD.

GOD, he will not forgive your Transgressions, nor your Sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange Gods, then he will turn and do you Hurt, and consume you after that he hath done you Good.

21 And the People said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the People, Ye are Witnesses against yourselves, that you have chosen you the LORD to serve him. And they said, We are Witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (said he) the strange Gods which are among you, and incline your Heart unto the LORD GOD of Israel.

24 And the People said unto Joshua, The LORD our GOD will we serve, and his Voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a Covenant with the People that Day, and set them a Statute and an Ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these Words in the Book of the Law of GOD, and took a great Stone, and set it up there under an Oak, that was by the Sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the People, Behold, This Stone shall be a Witness unto us ; for it hath heard all the Words of the LORD which he spake unto us : it shall be therefore a Witness unto you, lest ye deny your GOD.

28 So Joshua let the People depart, every Man unto his Inheritance.

29 And

29 And it came to pass after these Things, that Joshua the Son of Nun, the Servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten Years old.

30 And they buried him in the Border of his Inheritance in Timnath-erah, which is in Mount Ephraim, on the North-side of the Hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the Days of Joshua, and all the Days of the Elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the Works of the LORD that he had done for Israel.

32 And the Bones of Joseph, which the Children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of Ground which Jacob bought of the Sons of Hamor the Father of Shechem, for an hundred Pieces of Silver; and it became the Inheritance of the Children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the Son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a Hill that pertained to Phinehas his Son, which was given him in Mount Ephraim.

A N
A B S T R A C T
 Of the B O O K of
J U D G E S.

~~~~~

C H A P. I.

1 *The Acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem, Hebron, &c. taken.*

*Ver. 4*

**A**ND Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites, and the Perizzites into their Hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand Men.

5 And they fought against him.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his Thumbs, and his Great Toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten Kings, having their Thumbs, and their Great Toes cut off, gathered

thered their Meat under my Table : as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerufalem, and there he died.

## C H A P. II.

*1 An Angel rebuketh the People at Bochim. 6 The Wickednefs of the new Generation after Jofhua. 14, 20 Their Punifhments.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND an Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and faid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you into the Land which I fware unto your Fathers ; and I faid, I will never break my Covenant with you.

2 And ye fhall make no League with the Inhabitants of this Land, you fhall throw down their Altars : but ye have not obeyed my Voice ; Why have ye done this ?

3 Wherefore I alfo faid, I will not drive them out from before you : but they fhall be as Thorns in your Sides, and their Gods fhall be a Snare unto you.

4 And it came to pafs, when the Angel of the LORD fpake thefe Words unto all the Children of Israel, that the People lift up their Voice, and wept.

5 And they called the Name of that Place Bochim : and they facrificed there unto the LORD.

6 And when Jofhua had let the People go, the Children of Israel went every Man unto his Inheritance to poffefs the Land.

7 And the People ferved the LORD all the Days of Jofhua, and all the Days of the Elders that outlived Jofhua, who had SEEN all the GREAT WORKS of the LORD that he did for Israel.

8 And Jofhua the Servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten Years old.

10 And alfo all that Generation were gathered unto their Fathers : and there arofe another Generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the Works which he had done for Israel.

11 And the Children of Israel did Evil in the fight of the LORD, and ferved Baalim :

12 <sup>c</sup> And they FORSOOK the LORD GOD of their Fa- <sup>c</sup> *Pfal. lxxviii. 55* He caft out the Heathen alfo before them, and di-  
thers,

thers, which brought them out of the Land of Egypt, and followed other Gods, of the Gods of the People that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to Anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the Anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the Hands of Spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the Hands of their Enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their Enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the Hand of the LORD was against them for Evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them : and they were greatly distressed.

16 Nevertheless, the LORD raised up JUDGES, which delivered them out of the Hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their Judges, but they went a WHORING after other Gods, and bowed themselves unto them : they turned quickly out of the way, which their Fathers walked in, obeying the Commandments of the LORD ; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up Judges, then the LORD was with the Judge, and delivered them out of the Hand of their Enemies, all the Days of the Judge : (for it repented the LORD, because of their Groanings by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.)

19 And it came to pass when the Judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their Fathers, in following other Gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them : they ceased not from their own Doings, nor from their stubborn Way.

20 And the Anger of the LORD was hot against Israel ; and he said, Because that this People hath transgressed my Covenant which I commanded their Fathers, and have not hearkned unto my Voice :

vided them an INHERITANCE by Line, and made the Tribes of Israel to dwell in their Tents.

56 Yet they TEMPTED and PROVED the MOST HIGH GOD, and kept not his Testimonies :

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their Fathers : they were turned aside like a deceitful Bow.

58 For they provoked him to Anger with their high Places, and moved him to Jealousy with their graven Images.

61 And delivered his Strength into Captivity, and his Glory into the Enemies Hand.

62 He gave his People over also unto the Sword : and was wroth with his Inheritance.

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the Nations which Joshua left, when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the Way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their Fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those Nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the Hand of Joshua.

### C H A P. III.

1 *The Nations which were left to prove Israel: 5 By Communion with them they commit Idolatry. 12 Of Ehud. 31 Shamgar from the Philistines, who slew six hundred Men with an Ox Goad, and so delivered Israel.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW these are the Nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them.

3 Namely, five Lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-hermon, unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the Commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their Fathers by the Hand of Moses.

5 And the Children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their Daughters to be their Wives, and gave their Daughters to their Sons, and served their Gods.

7 And the Children of Israel did Evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the Groves.

8 Therefore the Anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the Hand of Chushan-rishathaim King of Mesopotamia: and the Children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight Years.

9 And when the Children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a Deliverer to the Children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the Son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger Brother.

10 And



10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim King of Mesopotamia into his Hand: and his Hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the Land had Rest forty Years: and Othniel the Son of Kenaz died.

12 And the Children of Israel did Evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the King of Moab against Israel, because they had done Evil in the sight of the LORD.

14 So the Children of Israel served Eglon the King of Moab eighteen Years.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the Quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a Trumpet in the Mountain of Ephraim, and the Children of Israel went down with him from the Mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your Enemies the Moabites into your Hand. And they went down after him, and took the Fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a Man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time, about ten thousand Men, all lusty, and all Men of Valour; and there escaped not a Man.

30 So Moab was subdued that Day under the Hand of Israel: and the Land had Rest fourscore Years.

31 And after him was Shamgar the Son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred Men with an Ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

#### C H A P. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.*

18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the Children of Israel again did Evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the Hand of Jabin King of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the Captain of whose Host was Sisera.

3 And the Children of Israel cried unto the LORD : for he had nine hundred Chariots of Iron ; and twenty Years he mightily oppressed the Children of Israel.

4 And Deborah a Prophetess, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the Palm-tree of Deborah, and the Children of Israel came up to her for Judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the Son of Abinoam, out of Kadesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD GOD of Israel commanded, saying, Go, and draw toward Mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand Men of the Children of Naphtali, and of the Children of Zebulun ?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the River Kishon, Sisera the Captain of Jabin's Army, with his Chariots, and I will deliver him into thine Hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go : but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee : notwithstanding the Journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine Honour ; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the Hand of a Woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kadesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kadesh, and he went up with ten thousand Men at his Feet : and Deborah went up with him.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak was gone up to Mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered nine hundred Chariots of Iron.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up ; for this is the Day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine Hand : is not the LORD gone out before thee ? So Barak went down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand Men after him.

15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his Chariots, and all his Host with the Edge of the Sword before Barak ; so that Sisera lighted down off his Chariot, and fled away on his Feet.

16 But Barak pursued : and all the Host of Sisera fell upon the Edge of the Sword, and there was not a Man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his Feet to the Tent of  
T t Jael

Jael the Wife of Heber the Kenite : for there was a Peace between Jabin the King of Hazor, and the House of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my Lord, turn in to me, fear not : and when he had turned in unto her, into the Tent, she covered him with a Mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little Water to drink, for I am thirsty : and she opened a Bottle of Milk, and gave him Drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the Door of the Tent, and it shall be when any Man doth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any Man here ? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael took a Nail of the Tent, and took an Hammer in her Hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the Nail into his Temples, and fastned it into the Ground : (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the Man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her Tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the Nail was in his Temples.

23 So God subdued on that Day Jabin the King of Canaan before the Children of Israel.

24 And the Hand of the Children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the King of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin King of Canaan.

## C H A P. V.

### *The Song of Deborah and Barak.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN sang Deborah and Barak the Son of Abinoam, on that Day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the People willingly offered themselves.

3 HEAR, O ye KINGS, give ear, O ye Partners ; I, even I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing Praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 <sup>d</sup> LORD, when thou wentest out of SEIR ; when thou MARCHEDST out of the Field

<sup>d</sup> *Psal. lxxviii. 7* O God, when thou wentest forth before thy People ; when thou didst march through the Wilderness.

of **EDOM**, the **EARTH** TREMBLED, and the **HEAVENS DROPPED**, the **CLOUDS** also **DROPPED WATER**.

8 The **EARTH** SHOOK, the **HEAVENS** also **DROPPED** at the **PRESENCE** of **GOD**: even **SINAI** itself was **MOVED** at the **PRESENCE** of **GOD**, the **GOD** of **Israel**.

11 The **LORD** gave the **Word**, great was the **Company** of those that published it.

12 **KINGS** of **ARMIES** did **FLY** space: and she that tarried at home divided the **Spoil**.

14 When the **ALMIGHTY** scattered **Kings** in it, it was as white as **SNOW** in **Salmon**.

5 The **MOUNTAINS** MELTED from before the **LORD**, even that **SINAI** from before the **LORD** **GOD** of **Israel**.

• *Isa. lxiv. 3* When thou didst **TER- RIBLE THINGS**, which we looked not for, thou camest down, the **MOUNTAINS** FLOWED down at thy **PRESENCE**.

6 In the **Days** of **Shamgar** the **Son** of **Anath**, in the **Days** of **Jael**, the **Highways** were unoccupied, and the **Travellers** walked through **By-ways**.

7 The **Inhabitants** of the **Villages** ceased, they ceased in **Israel**, until that **I Deborah** arose, that **I** arose a **Mother** in **Israel**?

8 They chose new **Gods**; then was **War** in the **Gates**: was there a **Shield** or **Spear** seen among forty thousand in **Israel**?

9 My **Heart** is toward the **Governours** of **Israel**, that offered themselves willingly among the **People**: **Bless** ye the **LORD**.

10 **Speak** ye that ride on white **Asses**, ye that sit in **JUDGMENT**, and walk by the way.

11 They that are delivered from the **Noise** of **Archers** in the **Places** of drawing **Water**; there shall they rehearse the righteous **Acts** of the **LORD**, even the righteous **Acts** towards the **Inhabitants** of his **Villages** in **Israel**: then shall the **People** of the **LORD** go down to the **Gates**.

12 **Awake**, awake, **Deborah**: awake, awake, utter a **Song**: arise **Barak**, and lead thy **Captivity** **Captive**, thou **Son** of **Abinoam**.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have **Dominion** over the **Nobles** among the **People**: the **LORD** made me have **Dominion** over the **Mighty**.

14 Out of **Ephraim** was there a **Root** of them against **Amalek**; after thee **Benjamin**, among thy **People**: out of **Machir** came down **Governours**, and out of **Zebulun** they that handle the **Pen** of the **Writer**.

15 And the **Princes** of **Issachar** were with **Deborah**: even

Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on foot into the Valley : for the Divisions of Reuben there were great Thoughts of Heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the Sheep-folds, to hear the Bleatings of the Flocks ? for the Divisions of Reuben there were great Searchings of Heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan : and why did Dan remain in Ships ? Asher continued on the Sea-shore, and abode in his Breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a People that jeoparded their Lives unto the Death, in the high Places of the Field.

19 The Kings came and fought, then fought the Kings of Canaan in Taanach by the Waters of Megiddo, they took no Gain of Money.

20 They fought from Heaven, the Stars in their Courses fought against Sisera.

21 The River of Kishon swept them away, that ancient River, the River Kishon : O my Soul, thou hast trodden down Strength.

22 Then were the Horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the Pransings, the Pransings of their mighty Ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the Angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the Inhabitants thereof : because they came not to the Help of the LORD, to the Help of the LORD against the Mighty.

24 Blessed above Women shall Jael the Wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above Women in the Tent.

25 He asked Water, and she gave him Milk, she brought forth Butter in a lordly Dish.

26 She put her Hand to the Nail, and her Right Hand to the Workman's Hammer : and with the Hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his Head, when she had pierced, and stricken through his Temples.

27 At her Feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down : at her Feet he bowed, he fell ; where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The Mother of Sisera looked out at a Window, and cried through the Lattices, Why is his Chariot so long in coming ? why tarry the Wheels of his Chariot ?

29 Her wise Ladies answered her, yea, she returned Answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped ? have they not divided the Prey,

to every Man a Damsel or two? to Sisera a Prey of divers Colours, a Prey of divers Colours of Needle-work, of divers Colours of Needle-work on both Sides, meet for the Necks of them that take the Spoil.

31 So let all thine Enemies perish, O LORD : but let them that LOVE him, be as the Sun when he goeth forth in his Might. And the Land had Rest forty Years.

## C H A P. VI.

*1 The Israelites for their Sins are oppressed by Midian : 8 A Prophet rebuketh them : 11 Gideon delivereth them.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the Children of Israel did Evil in the sight of the LORD : and the LORD delivered them into the Hand of Midian seven Years.

2 And the Hand of Midian prevailed against Israel : and because of the Midianites the Children of Israel made them the Dens which are in the Mountains, and Caves, and strong Holds.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites ; and the Children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

8 And the LORD sent a Prophet unto the Children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the House of Bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the Hand of the Egyptians, and out of the Hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their Land ;

10 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God, fear not the Gods of the Amorites in whose Land ye dwell : but ye have not obeyed my Voice.

11 And there came an Angel of the LORD, and sat under an Oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite : and his Son Gideon threshed Wheat by the Wine-press, to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty Man of Valour.

13 <sup>f</sup> And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then

<sup>f</sup> *Heb. xi. 32* What shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of GIDEON, and of BARAK, and of SAMSON, and of JEPHTHAH, of  
is

is all this befallen us? and where be all his Miracles which our Fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the Hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy Might, and thou shalt save Israel from the Hand of the Midianites? have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, O my LORD, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my Family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my Father's House.

16 And the LORD said unto him, SURELY I will be WITH THEE, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one Man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found Grace in thy sight, then shew me a Sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my Present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a Kid, and unleavened Cakes of an Ephah of Flour, the Flesh he put in a Basket, and he put the Broth in a Pot, and brought it out unto him under the Oak; and presented it.

20 And the Angel of God said unto him, Take the Flesh, and the unleavened Cakes, and lay them upon this Rock, and pour out the Broth. And he did so.

DAVID also and SAMUEL, and of the Prophets:

33 WHO THROUGH FAITH SUBDUED KINGDOMS, WROUGHT RIGHTEOUSNESS, OBTAINED PROMISES, STOPPED THE MOUTHS OF LIONS,

34 QUENCHED the Violence of FIRE, ESCAPED the Edge of the SWORD, OUT of Weakness were made strong. waxed valiant in Fight, turned to Flight the Armies of the Aliens.

1 Cor. i. 27 God hath chosen the FOOLISH Things of the World to confound the WISE; and God hath chosen the WEAK Things of the World to confound the Things that are MIGHTY.

1 Psal. iii. 6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of People, that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, SAVE me, O my God; for thou hast SMITTEN all mine Enemies upon the Cheek bone: thou hast broken the Teeth of the Ungodly.

8 SALVATION belongeth unto the LORD: thy BLESSING is upon thy People.

Psal. xxvii. 1 The LORD is my LIGHT, and my SALVATION, whom shall I fear? the LORD is the STRENGTH of my LIFE, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the Wicked, even mine Enemies, and my Foes came upon me to eat up my Flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an Host should encamp against me, my HEART shall not FEAR: though War should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

21 Then the Angel of the LORD put forth the End of the Staff that was in his Hand, and touched the Flesh, and the unleavened Cakes : and there arose up Fire out of the Rock, and consumed the Flesh, and the unleavened Cakes : then the Angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an Angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD GOD : for because I have seen an Angel of the LORD Face to Face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an Altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalon.

25 And it came to pass the same Night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy Father's young Bullock, even the second Bullock of seven Years old, and throw down the Altar of Baal that thy Father hath, and cut down the Grove that is by it :

26 And build an Altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this Rock; in the ordered Place, and take the second Bullock, and offer a Burnt-sacrifice with the Wood of the Grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten Men of his Servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him : and so it was, because he feared his Father's Household, and the Men of the City, that he could not do it by Day, that he did it by Night.

28 And when the Men of the City arose early in the Morning, Behold, the Altar of Baal was cast down, and the Grove was cut down that was by it, and the second Bullock was offered upon the Altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this Thing ? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the Son of Joash hath done this Thing.

30 Then the Men of the City said unto Joash, Bring out thy Son, that he may die : because he hath cast down the Altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Grove that was by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal ? will ye save him ? he that will plead for him, let him be put to Death, whilst it is yet Morning : if he be a God, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his Altar.

32 Therefore on that Day he called him Jerubbaal, saying,



ing, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his Altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the Children of the East were gathered together, and went over and pitched in the Valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a Trumpet, and Abiezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent Messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent Messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto GOD, If thou wilt save Israel by mine Hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a Fleece of Wool in the Floor : and if the Dew be on the Fleece only, and it be dry upon all the Earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine Hand, as thou hast said:

38 And it was so : for he rose up early on the Morrow, and thrust the Fleece together, and wringed the Dew out of the Fleece, a bowl-full of Water.

39 And Gideon said unto GOD, Let not thine Anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once : Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the Fleece ; let it now be dry only upon the Fleece, and upon all the Ground let there be Dew.

40 And GOD did so that Night : for it was dry upon the Fleece only, and there was Dew on all the Ground.

## C H A P. VII.

1 *Gideon's Army of thirty-two thousand is reduced to three hundred : 9 He is encouraged by the Dream, and the Interpretation of the Barly-cake. 24 Oreb and Zeeb taken.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the People that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the Well of Harod : so that the Host of the Midianites were on the North-side of them by the Hill of Moreh, in the Valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The People that are with thee, are too many for me to give the Midianites into their Hands, lest Israel VAUNT themselves against me, saying, Mine OWN HAND hath SAVED me.

3 Now

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the Ears of the People, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from Mount Gilead : and there returned of the People twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The People are yet too many : bring them down unto the Water, and I will try them for thee there : and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee ; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the People unto the Water : and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the Water with his Tongue as a Dog, lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself ; likewise every one that boweth down upon his Knees to drink.

6 And the Number of them that lapped, putting their Hand to their Mouth, were three hundred Men : but all the rest of the People bowed down upon their Knees to drink Water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred Men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine Hand : and let all the other People go every Man unto his Place.

8 So the People took Victuals in their Hand, and their Trumpets : and he sent all the rest of Israel, every Man unto his Tent, and retained those three hundred Men : and the Host of Midian was beneath him in the Valley.

9 And it came to pass the same Night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the Host, for I have delivered it into thine Hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy Servant down to the Host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thine Hands be strengthened to go down unto the Host. Then went he down with Phurah his Servant, unto the out-side of the armed Men that were in the Host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the Children of the East, lay along in the Valley like Grasshoppers for multitude ; and their Camels were without number, as the Sand by the Sea-side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a Man that told a Dream unto his Fellow, and said, Behold, I

dreamed a Dream, and lo, a Cake of Barley-bread tumbled into the Host of Midian, and came unto a Tent, and smote it, that it fell, and overturned it, that the Tent lay along.

14 And his Fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the Sword of Gideon the Son of Joash, a Man of Israel: for into his Hand hath God delivered Midian and all the Host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the Dream, and the Interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the Host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your Hand the Host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred Men into three Companies, and he put a Trumpet in every Man's Hand, with empty Pitchers, and Lamps within the Pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the out-side of the Camp, it shall be that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a Trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the Trumpets also on every side of all the Camp, and say, The Sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon and the hundred Men that were with him, came unto the out-side of the Camp, in the beginning of the middle Watch; and they had but newly set the Watch, and they blew the Trumpets, and brake the Pitchers that were in their Hands.

20 And the three Companies blew the Trumpets, and brake the Pitchers, and held the Lamps in their Left Hands, and the Trumpets in their Right Hands to blow withal: and cried, The Sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every Man in his Place, round about the Camp: and all the Host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the Trumpets, and the LORD set every Man's Sword against his Fellow, even throughout all the Host: and the Host fled.

23 And the Men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent Messengers throughout all Mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the Waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the Men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the Waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And

25 i And they took two Princes of the Midianites, OREB and ZEEB; and they slew OREB upon the Rock Oreb, and ZEEB they slew at the Wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the Heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

<sup>1</sup> Psal. lxxxiii. 2 Thine Enemies make a Tumult: and they that hate thee, lift up the Head.

3 They have taken crafty Counsel against thy People, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a Nation: that the Name of Israel may be no more in Remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one Consent: they are confederate against thee.

6 The Tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines, with the Inhabitants of Tyre.

9 Do unto them as unto the Midianites, as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the Brook of Kison.

10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as Dung for the Earth.

11 Make their Nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their Princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the Houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a Wheel: as the Stubble before the Wind.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's Army. 10 Zeba and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his Brethrens Death on Zeba and Zalmunna: 22 He refuseth Government: 24 His Ephod Cause of Idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 32 Gideon's Children and Death. 33 The Israelites Idolatry and Ingratitude.

Ver. 32 **A**ND Gideon died in a good old Age.

33 And it came to pass as soon as Gideon was dead, that the Children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their God.

34 And the Children of Israel remembered not the LORD their GOD, who had delivered them out of the Hands of all their Enemies on every side.

35 Neither shewed they Kindness to the House of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the Goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

## C H A P. IX.

*1 Abimelech by Conspiracy with the Shechemites, and Murder of his Brethren, is made King : 7 Jotham by a Parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their Ruin. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him : 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the City with Salt : 46 He burneth the Hold of the God Berith : 50 At Thebax he is slain by a piece of a Milstone. 57 Jotham's Curse is fulfilled.*

## C H A P. X.

*1 Tola judgeth Israel. 3 Jair succeedeth him, whose thirty Sons had thirty Cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppressing Israel, 15 upon their Repentance, GOD pitieth them.*

*Ver. 10* **A**ND the Children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have SINNED against thee, both because we have FORSAKEN our GOD, and also SERVED B<sup>A</sup>LIM.

**11** And the LORD said unto the Children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the Children of Ammon, and from the Philistines.

**12** The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their Hand.

**13** Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other Gods : wherefore I will deliver you no more.

**14** Go and cry unto the Gods which ye have chosen ; let them deliver you in the time of your Tribulation.

**15** \* And the Children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this Day.

**16** And they put away the strange Gods from among them, and served the LORD :

\* *Psalm. lxxviii. 34* When he slew them, then they sought him : and they returned and enquired early after God.

**35** And they remembered that God was their ROCK, and the HIGH GOD their REDEEMER.

**36** Nevertheless they did flatter him with their Mouth, and they lied unto him with their Tongues.

**37** For their HEART was not right

and

and his Soul was grieved for the Misery of Israel. with him, neither were they stedfast in his Covenant.

38 But he being full of COMPASSION, forgave their Iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his Anger away, and did not stir up all his Wrath.

39 For he remembered that they were but Flesh; a Wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the Wilderness, and grieve him in the Desert?

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the HOLY ONE of Israel

42 They remembered not his Hand, nor the Day when he delivered them from the Enemy.

43 How he had wrought his Signs in Egypt, and his Wonders in the Field of Zoan.

## C H A P. XI.

*1 Jephthah's Covenant with the Gileadites: 29 His Vow: 32 His Conquest of the Ammonites: 34 He performeth his Vow on his Daughter.*

**Ver. 1** NOW Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty Man of Valour, and he was the Son of an Harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's Wife bare him Sons, and his Wife's Sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our Father's House, for thou art the Son of a strange Woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his Brethren, and dwelt in the Land of Tob: and there were gathered vain Men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 And it came to pass in process of time, that the Children of Ammon made War against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the Children of Ammon made War against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the Land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our Captain, that we may fight with the Children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my Father's House? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in Distress?

8 And the Elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the Children of Ammon, and be our Head over all the Inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And

39 And it came to pass at the End of two Months, that she returned unto her Father, who did with her according to his Vow which he had vowed : and she knew no Man. And it was a Custom in Israel,

40 That the Daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the Daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four Days in a Year.

## C H A P. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon judged Israel.*

## C H A P. XIII.

1 *Israel is oppressed by the Philistines. 2 An Angel appeareth to Manoah's Wife. 8 The Angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoah's Sacrifice, whereby the Angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the Children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the Hand of the Philistines forty Years.

2 And there was a certain Man of Zorah, of the Family of the Danites, whose Name was Manoah, and his Wife was barren and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto the Woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not : but thou shalt conceive, and bear a Son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not Wine, nor Strong drink, and eat not any unclean Thing.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a Son, and no Razor shall come on his Head : for the Child shall be a NAZARITE unto GOD from the Womb : and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the Hand of the Philistines.

6 Then the Woman came and told her Husband, saying, A Man of GOD came unto me, and his Countenance was like the Countenance of an ANGEL of GOD, very TERRIBLE : but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his Name.

8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the Man of GOD which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the Child that shall be born.

9 And

9 And GOD hearkned to the Voice of Manoah ; and the ANGEL of GOD came again unto the Woman as she sat in the Field : but Manoah her Husband was not with her.

10 And the Woman made haste, and ran and shewed her Husband, and said unto him, Behold, the Man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other Day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his Wife, and came to the Man, and said unto him, Art thou the Man that spakest unto the Woman ? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy Words come to pass : How shall we order the Child, and how shall we do unto him ?

13 And the ANGEL of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the Woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the Vine, neither let her drink Wine or Strong drink, nor eat any unclean Thing : all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee until we shall have made ready a Kid for thee.

16 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy Bread : and if thou wilt offer a Burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD : for Manoah knew not that he was an Angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy Name, that when thy Sayings come to pass, we may do thee Honour ?

18 And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my Name, seeing it is SECRET ?

19 So Manoah took a Kid, with a Meat-offering, and offered it upon a Rock unto the LORD : And the Angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his Wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the Flame went up toward Heaven from off the Altar, that the Angel of the LORD ascended in the Flame of the Altar : and Manoah and his Wife looked on it, and fell on their Faces to the Ground.

21 (But the Angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his Wife.) Then Manoah knew that he was an Angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his Wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen GOD.

23 But his Wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased



to kill us, he would not have received a Burnt-offering and a Meat-offering at our Hands, neither would he have shewed us all these Things, nor would as at this time have told us such Things as these.

24 And the Woman bare a Son, and called his Name Samson : and the Child grew, and the LORD BLESSED him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at Times in the Camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

#### C H A P. XIV.

*1 Samson desireth a Wife of the Philistines : 5 In his Journey he killeth a Lion : 10 His Marriage-feast, 12 and Riddle : 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines : 20 His Wife is married to another.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a Woman in Timnath, of the Daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his Father, and his Mother, and said, I have seen a Woman in Timnath of the Daughters of the Philistines : now therefore get her for me to Wife.

3 Then his Father and Mother said unto him, Is there never a Woman among the Daughters of thy Brethren, or among all my People, that thou goest to take a Wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? and Samson said unto his Father, Get her for me, for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his Father and his Mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an Occasion against the Philistines : for at that time the Philistines had Dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his Father, and his Mother, to Timnath, and came to the Vineyards of Timnath : and behold, a young Lion rored against him.

6 And the SPIRIT of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a Kid, and he had nothing in his Hand : but he told not his Father or his Mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the Woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the Carcase of the Lion : and behold, there

was a Swarm of Bees, and Honey in the Carcase of the Lion.

9 And he took thereof in his Hands, and went on eating, and came to his Father and Mother, and he gave them, and they did eat : but he told not them that he had taken the Honey out of the Carcase of the Lion.

10 So his Father went down unto the Woman, and Samson made there a Feast : for so used the young Men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty Companions to be with him.

12 And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a Riddle unto you : if you can certainly declare it me within seven Days of the Feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty Sheets, and thirty Change of Garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty Sheets, and thirty Change of Garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy Riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the Eater came forth Meat, and out of the Strong came forth Sweetness. And they could not in three Days expound the Riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh Day, that they said unto Samson's Wife, Entice thy Husband, that he may declare unto us the Riddle, lest we burn thee and thy Father's House with Fire : have ye called us to take that we have ? is it not so ?

16 And Samson's Wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not : thou hast put forth a Riddle unto the Children of my People, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my Father nor my Mother, and shall I tell it thee ?

17 And she wept before him the seven Days, while their Feast lasted : and it came to pass on the seventh Day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him : and she told the Riddle to the Children of her People.

18 And the Men of the City said unto him on the seventh Day before the Sun went down, What is sweeter than Honey ? and what is stronger than a Lion ? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my Heifer, ye had not found out my Riddle.

19 And the SPIRIT of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty Men of them, and took their Spoil, and gave Change of Garments unto them which expounded the Riddle : and his Anger was kindled, and he went up to his Father's House.

20 But Samson's Wife was given to his Companion, whom he had used as his Friend.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Samson is denied his Wife : 3 He burneth the Philistines Corn with Foxes and Firebrands : 6 His Wife and her Father are burnt by the Philistines : 7 He smiteth them Hip and Thigh : 9 He is bound by the Men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines : 14 He killeth them with a Jaw-bone.*

*Ver. 8* **A**ND Samson smote the Philistines Hip and Thigh with a great Slaughter ; and he went down and dwelt in the Top of the Rock Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up and pitched in Judah.

10 And the Men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us ? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand Men of Judah went to the Top of the Rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are Rulers over us ? what is this that thou hast done unto us ? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the Hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No : but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their Hand : but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new Cords, and brought him up from the Rock.

14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him : and the SPIRIT of the LORD came MIGHTILY upon him, and the Cords that were upon his Arms, became as Flax that was burnt with Fire, and his Bands loosed from off his Hands.

15 And he found a new Jaw-bone of an Afs, and put forth his Hand and took it, and slew a thousand Men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the Jaw of an Afs, Heaps upon Heaps, with the Jaw-bone of an Afs, have I slain a thousand Men.

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the Jaw-bone out of his Hand, and called that Place Ramath-lehi.

18 And

18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great Deliverance into the Hand of thy Servant : and now shall I die for Thirst, and fall in to the Hand of the Uncircumcised ?

19 But God clave an hollow Place that was in the Jaw, and there came Water thereout ; and when he had drank, his Spirit came again, and he revived : wherefore he called the Name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, unto this Day.

20 And he judged Israel in the Days of the Philistines twenty Years.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 *Samson carrieth away the Gates of Gaza. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth him, 15 and overcometh him : 21 The Philistines put out his Eyes : 22 The manner of his Death.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an Harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all Night in the Gate of the City, and were quiet all the Night, saying, In the Morning when it is Day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till Midnight, and arose at Midnight, and took the Doors of the Gate of the City, and the two Posts, and went away with them, Bar and all, and put them upon his Shoulders, and carried them up to the Top of an Hill that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a Woman in the Valley of Sorek, whose Name was Delilah.

5 And the Lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great Strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him : and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of Silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great Strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green Withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another Man.

8 Then

8 Then the Lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green Withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now there were Men lying in wait, abiding with her in the Chamber) And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the Withs, as a Thread of Tow is broken when it toucheth the Fire : so his Strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me Lyes : now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new Ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another Man.

12 Delilah therefore took new Ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. (And there were Liers in wait abiding in the Chamber) And he brake them from off his Arms like a Thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me Lyes : tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven Locks of my Head with the Web.

14 And she fastned it with a Pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his Sleep, and went away with the Pin of the Beam, and with the Web.

15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine Heart is not with me ? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great Strength lieth.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her Words, and urged him, so that his Soul was vexed unto Death ;

17 That he told her all his Heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a Razor on mine Head ; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my Mother's Womb : if I be shaven, then my Strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like another Man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his Heart, she sent and called for the Lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his Heart. Then the Lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought Money in their Hands.

19 And

19 And she made him sleep upon her Knees, and she called for a Man, and she caused him to shave off the seven Locks of his Head, and she began to afflict him, and his Strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his Sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 But the Philistines took him, and put out his Eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with Fetters of Brasses, and he did grind in the Prison-house.

22 Howbeit, the Hair of his Head began to grow again, after he was shaven.

23 Then the Lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great Sacrifice unto Dagon their God, and to rejoyce : for they said, Our God hath delivered Samson our Enemy into our Hand.

24 And when the People saw him, they praised their God : for they said, Our God hath delivered into our Hands our Enemy, and the Destroyer of our Country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass when their Hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us Sport. And they called for Samson out of the Prison-house ; and he made them Sport : and they set him between the Pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the Lad that held him by the Hand, Suffer me that I may feel the Pillars whereupon the House standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the House was full of Men and Women ; and all the Lords of the Philistines were there : and there were upon the Roof about three thousand Men and Women, that beheld while Samson made Sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two Eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle Pillars, upon which the House stood, and on which it was born up, of the one with his Right Hand, and of the other with his Left.

30 <sup>1</sup> And Samson said, Let <sup>1</sup> Heb. xi. 34 By FAITH our of me die with the Philistines : Weakness were made strong. and he bowed himself with all his Might ; and the House fell upon the Lords, and upon all the People that were therein :  
so

so the Dead which he slew at his Death, were more than they which he slew in his Life.

31 Then his Brethren, and all the House of his Father, came down and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the Burying-place of Manoah his Father : and he judged Israel twenty Years.

### C H A P. XVII.

1 *Of the Money that Micah first stole, then restored : His Mother maketh Images, 5 and the Ornaments for them : 7 He hireth a Levite to be his Priest.*

### C H A P. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five Men to seek out an Inheritance. 3 At the House of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way : 7 They search Laish, and bring back News of good Hope : 11 Six hundred Men are sent to surprise it : 14 In the way they rob Micah of his Priest and his consecrated Things : 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan : 30 They set up Idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the Priesthood.*

### C H A P. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his Wife. 16 An old Man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his Concubine to Death : 29 He divideth her into twelve Pieces, to send them to the twelve Tribes.*

### C H A P. XX.

1 *The Levite in a General Assembly declareth his Wrong. 8 The Decree of the Assembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make Head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two Battles lose forty thousand : 26 They destroy by a Stratagem all the Benjamites except six hundred.*

### C H A P. XXI.

1 *The People bewail the Desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the Destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred Wives. 16 They advise them to surprise the Virgins that danced at Shiloh.*



# ABSTRACT

Of the Book of

## RUTH.



### CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by Famine into Moab, dieth there. 6 Naomi returning home, 14 Ruth accompanieth her.

### CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the Fields of Boaz : 4 He taketh knowledge of her, 8 and sheweth her great Favour.

### CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi's Instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his Feet, 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the Right of a Kinsman.

### CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into Judgment the next Kinsman : 6 He refusing the Redemption, 10 Boaz marrieth her.



A N  
**A B S T R A C T**  
 Of the FIRST BOOK of  
**S A M U E L.**

\*\*\*\*\*

C H A P. I.

1 *Elkana and his two Wives. 9 Hannah's Prayer. 19 Samuel is born, 24 and presented to the LORD.*

*Ver. 1.*

OW there was a certain Man, and his Name was Elkana :

2 And he had two Wives, the Name of the one was Hannah, and the Name of the other Peninnah : She had Children, but Hannah had no Child.

3 And this Man went up yearly to worship in Shiloh ; and the two Sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the Priests of the LORD, were there.

4 And when the Time was that Elkanah offered, he gave  
 to

to Peninnah his Wife, and to all her Sons and her Daughters Portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy Portion : for he loved Hannah :

6 And her Adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her Womb.

7 And as he did so Year by Year, when she went up to the House of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her Husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy Heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten Sons?

9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk : (now Eli the Priest sat upon a Seat by a Post of the Temple of the LORD.)

10 And she was in BITTERNESS OF SOUL, and PRAYED unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a Vow, and said, O LORD of Hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the Affliction of thine Handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine Handmaid, but wilt give unto thine Handmaid a Man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the Days of his Life, and there shall no Razor come upon his Head.

12 And it came to pass as she continued PRAYING before the LORD, that ELI marked her Mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she SPAKE in her HEART, only her Lips moved, but her Voice was not heard : therefore ELI thought she had been drunken.

14 And ELI said unto her,

= James v. 13 Is any among you AFFLICTED? let him PRAY. Is any MERRY? let him SING PSALMS.

15 And the PRAYER OF FAITH shall save the Sick, and the LORD shall raise him up; and if he have committed Sins, they shall be forgiven him.

17 Elias was a Man subject to like Passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain : and it rained not on the Earth by the Space of three Years, and ten Months.

18 And he prayed again, and the Heaven gave Rain, and the Earth brought forth her Fruit.

Philip. iv. 6 Be careful for nothing : but in EVERY THING by PRAYER and SUPPLICATION, with THANKSGIVING, let your REQUESTS be MADE KNOWN unto GOD.

7 And the PEACE of God which PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING. shall KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS through CHRIST JESUS.

1 John v. 14 And this is the CONFIDENCE that we have in HIM, that if we ASK any thing according to his WILL, he heareth us.

15 And if we KNOW that he HEAR us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the PETITIONS that we desired of him.

Mark xi. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What THINGS soever ye desire

How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy Wine from thee.

when ye PRAY, believe that ye ASCRIBE THEM, and ye shall have THEM.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my Lord, I am a Woman of a sorrowful Spirit: I have drunk neither Wine nor Strong Drink, but have Poured out my Soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine Handmaid for a Daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my Complaint and Grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then ELI answered and said, Go in Peace: and the GOD of ISRAEL grant thee thy Petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thy Handmaid find Grace in thy sight. So the Woman went her way, and did eat, and her Countenance was no more sad.

19 And they rose up in the Morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned and came to their House to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his Wife, and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass when the Time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a Son, and called his Name SAMUEL, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the Man Elkanah and all his House went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly Sacrifice, and his Vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her Husband, I will not go up until the Child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her Husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his Word: so the Woman abode, and gave her Son Suck until she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three Bullocks, and one Ephah of Flour, and a Bottle of Wine, and brought him unto the House of the LORD in SHILOH: and the Child was young.

25 And they brought the Child to ELI.

26 And she said, O my Lord, as thy Soul liveth, my Lord, I am the Woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this Child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my Petition which I asked of him :

28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

## C H A P. II.

1 *Hannah's Song.* 12 *The Sin of Eli's Sons.* 18 *Samuel's Ministry.* 27 *A Prophecy against Eli's House.*

*Ver. 1.* **A**ND<sup>a</sup> Hannah prayed, and said, My Heart REJOYCETH in the LORD, mine Horn is exalted in the LORD : my Mouth is enlarged over mine Enemies : because I rejoice in thy SALVATION.

2 <sup>a</sup> There is none HOLY as the LORD : for there is none beside thee : neither is there any Rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let not Arrogancy come out of your Mouth : for the LORD is a God of Knowledge, and by him Actions are weighed.

4 The Bows of the mighty Men are broken, and they that stumbled are girt with Strength.

5 They that were full, have hired out themselves for Bread ; and they that were hungry, ceased : so that the Barren hath born seven ; and she that hath many Children, is waxed feeble.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive : he bringeth down to the Grave, and bringeth up.

8 <sup>p</sup> He RAISETH up the Poor out of the DUST, and lifteth up the Beggar from the Dunghil, to set them among Princes, and to make them INHERIT the Throne of GLORY : for the PILLARS of the EARTH are the LORD's, and he hath set the World upon them.

<sup>a</sup> *Luke i. 25* Elizabeth said, Thus hath the LORD DEALT with me, in the DAYS wherein he LOOKED ON ME, to take away my REPROACH from among Men.

<sup>a</sup> *Rev. xv. 4* Who shall not FEAR thee, O LORD, and GLORIFY thy NAME? for thou only art HOLY.

*Psal. lxxxvi. 3* Be MERCIFUL unto me, O LORD : for I CRY unto thee daily.

<sup>p</sup> *Psal. lxxv. 6* PROMOTION cometh neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the South.

7 But GOD is the JUDGE : he PUTTETH DOWN ONE, and SETTETH UP ANOTHER.

9 I will declare for ever ; I will SING PRAISES to the God of Jacob.

10 All the Horns of the Wicked also will I cut off ; but the Horns of the Righteous shall be exalted.

*Psal. cxiii. 4* The LORD is HIGH

9 He will keep the Feet of his SAINTS, and the Wicked shall be silent in Darknes; for by Strength shall no Man prevail.

above all Nations, and his GLORY ABOVE the HEAVENS.

5 Who is LIKE unto the LORD our GOD, who DWELLETH ON HIGH

6 Who humbleth himself to behold the Things that are in HEAVEN, and in the EARTH.

7 He RAISETH up the Poor out of the DUST, and lifteth the Needy out of the Dunghil:

8 That he may set him with Princes, even with the Princes of his People.

9 He maketh the barren Woman to keep House, and to be a joyful Mother of Children. Praise ye the LORD.

10 9 The ADVERSARIES of the LORD shall be BROKEN to pieces: out of Heaven shall he THUNDER upon

9 Psal. xviii. 13 The LORD THUNDERED in the HEAVENS, and the HIGHEST gave his VOICE; HAIL STONES and COALS of FIRE.

them: the LORD shall judge the Ends of the Earth, and he shall give Strength unto his King, and exalt the Horn of his Anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his House; and the Child did minister unto the LORD before ELI the Priest.

12 Now the Sons of ELI were Sons of BELIAL, they KNEW NOT the LORD.

13 And the Priest's Custom with the People was, that when any Man offered Sacrifice, the Priest's Servant came, while the Flesh was in seething, with a Flesh-hook of three Teeth in his Hand:

14 And he struck it into the Pot; all that the Flesh-hook brought up, the Priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the Fat, the Priest's Servant came, and said to the Man that sacrificed, Give Flesh to roast for the Priest; for he will not have sodden Flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any Man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the Fat presently, and then take as much as thy Soul desireth: then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by Force.

17 1 Wherefore the Sin of the Young Men was very great before the LORD: for Men ABHORRED the Offering of the LORD.

1 Isa. lvi. 10 His WATCHMEN are BLIND: they are all IGNORANT, they are all DUMB DOGS, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, LOVING TO SLUMBER.

18 But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a Child girded with a linen Ephod.

11 Yea, they are GREEDY DOGS, which can NEVER have ENOUGH, and they are SHEPHERDS that CANNOT UNDERSTAND; they all look to their own Way, EVERY ONE for his GAIN from his QUARTER.

19 Moreover,

19 Moreover, his Mother made him a little Coat, and brought it to him from Year to Year, when she came up with her Husband, to offer the yearly Sacrifice.

20 And ELI blessed Elkanah, and his Wife, and said, The LORD give thee Seed of this Woman, for the Loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own Home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three Sons, and two Daughters: and the Child SAMUEL grew before the LORD.

22 Now ELI was very old, and heard all that his Sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the Women that assembled at the Door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such Things? for I hear of your Evil Dealings by all this People.

24 Nay, my Sons: for it is no good Report that I hear: ye make the LORD's People to transgress.

25 If one Man sin against another, the Judge shall judge him: but if a Man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the Voice of their Father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the Child SAMUEL grew on, and was in Favour both with the LORD, and also with Men.)

27 And there came a Man of God unto ELI, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the House of thy Father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's House?

28 And did I chuse him out of all the Tribes of Israel to be my Priest, to offer upon mine Altar, to burn Incense,

**Jer. xxiii. 11** Both PROPHET and PRIEST ARE PROPHANE, YEA, IN MY HOUSE have I found their WICKEDNESS, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their Way shall be unto them as SLIPPERY Ways in the DARKNESS: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring EVIL upon them, even the Year of their VISITATION, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen FOLLY in the PROPHETS of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my PEOPLE Israel to ERR.

14 I have seen also in the PROPHETS of Jerusalem an HORRIBLE Thing: they commit ADULTERY, and walk in LIES: they STRENGTHEN also the Hands of EVIL DOERS, that NONE doth RETURN from his WICKEDNESS: they are all of them unto me as SODOM, and the Inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Hosts concerning the PROPHETS, Behold, I will feed them with WORMWOOD, and make them drink the Water of GALL: for from the PROPHETS of Jerusalem is PROPHECIES gone forth into ALL the LAND.

**Jer. v. 30** A wonderful and horrible Thing is committed in the Land.

31 The PROPHETS prophesy FALSLY, and the Priests bear Rule by their means, and my PEOPLE LOVE to have it so.

to wear an Ephod before me? and did I give unto the House of thy Father all the Offerings made by Fire of the Children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my Sacrifice, and at mine Offering, which I have commanded in my Habitation, and honourest thy Sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the Offerings of ISRAEL my People?

30 Wherefore the LORD GOD of ISRAEL saith, I said indeed, that thy House, and the House of thy Father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that HONOUR ME, I WILL HONOUR, and they that DESPISE ME, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the Days come that I will cut off thine Arm, and the Arm of thy Father's House, that there shall not be an Old Man in thine House.

32 And thou shalt see an Enemy in my Habitation, in all the Wealth which GOD shall give Israel: and there shall not be an Old Man in thine House for ever.

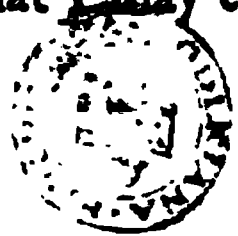
33 And the Man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine Altar, shall be to consume thine Eyes, and to GRIEVE thine Heart: and all the Increase of thine House shall die in the flower of their Age.

34 And this shall be a Sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two Sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one Day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a FAITHFUL PRIEST, that shall do according to that which is in mine Heart, and in my Mind: and I will build him a sure House, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine House, shall come and crouch to him for a Piece of Silver, and a Morsel of Bread, and shall say, Put me (I pray thee) into one of the Priest's Offices, that I may eat a Piece of Bread.

### C H A P. III.



i *How the Word of the LORD was first revealed to Samuel.*  
 ii *GOD telleth Samuel the Destruction of Eli's House.*

Ver. 1. **A**ND the Child SAMUEL ministred unto the LORD before ELI: and the Word of the LORD was precious in those Days; there was no open Vision.

2 And

2 And it came to pass at that Time, when ELI was laid down in his Place, and his Eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see ;

3 And ere the Lamp of GOD went out in the Temple of the LORD, where the Ark of GOD was, and SAMUEL was laid down to sleep :

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I.

5 And he ran unto ELI, and said, Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not ; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, SAMUEL. And SAMUEL arose and went to ELI, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my Son ; lie down again.

7 Now SAMUEL did not yet know the LORD, neither was the Word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called SAMUEL again the third time. And he arose and went to ELI, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And ELI perceived that the LORD had called the Child.

9 Therefore ELI said unto SAMUEL, Go, lie down : and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy Servant heareth. So SAMUEL went and lay down in his Place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other Times, SAMUEL, SAMUEL. Then SAMUEL answered, Speak, for thy Servant heareth.

11 And the LORD said to SAMUEL, Behold, I will do a Thing in Israel, at which both the Ears of every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that Day, I will perform against ELI all Things which I have spoken concerning his House : when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his House for ever, for the Iniquity which he knoweth : because his Sons made themselves VILE, and he RESTRAINED them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the House of ELI, that the Iniquity of ELI's House shall NOT be PURGED with Sacrifice, nor Offering for ever.

15 And SAMUEL lay until the Morning, and opened the Doors of the House of the LORD : and SAMUEL feared to shew ELI the VISION.



16 Then ELI called SAMUEL, and said, SAMUEL my SON. And he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, What is the Thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: GOD do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me, of all the Things that he said unto thee:

18 And SAMUEL told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And SAMUEL grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his Words fall to the Ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that SAMUEL was established to be a PROPHET of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD REVEALED himself to SAMUEL in Shiloh, by the Word of the LORD.

#### C H A P. IV.

*1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines. 10 The Ark is taken, and Eli's Sons slain. 12 Eli hearing the News, breaketh his Neck.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND the Word of SAMUEL came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to Battle.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in Aray again Israel: and when they joined Battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines.

3 And when the People were come into the Camp, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us To-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the Hand of our Enemies.

4 So the People sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD of Hosts, which dwelleth between the Cherubims: and the two Sons of ELI, Hophni and Phinehas, were there, with the ARK of the COVENANT of GOD.

5 And when the ARK of the COVENANT of the LORD came into the Camp, all Israel shouted with a great Shout, so that the Earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the Noise of the Shout, they

they said, What meaneth the Noise of this great Shout in the Camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ARK of the LORD was come into the Camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the Camp, and they said, Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a Thing heretofore.

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the Hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the EGYPTIANS with all the PLAGUES in the Wilderness.

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every Man into his Tent: and there was a very great Slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand Footmen.

11 And the ARK of GOD was taken: and the two Sons of ELI, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 And there ran a Man of Benjamin out of the Army, and came to Shiloh the same Day with his Clothes rent, and with Earth upon his Head.

13 And when he came, lo, ELI sat upon a Seat by the Way-side, watching: for his Heart trembled for the ARK of GOD. And when the Man came into the City, and told it, all the City cried out.

14 And when ELI heard the Noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the Noise of this Tumult? And the Man came in hastily, and told ELI.

15 Now ELI was ninety and eight Years old; and his Eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the Man said unto ELI, I am he that came out of the Army, and I fled To-day out of the Army. And he said, What is there done, my Son?

17 And the Messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great Slaughter among the People, and thy two Sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ARK of GOD is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ARK of GOD, that he fell from off the Seat backward by

\* *Psal. lxxviii. 58* They provoked him to Anger with their high Places, and moved him to Jealousy with their graven Images.

59 When GOD heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 So that he forsook the Tabernacle of SHILOH, the Tent which he placed among Men.

61 And DELIVERED his STRENGTH into CAPTIVITY, and his GLORY into the ENEMY'S HAND.

62 He gave his PEOPLE over also unto the SWORD, and was wroth with his Inheritance.

64 Their PRIESTS fell by the SWORD, and their Widows made no Lamentation.

the side of the Gate, and his Neck brake, and he died : for he was an old Man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty Years.

19 And his Daughter-in-law Phinehas's Wife was with Child near to be delivered : and when she heard the Tidings that the ARK of GOD was taken, and that her Father-in-law, and her Husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed ; for her Pains came upon her.

20 And about the Time of her Death, the Women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a Son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the Child I-chabod, saying, The GLORY is DEPARTED from ISRAEL : (because the ARK of GOD was taken, and because of her Father-in-law and her Husband)

22 And she said, The GLORY is DEPARTED from ISRAEL : for the ARK of GOD is taken.

## CH A P. V.

1 *The Philistines bring the Ark into the House of Dagon. 3 Dagon falleth down. 6, 9, 12 They are smitten with Emeralds.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the Philistines took the ARK of GOD, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ARK of GOD, they brought it into the House of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the Morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his Face to the Earth, before the ARK of the LORD : and they took Dagon, and set him in his Place again.

4 And the Head of Dagon, and both the Palms of his Hands were cut off upon the Threshold, only the Stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the Priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's House, tread on the Threshold of Dagon.

*Psal. xcvi. 5* All the Gods of the Nations are IDOLS : but the LORD made the HEAVENS.

*Psal. xcvi. 7* CONFOUNDED be all they that SERVE graven IMAGES, that BOAST themselves of IDOLS : WORSHIP him all ye GODS.

8 ZION heard, and was glad, and the Daughters of Judah rejoiced ; because of thy JUDGMENTS, O LORD

9 For thou, LORD, art high, above all the EARTH : thou art EXALTED far above all GODS.

*Psal. lxxvi. 1* Make a joyful Noise unto GOD, all ye Lands.

2 Sing forth the Honour of his Name : make his Praise glorious.

3 Say unto GOD, How TERRIBLE art thou in thy WORKS ? through the GREATNESS of thy POWER, shall thine ENEMIES submit themselves unto thee.

6 But

6 But the Hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with Emerods, even Ashdod and the Coasts thereof.

• Jer. x. 11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The Gods that have not MADE the HEAVENS and the Earth, even they shall PERISH from the Earth, and from under these HEAVENS.

7 And when the Men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, the ARK of the GOD of ISRAEL shall not abide with us: for his Hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our God.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the Lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ARK of the GOD of ISRAEL? And they answered, Let the ARK of the GOD of ISRAEL be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ARK of the GOD of ISRAEL about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the Hand of the LORD was against the City with a very great Destruction: and he smote the Men of the City both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret Parts.

• Psal. lxxviii. 66 And he smote his Enemies in the hinder Parts: he put them to a perpetual Reproach.

10 Therefore they sent the ARK of GOD to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ARK of GOD came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ARK of the GOD of ISRAEL to us, to slay us and our People.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the Lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ARK of the GOD of ISRAEL, and let it go again to his own Place, that it slay us not, and our People: for there was a deadly Destruction throughout all the City: the Hand of GOD was very heavy there.

12 And the Men that died not, were smitten with the Emerods: and the Cry of the City went up to Heaven.

## C H A P. VI.

1 The Philistines consult how to send back the Ark. 10 They bring it on a Cart to Beth-shemesh. 19 The People smitten.

Ver. 1 AND the Ark of the LORD was in the Country of the Philistines seven Months.

2 And the Philistines called for the Priests and the Diviners,

ners, saying, What shall we do to the Ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his Place.

3 And they said, If you send away the Ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a Trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his Hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the Trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden Mice, according to the Number of the Lords of the Philistines: for one Plague was on you all, and on your Lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make Images of your Emerods, and Images of your Mice that mar the Land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his Hand from off you, and from off your Gods, and from off your Land.

6 Wherefore then do ye HARDEN your HEARTS, as the EGYPTIANS and PHARAOH HARDNED their HEARTS? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the People go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new Cart, and take two Milch-kine on which there hath come no Yoke, and tie the Kine to the Cart, and bring their Calves home from them.

8 And take the Ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the Cart, and put the Jewels of Gold which ye return him for a Trespass-offering, in a Coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own Coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great Evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his Hand that smote us; it was a Chance that happened to us.

10 And the Men did so.

11 And the Kine took the straight Way to the Way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the Highway, lowing as they went; and the Lords of the Philistines went after them unto the Border of Beth-shemesh.

12 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their Wheat-harvest in the Valley: and they lifted up their Eyes, and saw the Ark, and rejoiced to see it.

13 And the Cart came into the Field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great Stone: and they clave the Wood of the Cart, and offered the Kine a Burnt-offering unto the LORD.

14 And

15 And the Levites took down the Ark of the LORD, and the Coffer that was with it, wherein the Jewels of Gold were, and put them on the great Stone : and the Men of Beth-shemesh offered Burnt-offerings, and sacrificed Sacrifices the same Day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five Lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same Day.

17 And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a Trespas-offering unto the LORD ; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden Mice, according to the Number of all the Cities of the Philistines belonging to the five Lords, both of fenced Cities, and of Country Villages, even unto the great Stone of Abel, whereon they set down the Ark of the LORD : which Stone remaineth unto this Day, in the Field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 And he smote the Men of Beth-shemesh, because they looked into the Ark of the LORD, even he smote of the People fifty thousand and threescore and ten Men : and the People lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the People with a great Slaughter.

20 And the Men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this HOLY LORD GOD ? and to whom shall he go up from us ?

21 And they sent Messengers to the Inhabitants of Kitjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the Ark of the LORD ; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

## **C H A P. VII.**

*3 The Israelites, by Samuel's Means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 Samuel praying, 13 the Philistines are discomfited.*

*Ver. 15* **A**ND Samuel judged Israel all the Days of his Life.

16 And he went from Year to Year in Circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those Places.

17 And his Return was to Ramah ; for there was his House : and there he judged Israel, and there he built an Altar unto the LORD.

## C H A P. VIII.

*1 By the Occasion of the ill Government of Samuel's Sons, the Israelites ask a King. 10 The Manner of a King.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his Sons Judges over Israel.

*2* Now the Name of his First-born was Joel, and the Name of his second, Abiah : they were Judges in Beer-sheba.

*3* And his Sons walked not in his Ways, but **TUR**NED aside after Lucre, and **TOOK BRIBES**, and **PERVERTED JUDGMENT**.

*4* Then all the Elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

*5* And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy Sons walk not in thy Ways : now make us a King to judge us like all the Nations.

*6* But the Thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a King to judge us : and Samuel prayed unto the **LORD**.

*7* And the **LORD** said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the Voice of the People in all that they say unto thee : for they have not rejected thee, but they have **REJECTED** me, that I should not **REIGN OVER THEM**.

*8* According to all the Works which they have done since the Day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this Day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other Gods : so do they also unto thee.

*9* Now therefore hearken unto their Voice : howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the Manner of the King that shall reign over them.

*10* And Samuel told all the Words of the **LORD** unto the People, that asked of him a King.

*11* And he said, This will be the Manner of the King that shall reign over you : He will take your Sons, and appoint them for himself, for his Chariots, and to be his Horsemen, and some shall **RUN** before his Chariots.

*12* And he will appoint him **CAPTAINS** over Thousands, and Captains over Fifties, and will set of them to ear his Ground, and to reap his Harveſt, and to make his Instruments of War, and Instruments of his Chariots.

*13* And

13 And he will take your DAUGHTERS to be Confectionaries, and to be Cooks, and to be Bakers.

14 And he will take your FIELDS, and your Vineyards, and your Olive-yards, even the BEST of them, and GIVE them to his SERVANTS.

15 And he will take the TENTH of your SEED, and of your Vineyards, and GIVE to his OFFICERS, and to his Servants.

16 And he will take your Men-servants, and your Maid-servants, and your goodliest Young Men, and your Asses, and put them to his Work.

17 He will take the Tenth of your Sheep: and ye shall be his Servants.

18 And ye shall CRY out in that Day, because of your KING which ye shall have CHOSEN you; and the LORD will not hear you in that Day.

19 Nevertheless, the People REFUSED to obey the VOICE of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a King over us.

20 That we also may be LIKE all the NATIONS, and that our King may judge us, and go out before us, and FIGHT our Battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the Words of the People, and he rehearsed them in the Ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their Voice, and make them a King. And Samuel said unto the Men of Israel, Go ye every Man unto his City.

## C H A P. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his Father's Asses, 6 by the Counsel of his Servants, 11 and Direction of young Maidens, 15 according to GOD's Revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel: 19 Samuel entertaineth him at the Feast.*

## C H A P. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul, 2 and confirmeth him by a Prediction of three Signs. 9 Saul's Heart is changed: 17 He is chosen by Lot.*

Ver. 1 SAMUEL took a Vial of Oyl, and poured it upon the Head of Saul, and kissed him, and said, Is it  
A a a not



not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be Captain over his Inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me To-day, then thou shalt find two Men by Rachel's Sepulchre: and they will say unto thee, The Asses which thou wentest to seek are found.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the Hill of God, where is the Garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the City, that thou shalt meet a Company of Prophets coming down from the High Place, with a Psaltery, and a Tabret, and a Pipe, and a Harp before them, and they shall prophesy.

6 And the SPIRIT of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt PROPHESEY with them, and shalt be TURNED INTO ANOTHER MAN.

7 And let it be when these Signs are come unto thee, that thou do as Occasion shall serve thee, for GOD is WITH THEE:

9 \* And it was so, that when he had turned his Back to go from Samuel, GOD gave him ANOTHER HEART: and all those Signs came to pass that Day.

\* Ezek. xxxvi. 26 A new Heart also will I give you, and a new Spirit will I put within you.

10 And when they came thither to the Hill, behold, a Company of Prophets met him, and the SPIRIT of God came upon him; and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him before-time, saw that behold he prophesied among the Prophets, then the People said one to another, What is this that is come unto the Son of Kish? Is Saul also among the Prophets?

12 Therefore it became a Proverb, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the High Place.

17 And Samuel called the People together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

\* 18 And said unto the Children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the Hand of the Egyptians, and out of the Hand of all Kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this Day rejected your GOD, who himself

himself **SAVED** you out of all your Adversities, and your Tribulations : and you have said unto him, Nay, but set a King over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the **LORD** by your Tribes, and by your Thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the Tribes of Israel to come near, the Tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the Tribe of Benjamin to come near by their Families, the Family of Matri was taken, and Saul the Son of Kish was taken : and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the **LORD** further, if the Man should yet come thither : and the **LORD** answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the Stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence : and when he stood among the People, he was higher than any of the People from his Shoulders and upwards.

24 And Samuel said to all the People, See ye him whom the **LORD** hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the People ? And all the People shouted, and said, God save the King.

25 Then Samuel told the People the Manner of the Kingdom, and wrote it in a Book, and laid it up before the **LORD**.

26 And Saul went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a Band of Men, whose Hearts God had touched.

27 But the Children of Belial said, How shall this Man save us ? And they despised him, and brought him no Presents : but he held his Peace.

## C H A P. XII.

*1 Samuel testifieth his Integrity : 6 He reproveth the People of Ingratitude : 16 He terrifieth them with Thunder in Harvest-time, 20 and comforteth them in God's Mercy.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your Voice in all that ye said unto me, and I have made a King over you.

2 And now behold, the King walketh before you : and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my Sons are with you : and I have walked before you from my Childhood unto this Day.

A a a z

3 Behold,

3 Behold, here I am, witness against me before the LORD, and before his Anointed: whose Ox have I taken? or whose Ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose Hand have I received any BRIBE to BLIND mine EYES therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us; nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any Man's Hand.

5 And he said unto them, - The LORD is Witness against you, and his Anointed is Witness this Day, that ye have not found ought in my Hand. And they answered, He is Witness.

6 And Samuel said unto the People, It is the LORD that advanced MOSES and AARON, and that brought your Fathers up out of the Land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the RIGHTEOUS ACTS of the LORD, which he did to you and to your Fathers.

8 When JACOB was come into Egypt, and your Fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent MOSES and AARON, which brought forth your Fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this Place.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, he sold them into the Hand of Sisera, Captain of the Host of Hazor, and into the Hand of the Philistines, and into the Hand of the King of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the Hand of our Enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Badan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the Hand of your Enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the King of the Children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a King shall reign over us; when the LORD your God was your KING.

13 Now therefore, behold the King whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a King over you.

14 If ye will FEAR the LORD, and SERVE him, and OBEY his VOICE, and not rebel against the Commandment of

of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the King that reigneth over you, continue following the LORD your GOD.

15 But if ye will not OBEY the VOICE of the LORD, but rebel against the Commandment of the LORD, then shall the Hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your Fathers.

16 Now therefore stand and see this great Thing which the LORD will do before your Eyes.

17 Is it not Wheat-harvest To-day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send Thunder and Rain: that ye may perceive and see that your Wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a King.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent THUNDER and Rain that Day: and all the People greatly FEARED the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the People said unto Samuel, Pray for thy Servants unto the LORD thy GOD, that we DIE not: for we have added unto all our Sins, this EVIL, to ASK us a KING.

20 And Samuel said unto the People, Fear not: (ye have done all this Wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but SERVE the LORD with ALL your HEART.

21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain Things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain.)

22 For the LORD will not FORSAKE his People, for his great NAME's SAKE: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his People.

23 Moreover, as for me, GOD forbid that I should sin against the LORD, in CEASING TO PRAY for you: but I will teach you the good and the right Way.

24 Only fear the LORD, and SERVE HIM in TRUTH with ALL your HEART: for CONSIDER how GREAT Things he hath DONE for you.

25 But if ye shall still DO WICKEDLY, ye shall be CONSUMED, both YE and your KING.

### **C H A P. XIII.**

1 *Saul's selected Band.* 5 *The Philistines great Host.* 6 *The Israelites Distress.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.*

## C H A P. XIV.

*Jonathan miraculously smiteth the Philistines Garison. 15 A divine Terror maketh them beat themselves. 24 Saul's unadvised Adjuration bindeth the Victory. 36 Jonathan saved by the People.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW it came to pass upon a Day, that Jonathan the Son of Saul said unto the young Man that bear his Armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines Garison, that is on the other side : but he told not his Father.

4 And between the Passages by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines Garison, there was a sharp Rock on the one side, and a sharp Rock on the other side.

6 And Jonathan said to the young Man that bare his Armour, Come, and let us go over to the Garison of these Uncircumcised ; it may be that the LORD will work for us : for there is no Restraint to the LORD to save by MANY or by FEW.

8 Jonathan said, Behold, we will pass over unto these Men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you ; then we will stand still in our Place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us ; then we will go up : for the LORD hath delivered them into our Hand ; and this shall be a Sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the Garison of the Philistines : and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the Holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the Men of the Garison answered Jonathan, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a Thing. And Jonathan said unto his Armour-bearer, Come up after me ; for the LORD hath DELIVERED them into the Hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his Hands, and upon his Feet, and his Armour-bearer after him : and they fell before Jonathan ; and his Armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first Slaughter which Jonathan and his Armour-bearer made, was about twenty Men.

15 And

15 And there was trembling in the Host, and among all the People; and the EARTH QUAKED: so it was a very great TREMBLING.

16 And the Watchmen of Saul looked; and behold, the Multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

17 Then said Saul, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his Armour-bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the Ark of God.

19 And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the Priest, that the Noise that was in the Host of the Philistines went on, and increased.

20 And Saul, and all the People came to the Battle: and behold, every Man's Sword was against his Fellow, and there was a very great Discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that Time, they also turned to be with the Israelites.

22 Likewise all the Men of Israel which had hid themselves, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the Battle.

23 So the LORD SAVED Israel that Day.

24 And the Men of Israel were distressed that Day: for Saul had adjured the People, saying, Cursed be the Man that eateth any Food until Evening, that I may be avenged on mine Enemies: so none of the People tasted any Food.

25 And all they of the Land came to a Wood, and there was Honey upon the Ground.

26 But no Man put his Hand to his Mouth: for the People feared the Oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his Father charged the People with the Oath: wherefore he put forth the End of the Rod that was in his Hand, and dipt it in an Honeycomb, and put his Hand to his Mouth; and his Eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the People, and said, Thy Father straitly charged the People with an Oath, saying, Cursed be the Man that eateth any Food this Day. And the People were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My Father hath TROUBLED the Land: see, I pray you, how mine Eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this Honey:

30 How

30 How much more, if haply the People had eaten freely To-day of the Spoil of their Enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater Slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that Day: and the People were very faint.

32 And the People flew upon the Spoil, and took Sheep, and Oxen, and Calves, and slew them on the Ground: and the People did eat them with the Blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the People sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the Blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great Stone unto me this Day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the People, and say unto them, Bring me hither every Man his Ox, and every Man his Sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the Blood.

35 And Saul built an Altar unto the LORD: the same was the first Altar that he built unto the LORD.

37 And Saul asked Counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the Hand of Israel? But he answered him not that Day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the chief of the People: and know and see wherein this Sin hath been this Day.

39 For as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my Son, he shall surely die. But there was not a Man among all the People that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my Son will be on the other side. And the People said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD GOD of Israel, Give a perfect Lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken.

42 And Saul said, Cast Lots between me and Jonathan my Son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little Honey with the End of the Rod that was in mine Hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die.

45 And

45 And the People said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great Salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one Hair of his Head fall to the Ground; for he hath wrought with God this Day. So the People rescued Jonathan that he died not.

47 Saul took the Kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his Enemies on every side: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And delivered Israel out of the Hands of them that spoiled them.

52 And there was sore War against the Philistines all the Days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong Man, or any valiant Man, he took him unto him.

## CH A P. XV.

*1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek: 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the Spoil. 32 Samuel killeth Agag.*

Ver. 10 **T**HEN came the Word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be King: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my Commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all Night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the Morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the Commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the Sheep in mine Ears, and the lowing of the Oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the People spared the best of the Sheep and of the Oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this Night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own fight, wast thou not made the Head of the Tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee King over Israel?



18 And the LORD sent thee on a Journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the Sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the Voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the Spoil, and didst Evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the Voice of the LORD, and have gone the Way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the King of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the People took of the Spoil, Sheep and Oxen, the Chief of the Things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great Delight in Burnt-offerings and Sacrifices, as in obeying the Voice of the LORD? Behold, to OBEY is better than Sacrifice; and to hearken, than the Fat of Rams.

23 For Rebellion is as the Sin of Witchcraft, and Stubbornness is as Iniquity and Idolatry; because thou hast rejected the Word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being King.

## CHAP. XVI

*1 Samuel sent by GOD, under Pretence of a Sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem, 11 and anointeth David. 19 Saul's Evil Spirit,*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine Horn with Oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a King among his Sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an Heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the Sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the Elders of the Town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the

the LORD : sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the Sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his Sons, and called them to the Sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's Anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his Countenance, or on the Height of his Stature ; because I have refused him : for the LORD seeth not as Man seeth ; for Man looketh on the outward Appearance, but the LORD looketh on the Heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel : and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by : and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his Sons to pass before Samuel : and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy Children ? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the Sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him : for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent and brought him in : Now he was ruddy, and withal of a BEAUTIFUL COUNTENANCE, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him, for this is he.

13 Then Samuel took the Horn of Oil, and anointed him in the midst of his Brethren : and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that Day forward : so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 But the SPIRIT of the LORD DEPARTED from Saul, and an EVIL SPIRIT from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's Servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil Spirit from GOD troubleth thee.

16 Let our Lord now command thy Servants which are before thee, to seek out a Man who is a cunning Player on an HARP : and it shall come to pass when the EVIL SPIRIT from GOD is upon thee, that he shall play with his Hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his Servants, Provide me now a Man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the Servants, and said, Behold,

I have seen a Son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant Man, and a Man of War, and prudent in Matters, and a comely Person, and the LORD is with him.

19 Wherefore Saul sent Messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy Son, which is with the Sheep.

20 And Jesse took an Ass laden with Bread, and a Bottle of Wine, and a Kid, and sent them by David his Son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his Armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found Favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the EVIL SPIRIT from GOD was upon Saul, that David took an HARP, and played with his Hand: so Saul was REFRESHED, and was well, and the EVIL SPIRIT departed from him.

## CH A P. XVII.

1 *The Armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to Battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a Combat:* 12 *David sent by his Father to visit his Brethren, accepteth his Challenge,* 38 *and killeth him.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW the Philistines gathered together their Armies to Battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the Men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the Valley of Elah, and set the Battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a Mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a Mountain on the other side:

## PSAL IX.

To the Chief Musician upon Muth-labben, a Psalm of David.

This Psalm is supposed to be penn'd by David upon his Victory over Goliath.

Ver. 1 **I** Will PRAISE thee, O LORD, with my WHOLE Heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous Works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing Praise to thy Name, O thou most High.

3 When mine Enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy Presence.

4 For thou hast MAINTAINED my RIGHT and my CAUSE, thou satdest in the THRONE judging RIGHT.

5 Thou hast REBUKED the Heathen, thou hast DESTROYED the Wicked, thou hast put out their Name for ever and ever.

6 O thou Enemy, DESTRUCTIONS and

and there was a Valley between them.

4 And there went out a Champion out of the Camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose Height was six Cubits and a Span.

5 And he had an Helmet of Brass upon his Head, and he was armed with a Coat of Mail : and the Weight of the Coat was five thousand Shekels of Brass.

6 And he had Greaves of Brass upon his Legs, and a Target of Brass between his Shoulders.

7 And the Staff of his Spear was like a Weaver's Beam, and his Spear's Head weighed six hundred Shekels of Iron : and One bearing a Shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the Armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your Battle in array ? Am not I a Philistine, and you Servants to Saul ? chuse you a Man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your Servants : but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our Servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the Armies of Israel this Day ; give me a Man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those Words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

are come to a PERPETUAL END : and thou hast destroyed Cities, their MEMORIAL is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever : he hath prepared his THRONE for JUDGMENT.

8 And he shall judge the WORLD in RIGHTEOUSNESS, he shall MINISTER Judgment to the PEOPLE in UPRIGHTNESS.

9 The LORD also will be a REFUGE for the OPPRESSED, a REFUGE in Times of Trouble.

10 And they that KNOW thy NAME will put their Trust in thee : for thou, LORD, hast not FORSAKEN them that SEEK thee.

11 Sing PRAISES to the LORD, which dwelleth in ZION : declare among the People his Doings.

12 When he maketh INQUISTION for Blood, he remembreth them : he forgetteth not the Cry of the HUMBLE.

13 Have Mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my Trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that LIVEST me up from the GATES of DEATH :

14 That I may shew forth all thy Praise in the Gates of the Daughter of Zion : I will rejoyce in thy Salvation.

15 The Heathen are sunk down in the Pit that they made : in the Net which they hid, is their own Foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the Judgment which he executeth : the Wicked is snared in the Work of his own Hands.

17 The Wicked shall be turned into Hell, and all the Nations that forget God.

18 For the Needy shall not alway be forgotten : the Expectation of the Poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not Man prevail, let the Heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD : that the Nations may know themselves to be but Men.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the Man went among Men for an old Man in the Days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the Battle: and the Names of his three Sons that went to the Battle, were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his Father's Sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near Morning and Evening, and presented himself forty Days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his Son, Take now for thy Brethren, an Ephah of this parched Corn, and these ten Loaves, and run to the Camp to thy Brethren.

18 And carry these ten Cheeses unto the Captain of their thousand, and look how thy Brethren fare, and take their Pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the Men of Israel were in the Valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And David rose up early in the Morning, and left the Sheep with a Keeper, and took and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the Trench, as the Host was going forth to the Fight, and shouted for the Battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the Battle in array, Army against Army.

22 And David left his Carriage in the Hand of the Keeper of the Carriage, and ran into the Army, and came and saluted his Brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold there came up the Champion, (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by Name) out of the Armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same Words: and David heard them.

24 And all the Men of Israel, when they saw the Man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the Men of Israel said, Have ye seen this Man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the Man who killeth him, the King will enrich him with great Riches, and will give him his Daughter, and make his Father's House free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the Men that stood by him, saying,

ing, What shall be done to the Man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the Reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the Armies of the LIVING GOD?

27 And the People answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the Man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldest Brother heard when he spake unto the Men; and Eliab's Anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few Sheep in the Wilderness? I know thy Pride, and the Naughtiness of thine Heart: for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the Battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a Cause?

30 And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same manner: and the People answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the Words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 And David said to Saul, Let no Man's Heart fail because of him; thy Servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou art but a Youth, and he a Man of War from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy Servant kept his Father's Sheep, and there came a LION, and a BEAR, and took a LAMB out of the Flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his Mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his Beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy Servant slew both the LION and the BEAR: and this uncircumcised PHILISTINE shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the Armies of the LIVING GOD.

John 8. 38 I give unto them ETERNAL LIFE; and they shall never PERISH, neither shall any pluck them out of my Hand.

39 My FATHER which gave them me, is GREATER than all: and none is able to pluck them out of my Father's Hand.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the Paw of the Lion, and out of the Paw of the Bear, he will deliver me out of the Hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 And

38 And Saul armed David with his Armour, and he put an Helmet of Brass upon his Head, and also he armed him with a Coat of Mail.

39 And David girded his Sword upon his Armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved it : and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these : for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his Staff in his Hand, and chose him five smooth Stones out of the Brook, and put them in a Shepherd's Bag which he had, even in a Scrip, and his Sling was in his Hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David, and the Man that bare the Shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him : for he was but a Youth, and ruddy, and of a fair Countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a Dog, that thou comest to me with Staves ? and the Philistine cursed David by his Gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy Flesh unto the Fowls of the Air, and to the Beasts of the Field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a Sword, and with a Spear, and with a Shield ; but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of Hosts, the GOD of the ARMIES of ISRAEL, whom thou hast defied.

46 This Day will the LORD deliver thee into mine Hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine Head from thee, and I will give the Carcases of the Host of the Philistines this Day unto the Fowls of the Air, and to the Wild Beasts of the Earth ; that all the Earth may know that there is a GOD in Israel.

47 And all this Assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with Sword and Spear : for the Battle is the LORD's, and he will give you into our Hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the Army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his Hand in his Bag, and took thence a Stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his Forehead, that the Stone sunk into his Forehead ; and he fell upon his Face to the Earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a Sling and with a Stone, and smote the Philistine, and flew him; but there was no Sword in the Hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his Sword, and drew it out of the Sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his Head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their Champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the Men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines until thou come to the Valley, and to the Gates of Ekron: and the Wounded of the Philistines fell down by the Way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the Children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their Tents.

54 And David took the Head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his Armour in his Tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the Captain of the Host, Abner, whose Son is this Youth? and Abner said, As thy Soul liveth, O King, I cannot tell.

56 And the King said, Enquire thou whose Son the Stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the Slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the Head of the Philistine in his Hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose Son art thou, thou young Man? And David answered, I am the Son of thy Servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*1 Jonathan loveth David: 5 Saul envying his Praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his Fury: 12 Fearing him for his good Success, 17 he offereth him his Daughter for a Snare.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the Soul of Jonathan was knit with the Soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own Soul.

2 And Saul took him that Day, and would let him go no more home to his Father's House.

C c c

3 Then



3 Then Jonathan and David made a Covenant, because he loved him as his own Soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the Robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his Garments, even to his Sword, and to his Bow, and to his Girdle.

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely : and Saul set him over the Men of War, and he was accepted in the fight of all the People, and also in the fight of Saul's Servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the Slaughter of the Philistine, that the WOMEN came out of all Cities of Israel SINGING and DANCING, to meet King Saul, with Tabrets, with Joy, and with Instruments of Musick.

7 And the Women answered one another as they played, and said, SAUL hath slain his THOUSANDS, and DAVID his TEN THOUSANDS.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the Saying displeased him ; and he said, They have ascribed unto David Ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but Thousands : and what can he have more but the Kingdom ?

9 And Saul eyed David from that Day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the Morrow, that the evil Spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the House : and David played with his Hand, as at other Times : and there was a Javelin in Saul's Hand.

11 And Saul cast the Javelin ; for he said, I will smite David even to the Wall with it : and David avoided out of his Presence twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his Captain over a thousand : and he went out and came in before the People.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his Ways ; and the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder Daughter Merab, her will I give thee to Wife : only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's Battles : for Saul said, Let not mine

mine Hand be upon him, but let the Hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my Life, or my Father's Family in Israel, that I should be Son-in-law to the King?

19 But it came to pass, at the Time when Merab Saul's Daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to Wife.

20 And Michal Saul's Daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a Snare to him, and that the Hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this Day be my Son-in-law, in the one of the twain.

22 And Saul commanded his Servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the King hath Delight in thee, and all his Servants love thee: now therefore be the King's Son-in-law.

23 And Saul's Servants spake those Words in the Ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light Thing to be a King's Son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor Man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the Servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The King desireth not any Dowry; but an hundred Foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the King's Enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the Hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his Servants told David these Words, it pleased David well to be the King's Son-in-law: and the Days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose, and went, he and his Men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred Men; and David brought their Foreskins, and they gave them in full Tale to the King, that he might be the King's Son-in-law: and Saul gave him Michal his Daughter to Wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that the Lord was with David, and that Michal Saul's Daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's Enemy continually.

30 Then the Princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, that David behaved

himself more wisely than all the Servants of Saul, so that his Name was much set by.

## C H A P. XIX.

*1. Jonathan discloseth his Father's Purpose to kill David : 4 He persuadeth his Father to Reconciliation. 8 By reason of David's good Success in a new War, Saul's malicious Rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal's Stratagem.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Saul spake to Jonathan his Son, and to all his Servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan delighted much in David : and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my Father seeketh to kill thee : now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the Morning, and abide in a secret Place, and hide thyself.

3 And I will commune with my Father of thee ; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul, and said, Let not the King SIN against his Servant, against David : because he hath not SINNED against thee, and because his Works have been to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his LIFE in his Hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great SALVATION for all Israel : thou sawest it, and didst rejoice : wherefore then wilt thou SIN against INNOCENT BLOOD to slay DAVID without a Cause?

### P S A L. LIX.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David : when SAUL sent, and they watched the House to KILL him.

**D**ELIVER me from mine Enemies, O my God : defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 DELIVER me from the Workers of Iniquity, and save me from BLOODY MEN.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my SOUL ; the Mighty are gathered against me ; not for my TRANSGRESSION, nor for my SIN, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my Fault ; awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of Hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the Heathen : be not merciful to any WICKED Transgressors.

6 They return at Evening : they make a Noise like a Dog, and go round about the City.

7 Behold, they belch out with their Mouth : Swords are in their Lips ; for who (say they) doth hear.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them ; thou shalt have all the Heathen in Derision.

9 Because of his STRENGTH will I wait upon thee : for God is my DEFENCE.

10 The God of my Mercy shall prevent me : God shall let me see my Desire upon mine Enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my People forget : scatter them by thy POWER ; and bring them down, O LORD our SHIELD.

12 For the Sin of their Mouth, and the Words of their Lips, let them even be taken in their PAINS : and for cursing and lying which they speak,

**6** And Saul hearkned unto the Voice of Jonathan : and Saul sware, as the LORD li- veth he shall not be slain.

**7** And Jonathan shewed him all those Things : and brought David to Saul, and he was in his Presence as in Times past.

**8** And there was War a- gain : and David went out, and fought with the Philis- tines, and slew them with a great Slaughter : and they fled from him.

**9** And the EVIL SPIRIT from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his House with his Javelin in his Hand : and David played with his Hand.

**10** And Saul sought to smite David even to the Wall with the Javelin ; but he slipt away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the Javelin into the Wall : and David fled, and escaped that Night.

**11** Saul also sent Messengers unto David's House, to watch him, and to slay him in the Morning : and Michal David's Wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy Life To-night, To-morrow thou shalt be slain.

**12** So Michal let David down through a Window : and he went and fled, and escaped.

**13** And Michal took an Image, and laid it in the Bed, and put a Pillow of Goat's Hair for his Bolster, and covered it with a Cloth.

**14** And when Saul sent Messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

**15** And Saul sent the Messengers again to see David, say- ing, Bring him up to me in the Bed, that I may slay him.

**16** And when the Messengers were come in, behold, there was an Image in the Bed.

**17** And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine Enemy, that he is escaped ? and Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go ; why should I kill thee ?

**18** So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah,

**13** Consume them in Wrath, con- sume them, that they may not be ; and let them know that GOD RULETH in Jacob unto the Ends of the Earth.

**14** And at Evening let them re- turn, and let them make a Noise like a Dog, and go round about the City.

**15** Let them wander up and down for Meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

**16** But I will sing of thy Power ; yea, I will sing aloud of thy MERCY in the Morning : for thou hast been my DEFENCE and REFUGE in the Day of my Trouble.

**17** Unto thee, O my STRENGTH, will I sing, for GOD is my DEFENCE, and the GOD of my MERCY.

Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him : and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent Messengers to take David : and when they saw the Company of the Prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the SPIRIT of GOD was upon the Messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other Messengers, and they PROPHESED likewise : and Saul sent Messengers again the third time, and they PROPHESED also.

23 Then went he also to Naioth in Ramah : and the SPIRIT of GOD was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah :

24 And he stript off his Clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that Day and all that Night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the Prophets ?

## C H A P. XX.

*1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his Safety : 11 Their Covenant renewed by Oath. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.*

*Ver. 1.* **A**ND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done ? what is mine Iniquity ? and what is my SIN before thy Father, that he SEEKETH my LIFE ?

2 And he said unto him, GOD forbid ; thou shalt not die : behold, my Father will do nothing either great or small, but that the will shew it me : and why should my Father hide this Thing from me ? it is not so.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy Father certainly knoweth that I have found Grace in thine Eyes ; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved : but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy Soul liveth, there is but a Step between me and Death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy Soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, To-morrow is the New Moon, and I should not fail to sit with the King  
at

at Meat : but let me go, that I may hide myself in the Field unto the third Day at Even.

6 If thy Father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked Leave of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his City : for there is a yearly Sacrifice there for all the Family.

7 If he say thus, It is well ; thy Servant shall have Peace : but if he be very wroth, then be sure that Evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy Servant ; for thou hast brought thy Servant into a Covenant of the LORD with thee : notwithstanding, if there be in me INIQUITY, slay me thyself ; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy Father ?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee : for if I knew certainly, that Evil were determined by my Father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee ?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me ? or what if thy Father answer thee roughly ?

11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the Field. And they went out both of them into the Field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD GOD of Israel, when I have sounded my Father, about To-morrow any time, or the third Day, and behold, if there be Good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee ;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan : but if it please my Father to do thee Evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace : and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my Father.

14 And thou shalt not only, while yet I live, shew me the Kindness of the LORD, that I die not :

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy Kindness from my House for ever : no not when the LORD hath cut off the ENEMIES of David, every one from the Face of the Earth.

16 So Jonathan made a Covenant with the House of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the Hand of David's Enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him : for he LOVED him as he LOVED his own SOUL.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To-morrow is the  
New

New Moon : and thou shalt be missed, because thy Seat will be empty.

19 And when thou hast stayed three Days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the Place where thou didst hide thyself, when the Business was in hand, and shalt remain by the Stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three Arrows on the Side thereof, as though I shot at a Mark.

21 And behold, I will send a Lad, saying, Go, find out the Arrows. If I expressly say unto the Lad, Behold, the Arrows are on this side of thee, take them ; then come thou : for there is Peace to thee, and no Hurt.

22 But if I say thus unto the young Man, Behold, the Arrows are beyond thee : go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

24 So David hid himself in the Field : and when the New Moon was come, the King sat him down to eat Meat.

27 And it came to pass on the second Day of the Month, that David's Place was empty : and Saul said unto Jonathan, Wherefore cometh not the Son of Jesse to Meat, neither Yesterday nor To-day ?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me, to go to Beth-lehem :

29 Therefore he cometh not unto the King's Table.

30 Then Saul's Anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou Son of the perverse rebellious Woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the Son of Jesse to thine own Confusion, and unto the Confusion of thy Mother's Nakedness ?

31 For as long as the Son of Jesse LIVETH upon the Ground, thou shalt not be ESTABLISHED, nor thy KINGDOM : wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan said, Wherefore shall he be slain ? what hath he done ?

33 And Saul cast a Javelin at him to smite him : whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his Father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the Table in fierce Anger, and did eat no Meat the second Day of the Month . for he was grieved for David, because his Father had done him Shame.

35 And it came to pass in the Morning, that Jonathan  
went

went out into the Field at the Time appointed with David, and a little Lad with him.

36 And he said unto his Lad, Run, find out now the Arrows which I shoot. And as the Lad ran, he shot an Arrow beyond him.

37 And when the Lad was come to the Place of the Arrow, Jonathan cried after the Lad, and said; Is not the Arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the Lad, Make speed, haste, stay not.

39 But the Lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the Matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his Artillery unto his Lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the City.

41 And as soon as the Lad was gone, David arose out of a Place toward the South, and fell on his Face to the Ground, and bowed himself three times: and they **KISSED** one another, and **WEPT** one with another, until David **EXCEEDED**.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the Name of the **LORD**; saying, The **LORD** be between me and thee, and between my Seed and thy Seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the City.

## : C H A P. XXI. :

*1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech ballowed Bread: 8 He taketh Goliath's Sword: 10 And at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN came David to Nob. to Ahimelech the Priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no Man with thee?

2 And David said, The King hath commanded me a Business, and hath said unto me, Let no Man know any thing of the Business whereabout I send thee.

3 Now therefore what is under thine Hand? give me five Loaves of Bread in mine Hand, or what there is present.

4 And the Priest answered David, and said, There is no common Bread under mine Hand, but there is **HALLOWED** Bread; if the young Men have kept themselves at least from Women.



5 And David answered the Priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, Women have been kept from us about these three Days, since I came out, and the Vessels of the young Men are holy, and the Bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this Day in the Vessel.

6 So the Priest gave him hallowed Bread ; for there was no Bread there, but the Shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot Bread in the Day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain Man of the Servants of Saul was there that Day, detained before the LORD ; and his Name was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the Herdmen that belonged to Saul.

8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine Hand Spear or Sword ? for I have neither brought my Sword nor my Weapons with me, because the King's Business required Haste.

9 And the Priest said, The Sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the Valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapt in a Cloth behind the Ephod : if thou wilt take that, take it : for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that Day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the King of Gath.

11 And the Servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the King of the Land ? did they not sing one to another of him in Dances, saying, Saul hath slain his Thousands, and David his Ten thousands.

12 And David laid up these Words in his Heart, and was fore afraid of Achish the King of Gath.

13 <sup>b</sup> And he CHANGED his Behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their Hands, and scrabbled on the Doors of the Gate, and let his Spittle fall down upon his Beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his Servants, Lo, you see the Man is mad : wherefore then have ye brought him to me ?

15 Have I need of Mad-men, that ye have brought

#### <sup>b</sup> P S A L. XXXIV.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his Behaviour before Abimelech : who drove him away, and he departed.

**I** Will bless the LORD at all Times : his Praise shall continually be in my Mouth.

2 My Soul shall make her Boast in the LORD : the Humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my Fears.

5 They looked unto him, and this

this Fellow to play the Mad-man in my Presence? shall this Fellow come into my House?

were lightned : and their Faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor Man cried, and the Lord heard him; and saved him out of all his Troubles.

7 The Angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the Lord is good : blessed is the Man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the Lord, ye his Saints : for there is no Want to them that fear him.

10 The young Lions do lack, and suffer Hunger : but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good Thing.

11 Come ye Children, hearken unto me : I will teach you the Fear of the Lord.

12 What Man is he that desireth Life, and loveth many Days, that he may see Good?

13 Keep thy Tongue from Evil, and thy Lips from speaking Guile.

14 Depart from Evil, and do Good : seek Peace and pursue it.

15 The Eyes of the Lord are upon the Righteous, and his Ears are open unto their Cry.

16 The Face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the Remembrance of them from the Earth.

17 The Righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their Troubles.

18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken Heart : and saveth such as be of a contrite Spirit.

19 Many are the Afflictions of the Righteous : but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his Bones : not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the Wicked : and they that hate the Righteous shall be desolate.

22 The Lord redeemeth the Soul of his Servants : and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

P S A L. LVI.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-clem-rechokim, Michram of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath \*.

**B**E merciful unto me, O God, for Man would swallow me up : he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine Enemies would daily swallow me up : for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his Word, in God I have put my Trust, I will not fear what Flesh can do unto me.

5 Every Day they wrest my Words : all their Thoughts are against me for Evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my Steps, when they wait for my Soul.

7 Shall they escape by Iniquity? in thine Anger cast down the People, O God.

8 Thou tellest my Wandrings, put thou my Tears into thy Bottle : are they not in thy Book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine Enemies turn back : this I know, for God is for me.

10 In God will I praise his Word, in the Lord will I praise his Word.

\* Gath was the City of Goliath, to which David now fled from the Persecution of Saul.

11 In God have I put my Trust : I will not be afraid what Man can do unto me.

12 Thy Vows are upon me, O God : I will render Praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my Soul from Death : wilt not thou deliver my Feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the Light of the Living,

## C H A P. XXII.

1 Companies resort to David at Adullam. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the Priests.

Ver, 1 **D**AVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the Cave Adullam : and when his Brethren, and all his Father's House heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every One that was in Distress, and every One that was in Debt, and every One that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a Captain over them : and there were with him about four hundred Men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab : and he said unto the King of Moab, Let my Father and my Mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the King of Moab : and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the Hold.

5 And the Prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the Hold, depart, and get thee into the Land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the Forest of Hareth.

6 When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the Men that were with him (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a Tree in Ramah, having his Spear in his Hand, and all his Servants were standing about him.)

## PSAL. CXLII.

Maschil of David ; a Prayer when he was in the Cave.

**I** Cried unto the Lord with my Voice : with my Voice unto the Lord did I make my Supplication.

2 I poured out my Complaint before him ; I shewed before him my Trouble.

3 When my Spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my Path : in the Way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a Snare for me.

4 I looked on my Right Hand, and beheld, but there was no Man that would know me ; Refuge failed me ; no Man cared for my Soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O Lord, I said, Thou art my Refuge, and my Portion in the Land of the Living.

6 Attend unto my Cry, for I am brought very low : deliver me from my Persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my Soul out of Prison, that I may Praise thy Name : the Righteous shall compass me about ; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

7 Then Saul said unto his Servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the Son of Jesse give every one of you Fields, and Vineyards, and make you all Captains of Thousands, and Captains of Hundreds.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my Son hath made a League with the Son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my Son hath stirred up my Servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this Day?

9 <sup>a</sup> Then answered DOEG the EDMITE (which was set over the Servants of Saul) and said, I saw the Son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the Son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him Victuals, and gave him the Sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the King sent to call Ahimelech the Priest the Son of Ahitub, and all his Father's House, the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the King.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou Son of Ahitub: And he answered, Here I am, my LORD.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the Son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him Bread, and a Sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait as at this Day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the King, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy Servants, as David, which is the King's Son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine House?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far

<sup>a</sup> P S A L. LII.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, a Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the House of Ahimelech.

**W**HY boastest thou thyself in Mischief, O mighty Man? the GOODNESS of GOD endureth CONTINUALLY.

2 Thy Tongue deviseth Mischiefs: like a sharp Razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest Evil more than Good: and Lying rather than to speak Righteousness.

4 Thou lovest all devouring Words, O thou deceitful Tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy Dwelling-place, and root thee out of the Land of the Living.

6 The Righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, this is the Man that made not God his Strength: but trusted in the abundance of his Riches; and strengthened himself in his Wickedness.

8 But I am like a green Olive-tree in the House of God: I trust in the Mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy Name, for it is good before thy Saints.

far from me : let not the King impute any thing unto his Servant, nor to all the House of my Father : for thy Servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the King said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy Father's House.

17 And the King said unto the Foot-men that stood about him, Turn and slay the Priests of the LORD ; because their Hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the Servants of the King would not put forth their Hand to fall upon the Priests of the LORD.

18 And the King said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the Priests, and slew on that Day fourscore and five Persons that did wear a linen Ephod.

19 And Nob the City of the Priests, smote he with the Edge of the Sword, both Men and Women, Children and Sucklings, and Oxen, and Asses, and Sheep, with the Edge of the Sword.

20 And one of the Sons of Ahimelech the Son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORD's Priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that Day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul : I have occasioned the Death of all the Persons of thy Father's House.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not : for he that seeketh my Life, seeketh thy Life : but with me thou shalt be in Safeguard.

## C H A P. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the LORD, rescueth Keilah : 7 God shewing him Saul's coming, and the Treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the Threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And

**3** And David's Men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah : how much more then if we come to Keilah against the Armies of the Philistines?

**4** Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah ; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine Hand.

**5** So David and his Men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their Cattle, and smote them with a great Slaughter : So David saved the Inhabitants of Keilah.

**6** And it came to pass when Abiathar the Son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an Ephod in his Hand.

**7** And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah : and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine Hand ; for he is shut in, by entring into a Town that hath Gates and Bars.

**8** And Saul called all the People together to War, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his Men.

**9** And David knew that Saul secretly practised Mischief against him ; and he said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

**10** Then said David, O LORD GOD of Israel, thy Servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the City for my Sake.

**11** Will the Men of Keilah deliver me up into his Hand ? will Saul come down as thy Servant hath heard ? O LORD GOD of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy Servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

**12** Then said David, Will the Men of Keilah deliver me and my Men into the Hand of Saul ? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

**13** Then David and his Men which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go : and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth.

**14** And David abode in the Wilderness in strong Holds, and remained in a Mountain in the Wilderness of Ziph : and Saul sought him every Day, but God delivered him not into his Hand.

**15** And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his Life : and David was in the Wilderness of Ziph in a Wood.

**16** And

16 And Jonathan Saul's Son arose, and went to David into the Wood, and strengthened his Hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not : for the Hand of Saul my Father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be King over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee ; and that also Saul my Father knoweth.

18 And they two made a Covenant before the LORD : and David abode in the Wood, and Jonathan went to his House.

19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong Holds in the Wood, in the Hill of Hachilah, which is on the South of Jeshimon ?

20 Now therefore, O King, come down, according to all the Desire of thy Soul to come down, and our Part shall be to deliver him into the King's Hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD ; for ye have Compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his Place where his Haunt is, and who hath seen him there : for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore and take Knowledge of all the lurking Places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the Certainty, and I will go with you : and it shall come to pass, if he be in the Land, that I will search him out throughout all the Thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul : but David and his Men were in the Wilderness of Maon, in the Plain on the South of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his Men went to seek him ; and they told David : wherefore he came down into a Rock, and abode in the Wilderness of Maon : and when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the Wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the Mountain, and David and his Men on that side of the Mountain : and Da-

PSALM LIV.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, a Psalm of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, doth not David hide himself with us ?

SAVE me, O GOD, by thy NAME, and judge me by thy STRENGTH.

2 Hear my Prayer, O GOD ; Give Ear to the Words of my Mouth.

3 For Strangers are risen up against me, and Oppressors seek after my Soul ; they have not set God before them.

4 Behold, God is mine HELPER : the LORD is with them that uphold my Soul.

5 He shall reward Evil unto mine Enemies ; cut them off in thy Truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee ; I will praise thy Name, O LORD, for it is good.

7 For he hath DELIVERED me out of all TROUBLE : and mine Eye hath seen his Desire upon mine Enemies.

vid made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his Men compassed David and his Men round about to take them.

27 But there came a Messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the Land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that Place Selah-hammah-lekoth.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong Holds at En-gedi.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*1 David in a Cave at En-gedi having cut off Saul's Skirt, spareth his Life: 8 He sheweth thereby his Innocency.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the Wilderness of Engedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen Men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his Men upon the Rocks of the Wild Goats.

3 And he came to the Sheep-Cotes, by the Way, where was a Cave, and Saul went in to cover his Feet: and David and his Men remained in the Sides of the Cave:

4 And the Men of David said unto him, Behold the Day of which the Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine Enemy into thine Hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose and cut off the Skirt of Saul's Robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's Skirt.

6 And he said unto his Men, The LORD forbid that I should do this Thing unto my Master the LORD's Anointed, to stretch forth mine Hand against him, seeing he is the Anointed of the LORD.

7 So David stayed his Servants with these Words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the Cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the Cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My Lord the King. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his Face to the Earth, and bowed himself.



9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou Mens Words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy Hurt?

10 Behold, this Day thine Eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee To-day into mine Hand in the Cave: and some bade me kill thee, but mine Eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine Hand against my LORD; for he is the LORD's Anointed:

11 Moreover, my Father, see, yea, see the Skirt of thy Robe in my Hand: for in that I cut off the Skirt of thy Robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see that there is neither Evil nor Transgression in mine Hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my Soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine Hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the Proverb of the Antients, Wickedness proceedeth from the Wicked: but mine Hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the King of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead Dog, after a Flea.

15 The LORD therefore be Judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my Cause, and deliver me out of thine Hand.

16 And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these Words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy Voice, my Son David? And Saul lift up his Voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me Good, whereas I have rewarded thee Evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this Day, how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine Hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a Man find his Enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee Good, for that thou hast done unto me this Day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be King, and that the Kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine Hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my Seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my Name out of my Father's House.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his Men gat them up unto the Hold.

## C H A P. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 10 David provoked by Nabal's Churlishness, mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail by her Wisdom pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David marrieth her.

## C H A P. XXVI.

1 Saul cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David in the Trench stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his Spear and Cruse. 13 Abner reproveth.

Ver. 1 **A**ND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the Hill of Hachilah which is before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen Men of Israel with him, to seek David in the Wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the Hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the Wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the Wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out Spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 And David arose, and came to the Place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the Place where Saul lay, and Abner the Son of Ner, the Captain of his Host: and Saul lay in the Trench, and the People pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the Son of Zeruiah Brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the Camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the People by Night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the Trench, and his Spear stuck in the Ground at his Bolster: but Abner and the People lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine Enemy into thine Hand this Day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the Spear, even to the Earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not : for who can stretch forth his Hand against the LORD's Anointed, and be guiltless ?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his Day shall come to die, or he shall descend into Battle and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine Hand against the LORD's Anointed : but I pray thee, take thou now the Spear that is at his Bolster, and the Cruse of Water, and let us go.

12 So David took the Spear and the Cruse of Water from Saul's Bolster, and they gat them away, and no Man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked : for they were all asleep, because a deep Sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an Hill afar off, (a great Space being between them.)

14 And David cried to the People, and to Abner the Son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner ? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the King ?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant Man ? and who is like to thee in Israel ? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy Lord the King ? for there came one of the People in to destroy the King thy LORD.

16 This Thing is not good that thou hast done : as the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your Master the LORD's Anointed : and now see where the King's Spear is, and the Cruse of Water that was at his Bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's Voice, and said, Is this thy Voice, my Son David ? And David said, It is my Voice, my Lord, O King.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my Lord thus pursue after his Servant ? for what have I done ? or what Evil is in mine Hand ?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my Lord the King hear the Words of his Servant : If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an Offering : but if they be the Children of Men, cursed be they before the LORD ; for they have driven me out this Day from abiding in the Inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other Gods.

20 Now therefore let not my Blood fall to the Earth before the Face of the LORD : for the King of Israel is come out

out to seek a Flea, as when one doth hunt a Partridge in the Mountains.

21 Then said Saul, I have sinned : return, my Son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my Soul was precious in thine Eyes this Day : behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold, the King's Spear, and let one of the young Men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every Man his Righteousness, and his Faithfulness : for the LORD delivered thee into my Hand To-day, but I would not stretch forth mine Hand against the LORD's Anointed.

24 And behold, as thy Life was much set by this Day in mine Eyes ; so let my Life be much set by in the Eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all Tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my Son David : thou shalt both do great Things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his Place.

C H A P. XXVII.

- 1 *Saul bearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.*  
5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.*

C H A P. XXVIII.

- 3 *Saul having destroyed the Witches, 7 afterwards seeketh for one ; who being encouraged by him, raiseth up Samuel.*  
15 *Saul's Ruine forebewn.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass in those Days, that the Philistines gathered their Armies together for Warfare, to fight with Israel : and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to Battle, thou and thy Men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy Servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee Keeper of mine Head for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own City : and Saul had put away those that had familiar Spirits, and the Wizards out of the Land.

4 And

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem : and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the Host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his Heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by Dreams, nor by Urim, nor by Prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his Servants, Seek me a Woman that hath a familiar Spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his Servants said to him, Behold, there is a Woman that hath a familiar Spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other Raiment, and he went, and two Men with him, and they came to the Woman by Night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar Spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the Woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar Spirits, and the Wizards out of the Land : wherefore then layest thou a Snare for my Life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no Punishment happen to thee for this Thing.

11 Then said the Woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? and he said, Bring me up SAMUEL.

12 And when the Woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud Voice : and the Woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the King said unto her, Be not afraid : for what sawest thou? And the Woman said unto Saul, I saw Gods ascending out of the Earth.

14 And he said unto her, What Form is he of? And she said, An OLD MAN COMETH UP; and he is covered with a Mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his Face to the Ground, and bowed himself.

15 And SAMUEL said to SAUL, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make War against me, and God is departed from me, and ANSWERETH me NO MORE, neither by Prophets, nor by Dreams : therefore I have called  
led

led thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is DEPARTED from thee, and is become thine Enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to him as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the Kingdom out of thine Hand, and given it to thy NEIGHBOUR, even to DAVID:

18 Because thou OBEYEDST NOT the Voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce Wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this Thing unto thee this Day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the Hand of the Philistines: and To-morrow shalt thou and thy Sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the Host of Israel into the Hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the Earth, and was sore afraid, because of the Words of Samuel, and there was no STRENGTH in him: for he had eaten no Bread all the Day, nor all the Night.

21 And the Woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine Handmaid hath obeyed thy Voice, and I have put my Life in my Hand, and have hearkned unto thy Words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the Voice of thine Handmaid, and let me set a Morfel of Bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have Strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his Servants together with the Woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their Voice: so he arose from the Earth, and sat upon the Bed.

24 And the Woman had a fat Calf in the House, and she hasted, and killed it, and took Flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened Bread thereof.

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his Servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that Night.

## C H A P. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their Princes: 6 Achish dismisseth him.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XXX.

*1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David encouraged by God pursueth them, 11 and overtaketh them, and recovereth the Spoil: 26 Sendeth Presents.*

## C H A P. XXXI.

*1 Saul having lost his Army, and his Sons being slain, he and his Armour-bearer kill themselves. 8 The Philistines triumph over the dead Carcasses.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW the Philistines fought against Israel: and the Men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his Sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's Sons.

3 And the Battle went sore against Saul, and the Archers hit him, and he was sore wounded of the Archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his Armour-bearer, Draw thy Sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these Uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his Armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a Sword and fell upon it.

5 And when his Armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his Sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three Sons, and his Armour-bearer, and all his Men that same Day together.

7 And when the Men of Israel that were on the other side of the Valley, and they that were on the other side of Jordan, saw that the Men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his Sons were dead, they forsook the Cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the Morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the Slain, that they found Saul and his three Sons fallen in Mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his Head, and stripped off his Armour, and sent into the Land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the House of their Idols, and among the People.

10 And

**10** And they put his Armour in the House of Ashtaroth :  
and they fastned his Body to the Wall of Beth-shan.

**11** And when the Inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of  
that which the Philistines had done to Saul :

**12** All the valiant Men arose, and went all Night, and  
took the Body of Saul, and the Bodies of his Sons from the  
Wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them  
there.

**13** And they took their Bones and buried them under a  
Tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven Days.



A N  
**A B S T R A C T**  
 Of the SECOND BOOK of  
*S A M U E L.*



C H A P. I.

- 1 *The Amalekite bringing Tidings of the Overthrow, and accusing himself of Saul's Death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a Song.*

*Ver. 1*

**N**OW it came to pass after the Death of Saul, when David was returned from the Slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two Days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to pass on the third Day, that behold, a Man came out of the Camp from Saul, with his Cloaths rent, and Earth upon his Head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the Earth, and did Obeisance.

3 And

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? and he said unto him, Out of the Camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How went the Matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the People are fled from the Battle, and many of the People also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his Son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young Man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his Son be dead?

6 And the young Man that told him, said, As I hapned by Chance upon Mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his Spear: and lo, the Chariots and Horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for Anguish is come upon me, because my Life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the Crown that was upon his Head, and the Bracelet that was on his Arm, and have brought them hither unto my Lord.

11 Then David took hold on his Cloaths, and rent them, and likewise all the Men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until Even, for Saul and for Jonathan his Son, and for the People of the LORD, and for the House of Israel; because they were fallen by the Sword.

13 And David said unto the young Man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the Son of a Stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine Hand, to destroy the LORD's Anointed?

15 And David called one of the young Men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy Blood be upon thy Head: for thy Mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's Anointed.

17 And David lamented with this LAMENTATION over Saul, and over Jonathan his Son.

18 (Also he bade them teach the Children of Judah the Use of the Bow : behold it is written in the Book of Jasher)

19 The BEAUTY of Israel is slain upon thy high Places : how are the Mighty fallen !

20 Tell it not in GATH, publish it not in the Streets of ASKELOH : lest the Daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the Daughters of the Uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye Mountains of Gilboa, let there be no Dew, neither let there be Rain upon you, nor Fields of Offerings : for there the SHIELD of the Mighty is vilely cast away, the Shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with Oil.

22 From the Blood of the Slain, from the Fat of the Mighty, the Bow of JONATHAN turned not back, and the Sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their Lives, and in their Death they were not divided : they were swifter than Eagles, they were stronger than Lions.

24 Ye Daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in Scarlet, with other Delights, who put on Ornaments of Gold upon your Apparel.

25 How are the MIGHTY FALLEN in the midst of the Battle ! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high Places.

26 I am DISTRESSED for thee, my BROTHER Jonathan : very PLEASANT hast thou been unto me : thy LOVE to ME was WONDERFUL, passing the LOVE of WOMEN.

27 How are the MIGHTY FALLEN, and the Weapons of War perished !

## C H A P. II.

1 David by GOD's Direction going up to Hebron, is made King of Judah. 8 Abner maketh Ish-boseth King of Israel.

## C H A P. III.

1 During the War David still waxeth stronger. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-boseth, 12 revolteth to David. 27 Joab killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

C H A P. IV.

*1 The Israelites being troubled at the Death of Abner, 2 Baanab and Rechab slay Ish-bosbeth : 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosbeth's Head to be buried.*

C H A P. V.

*1 The Tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 6 Zion taken from the Jebusites. 17 The Philistines smitten.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN came all the Tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy Bone, and thy Flesh.

*2* Also in Time past, when Saul was King over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel : and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my People Israel, and thou shalt be a Captain over Israel.

*3* So all the Elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron, and King David made a League with them in Hebron before the LORD : and they anointed David King over Israel.

*4* David was thirty Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty Years.

*5* In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven Years and six Months : and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three Years over all Israel and Judah.

*6* And the King and his Men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the Inhabitants of the Land : which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the Blind and the Lame, thou shalt not come in hither : thinking, David cannot come in hither.

*7* Nevertheless, David took the strong Hold of ZION : the same is the CITY of DAVID.

*9* So David dwelt in the Fort, and called it the City of David ; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

*10* And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD GOD of HOSTS was WITH HIM.

*12* And David perceived that the LORD had established him King over Israel, and that he had exalted his Kingdom for his People Israel's Sake.

*13* And David took him more Concubines and Wives out of

of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron : and there were yet Sons and Daughters born to David.

17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David King over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou DELIVER them into mine Hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go UP: for I will doubtless DELIVER the Philistines into thine Hand.

20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine Enemies before me, as the Breach of Waters. Therefore he called the Name of that Place Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their Images, and David and his Men burnt them.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the Valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David ENQUIRED of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt NOT go up: but fetch a Compass behind them, and come upon them over against the Mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the Sound of a Going in the Tops of the Mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the Host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

## CH A P. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the Ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new Cart.*  
 6 *Uzzah smitten.* 14 *David danceth before the Ark.*  
 23 *Michal's Barrenness.*

Ver. 1 **A** GAIN, David gathered together all the chosen Men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David arose, and went with all the People that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the Ark of God, whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of Hosts, that dwelleth between the Cherubims.

3 And they set the Ark of God upon a new Cart, and brought it out of the House of Abinadab that was in Gibeah:

beah : and Uzzah and Ahio the Sons of Abinadab drave the new Cart.

4 And they brought it out of the House of Abinadab, accompanying the Ark of God ; and Ahio went before the Ark.

5 And David and all the House of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of Instruments made of Fir-wood, even on HARPS, and on PSALTERIES, and on TIMBRELS, and on CORNETS, and on CYMBALS.

6 And when they came to Nachon's Threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his Hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it, for the Oxen shook it.

7 And the Anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his Error, and there he died by the Ark of God.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that Day, and said, How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the City of David : but David carried it aside into the House of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ARK of the LORD continued in the House of Obed-edom three Months : and the LORD BLESSED Obed-edom, and all his Household.

12 And it was told King David, saying, The LORD hath BLESSED the House of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ARK of GOD. So David went and brought up the ARK of GOD from the House of Obed-edom into the City of David with GLADNESS.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ARK of the LORD, had gone six Paces, he sacrificed Oxen and Fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his MIGHT, and David was girded with a linen Ephod.

15 So David and all the House of Israel brought up the ARK of the LORD with shouting, and with the Sound of the Trumpet.

16 And as the ARK of the LORD came into the City of David, Michal Saul's Daughter looked through a Window, and saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD ; and she DESPISED him in her Heart.

17 And they brought in the ARK of the LORD, and set it in his Place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had

had pitched for it : and David offered Burnt-offerings, and Peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering Offerings, he blessed the People in the Name of the LORD of Hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the People, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the Women as Men, to every one a Cake of Bread, and a good piece of Flesh, and a Flaggon of Wine : so all the People departed every one to his House.

20 Then David returned to bless his Household : and Michal the Daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel To-day, who uncovered himself To-day in the Eyes of the Handmaids of his Servants, as one of the vain Fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself !

21 And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD which chose me before thy Father, and before all his House, to appoint me Ruler over the People of the LORD, over Israel : therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more VILE than thus, and will be BASE in MINE OWN SIGHT : and of the Maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in Honour.

23 Therefore Michal the Daughter of Saul had no Child until the Day of her Death.

## C H A P. VII.

1 GOD forbiddeth David to build him an House : 18 His Prayer and Thanksgiving.

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass, when the King sat in his House, and the LORD had given him REST round about from all his Enemies ;

2 That the King said unto Nathan the Prophet, See now, I dwell in an House of Cedar ; but the Ark of GOD dwelleth within Curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the King, Go, do all that is in thine Heart : for the LORD is with thee.

4 And it came to pass that Night, that the Word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my Servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an House for me to dwell in ?

6 Whereas

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any House, since the Time that I brought up the Children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this Day, but have walked in a Tent and in a Tabernacle.

7 In all the Places wherein I have walked with all the Children of Israel, spake I a Word with any of the Tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my People Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an House of Cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my Servant David, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, I took thee from the SHEEP-COTE, from following the Sheep, to be RULER over my People over Israel.

9 And I was WITH THEE whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine Enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a GREAT NAME, like to the Name of the great Men that are in the Earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a Place for my People Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a Place of their own, and move no more : neither shall the Children of Wickedness afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the Time that I commanded Judges to be over my People Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine Enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an House.

12 And when thy Days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy Fathers, I will set up thy Seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy Bowels, and I will ESTABLISH his KINGDOM.

13 He shall build an House for my Name, and I will stablish the Throne of his Kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his Father, and he shall be my Son : if he commit Iniquity, I will chasten him with the Rod of Men, and with the Stripes of the Children of Men.

15 But my Mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine HOUSE, and thy KINGDOM shall be established for EVER before thee : THY THRONE shall be established for EVER.

17 According to all these Words, and according to all this Vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then went King David in and sat before the LORD, and he said, WHO am I, O LORD GOD? and what is my House, that thou hast brought me hitherto?



19 And this was yet a small Thing in thy fight, O LORD GOD; but thou hast **SPOKEN** also of thy Servant's House for a great while to come; and is this the Manner of Man, O LORD GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD GOD, knowest thy Servant.

21 For thy Word's sake, and according to thine own Heart hast thou done all these great Things, to make thy Servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD GOD: for there is **NONE LIKE** thee, neither is there **ANY GOD BESIDE** thee, according to all that we have heard with our Ears.

23 And what one Nation in the Earth is like thy People, even like Israel, whom GOD went to **REDEEM** for a People to himself, and to make him a Name, and to do for you great Things, and terrible, for thy Land, before thy People which thou **REDEEMEST** to thee from Egypt, from the Nations and their Gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy People Israel to be a People unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their GOD.

25 And now, O LORD GOD, the Word that thou hast spoken concerning thy Servant, and concerning his House, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy **NAME** be **MAGNIFIED** for **EVER**, saying, The LORD of Hosts is the GOD over Israel: and let the House of thy Servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of Hosts, GOD of Israel, hast revealed to thy Servant, saying, I will build thee an House: therefore hath thy Servant found in his Heart to **PRAY** this Prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD GOD, thou art that GOD, and thy Words be **TRUE**, and thou hast promised this Goodness unto thy Servant.

29 Therefore now let it please thee to **BLESS** the House of thy **SERVANT**, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD GOD, hast spoken it, and with thy **Blessing** let the House of thy Servant be blessed for ever.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines, and the Moabites: 3 He smiteth Hadadexer and the Syrians: 16 His Officers.

C H A P.

C H A P. IX.

1 *David sendeth for Mephiboseth, 7 and for Jonathan's sake, restoreth him.*

C H A P. X.

1 *David's Messengers sent to comfort Hamun, are villainously intreated. 6 The Ammonites are overcome.*

C H A P. XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, 2 David committeth Adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah is slain. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to Wife.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND it came to pass, that after the Year was expired, at the Time when Kings go forth to Battle, that David sent Joab and his Servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the Children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass in an Eveningtide, that David arose from off his Bed, and walked upon the Roof of the King's House: and from the Roof he saw a Woman washing herself, and the Woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the Woman: and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the Daughter of Eliam, the Wife of Uriah the Hittite.

4 And David sent Messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her Uncleanness) and she returned unto her House.

5 And the Woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with Child.

6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the People did, and how the War prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy House, and wash thy Feet. And Uriah departed out of the King's House, and there followed him a Mefs of Meat from the King.

9 But Uriah slept at the Door of the King's House, with all the Servants of his LORD, and went not down to his House.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his House, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy Journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine House?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The Ark and Israel, and Judah abide in Tents, and my Lord Joab, and the Servants of my Lord are encamped in the open Fields; shall I then go into mine House, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my Wife? as thou livest, and as thy Soul liveth, I will not do this Thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here To-day also, and To-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that Day and the Morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at Even he went out to lie on his Bed with the Servants of his Lord, but went not down to his House.

14 And it came to pass in the Morning, that David wrote a Letter to Joab, and sent it by the Hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the Letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the Forefront of the hottest Battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the City, that he assigned Uriah unto a Place where he knew that valiant Men were.

17 And the Men of the City went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the People of the Servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent and told David all the Things concerning the War:

19 And charged the Messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the Matters of the War unto the King,

20 And if so be that the King's Wrath arise, and say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the City when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the Wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech the Son of Jerubbeseth? did not a Woman cast a piece of a Millstone upon him from the Wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the Wall?

Wall? then say thou, Thy Servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the Messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the Messenger said unto David, Surely the Men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the Field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the Gate.

24 And the Shooters shot from off the Wall upon thy Servants, and some of the King's Servants be dead, and thy Servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 And David said unto the Messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this Thing displease thee: for the Sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy Battle more strong against the City, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 And when the Wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her Husband was dead, she mourned for her Husband.

27 And when the Mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his House, and she became his Wife, and bare him a Son: but the Thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

## CH A P. XII.

1 *Nathan's Parable.* 7 *David confesseth his Sin, and is pardoned.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is taken.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two Men in one City; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich Man had exceeding many Flocks and Herds.

3 But the poor Man had nothing save one little Ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his Children; it did

### PSAL. LI.

To the chief Musician, a Psalm of David, when Nathan the Prophet came unto him, after he had gone into Bath-sheba.

**H**AVE Mercy upon me, O God, according to thy LOVING-KINDNESS: according unto the MULTITUDE of thy TENDER MERCIES blot out my Transgressions.

2 WASH me thoroughly from mine INIQUITY, and cleanse me from my SIN.

3 For I acknowledge my TRANSGRESSIONS, and my SIN is ever before me.

4 Against thee, THEE ONLY have I sinned, and done this Evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

eat of his own Meat, and drank of his own Cup, and lay in his Bosom, and was unto him as a Daughter.

4 And there came a Traveller unto the rich Man, and he spared to take of his own Flock, and of his own Herd, to dress for the way-faring Man that was come unto him, but took the poor Man's Lamb, and dressed it for the Man that was come to him.

5 And David's Anger was greatly kindled against the Man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the Man that hath done this Thing shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the Lamb four-fold, because he did this Thing, and because he had no Pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the Man. Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, I have anointed thee King over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the Hand of Saul:

8 And I gave thee thy Master's House, and thy Master's Wives into thy Bosom, and gave thee the House of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such Things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the Commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the Sword, and hast taken his Wife to be thy Wife, and hast slain him with the Sword of the Children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the Sword shall never depart from thine House;

5 Behold, I was SHAPEN in Iniquity: and in Sin did my Mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest Truth in the INWARD PARTS: and in the HIDDEN PART thou shalt make me to know WISDOM.

7 Purge me with Hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than Snow.

8 Make me to hear Joy and Gladness: that the Bones which thou hast broken may rejoyce.

9 HIDE thy FACE from my Sins; and blot out all mine Iniquities.

10 CREATE in me a CLEAN HEART, O GOD; and RENEW a right SPIRIT within me;

11 CAST me not away from thy PRESENCE; and take not thy HOLY SPIRIT from me.

12 Restore unto me the Joy of thy SALVATION: and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach Transgressors thy Ways, and Sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 DELIVER me from BLOOD-GUILTINESS, O GOD, thou GOD of my Salvation: and my Tongue shall sing aloud of thy Righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my Lips, and my Mouth shall shew forth thy Praise.

16 For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it: thou delightest not in Burnt-offering.

17 The SACRIFICES of GOD are a BROKEN SPIRIT: a BROKEN and a CONTRITE HEART, O GOD, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do Good in thy good Pleasure unto Zion: build thou the Walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the Sacrifices of Righteousness, with Burnt-offering, and whole Burnt-offering: then shall they offer Bullocks upon thine Altar.

House; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the Wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy Wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up Evil against thee out of thine own House, and I will take thy Wives before thine Eyes, and give them unto thy Neighbour, and he shall lie with thy Wives in the sight of this Sun.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this Thing before all Israel, and before the Sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy Sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this Deed thou hast given great Occasion to the Enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the Child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

15 And Nathan departed unto his House: and the LORD struck the Child that Uriah's Wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the Child, and David fasted, and went in, and lay all Night upon the Earth.

17 And the Elders of his House arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the Earth: but he would not, neither did he eat Bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh Day, that the Child died: and the Servants of David feared to tell him that the Child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the Child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our Voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the Child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his Servants whispered, David perceived that the Child was dead: therefore David said unto his Servants, Is the Child dead? and they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the Earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his Apparel, and came into the House of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own House, and when he required, they set Bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his Servants unto him, What Thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the Child while it was alive, but when the Child was dead, thou didst rise and eat Bread.

22 And

22 And he said, While the Child was yet alive, I fasted and wept : for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious to me, that the Child may live?

23 But now he is dead; wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his Wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her : and she bare a Son, and he called his Name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the Hand of Nathan the Prophet; and he called his Name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the Children of Ammon, and took the royal City.

27 And Joab sent Messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the City of Waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the People together, and encamp against the City, and take it : lest I take the City, and it be called after my Name.

29 And David gathered all the People together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

### C H A P. XIII.

1 *Ammon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's Counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her : 15 He hateth her, and turneth her away : 23 Is slain by Absalom.*

### C H A P. XIV.

1 *Joab suborning a Widow of Tekoah to incline the King's Heart to fetch home Absalom, 23 bringeth him to Jerusalem.*

### C H A P. XV.

1 *Absalom stealeth the Hearts of Israel : 10 He maketh a Conspiracy. 15 David fleeth from Jerusalem.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him Chariots, and Horses, and fifty Men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early; and stood beside the Way of the Gate : and it was so, that when any Man, that had a Controversy, came to the King for Judgment, then Absalom called

called unto him, and said, Of what City art thou? And he said, Thy Servant is of one of the Tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy Matters are good and right, but there is no Man deputed of the King to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made Judge in the Land, that every Man which hath any Suit or Cause, might come unto me, and I would do him Justice.

5 And it was so, that when any Man came nigh to him to do him Obeisance, he put forth his Hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the King for Judgment: so Absalom stole the Hearts of the Men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass after forty Years, that Absalom said unto the King, I pray thee, let me go and pay my Vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy Servant vowed a Vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the King said unto him, Go in Peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom sent Spies throughout all the Tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the Sound of the Trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred Men out of Jerusalem, that were called, and they went in their SIMPLICITY, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's Counseller: and the Conspiracy was strong; for the People increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came a Messenger to David, saying, The Hearts of the Men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his Servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring Evil upon us, and smite the City with the Edge of the Sword.

## PSALM III.

A Psalm of David when he fled from Absalom his Son.

**L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many there be which say of my Soul, There is NO HELP for him in God.

3 But thou, O LORD, art a SHIELD for me; MY GLORY, and the Lifter up of mine Head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my

H h h

15 And



15 And the King's Servants said unto the King, Behold, thy Servants are ready to do whatsoever my Lord the King shall appoint.

16 And the King went forth, and all his Household after him : and the King left ten Women, which were Concubines, to keep the House.

17 And the King went forth, and all the People after him, and tarried in a Place that was far off.

18 And all his Servants passed on beside him ; six hundred Men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the King.

23 And all the Countrey wept with a loud Voice, and all the People passed over : the King also himself passed over the Brook Kidron, and all the People passed over toward the way of the Wilderness.

24 And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ARK of the Covenant of God, and they set down the Ark of God ; and Abiathar went up, until all the People had done passing out of the City.

25 And the King said unto Zadok, Carry back the ARK of God into the City : if I shall find FAVOUR in the Eyes of the LORD, he will BRING me again, and SHEW me both it, and his Habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no Delight in thee : behold, here AM I, LET him do to me as SEEMETH good unto HIM.

27 The King said also unto Zadok the Priest, Art not thou a Seer ? return into the City in peace, and your two Sons with you, Ahimaaz thy Son, and Jonathan the Son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the Plain of the Wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the Ark of God again to Jerusalem ; and they tarried there.

30 And David went up by the ASCENT of MOUNT OLIVET, and WEPT as he went up, and had his Head covered, and he went BARE-FOOT : and all the People that was with him,

Voice, and he heard me out of his holy Hill.

5 I laid me down and slept ; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be AFRAID of ten thousands of People, that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, SAVE ME, O my God ; for thou hast smitten all mine Enemies upon the Cheek-bone : thou hast broken the Teeth of the Ungodly.

8 SALVATION belongeth unto the LORD : thy Blessing is upon thy People.

him, covered every Man his Head, and they went up, **WEEPING** as they went up.

31 And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the Conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the COUNSEL of Ahithophel into FOLISHNESS.

32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the Top of the Mount, where he **WORSHIPPED** GOD, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his Coat rent, and Earth upon his Head :

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then shalt thou be a Burthen unto me.

34 But if thou return to the City, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy Servant, O King, as I have been thy Father's Servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy Servant : then mayest thou for me **DEFEAT** the Counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And hast not thou there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the Priests ? therefore it shall be, that what Thing soever thou shalt hear out of the King's House, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their two Sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's Son, and Jonathan Abiathar's Son : and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's Friend came into the City, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 Ziba by false Suggestions obtaineth his Master's Inheritance.  
5 Shimei curseth David. 9 David abstaineth, and restraineth others from Revenge. 20 Ahithophel's Counsel.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 Ahithophel's Counsel overthrown by Hushai, according to God's Appointment. 15 Secret Intelligence is sent unto David.  
23 Ahithophel hangeth himself.

## C H A P. XVIII.

1 David viewing the Armies, giveth them Charge of Absalom.  
9 Absalom is slain by Joab. 33 David lamenteth him.

*Ver. 1* **A**ND David numbred the People that were with him, and set Captains of Thousands, and Captains of Hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a Third part of the People under the Hand of Joab, and a Third part under the Hand of Abishai the Son of Zeruiah Joab's Brother, and a Third part under the Hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the King said unto the People, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the People answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the City.

4 And the King said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the King stood by the Gate-side, and all the People came out by Hundreds, and by Thousands.

5 And the King commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young Man, even with Absalom. And all the People heard when the King gave all the Captains Charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the People went out into the Field against Israel: and the Battle was in the Wood Ephraim;

7 Where the People of Israel were slain before the Servants of David, and there was there a great Slaughter that Day of twenty thousand Men.

8 For the Battle was there scattered over the Face of all the Countrey: and the Wood devoured more People that Day than the Sword devoured.

9 And Absalom met the Servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a Mule, and the Mule went under the thick Boughs of a great Oak, and his Head caught hold of the Oak, and he was taken up between the Heaven and the Earth, and the Mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain Man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an Oak.

11 And Joab said unto the Man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the Ground, and I would have given thee ten Shekels of Silver, and a Girdle?

12 And the Man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand Shekels of Silver in mine Hand, yet would I not put forth mine Hand against the King's Son: for in our  
hearing

## II. S A M U E L. 421

hearing the King charged thee, and Abisshai, and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young Man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought Falshood against mine own Life : for there is no Matter hid from the King, and thou thyself wouldst have set thyself against me.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three Darts in his Hand, and thrust them through the Heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the Oak.

15 And ten young Men that bare Joab's Armour, compassed about, and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the Trumpet, and the People returned from pursuing after Israel : for Joab held back the People.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great Pit in the Wood, and laid a very great heap of Stones upon him : and all Israel fled every one to his Tent.

18 Now Absalom in his Life-time had taken and reared up for himself a Pillar, which is in the King's Dale : for he said, I have no Son to keep my Name in Remembrance : and he called the Pillar after his own Name, and it is called unto this Day, Absalom's Place.

### C H A P. XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the King to cease his Mourning.* 9 *The Israelites bring the King back.* 11 *David sendeth to the Priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.*

### C H A P. XX.

1 *Sheba maketh a Party in Israel.* 4 *Amasa is slain.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise Woman saveth the City by Sheba's Head.*

### C H A P. XXI.

1 *The three Years Famine for the Gibeonites cease, by hanging seven of Saul's Sons.* 10 *Rizpah's Kindness unto the Dead.* 12 *David burieth the Bones of Saul and Jonathan.* Four *Valiants of David slay four Giants.*

### C H A P.

C H A P. XXII.

*A Psalm of Thanksgiving for God's powerful Deliverance, and manifold Blessings.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND \* David spake unto the LORD the Words of this Song, in the Day that the LORD had DELIVERED him out of the Hand of all his Enemies, and out of the Hand of Saul.

2 And he said, The LORD is my Rock, and my Fortress, and my DELIVERER.

3 The GOD of my Rock, in him will I TRUST : he is my SHIELD, and the Horn of my Salvation, my high Tower, and my REFUGE, my SAVIOUR ; thou savest me from Violence.

4 I will CALL on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised : so shall I be saved from mine Enemies.

5 When the Waves of Death compassed me : the Floods of UNGODLY Men made me afraid.

6 The SORROWS of HELL compassed me about : the SNARES of Death prevented me.

7 In my Distress I CALLED upon the LORD, and cried to my GOD, and he did hear my Voice out of his Temple, and my Cry did enter into his Ears.

8 Then the Earth shook and trembled : the Foundations of Heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a Smoke out of his Nostrils, and Fire out of his Mouth devoured : Coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the Heavens also, and came down : and Darkness was under his Feet.

11 And he rode upon a Cherub, and did fly : and he was seen upon the Wings of the Wind.

12 And he made Darkness Pavilions round about him, dark Waters, and thick Clouds of the Skies.

13 Through the Brightness before him were Coals of Fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from Heaven, and the MOST HIGH uttered his Voice.

15 And he sent out Arrows, and scattered them ; Lightning, and discomfited them.

\* This Song is, with very little Variation, recited in the 18<sup>th</sup> Psalm.

16 And the Channels of the Sea appeared, the Foundations of the World were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the Blast of the Breath of his Nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of many Waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong Enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They PREVENTED me in the Day of my Calamity: but the LORD was my Stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large Place: he DELIVERED me, because he delighted in me.

21 And the LORD rewarded me according to my Righteousness: according to the Cleanness of my Hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have KEPT the Ways of the LORD, and have not WICKEDLY departed from my God.

23 For all his JUDGEMENTS were before me: and as for his Statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before him, and have KEPT myself from my INIQUITY.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my Righteousness: according to my Cleanness in his Eye-sight.

26 With the Merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright Man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the Pure thou wilt shew thyself pure: and with the Froward thou wilt shew thyself unfavoury.

28 And the afflicted People thou wilt save: but thine Eyes are upon the Haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my LAMP, O LORD: and the LORD will LIGHTEN my DARKNESS.

30 For by thee I have run through a Troop: by my God have I leaped over a Wall.

31 As for GOD, his Way is perfect; the Word of the LORD is tried: he is a Buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is GOD, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our GOD?

33 GOD is my STRENGTH and POWER: and he maketh my Way perfect.

34 He maketh my Feet like Hinds Feet: and setteth me upon my high Places.

35 He

35 He teacheth my Hands to war : so that a Bow of Steel is broken by mine Arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the Shield of thy SALVATION : and thy Gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my Steps under me : so that my Feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine Enemies, and destroyed them : and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise : yea, they are fallen under my Feet.

40 For thou hast GIRDED me with STRENGTH to Battle : them that rose up against me, hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the Necks of mine Enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save : even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the Dust of the Earth, I did stamp them as the Mire of the Street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the STRIVINGS of my People, thou hast kept me to be HEAD of the HEATHEN : a People which I knew not, shall serve me.

45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me : as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close Places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my Rock : and exalted be the GOD of the Rock of my SALVATION.

48 It is GOD that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the People under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine Enemies : thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me : thou hast delivered me from the violent Man.

50 Therefore I will give Thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the Heathen, and I will sing Praises unto thy Name.

51 He is the TOWER of SALVATION for his King : and sheweth Mercy to his Anointed, unto David, and to his Seed for evermore.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *David professeth his Faith in God's Promises : 8 A Catalogue of his mighty Men.*

*Ver.* 1 **N**OW <sup>h</sup> these be the last Words of David : David the Son of Jesse said, and the Man who was raised up on high, the ANOINTED of the GOD of Jacob, and the SWEET PSALMIST of Israel said,

2 The SPIRIT of the LORD SPAKE by ME, and his WORD was in my Tongue.

3 The GOD of Israel said, the ROCK of Israel spake to me, He that RULETH over Men must be JUST, RULING in the FEAR of GOD.

4 And he shall be as the LIGHT of the Morning, when the Sun riseth, even a Morning without Clouds : as the tender Grass springing out of the Earth by clear shining after Rain.

5 \* Although my House be not so with GOD ; yet he hath made with me an EVERLASTING COVENANT, ORDERED in all Things and SURE : for this is all my SALVATION, and all my DESIRE, although he make it not to GROW.

6 But the Sons of Belial shall be all of them as Thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with Hands.

7 But the Man that shall touch them, must be fenced with Iron, and the Staff of a Spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with Fire in the same Place.

C H A P. XXIV.

1 *David numbeth the People : 10 He having three Plagues propounded by GOD, repenteth and chuseth the three Days Pestilence. 18 The Plague stayed.*

\* David was in many Instances a Type of the MESSIAH, from whom, according to the Flesh, he was to descend.

<sup>h</sup> Psal. lxxxix. I will sing of the MERCIES of the LORD for EVER : with my Mouth will I make known thy FAITHFULNESS to all Generations.

2 For I have said, MERCY shall be built up for ever : thy FAITHFULNESS shalt thou ESTABLISH in the very HEAVENS.

19 Then thou spakest in Vision to thy HOLY ONE, and saidst, I have LAID HELP upon one that is MIGHTY, I have EXALTED one CHOSEN out of the People.

20 I have found DAVID my Servant : with my holy Oil have I ANOINTED him.



*Ver. 1* **A**ND again the **ANGER** of the **LORD** was **KINDLED** against **ISRAEL**, and he moved **David** against them, so say, Go number **Israel** and **Judah**.

2 For the **King** said to **Joab** the **Captain** of the **Host**, which was with him, Go now through all the **Tribes** of **Israel**, from **Dan** even to **Beer-sheba**, and number ye the **People**, that I may know the **Number** of the **People**.

3 And **Joab** said unto the **King**, Now the **LORD** thy **GOD** add unto the **People** (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the **Eyes** of my **LORD** the **King** may see it, but why doth my **LORD** the **King** delight in this **Thing**?

4 Notwithstanding, the **King's Word** prevailed against **Joab**, and against the **Captains** of the **Host**: and **Joab** and the **Captains** of the **Host** went out from the **Presence** of the **King**, to number the **People** of **Israel**.

5 And they passed over **Jordan**, and pitched in **Aroer**, on the **Right** side of the **City** that lieth in the midst of the **River** of **Gad**, and toward **Jazer**.

6 Then they came to **Gilead**, and to the **Land** of **Tah-tim-hodshi**; and they came to **Dan-jaan**, and about to **Zidon**,

7 And came to the strong **Hold** of **Tyre**, and to all the **Cities** of the **Hivites**, and of the **Canaanites**: and they went out to the **South** of **Judah**, even to **Beer-sheba**.

8 So when they had gone through all the **Land**, they came to **Jerusalem** at the **End** of nine **Months** and twenty **Days**.

9 And **Joab** gave up the **Sum** of the **Number** of the **People** unto the **King**: and there were in **Israel** eight hundred thousand valiant **Men** that drew the **Sword**; and the **Men** of **Judah** were five hundred thousand **Men**.

10 And **David's HEART** smote him, after that he had numbred the **People**: and **David** said unto the **LORD**, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O **LORD**, take away the **Iniquity** of thy **Servant**; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when **David** was up in the **Morning**, the **Word** of the **LORD** came unto the **Prophet Gad**, **David's Seer**, saying,

12 Go and say unto **David**, Thus saith the **LORD**, I offer thee three **Things**; chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven Years of Famine come unto thee in thy Land? or wilt thou flee three Months before thine Enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three Days Pestilence in thy Land? now advise, and see what Answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a GREAT STRAIT: let us FALL now into the the HAND of the LORD (for his MERCIES are great) and let me not FALL into the HAND of Man.

15 So the LORD sent a PESTILENCE upon Israel, from the Morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the People from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand Men.

16 And when the ANGEL stretched out his Hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the Evil, and said to the Angel that destroyed the People, It is enough: stay now thine Hand. And the ANGEL of the LORD was by the Threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the ANGEL that smote the People, and said, Lo, I have SIN-  
NED, and I have DONE WICKEDLY: but these Sheep, what have they done? let thine Hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my Father's House.

18 And Gad came that Day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an Altar unto the LORD in the Threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the Saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his Servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the King on his Face upon the Ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my Lord the King come to his Servant? And David said, To buy the Threshing-floor of thee, to build an Altar unto the LORD, that the Plague may be stayed from the People.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my Lord the King take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be Oxen for Burnt-sacrifice, and Threshing-instruments, and other Instruments of the Oxen for Wood.

23 All these Things did Araunah, as a King, give unto

the King : and Araunah said unto the King, The Lord thy God accept thee.

24 And the King said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a Price : neither will I offer Burnt-offerings unto the Lord my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the Threshing-floor, and the Oxen, for fifty Shekels of Silver.

25 And David built there an ALTAR unto the Lord, and offered Burnt-offerings and Peace-offerings : so the Lord was INTREATED for the Land, and the PLAGUE was STAYED from Israel.

# 1 CHRON. XXI.

28 At that Time, when David saw that the Lord had ANSWERED him in the Threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the TABERNACLE of the Lord which MOSES MADE in the Wilderness, and the Altar of the Burnt-offering, were at that Season in the high Place at Gibeon.

30 But DAVID could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was AFRAID, because of the SWORD of the Angel of the Lord.

THE  
**H I S T O R Y**  
 OF THE  
**Kings of ISRAEL and JUDAH,**  
 Abstracted from the Books of  
**KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

—————

I. CHRON. CHAP. XXII.

1 *David prepareth for the building of the Temple : 6 He instructeth Solomon in God's Promises and his Duty,*

*Ver. 1*

**W**HEN David said, This is the House of the LORD God, and this is the Altar of the Burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the Strangers that were in the Land of Israel, and he set Masons to hew wrought Stone to build the House of God.

3 And David prepared Iron in abundance for the Nails for the Doors of the Gates, and for the Joinings; and Brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also

## 430 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

4 Also Cedar-trees in abundance : for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much Cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, Solomon my Son is young and tender, and the House that is to be builded for the LORD, must be EXCEEDING MAGNIFICAL, of FAME, and of GLORY throughout all Countries : I will therefore now make Preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his Death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his Son, and charged him to build an House for the LORD GOD of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My Son, as for me, it was in my MIND to build an House unto the NAME of the LORD my God.

8 But the WORD of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thou hast shed Blood abundantly, and hast made great Wars : thou shalt not build an House unto my Name, because thou hast shed much Blood upon the Earth in my fight.

9 Behold, a Son shall be born to thee, who shall be a Man of REST, and I will give him REST from all his Enemies round about : for his Name shall be Solomon, and I will give PEACE and QUIETNESS unto Israel in his Days.

10 He shall build an House for my Name, and he shall be my Son, and I will be his Father, and I will establish the THRONE of his KINGDOM over Israel for EVER.

11 Now, my Son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the House of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee WISDOM and UNDERSTANDING, and give thee Charge concerning Israel, that thou mayst KEEP the LAW of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou PROSPER, if thou takest heed to fulfil the Statutes and Judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel : be strong and of good Courage, DREAD not, nor be DISMAYED.

14 Now behold, in my Trouble I have prepared for the House of the LORD an \* HUNDRED THOUSAND Talents of GOLD, and a THOUSAND THOUSAND Talents of SILVER ; and of Brass, and Iron, without weight (for it is in abundance :) Timber also and Stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

\* Dr. Prideaux computes an Hebrew Talent of Silver at 450 l. Sterling ; and a Talent of Gold at 7200 l. Sterling : By this Computation 1000000 Talents of Silver will amount to 450 Millions of Pounds Sterling, and 100000 Talents of Gold will amount in Pounds Sterling to 7200 Millions, in both, 7650 Millions.

15 Moreover,

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 431

15 Moreover, there are Workmen with thee in abundance, Hewers, and Workers of Stone and Timber, and all manner of cunning Men for every manner of Work.

16 Of the GOLD, the SILVER, and the Brass, and the Iron, there is no NUMBER: Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 David also commanded all the Princes of Israel to help Solomon his Son, saying,

18 \* Is not the LORD your GOD with you? and hath he not given you REST on every side? for he hath given the Inhabitants of the Land into mine Hand, and the LAND is SUBDUED before the LORD, and before his People.

19 Now set your HEART and your SOUL to SEEK the LORD your GOD; arise therefore, and build ye the Sanctuary of the LORD GOD, to bring the ARK of the COVENANT of the LORD, and the holy Vessels of GOD, into the House that is to be built in the Name of the LORD.

### C H A P. XXIII.

1 *David in his old Age maketh Solomon King.* 2 *The Number and Distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The Families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The Sons of Kohath.* 21 *The Sons of Merari.* 24 *The Office of the Levites.*

Ver. 1 **S**O when David was old and full of Days, he made Solomon his Son King over Israel.

2 And he gathered together all the Princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the Age of thirty Years, and upward: and their Number by their Polls, Man by Man, was THIRTY and EIGHT THOUSAND.

4 Of which, TWENTY and FOUR THOUSAND were to set forward the WORK of the HOUSE of the LORD: and SIX THOUSAND were OFFICERS and JUDGES.

5 Moreover, FOUR THOUSAND were PORTERS, and FOUR THOUSAND PRAISED the LORD with the Instruments which I made (said David) to PRAISE therewith.

6 And DAVID DIVIDED them into COURSES among the Sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

13 The Sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron

\* David here acknowledges, that all the Promises made to the Patriarchs, concerning the Land of Canaan, were exactly accomplished.

## 432 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy Things; he and his Sons for ever, to burn Incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his Name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moses the Man of God, his Sons were named of the Tribe of Levi.

15 The Sons of Moses were Gershom and Eliezer.

25 David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given REST unto his People, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no more carry the Tabernacle, nor any Vessels of it for the Service thereof.

28 Because their Office was to wait on the Sons of Aaron, for the Service of the House of the LORD, in the Courts; and in the Chambers, and in the purifying of all holy Things, and the Work of the Service of the House of God;

30 And to stand every MORNING to THANK and PRAISE the LORD, and likewise at EVEN:

31 And to offer all Burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the Sabbaths, in the New-moons, and on the set Feasts, by Number, according to the Order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the Charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Charge of the HOLY PLACE, and the Charge of the Sons of Aaron their Brethren; in the Service of the House of the LORD.

### C H A P. XXIV.

1 *The Divisions of the Sons of Aaron by Lot into four and twenty Orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by Lot.*

### C H A P. XXV.

1 *The Number and Offices of the Singers:* 8 *Their Division by Lot into four and twenty Orders.*

Ver. 1 **M**OREOVER, David and the Captains of the Host separated to the Service of the Sons of ASAPH, and of HEMAN, and of JEDUTHUN, who should PROPHECY with HARPS, with PSALTERIES, and with CYMBALS:

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 433

CYMBALS : and the Number of the Workmen, according to their Service, was :

2 Of the Sons of Asaph, and under the Hands of Asaph, which PROPHESED according to the Order of the King.

3 Of the Sons of Jeduthun, under the Hands of their Father, who PROPHESED with a Harp, to give THANKS, and to PRAISE the LORD.

5 The Sons of Heman, the King's SEER in the WORDS of GOD, to lift up the Horn. And GOD gave to Heman fourteen Sons and three Daughters.

6 All these were under the Hands of their Father, for SONGS in the House of the LORD with Cymbals, Psalteries, and Harps for the Service of the House of GOD, according to the King's Order, to ASAPH, JEDUTHUN, and HEMAN.

7 So the Number of them, with their Brethren that were instructed in the SONGS of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was TWO HUNDRED FOURSCORE and EIGHT.

8 And they cast LOTS, Ward against Ward, as well the small as the great, the Teacher as the Scholar.

### C H A P. XXVI.

1 *The Division of the Porters.* 13 *The Gates assigned by Lot.*  
20 *The Levites that had Charge of the Treasures.* 29 *Officers and Judges.*

### C H A P. XXVII.

1 *The twelve Captains for every several Month.* 16 *The Princes of the twelve Tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the People is bindred.* 25 *David's several Officers.*

*Per.* 1 **N**OW the Children of Israel after their Number, to wit, the chief Fathers and Captains of thousands and hundreds, and their Officers that served the King in any Matter of the Courses, which came in and went out Month by Month, throughout all the Months of the Year, of every Course were twenty and four thousand.

23 But David took not the Number of them from twenty Years old and under : because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the Stars of the Heavens.

24 Joab the Son of Zeruiah began to number, but he  
K k k finished



## 434 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

finished not, because there fell Wrath for it against Israel, neither was the Number put in the Account of the Chronicles of King David.

### C H A P. XXVIII.

*1 David in a solemn Assembly, having declared GOD's Favour to him, and Promise to his Son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear GOD: 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the Temple: 11 He giveth him Patterns for the Form; and Gold and Silver for the Materials.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND David assembled all the Princes of Israel, and the Captains of the Companies that ministred to the King by Course.

**2** Then David the King stood up upon his Feet, and said, HEAR me, my Brethren, and my People, As for me, I had in mine HEART to build an HOUSE of REST for the ARK of the COVENANT of the LORD, and for the FOOTSTOOL of our GOD, and had made ready for the Building:

**3** But GOD said unto me, Thou shalt not build an House for my NAME, because thou hast been a Man of WAR, and hast shed BLOOD.

**4** <sup>i</sup> Howbeit, the LORD GOD of Israel chose me before all the House of my Father to be King over Israel: for he hath chosen Ju-

<sup>i</sup> Gen xlix. 10 The Scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law-giver from between his Feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him shall the Gathering of the People be.

DAH to be RULER; and of the House of Judah, the House of my Father; and among the Sons of my Father, he liked me to make me King over all Israel:

**5** And of all my Sons (for the LORD hath given me many Sons) he hath CHOSEN Solomon my Son to sit upon the Throne of the Kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

**6** And he said unto me, Solomon, thy Son, he shall BUILD my House and my Courts: for I have chosen him to be my Son, and I will be his Father.

**7** Moreover, I will ESTABLISH his Kingdom for EVER, if he be CONSTANT to DO MY COMMANDMENTS and my Judgments, as at this Day.

**8** Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the Congregation of the LORD, and in the AUDIENCE of our GOD, KEEP and SEEK for all the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD  
your

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 435

your God : that ye may possess this good Land, and leave it for an Inheritance, for your Children after you for ever.

9 And thou, SOLOMON my Son, [I] KNOW thou the GOD of thy FATHER, and serve him with a [II] PERFECT HEART, and with a [III] WIL- LING MIND : for the LORD [IV] SEARCHETH ALL HEARTS, and understandeth all the IMAGINATIONS of the THOUGHTS : if thou [V] SEEK him, he will be FOUND of thee ; but if thou [VI] FORSAKE him, he will CAST thee OFF for EVER.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath CHOSEN thee to build an House for the Sanctuary : be strong and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his Son the PAT- TERN of the Porch, and of the Houses thereof, and of the Treasuries thereof, and of the upper Chambers there- of, and of the inner Parlours thereof, and of the Place of the Mercy-seat.

12 And the PATTERN of all that he had by the SPIRIT.

14 He gave of Gold by weight, for Things of Gold, for all Instruments of all man- ner of Service, Silver also for all Instruments of Silver, by weight, for all Instruments of every kind of Service.

15 Even the weight for the Candlesticks of Gold, and for their-Lamps of Gold, by weight for every Candlestick,

[I] *John xvii. 3* This is LIFE ETER- NAL, that they might know thee, the only TRUE GOD, and JESUS CHRIST whom thou hast sent.

*Mat. xi. 27* All Things are deliver- ed unto me of my Father, and no Man KNOWETH the Son, but the Father : neither KNOWETH any Man the Fa- ther, save the Son, and he to whom- soever the Son will reveal him.

28 Come unto me all ye that la- bour and are heavy laden, and I will give you Rest.

29 Take my Yoke upon you, and learn of me ; for I am meek, and lowly in Heart, and ye shall find Rest unto your Souls.

30 For my Yoke is easy, and my Burden is light.

[II] *Job viii. 20* Behold, God will not cast away a PERFECT Man, neither will he help the Evil-doers.

2 *Sam. xxii. 33* God is my Strength and Power, and he maketh my Way PERFECT.

*Psal. xviii. 32* It is God that gird- eth me with Strength, and maketh my Way PERFECT

*Psal. xxxvii. 37* Mark the PERFECT Man, and behold the Upright : for the End of that Man is Peace.

*Psal. cxix. 1* Blessed are the Unde- filed in the Way who walk in the Law of the LORD.

*Prov. iv. 18* But the Path of the Just is as the shining Light, that shineth more and more unto the PER- FECT Day.

*Matth. v. 48* Be ye therefore PER- FECT, even as your Father which is in Heaven is PERFECT.

2 *Cor. xiii. 11* Be PERFECT, be of good Comfort, be of one Mind, live in Peace : and the God of Love and Peace shall be with you

*Col. i. 28* Whom we preach, warn- ing every Man, and teaching every Man in all WISDOM : that we may present every Man PERFECT in CHRIST JESUS.

2 *Tim. iii. 17* That the Man of God may be PERFECT, thoroughly furnished unto all good Works.

*James i. 17* Every good GIFT, and  
K k k 2 and

## 436 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

and for the Lamps thereof : and for the Candlesticks of Silver by weight, both for the Candlesticks, and also for the Lamps thereof, according to the Use of every Candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave Gold for the Tables of Shewbread, and likewise Silver for the Tables of Silver.

17 Also pure Gold for the Flesh-hooks, and the Bowls, and the Cups : and for the golden Basons :

18 And for the Altar of Incense, refined Gold by weight, and Gold for the Pattern of the Chariot of the Cherubims, that spread out their Wings, and covered the ARK of the COVENANT of the LORD.

19 All this, said David, the LORD made me UNDERSTAND in WRITING by his Hand upon me, even all the Works of this Pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his Son, Be strong and of good Courage, and do it : fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD GOD, even my God, will be with thee, he will not FAIL thee, nor FORSAKE thee, until thou hast finished all the Work for the Service of the House of the LORD.

21 And behold, the Courses of the Priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee, for all the Service of the

every PERFECT GIFT is from above, and cometh down from the FATHER of LIGHTS, with whom is no Variableness, neither Shadow of turning.

2 Cor. vii. 1 Having therefore these PROMISES, let us cleanse ourselves from all Filthiness of the FLESH and SPIRIT, perfecting HOLINESS in the FEAR of GOD.

[III] *Psal. cx. 3* Thy People shall be WILLING in the Day of thy Power, in the Beauties of Holiness from the Womb of the Morning : thou hast the Dew of thy Youth.

*Isa. i. 19* If ye be WILLING and obedient, ye shall eat the Good of the Land.

[IV] *Jer. xvii. 9* The Heart is deceitful above all Things, and desperately wicked, who can know it ?

*10* I the LORD SEARCH the Heart, I try the Reins, even to give to every Man according to his Way, and according to the Fruit of his Doings.

*Heb. iv. 12* For the Word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two edged Sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of Soul and Spirit, and of the Joints and Marrow, and is a Discerner of the Thoughts and Intentions of the Heart.

[V] *Psal. ix. 10* And they that know thy Name will put their Trust in thee ; for thou, LORD, hast NOT FORSAKEN them that SEEK thee.

*Psal. xxiv. 6* This is the Generation of them that SEEK him, that SEEK thy Face, O Jacob.

*Psal. lxxiii. 1* O GOD, thou art my God, early will I SEEK thee : my Soul thirsteth for thee, my Flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty Land where no Water is.

*Psal. lxx. 4* Let all those that SEEK thee rejoice, and be glad in thee : and let such as love thy Salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

*Psal. cxix. 2* Blessed are they that keep his Testimonies, and that SEEK him with the whole HEART.

*Prov. viii. 17* I love them that love me, and those that SEEK me early shall FIND me.

*Can. iii. 2* I will rise now, and go about the City in the Streets, and in House

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 437

House of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of Workmanship, every willing skilful Man, for any manner of Service: also the Princes and all the People will be wholly at thy Commandment.

*Isa. xlv. 19* I have not spoken in secret, in a dark Place of the Earth: I said not unto the Seed of Jacob, SEEK ye me in VAIN.

*Amos v. 4* For thus saith the LORD, unto the House of Israel, SEEK ye me, and ye shall live.

8 SEEK him that maketh the seven Stars and Orion, and turneth the Shadow of Death into the Morning, and maketh the Day dark with Night: that calleth for the Waters of the Sea, and poureth them upon the Face of the Earth, the LORD is his Name.

*Matth. vi. 33* SEEK ye first the Kingdom of God and his RIGHTEOUSNESS, and all these Things shall be ADDED unto you.

*Rom. ii. 7* To them, who by patient Continuance in well-doing SEEK for Glory, and Honour, and Immortality, ETERNAL LIFE.

*Heb. xi. 6* But without Faith it is impossible to please him, for he that cometh to God must BELIEVE that he is, and that he is a Rewarder of them that diligently SEEK him.

*Col. iii. 1* If ye then be risen with CHRIST, SEEK those Things which are ABOVE, where CHRIST sitteth on the Right Hand of God.

[VI] *Isai. i. 28* And the Destruction of the Transgressors, and of the Sinners shall be together, and they that FORSAKE the LORD shall be consumed.

*Jer. xvii. 13* O LORD, the Hope of Israel, all that FORSAKE thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the Earth, because they have FORSAKEN the LORD, the Fountain of living Waters.

*Jer. ii. 13* For my People have committed two Evils: they have FORSAKEN me the Fountain of living Waters, and hewed them out Cisterns, broken Cisterns that can hold no Water.

*Psal. ix. 10* And they that know thy Name will put their Trust in thee, for thou LORD hast not FORSAKEN them that seek thee. \*

\* This Charge and Instruction given by David to his Son, was at the Time when he was about to resign his Crown and Kingdom to him, and when he had in his View the near Approach of his own Death. It containing in Miniature many of the principal Duties that are requisite to eternal Salvation, as may appear by the References thereto annexed, is therefore a very proper Lesson for Parents, Masters, and Mistresses to teach the Children under their Care; and that it may be imprinted in their Memories, they should be required often to repeat the same.

## C H A P. XXIX.

1 David by his Example and Intreaty, 6 causeth the Princes and People to offer willingly. 10 David's Thanksgiving and Prayer. 20 The People having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon King.

*Ver. 1* FUrthermore, David the King said unto all the Congregation, Solomon my Son, whom alone  
God

## 438 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

**GOD** hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the Work is great : for the **PALACE** is not for **MAN**, but for the **LORD GOD**.

2 Now I have prepared with all my **Might** for the House of my **GOD**, the **Gold** for Things to be made of **Gold**, and the **Silver** for Things of **Silver**, and the **Brass** for Things of **Brass**, the **Iron** for Things of **Iron**, and **Wood** for Things of **Wood**; **Onyx-stones**, and **Stones** to be set, **Glistering-stones**, and of divers **Colours**, and all manner of precious **Stones**, and **Marble-stones** in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my **AFFECTION** to the House of my **GOD**, I have of mine own proper **Good**, of **Gold** and **Silver**, which I have given to the House of my **GOD**, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy House,

4 Even three thousand **Talents** of **Gold**, of the **Gold** of **Ophir**, and seven thousand **Talents** of refined **Silver**, to overlay the **Walls** of the Houses withal.

5 And who then is willing to consecrate his **Service** this **Day** unto the **LORD**?

6 Then the chief of the **Fathers** and **Princes** of the **Tribes** of **Israel**, and the **Captains** of **Thousands**, and of **Hundreds**, with the **Rulers** over the **King's Work**, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the **Service** of the House of **GOD**, of **Gold**, five thousand **Talents**, and ten thousand **Drams**; and of **Silver**, ten thousand **Talents**; and of **Brass**, eighteen thousand **Talents**; and one hundred thousand **Talents** of **Iron**.

8 And they with whom precious **Stones** were found, gave them to the **Treasure** of the House of the **LORD**, by the **Hand** of **Jehiel** the **Gershonite**.

9 Then the **People** rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with **PERFECT HEART** they offered willingly to the **LORD**: and **David** the **King** also rejoiced with great **Joy**.

10 Wherefore **David** blessed the **LORD** before all the **CONGREGATION**: and **David** said, **BLESSED** be thou **LORD GOD** of **Israel** our **Father**, for **EVER** and **EVER**.

11 \* Thine, O **LORD**, is the **GREATNESS**, and the **POWER**, and the **GLORY**, and the **VICTORY**, and the **MAJESTY**: for all that is in the **HEAVEN** and in the

\* **Rev. iv. 11** Thou art **WORTHY**, O **LORD**, to receive **GLORY**, and **HONOUR**, and **POWER**; for thou hast **CREATED** all Things, and for thy **PLEASURE** they are and were **CREATED**.

**Rev. v. 13** And every **Creature** which is in **HEAVEN**, and on the

**EARTH**

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 439

EARTH is thine; thine is the Kingdom, O LORD, and thou art EXALTED as HEAD ABOVE all.

12 Both RICHES and HONOUR come of thee, and thou REIGNEST over all, and in thine Hand is Power and Might, and in thine Hand it is to make GREAT, and to give Strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and PRAISE thy GLORIOUS NAME.

14 But who am I, and what is my People, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all Things COME of thee, and of thine OWN have we given thee.

ever, whose Dominion is an EVERLASTING DOMINION, and his KINGDOM is from Generation to Generation.

35 And all the Inhabitants of the Earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his WILL in the ARMY of HEAVEN, and among the INHABITANTS of the EARTH: and none can stay his Hand, or say unto him, What dost thou?

*Dan. vi. 25* King Darius wrote unto all People, Nations, and Languages that dwell in all the Earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a Decree, that in every Dominion in my Kingdom, Men TREMBLE and FEAR before the God of Daniel: for he is the LIVING God, and STEADFAST FOR EVER, and his KINGDOM that which shall not be DESTROYED, and his DOMINION shall be even unto the END.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh Signs and Wonders in Heaven and in Earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the Power of the Lions.

15 <sup>1</sup> For we are STRANGERS before thee, and SOJOURNERS, as WERE all our FATHERS: OUR DAYS on the EARTH are as a SHADOW, and there is none ABIDING.

16 O LORD our God, all

EARTH, and under the EARTH, and such as are in the SEA, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, BLESSING, and HONOUR, and GLORY, and POWER, be unto him that sitteth upon the THRONE, and unto the LAMB FOR EVER and EVER.

*Marth. vi. 13* For thine is the KINGDOM, and the Power, and the GLORY, FOR EVER. Amen.

*1 Tim. i. 17* Now unto the KING ETERNAL, IMMORTAL, INVISIBLE, the only WISE GOD, be HONOUR and GLORY FOR EVER and EVER. Amen.

*Col. i. 15* Who is the Image of the INVISIBLE God, the First-born of every Creature:

16 For by him were all Things CREATED that are in HEAVEN, and that are in EARTH, VISIBLE and INVISIBLE, whether they be THRONES, or DOMINIONS, or PRINCIPALITIES, or POWERS: all Things were created by him, and for him.

17 And he is before all Things, and by him all Things CONSIST.

*Dan. iv. 34* And at the End of the Days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine Eyes unto Heaven, and mine Understanding returned to me, and I BLESSED the MOST HIGH, and I PRAISED and HONOURED him that liveth for

<sup>1</sup> *Psal. xxxix. 11* When thou with Rebukes dost correct Man for Iniquity, thou makest his Beauty to consume away like a Moth: surely every Man is VANITY.

12 For I am a STRANGER with thee, and a SOJOURNER, as all my Fathers were.

*Heb. xi. 13* These all died in Faith, not having received the Promises, but

this

## 440 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

this **STORE** that we have prepared to build thee an **House** for thine holy Name, **COMETH** of thine **HAND**, and is all **THINE OWN**.

17 I know also, my **GOD**, that thou **TRIEST** the **HEART**, and hast **Pleasure** in **UPRIGHTNESS**. As for me, in the **UPRIGHTNESS** of mine **Heart** I have willingly offered all these **Things**: and now have I seen with **Joy**, thy **People** which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O **LORD GOD** of **Abraham**, **Isaac**, and of **Israel** our **Fathers**, keep this for ever in the **IMAGINATION** of the **THOUGHTS** of the **Heart** of thy **People**, and **PREPARE** their **HEARTS** unto thee.

19 And give unto **Solomon** my **Son** a **PERFECT HEART** to **KEEP** thy **Commandments**, thy **Testimonies**, and thy **Statutes**, and to do all these **Things**, and to build the **Palace** for the which I have made **Provision**.

20 And **David** said to all the **Congregation**, **NOW BLESS** the **LORD** your **GOD**. And all the **Congregation** blessed the **LORD GOD** of their **Fathers**, and **BOWED DOWN** their **Heads**, and **WORSHIPPED** the **LORD** and the **King**.

21 And they sacrificed **Sacrifices** unto the **LORD**, and offered **Burnt-offerings** unto the **LORD** on the **Morrow** after that **Day**, even a thousand **Bullocks**, a thousand **Rams**, and a thousand **Lambs**, with their **Drink-offerings** and **Sacrifices** in abundance for all **Israel**.

22 And did eat and drink before the **LORD** on that **Day** with great **Gladness**, and they made **Solomon** the **Son** of **David** **King** the second time, and anointed him unto the **LORD**, to be the chief **Governour**, and **Zadok** to be **Priest**.

23 Then

having seen them afar off and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed they were **STRANGERS** and **PILGRIMS** on the **Earth**.

1 *Per. ii.* 11 Dearly Beloved, I beseech you as **STRANGERS** and **PILGRIMS**, **ABSTAIN** from **FLESHLY LUSTS**, which war against the **Soul**.

*Psal. cii.* 14 My **Days** are like a **SHADOW** that declineth: and I am withered like **Grass**.

*Psal. cxliv.* 4 Man is like to **Vanity**: his **Days** are as a **SHADOW** that declineth.

*Job iv.* 16 I heard a **Voice**, saying,

17 Shall **MORTAL MAN** be more **JUST** than **GOD**? shall a **Man** be more pure than his **MAKER**?

18 Behold, he put no **Trust** in his **Servants**: and his **ANGELS** he charged with **FOLLY**.

19 How much less in them that dwell in **HOUSES** of **CLAY**, whose **Foundation** is in the **Dust**, which are crushed before the **Moth**.

20 They are destroyed from **Morning** to **Evening**, they perish for ever without any regarding it.

*Job viii.* 9 (For we are but of **Yesterday**, and know nothing, because our **Days** on the **Earth** are a **SHADOW**)

*Job xiv.* 1 Man that is born of a **Woman**, is of few **Days**, and full of **Trouble**.

2 He cometh forth like a **Flower**, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a **SHADOW**, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine **Eyes** upon such an one, and bringest me into **Judgment** with thee.



## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 441

23 Then Solomon sat on the THRONE of the LORD as King, instead of David his Father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the Princes of the mighty Men, and all the Sons likewise of King David submitted themselves unto Solomon the King.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such Royal Majesty as had not been on any King before him in Israel.

### I. KINGS. CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extream Age. 5 Adonijah David's Darling usurpeth the Kingdom. 11 By the Counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moveth the King, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his Oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon, by David's Appointment, being anointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the People triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing this News, Adonijah's Guests flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the Horns of the Altar, upon his good Behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

### CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a Charge to Solomon, 3 of Religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to Death. 26 Abiathar having his Life given him, is deprived of the Priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the Horns of the Altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by Occasion of going thence to Gath is put to Death.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW the Days of DAVID drew nigh, that he should DIE; and he charged Solomon his Son, saying,

2 I go the WAY of all the EARTH: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a MAN.

3 And Keep the CHARGE of the LORD thy GOD, to WALK in his WAYS, to KEEP his STATUTES, and his Commandments, and his Judgments, and his Testimonies, as it is written in the LAW of Moses, that thou mayest



## 442 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

PROSPER in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself :

4 That the LORD may continue his WORD, which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy CHILDREN take heed to their Way, to walk before me in Truth, with all their HEART, and with all their SOUL, there shall not fail thee (said he) A MAN on the THRONE of Israel.

10 So David slept with his Fathers, and was buried in the City of David.

11 And the Days that David reigned over Israel, were FORTY YEARS : SEVEN Years reigned he in Hebron, and THIRTY and THREE Years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 Then sat Solomon upon the Throne of David his Father, and his Kingdom was established greatly.

### C H A P. III.

*1 Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's Daughter. 2 High Places being in Use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 3 Solomon, in the Choice which GOD gave him, preferring Wisdom, 12 obtaineth Wisdom, Riches, and Honour : 16 His Judgment between the two Harlots, maketh him renowned.*

Ver. 3 **A**ND Solomon LOVED the LORD, walking in the STATUTES of David his Father : only he sacrificed and burnt Incense in high Places.

4 And the King went to Gibeon to sacrifice there ; for that was the great high Place.

5 In Gibeon the LORD APPEARED to Solomon in a Dream by Night : and GOD said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy Servant David my Father great MERCY, according as he walked before thee in TRUTH, and in RIGHTEOUSNESS, and in UPRIGHTNESS of HEART with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great Kindness, that thou hast given him a Son to sit on his Throne, as it is this Day.

7 And now, O LORD my GOD, thou hast made thy Servant King instead of David my Father : and I am but a little Child : I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And thy Servant is in the midst of thy People which thou hast chosen, a great People, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES 443**

9 = Give therefore thy Servant an UNDERSTANDING HEART, to judge thy People, that I may discern between Good and Bad : for who is able to judge this thy so great a People?

= James i. 5 If any of you lack WISDOM, let him ask of God, that giveth to all Men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him.

10 And the Speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this Thing:

11 And GOD said unto him, Because thou hast asked this Thing, and hast not asked for thyself LONG LIFE, neither hast asked RICHES for thyself, nor hast asked the LIFE of thine Enemies, but hast asked for thyself UNDERSTANDING to discern Judgment.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy Words : Lo, I have given thee a WISE and an UNDERSTANDING HEART, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast NOT ASKED, both RICHES and HONOUR : so that there shall not be any among the Kings like unto thee, all thy Days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my Ways, to KEEP my Statutes and my COMMANDMENTS, as thy Father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy Days.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a Dream : and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ARK of the COVENANT of the LORD, and offered up Burnt-offerings, and offered Peace-offerings, and made a Feast to all his Servants.

16 Then came there two Women that were Harlots, unto the King, and stood before him.

17 And the one Woman said, O my LORD, I and this Woman dwell in one House, and I was delivered of a Child with her in the House.

18 And it came to pass the third Day after that I was delivered, that this Woman was delivered also : and we were together ; there was no Stranger with us in the House, save we two in the House.

19 And this Woman's Child died in the Night ; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at Midnight, and took my Son from beside me, while thine Handmaid slept, and laid it in her Bosom, and laid her dead Child in my Bosom.

21 And when I arose in the Morning to give my Child Suck,

## 444 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

Suck, behold, it was dead : but when I had considered it in the Morning, behold, it was not my Son, which I did bear.

22 And the other Woman said, Nay ; but the living is my Son, and the dead is thy Son : and this said, No ; but the dead is thy Son, and the living is my Son. Thus they spake before the King.

23 Then said the King, The one saith, This is my Son that liveth, and thy Son is the dead : and the other saith, Nay ; but thy Son is the dead, and my Son is the living.

24 And the King said, Bring me a Sword. And they brought a Sword before the King.

25 And the King said, Divide the living Child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the Woman whose the living Child was, unto the King, (for her Bowels yearned upon her Son) and she said, O my Lord, give her the living Child, and in no wise slay it : but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the King answered and said, Give her the living Child, and in no wise slay it : she is the Mother thereof :

28 And all Israel heard of the Judgment which the King had judged, and they feared the King : for they saw that the Wisdom of God was in him, to do Judgment.

### C H A P. IV.

1 *Solomon's Princes : 7 His twelve Officers : 20, 24 The Peace and Largeness of his Kingdom : 29 His Wisdom.*

*Ver. 20* **J**UDAH and Israel were many, as the Sand which is by the Sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 \* And SOLOMON reigned over all KINGDOMS, from the RIVER unto the Land of the Philistines, and unto the Border of EGYPT : they brought Presents, and served Solomon all the Days of his Life.

22 And Solomon's Provision for one Day, was thirty Measures of fine Flour, and threescore Measures of Meal,

23 Ten fat Oxen, and twenty Oxen out of the Pastures, and an hundred Sheep, beside Harts, and Roe-bucks, and Fallow-deer, and fatted Fowl.

\* *Herein was literally fulfilled the Promises made to the Israelites by Moses.*

!

24 For

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 445.**

24 For he had Dominion over all the Region on this side the River, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the Kings on this ſide the River : and he had PEACE on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael DWELT ſafely, every Man UNDER his Vine, and under his Fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the Days of Solomon.

26 And Solomon had forty thouſand Stalls of Horſes for his Chariots, and twelve thouſand Horſemen.

27 And thoſe Officers provided VICTUAL for King Solomon, and for all that came unto King Solomon's Table, every Man in his Month : they lacked nothing.

29 And GOD gave Solomon WISDOM and Underſtanding, exceeding much, and Largeneſs of Heart, even as the Sand that is on the Sea-ſhore.

30 And Solomon's WISDOM excelled the Wiſdom of all the Children of the EAST-COUNTREY, and all the WISDOM of Egypt.

31 For he was WISER than all MEN ; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the Sons of Mahol : and his FAME was in all NATIONS round about.

32 And he ſpake three thouſand PROVERBS : and his SONGS were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of Trees, from the Cedar-tree that is in Lebanon, even unto the Hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the Wall : He ſpake alſo of Beaſts, and of Fowl, and of creeping Things, and of Fiſhes.

34 And there came of all PEOPLE to hear the WISDOM of Solomon, from all KINGS of the Earth, which had heard of his Wiſdom.

### **C H A P. V.**

- 1 *Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his Purpoſe to build the Temple, and deſired to furniſh him with Timber thereto. 7 Hiram bleſſing GOD for Solomon, and requeſting Food for his Family, furniſheth him with Trees. 13 The Number of Solomon's Workmen and Labourers.*



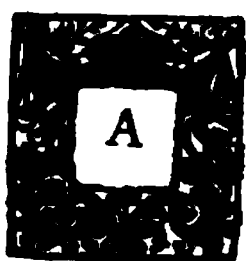


## The Fifth Period :

From the Time of finishing Solomon's Temple,  
to the Israelites Captivity to Babylon, contain-  
ing about the Space of 416 Years.

### C H A P. VI.

- 1 *The building of Solomon's Temple.* 5 *The Chambers thereof.*  
11 *God's Promise unto it.* 15 *The Cieling and adorning of*  
*it.* 23 *The Cherubims.* 31 *The Doors.* 36 *The Court.*  
37 *The Time of building of it.*

*Ver. 1*  **ND** it came to pass in the four hundred  
and fourscore Year after the Children of  
Israel were come out of the Land of E-  
gypt, in the fourth Year of Solomon's  
Reign over Israel, in the Month Zif,  
which is the second Month, that he began to build the House  
of the LORD.

2 And the House which King Solomon built for the  
LORD, the Length thereof was threescore Cubits, and the  
Breadth thereof twenty Cubits, and the Height thereof thir-  
ty Cubits.

3 And the Porch before the Temple of the House, twenty  
Cubits was the Length thereof, according to the Breadth of  
of the House; and ten Cubits was the Breadth thereof be-  
fore the House.

4 And for the House he made Windows of narrow Lights.

5 And against the Wall of the House he built Chambers  
round about, against the Walls of the House round about,  
both of the Temple, and of the Oracle: and he made  
Chambers round about.

6 The nethermost Chamber was five Cubits broad, and  
the middle was six Cubits broad, and the third was seven  
Cubits

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 447

Cubits broad : for without in the Wall of the House he made narrowed Rests round about, that the Beams should not be fastened in the Walls of the House.

7 And the House when it was in building, was built of Stone, made ready before it was brought thither : so that there was neither Hammer, nor Ax, nor any Tool of Iron heard in the House while it was in building.

8 The Door for the middle Chamber was in the Right side of the House : and they went up with winding Stairs into the middle Chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the House and finished it ; and covered the House with Beams and Boards of Cedar.

10 And then he built Chambers against all the House, five Cubits high : and they rested on the House with Timber of Cedar.

11 And the Word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this House which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my Statutes, and execute my Judgments, and keep all my Commandments to walk in them : then will I perform my Word with thee, which I spake unto David thy Father.

13 And I will DWELL among the Children of Israel, and will NOT FORSAKE my People Israel.

14 So Solomon built the House, and finished it.

### C H A P. VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's House ; 2 of the House of Lebanon ; 6 of the Porch of Pillars ; 7 of the Porch of Judgment ; 8 of the House of Pharaoh's Daughter. 13 Hiram's Work of the two Pillars ; 23 of the molten Sea ; 27 of the ten Bases ; 38 of the ten Lavers ; 40 and all the Vessels.*

### C H A P. VIII.

1 *The Dedication of the Temple. 12, 54 Solomon's Blessing : 22 His Prayer : 62 His Sacrifice of Peace-offerings.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the Heads of the Tribes, the chief of the Fathers of the Children of Israel, unto King Solomon in Jeru-

## 448 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

Jerusalem, that they might bring up the **ARK** of the **COVENANT** of the **LORD**, out of the City of David, which is **ZION**.

2 And all the Men of Israel assembled themselves unto King Solomon, at the Feast in the Month Ethanim, which is the seventh Month.

3 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Priests took up the **ARK**.

4 And they brought up the **ARK** of the **LORD**, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy Vessels that were in the Tabernacle.

5 And King Solomon, and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the **Ark**, sacrificing Sheep, and Oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the Priests brought in the **ARK** of the **COVENANT** of the **LORD** unto his Place, into the **ORACLE** of the House to the most **HOLY PLACE**, even under the **WINGS** of the **CHERUBIMS**.

7 For the Cherubims spread forth their two **Wings** over the Place of the **ARK**, and the Cherubims covered the **ARK**, and the Staves thereof above.

9 There was nothing in the **ARK** save the two **TABLES** of **STONE** which Moses put there at Horeb, when the **LORD** made a **COVENANT** with the Children of Israel, when they came out of the Land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the Priests were come out of the Holy Place, that the **CLOUD** filled the House of the **LORD**.

11 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the **CLOUD**; for the **GLORY** of the **LORD** had filled the House of the **LORD**.

12 Then spake Solomon, The **LORD** said that he would dwell in the thick Darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an House to dwell in, a settled Place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the King turned his Face about, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel: (and all the Congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed be the **LORD** **GOD** of Israel, which spake with his Mouth unto David my Father, and hath with his Hand **FULFILLED** it, saying,

16 Since the Day that I brought forth my People Israel  
out

## **KINGS. and CHRONICLES. 449**

out of Egypt, I chose no City out of all the Tribes of Israel to build an House that my Name might be therein ; but I chose David to be over my People Israel.

17 And it was in the Heart of David my Father to build an House for the Name of the LORD GOD of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my Father, Whereas it was in thine HEART to build an House unto my Name, thou didst WELL that it was in thine HEART.

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the House, but thy Son that shall come forth out of thy Loins, he shall build the House unto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his Word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my Father, and sit on the Throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an House for the Name of the LORD GOD of Israel.

21 And I have set there a Place for the ARK, wherein is the COVENANT of the LORD, which he made with our Fathers, when he brought them out of the Land of Egypt.

22 And SOLOMON stood before the ALTAR of the LORD, in the Presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and SPREAD forth his HANDS towards HEAVEN :

23 And he said, LORD GOD of Israel, there is no GOD like thee, in Heaven above, or on Earth beneath, who keep-est COVENANT and MERCY with thy Servants, that WALK before thee with all their HEART.

24 Who hast kept with thy Servant David my Father that thou PROMISEDST him : thou spakest also with thy Mouth, and hast FULFILLED it with thine Hand, as it is this Day.

25 Therefore now, LORD GOD of Israel, keep with thy Servant David my Father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a Man in my sight to sit on the Throne of Israel ; so that thy Children take heed to their Way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me :

26 And now, O GOD of ISRAEL, let thy Word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy Servant David my Father.

27 <sup>a</sup> But will GOD indeed dwell on the EARTH ? behold, the HEAVEN and HEAVEN of HEAVENS cannot contain

<sup>a</sup> Isa. lxvi. 1 Thus saith the LORD, The HEAVEN is my THRONE, and the EARTH is my Footstool, where is the House that ye build unto me ? and where is the Place of my Rest ?

M m m

thee,



## 450 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

thee, how much less this House that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou Respect unto the PRAYER of thy Servant and to his Supplication, O LORD my GOD, to hearken unto the Cry, and to the PRAYER, which thy Servant prayeth before thee To-day:

29 That thine Eyes may be open toward this House Night and Day, even toward the Place of which thou hast said, My NAME shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the PRAYER which thy Servant shall make TOWARDS this PLACE.

30 And hearken thou to the Supplication of thy Servant, and of thy People Israel, when they shall pray towards this Place: and hear thou in Heaven thy Dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, FORGIVE.

31 If any Man trespass against his Neighbour, and an Oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the Oath come before thine Altar in this House:

32 Then hear thou in Heaven, and do, and judge thy Servants, CONDEMNING the WICKED, to bring his Way upon his Head, and JUSTIFYING the RIGHTEOUS, to give him according to his RIGHTEOUSNESS.

33 When thy People Israel be smitten down before the Enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and CONFESS thy Name, and PRAY, and make Supplication unto thee in this House:

34 Then hear thou in Heaven, and FORGIVE the Sin of thy People Israel, and bring them again unto the Land which thou gavest unto their Fathers.

35 When Heaven is SHUT UP, and there is no RAIN, because they have SINNED against thee; and if they PRAY  
towards

*Psal. viii. 1* O LORD our God, how excellent is thy Name in all the Earth! who hast set thy Glory above the Heavens.

3 When I consider thy Heavens, the Work of thy Fingers, the Moon and the Stars which thou hast ordained;

4 What is Man that thou art mindful of him? and the Son of Man, that thou visitest him?

*Jer. xxiii. 24* Can any HIDE HIMSELF in secret Places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: do not I FILL HEAVEN and EARTH? saith the LORD.

*Isa. vii. 48* The MOST HIGH dwelleth not in TEMPLES made with Hands, as saith the Prophet,

49 HEAVEN is my THRONE, and EARTH is my FOOTSTOOL; what House will ye build me? saith the LORD, or what is the Place of my Rest?

50 Hath not my Hand made all these Things?

*Isa. lvii. 15* Thus saith the HIGH and LOFTY ONE that inhabiteth ETERNITY, whose Name is HOLY, I dwell in the HIGH and HOLY Place; with HIM also that is of a CONTRITE and HUMBLE Spirit, to REVIVE the Spirit of the HUMBLE, and to REVIVE the Heart of the CONTRITE ONES.

## ***KINGS and CHRONICLES.* 451**

towards this Place, and CONFESS thy Name, and TURN from their SIN, when thou afflictest them.

36 Then HEAR thou in Heaven, and FORGIVE the SIN of thy Servants, and of the People of Israel, that thou teach them the GOOD WAY wherein they should WALK, and give RAIN upon thy Land which thou hast given to thy People for an Inheritance.

37 If there be in the Land Famine, if there be Pestilence, Blasting, Mildew, Locust, or if there be Caterpillars; if their Enemy besiege them in the Land of their Cities, whatsoever Plague, whatsoever Sicknefs there be;

38 What PRAYER and SUPPLICATION soever be made by any Man, or by all thy People Israel, which shall know every Man the PLAGUE of his own HEART, and spread forth his Hands towards this House :

39 Then hear thou in Heaven thy Dwelling-place, and FORGIVE, and do and give to every Man according to his Ways, whose Heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only KNOWEST the HEARTS of all the Children of Men)

40 That they may FEAR thee all the Days that they live, in the Land which thou gavest unto our Fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a Stranger that is not of thy People Israel, but cometh out of a far Countrey, for thy Name's sake.

42 (For they shall hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong Hand, and of thy stretched-out Arm) when he shall come and pray towards this House :

43 Hear thou in Heaven thy Dwelling-place, and do according to all that the Stranger calleth to thee for : that all People of the Earth may KNOW thy NAME, to FEAR thee, as do thy People Israel, and that they may know that this House which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

44 If thy People go out to Battle against their Enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the City which thou hast chosen, and toward the House that I have built for thy Name :

45 Then hear thou in Heaven their Prayer and their Supplication, and maintain their Cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no Man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the Enemy, so that they carry them away Captives, unto the Land of the Enemy, far or near ;

47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the Land whi-

## 452 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

ther they were carried Captives, and **REPENT**, and make Supplication unto thee in the Land of them that carried them Captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed Wickedness;

48 And so return unto thee with all their **HEART**, and with all their **SOUL**, in the Land of their Enemies which led them away Captive, and **PRAY** unto thee toward their Land, which thou gavest unto their Fathers, the City which thou hast chosen, and the House which I have built for thy Name.

49 Then hear thou their Prayer and their Supplication in Heaven thy Dwelling-place, and maintain their Cause.

50 And forgive thy People that have sinned against thee, and all their Transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them Compassion before them who carried them Captive, that they may have Compassion on them :

51 For they be thy People and thine Inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the Furnace of Iron :

52 That thine Eyes may be open unto the **SUPPLICATION** of thy Servant, and unto the Supplication of thy People Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the People of the Earth, to be thine Inheritance, as thou spakest by the Hand of Moses thy Servant, when thou broughtest our Fathers out of Egypt, O **LORD GOD**.

54 And it was so, that when **SOLOMON** had made an end of praying all this Prayer and Supplication unto the **LORD**, he arose before the Altar of the **LORD**, from kneeling on his Knees, with his Hands spread up to Heaven.

55 And he stood and blessed all the Congregation of Israel with a loud Voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the **LORD**, that hath given **REST** unto his People Israel, according to all that he promised : there hath not **FAILED ONE WORD** of all his good **PROMISE**, which he promised by the Hand of Moses his Servant.

57 The **LORD** our **GOD** be with us, as he was with our Fathers : let him not leave us, nor forsake us :

58 That he may incline our Hearts unto him, to walk in all his Ways, and to keep his Commandments, and his Statutes, and his Judgments, which he commanded our Fathers.

59 And

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 453

59 And let these my Words, wherewith I have made Supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God Day and Night, that he maintain the Cause of his Servant, and the Cause of his People Israel at all Times, as the Matter shall require:

60 That all the People of the Earth may know that the LORD is GOD, and that there is none else.

61 Let your HEART therefore be PERFECT with the LORD your GOD, to walk in his Statutes, and to keep his Commandments, as at this Day.

62 And the King and all Israel with him, offered Sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a Sacrifice of Peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand Oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand Sheep: So the King and all the Children of Israel dedicated the House of the LORD.

### II. CHRON. CHAP. VII.

*1 GOD giving Testimony to Solomon's Prayer, the People worship him. 4 Solomon's Sacrifice. 12 Blessings promised.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW when Solomon had made an end of praying, the FIRE came down from HEAVEN, and CONSUMED the Burnt-offering and the Sacrifices; and the GLORY of the LORD FILLED the HOUSE.

2 ° And the Priests could not enter into the House of the LORD, because the GLORY of the LORD had FILLED the LORD'S HOUSE.

16 Who only hath Immortality, dwelling in the LIGHT which no Man can approach unto, whom no Man hath seen, nor can see.

3 P And when all the Children of Israel saw how the FIRE came down, and the GLORY of the LORD upon the House, they BOWED themselves with their Faces to the Ground upon the Payement, and WORSHIPED, and PRAISED the LORD,

° *Rev. xv. 8* And the TEMPLE WAS FILLED with SMOKE from the GLORY of God, and from his POWER; and no Man was able to enter into the TEMPLE.

*1 Tim. vi. 15* Who is the blessed and only POTENTATE, the KING of Kings, and LORD of Lords;

P *Psal. cxxxvi. 1* O give THANKS unto the LORD, for he is GOOD, for his MERCY ENDURETH FOR EVER.

4 To him who alone doth great Wonders: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

5 To him that by Wisdom made the Heavens: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

6 To him that stretched out the Earth above the Waters: for his Mercy endureth for ever.

saying,

## 454 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

saying, For he is GOOD, for his MERCY ENDURETH for EVER.

4 Then the King and all the People offered Sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And King Solomon offered a Sacrifice of twenty and two thousand Oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand Sheep : so the King and all the People dedicated the House of God.

6 And the Priests waited on their Offices : the Levites also with Instruments of Musick of the LORD, which David the King had made to praise the LORD, because his Mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their Ministry : and the Priests sounded Trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the Middle of the Court that was before the House of the LORD : for there he offered Burnt-offerings, and the Fat of the Peace-offerings, because the brasen Altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the Burnt-offerings, and the Meat-offerings, and the Fat.

8 Also at the same Time Solomon kept the Feast seven Days, and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the River of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth Day they made a solemn Assembly : for they kept the Dedication of the Altar seven Days, and the Feast seven Days.

10 And on the three and twentieth Day of the seventh Month, he sent the People away into their Tents, glad and merry in heart for the Goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his People.

11 Thus Solomon finished the House of the LORD, and the King's House : and all that came into Solomon's Heart to make in the House of the LORD, and in his own House, he readily effected.

12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by Night, and said unto him, I have HEARD thy PRAYER, and have chosen this Place to myself for an House of Sacrifice.

13 If I shut up Heaven that there be no RAIN, or if I command the Locusts to devour the Land, or if I send PESTILENCE among my People ;

14 If my People which are called by my Name, shall HUMBLE themselves, and PRAY, and SEEK my FACE, and turn from their WICKED Ways : then will I HEAR from Heaven,

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 455

Heaven, and will FORGIVE their Sin, and will heal their Land.

15 Now mine EYES shall be open, and mine Ears attent unto the Prayer that is made in this Place.

16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this House, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine Eyes and mine Heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy Father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee; and shalt observe my Statutes and my Judgments:

18 Then will I stablish the Throne of thy Kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy Father, saying, There shall not FAIL thee a MAN to be RULER in Israel.

19 <sup>9</sup> But if ye turn away and FORSAKE my STATUTES and my COMMANDMENTS which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other Gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the Roots out of my Land which I have given them; and this House which I have sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a PROVERB, and a BY-WORD among all Nations.

21 And this House which is HIGH, shall be an ASTONISHMENT to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this Land, and unto this House?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD GOD of their Fathers, which brought them forth out of the Land of Egypt, and laid hold on other Gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this Evil upon them.

<sup>9</sup> *Deut. xxviii. 15* But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the Voice of the LORD thy GOD, to observe to do all his COMMANDMENTS and his Statutes which I command you this Day, that all these Curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

36 The LORD shall bring thee and thy King which thou shalt set over thee, unto a Nation which neither thou, nor thy Fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other Gods, Wood and Stone.

37 And thou shalt become an Astonishment, a PROVERB, and a BY-WORD, among all Nations, whither the LORD shall lead thee.

C H A P. VIII.

*1 Solomon's Buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made Tributaries; but the Israelites, Rulers. 11 Pharaoh's Daughter removeth to her House. 12 Solomon's yearly solemn Sacrifices: 14 He appointeth the Priests and Levites to their Places. 17 The Navy fetcheth Gold from Ophir.*

*Ver. 12* **T**HEN Solomon offered Burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the Altar of the LORD, which he had built before the Porch:

*13* Even after a certain Rate every Day, offering according to the Commandment of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the New-moons, and on the solemn Feasts, three times in the Year, even in the Feast of unleavened Bread, and in the Feast of Weeks, and in the Feast of Tabernacles.

*14* And he appointed, according to the Order of David his Father, the Courses of the Priests, to their Service, and the Levites to their Charges, to praise and minister before the Priests, as the Duty of every Day required: the Porters also by their Courses, at every Gate: for so had David the Man of God commanded.

*15* And they departed not from the Commandment of the King unto the Priests and Levites, concerning any Matter, or concerning the Treasures.

*16* Now all the Work of Solomon was prepared unto the Day of the Foundation of the House of the LORD, and until it was finished: so the House of the LORD was perfected.

*17* Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the Sea-side in the Land of Edom.

*18* And Hiram sent him by the Hands of his Servants, Ships, and Servants that had Knowledge of the Sea; and they went with the Servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty Talents of Gold, and brought them to King Solomon.

I. *KINGS.* C H A P. X.

*1 The Queen of Sheba admireth the Wisdom of Solomon: 14 His Riches.*

*Ver.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND when the Queen of Sheba heard of the Fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard Questions.

**2** And she came to Jerusalem, with a very great Train, with Camels that bare Spices, and very much Gold, and precious Stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her Heart.

**3** And Solomon told her all her Questions: there was not any thing hid from the King, which he told her not.

**4** And when the Queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's Wisdom, and the House that he had built,

**5** And the Meat of his Table, and the sitting of his Servants, and the Attendance of his Ministers, and their Apparel, and his Cup-bearers, and his Ascent by which he went up unto the House of the LORD: there was no more Spirit in her.

**6** And she said to the King, It was a true Report that I heard in mine own Land, of thy Acts, and of thy Wisdom.

**7** Howbeit, I believed not the Words until I came, and mine Eyes had seen it: and behold, the half was not told me: thy Wisdom and Prosperity exceedeth the Fame which I heard.

**8** Happy are thy Men, happy are these thy Servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy Wisdom.

**9** Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the Throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee King to do Judgment and Justice.

**10** And she gave the King an hundred and twenty Talents of Gold, and of Spices very great Store, and precious Stones: there came no more such abundance of Spices, as these which the Queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

**11** And the Navy also of Hiram that brought Gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of Almug-trees, and precious Stones.

**12** And the King made of the Almug-trees, Pillars for the House of the LORD, and for the King's House, Harps also and Psalteries for Singers: there came no such Almug-trees, nor were seen unto this Day.

**13** And King Solomon gave unto the Queen of Sheba, all her Desire whatsoever she asked, besides that which So-



# 458 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

lomon gave her of his royal Bounty : so she turned and went to her own Countrey.

## C H A P. XI.

*1 Solomon's Wives and Concubines : 4 In his old Age they draw him to Idolatry : 9 GOD threatneth him. 14 Solomon's Adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt ; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus ; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomon's Acts, Reign, and Death : 43 Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

*Ver. 1* **B**UT King Solomon loved many strange Women, (together with the Daughter of Pharaoh) Women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites :

*2* **O**F the NATIONS concerning which the LORD said unto the Children of Israel, Ye shall not go into them, neither shall they come in unto you, for surely they will TURN away your HEART after their Gods : Solomon clave unto these in Love.

*4* For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his Wives turned away his Heart after other Gods : and his Heart was not perfect with the LORD his GOD, as was the Heart of David his Father.

*5* For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the Goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the Abomination of the Ammonites.

*6* And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his Father.

*1* **Deut. vii. 3** Neither shalt thou make MARRIAGES with them, thy DAUGHTER thou shalt not give unto his SON, nor his DAUGHTER shalt thou take unto thy SON.

*\* Eccles. vii. 25* I applied mine HEART to KNOW, and to SEARCH, and to SEEK OUT WISDOM, and the REASON of Things, and to know the WICKEDNESS OF FOLLY, even of FOOLISHNESS and MADNESS.

*26* And I find more BITTER than DEATH the WOMAN whose HEART is SNAKES and NETS, and her HANDS as BANDS : whose PLEASETH GOD shall ESCAPE from her, but the SINNER shall be TAKEN by her.

*Prov. vii. 1* My SON, KEEP MY WORDS, and LAY UP MY COMMANDMENTS with thee.

*7* I discerned among the YOUTHS, a young Man void of UNDERSTANDING,

*8* Passing through the STREET, near her CORNER, and he went the way to her HOUSE :

*10* And behold, there met him a Woman with the ATTIRE of an HARLOT, and subtil of HEART.

*24* HEARKEN unto me now therefore, O ye CHILDREN, and ATTEND to the WORDS of my MOUTH.

*25* Let not thine HEART DECLINE to her WAYS, go NOT ASTRAY in her PATHS.

*\* Solomon's penitential Confession.*

*7* Then

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 459**

7 Then did Solomon build an high Place for Chemosh the Abomination of Moab, in the Hill that is before Jerufalem; and for Molech the Abomination of the Children of Ammon.

26 For she hath CAST DOWN many WOUNDED, yea, many strong Men have been SLAIN by her.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange Wives, which burnt Incense and sacrificed unto their Gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his Heart was turned from the LORD GOD of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice.

10 And had commanded him concerning this Thing, that he should not go after other Gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Covenant and my Statutes which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the Kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy Servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy Days I will not do it, for David thy Father's Sake: but I will rend it out of the Hand of thy Son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the Kingdom: but will give one Tribe to thy Son, for David my Servant's Sake, and for Jerusalem's Sake which I have chosen.

14 And the LORD stirred up an Adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the King's Seed in Edom.

15 For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the Captain of the Host was gone up to bury the Slain, after he had smitten every Male in Edom:

16 (For six Months did Joab remain there with all Israel until he had cut off every Male in Edom.)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his Father's Servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little Child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took Men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh King of Egypt, which gave him an House, and appointed him Victuals, and gave him Land.

19 And Hadad found great Favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to Wife the Sister of his own Wife, the Sister of Tahpenes the Queen.

## 460 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

20 And the Sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his Son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's House: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's Household among the Sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his Fathers, and that Joab the Captain of the Host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own Countrey.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own Countrey? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 And God stirred him up another Adversary, Rezon the Son of Eliadah, which fled from his Lord Hadadezer, King of Zobah.

24 And he gathered Men unto him, and became Captain over a Band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an Adversary unto Israel all the Days of Solomon, besides the Mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the Son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's Servant, (whose Mother's Name was Zeruah, a Widow-woman) even he lift up his Hand against the King.

27 And this was the Cause that he lift up his Hand against the King: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the Breaches of the City of David his Father.

28 And the Man Jeroboam was a mighty Man of Valour: and Solomon seeing the young Man that he was industrious, he made him Ruler over all the Charge of the House of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at the time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the Prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the Way: and he had clad himself with a new Garment; and they two were alone in the Field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new Garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve Pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten Pieces: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the Kingdom out of the Hand of Solomon, and will give ten Tribes to thee;

32 (But

## ***KINGS and CHRONICLES.* 461**

32 (But he shall have one Tribe for my Servant David's Sake, and for Jerusalem's Sake, the City which I have chosen out of all the Tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the Goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the God of the Moabites, and Milcom the God of the Children of Ammon, and have not walked in my Ways, to do that which is right in mine Eyes, and to keep my Statutes and my Judgments, as did David his Father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole Kingdom out of his Hand : but I will make him Prince all the Days of his Life, for David my Servant's Sake, whom I chose, because he kept my Commandments and my Statutes :

35 But I will take the Kingdom out of his Son's Hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten Tribes.

36 And unto his Son will I give one Tribe, that David my Servant may have a Light alway before me in Jerusalem, the City which I have chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy Soul desireth, and shalt be King over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my Ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my Statutes and my Commandments, as David my Servant did ; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure House, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the Seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon fought therefore to kill Jeroboam : and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak King of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the Death of Solomon.

41 And the rest of the Acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his Wisdom, are they not written in the Book of the Acts of Solomon ?

42 And the Time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, was forty Years.

43 And Solomon slept with his Fathers, and was buried in the City of David his Father : and Rehoboam his Son reigned in his Stead.

## C H A P. XII.

*1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a Suit of Relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old Mens Counsel, by the Advice of young Men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten Tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an Army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengthneth himself by Cities, 26 and by the Idolatry of the two Calves.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him King.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the Son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of King Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt.)

3 That they sent and called him : and Jeroboam, and all the Congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy Father made our Yoke grievous : now therefore make thou the grievous Service of thy Father, and his heavy Yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three Days, then come again to me. And the People departed.

6 And King Rehoboam consulted with the old Men that stood before Solomon his Father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this People?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a Servant unto this People this Day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good Words to them, then they will be thy Servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the Counsel of the old Men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young Men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him :

9 And he said unto them, What Counsel give ye, that we may answer this People, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the Yoke which thy Father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young Men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this People

## ***KINGS and CHRONICLES.* 463**

People that spake unto thee, saying, Thy Father made our Yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My Little Finger shall be thicker than my Father's Loins.

11 And now whereas my Father did lade you with a heavy Yoke, I will add to your Yoke : my Father hath chastised you with Whips, but I will chastise you with Scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the People came to Rehoboam the third Day, as the King had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third Day.

13 And the King answered the People roughly, and forsook the old Mens Counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the Counsel of the young Men, saying, My Father made your Yoke heavy, and I will add to your Yoke ; my Father also chastised you with Whips, but I will chastise you with Scorpions.

15 Wherefore the King hearkned not unto the People ; for the Cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his Saying which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the Son of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the King hearkned not unto them, the People answered the King, saying, What Portion have we in David ? neither have we Inheritance in the Son of Jesse : to your Tents, O Israel : now see to thine own House, David. So Israel departed unto their Tents.

17 But as for the Children of Israel which dwelt in the Cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram who was over the Tribute ; and all Israel stoned him with Stones, that he died : therefore King Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his Chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the House of David unto this Day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the Congregation, and made him King over all Israel : there was none that followed the House of David, but the Tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the House of Judah, with the Tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen Men, which were Warriours to fight against the House of Israel,

## 464 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

to bring the Kingdom again to Rehoboam the Son of Solomon.

22 But the Word of God came unto Shemaiah the Man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the Son of Solomon King of Judah, and unto all the House of Judah and Benjamin, and to the Remnant of the People, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your Brethren, the Children of Israel: return every Man to his House, for this Thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the Word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the Word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in Mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his Heart, Now shall the Kingdom return to the House of David:

27 If this People go up to do-sacrifice in the House of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the Heart of this People turn again unto their Lord, even unto Rehoboam King of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam King of Judah.

28 Whereupon the King took Counsel, and made two Calves of Gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy Gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the Land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this Thing became a Sin: for the People went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an House of high Places, and made Priests of the lowest of the People, which were not of the Sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a Feast in the eighth Month, on the fifteenth Day of the Month, like unto the Feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the Altar, (so did he in Beth-el) sacrificing unto the Calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the Priests of the high Places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the Altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth Day of the eighth Month, even in the Month which he had devised of his own Heart: and ordained a Feast unto the Children of Israel, and he offered upon the Altar and burnt Incense.

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 465

## II. C H R O N. C H A P, XII.

*1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak : 5 He and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from Destruction, but not from Spoil. 13 The Reign and Death of Rehoboam.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the Kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the Law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

### 1 KINGS. XIV.

*22* And Judah did Evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to Jealousy with their Sins which they had committed, above all that their Fathers had done.

*24* And there were also Sodomites in the Land, and they did according to all the Abominations of the Nations which the LORD cast out before the Children of Israel.

### 2 CHRON. XII.

*2* And it came to pass, that in the fifth Year of King Rehoboam, Shishak King of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (because they had transgressed against the LORD)

*3* With twelve hundred Chariots, and threescore thousand Horsemen : and the People were without Number that came with him out of Egypt ; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

*4* And he took the fenced Cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

*5* Then came Shemaiah the Prophet to Rehoboam, and to the Princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the Hand of Shishak.

*6* Whereupon the Princes of Israel, and the King humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD is righteous.

*7* And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the Word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some Deliverance, and my Wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the Hand of Shishak.



## 466 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his Servants; that they may know my Service, and the Service of the Kingdoms of the Countries.

9 So Shishak King of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the Treasures of the House of the LORD, and the Treasures of the King's House, he took all: he carried away also the Shields of Gold which Solomon had made.

10 Instead of which, King Rehoboam made Shields of Brass, and committed them to the Hands of the chief of the Guard that kept the Entrance of the King's House.

11 And when the King entred into the House of the LORD, the Guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the Guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the Wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah Things went well.

13 So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen Years in Jerusalem, the City which the LORD had chosen out of all the Tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his Mother's Name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

14 And he did Evil, because he prepared not his Heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the Acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the Book of Shemaiah the Prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, concerning Genealogies? And there were Wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his Fathers, and was buried in the City of David; and Abijah his Son reigned in his stead.

### I. K I N G S. C H A P. XIII.

1 *Jeroboam's Hand withereth, 6 and at the Prayer of the Prophet is restored. 23 The disobedient Prophet slain by a Lion. 33 Jeroboam's Obstinacy.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND behold, there came a Man of God out of Judah, by the Word of the LORD, unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the Altar to burn Incense.

2 And he cried against the Altar in the Word of the LORD,  
and

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 467**

and said, O Altar, Altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a Child shall be born unto the House of DAVID, Josiah by Name, and upon thee shall he offer the Priests of the High-places that burn Incense upon thee, and Mens Bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a Sign the same Day, saying, This is the Sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the Altar shall be rent, and the Ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when King Jeroboam heard the Saying of the Man of God, which had cried against the Altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his Hand from the Altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his Hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The Altar also was rent, and the Ashes poured out from the Altar, according to the Sign which the Man of God had given by the Word of the LORD.

6 And the King answered and said unto the Man of God, Intreat now the Face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my Hand may be restored me again. And the Man of God besought the LORD, and the King's Hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

7 And the King said unto the Man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a Reward.

8 And the Man of God said unto the King, If thou wilt give me half thine House, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat Bread nor drink Water in this Place:

9 For so was it charged me by the Word of the LORD, saying, Eat no Bread, nor drink Water, nor turn again by the same Way that thou camest.

10 So he went another Way, and returned not by the Way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old Prophet in Beth-el, and his Sons came and told him all the Works that the Man of God had done that Day in Beth-el: the Words which he had spoken unto the King, them they told also to their Father.

12 And their Father said unto them, What Way went he? for his Sons had seen what Way the Man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his Sons, Saddle me the Ases. So they saddled him the Ases, and he rode thereon,

## 468 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

14 And went after the Man of God, and found him sitting under an Oak; and he said unto him, Art thou the Man of God, that camest from Judah? And he said, I am.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat Bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat Bread, nor drink Water with thee in this Place.

17 For it was said to me by the Word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no Bread, nor drink Water there, nor turn again to go by the Way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I am a Prophet also as thou art, and an Angel spake unto me by the Word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine House, that he may eat Bread, and drink Water. But he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat Bread in his House, and drank Water.

20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the Table, that the Word of the LORD came unto the Prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the Man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the Mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the Commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten Bread, and drunk Water in the Place of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no Bread, and drink no Water; thy Carcase shall not come unto the Sepulchre of thy Fathers.

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten Bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the Ass, to wit, for the Prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a Lion met him by the Way, and slew him: and his Carcase was cast in the Way, and the Ass stood by it, the Lion also stood by the Carcase.

25 And behold, Men passed by, and saw the Carcase cast in the Way, and the Lion standing by the Carcase: and they came and told it in the City where the old Prophet dwelt.

26 And when the Prophet that brought him back from the Way, heard thereof, he said, It is the Man of God, who was disobedient unto the Word of the LORD: there-  
for

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 469

fore the LORD hath delivered him unto the Lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the Word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his Sons, saying, Saddle me the Ases. And they saddled him.

28 And he went and found his Carcase cast in the Way, and the Ases and the Lion standing by the Carcase : the Lion had not eaten the Carcase, nor torn the Ases.

29 And the Prophet took up the Carcase of the Man of God, and laid it upon the Ases, and brought it back : and the old Prophet came to the City, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his Carcase in his own Grave, and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my Brother.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his Sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the Sepulchre wherein the Man of God is buried, lay my Bones beside his Bones.

32 For the Saying, which he cried by the Word of the LORD against the Altar in Beth-el, and against all the Houses of the high Places which are in the Cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this Thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil Way, but made again of the lowest of the People, Priests of the high Places : whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the Priests of the high Places.

34 And this Thing became SIN unto the House of Jeroboam, even to CUT it OFF, and to DESTROY it from off the Face of the Earth.

### C H A P. XIV.

*1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his Wife disguised, with Presents to the Prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned, denounceth God's Judgment. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked Reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijah succeedeth Rehoboam.*

Ver. 1 **A**T that Time Abijah the Son of Jehoboam fell sick.  
2 And Jeroboam said to his Wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the Wife of Jeroboam : and get thee to Shiloh ; behold, there

## 470 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

there is Ahijah the Prophet, which told me that I should be King over this People.

3 And take with thee ten Loaves, and Cracknels, and a Cruse of Honey, and go to him : he shall tell thee what shall become of the Child.

4 And Jeroboam's Wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the House of Ahijah : but Ahijah could not see, for his Eyes were set by reason of his Age.

5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold the Wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a Thing of thee for her Son, for he is sick : thus and thus shalt thou say unto her : for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another Woman.

6 And it was so when Ahijah heard the Sound of her Feet, as she came in at the Door, that he said, Come in thou Wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy Tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the People, and made thee Prince over my People Israel,

8 And rent the Kingdom away from the House of David, and gave it thee; and yet thou hast not been as my Servant David, who kept my Commandments, and who followed me with all his Heart, to do that only which was right in mine Eyes.

9 But hast done Evil above all that were before thee : for thou hast gone and made thee other Gods, and molten Images, to provoke me to Anger, and hast cast me behind thy Back :

10 Therefore behold, I will bring Evil upon the House of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the Wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the Remnant of the House of Jeroboam, as a Man taketh away Dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the City shall the Dogs eat : and him that dieth in the Field shall the Fowls of the Air eat : for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own House : and when thy Feet enter into the City, the Child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him : for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the Grave, because in him there is found some good Thing toward the LORD GOD of Israel, in the House of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 471

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a King over Israel, who shall cut off the House of Jeroboam that Day : but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a Reed is shaken in the Water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good Land, which he gave to their Fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their Groves, provoking the LORD to Anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the Sins of Jeroboam who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 And Jeroboam's Wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah : and when she came to the Threshold of the Door, the Child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the Word of the LORD which he spake by the Hand of his Servant Ahijah the Prophet.

19 And the rest of the Acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

20 And the Days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty Years : and he slept with his Fathers, and Nadab his Son reigned in his stead.

## II. CHRON. CHAP. XIII.

*1 Abijah succeeding, maketh War against Jeroboam : 4 He declareth the Right of his Cause : 13 Trusting in GOD he overcometh him. 21 The Wives and Children of Abijah.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW in the eighteenth Year of King Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three Years in Jerusalem : (his Mother's Name also was Micaiah the Daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was War between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah set the Battle in array, with an Army of valiant Men of War, even four hundred thousand chosen Men : Jeroboam also set the Battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen Men, being mighty Men of Valour.

4 And Abijah stood up upon Mount Zemaraim, which is in Mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel.

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD GOD of Israel

## 472 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

rael gave the Kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his Sons by a Covenant of Salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the Son of Nebat, the Servant of Solomon the Son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his Lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain Men the Children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the Son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 \* And now ye think to withstand the Kingdom of the LORD, in the Hand of the Sons of David; and ye be a great Multitude, and there are with you GOLDEN CALVES, which Jeroboam MADE you for GODS.

\* *Hos. viii. 6* For from Israel was it also, the Workman MADE it; therefore it is not GOD, but the CALF of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

9 Have ye not cast out the Priests of the LORD the Sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you Priests after the manner of the Nations of other Lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young Bullock and seven Rams, the same may be a Priest of them that are no Gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD is our GOD, and we have NOT FORSAKEN him; and the Priests which minister unto the LORD, are the Sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their Business.

11 And they burn unto the LORD every Morning, and every Evening, Burnt-sacrifices and sweet Incense: the Shew-bread also set they in order upon the pure Table, and the Candlestick of Gold with the Lamps thereof, to burn every Evening: for we keep the Charge of the LORD our GOD; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, GOD himself is with us for our Captain, and his Priests with sounding Trumpets to cry Alarm against you: O Children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD GOD of your Fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused an Ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the Ambushment was behind them.

14 \* And when Judah LOOKED back, behold, the Battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the Priests sounded with the Trumpets.

\* *Psal. xxxiii. 13* The LORD LOOKETH from Heaven: he BEHOLDETH all the Sons of Men.

14 From the Place of his Habitation he LOOKETH upon all the Inhabitants of the Earth.

15 Then

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 473**

15 Then the Men of Judah gave a Shout : and as the Men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the Children of Israel fled before Judah : and God delivered them into their Hand.

17 And Abijah and his People slew them with a great Slaughter : so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen Men.

18 Thus the Children of Israel were brought under at that Time, and the Children of Judah prevailed, because they RELIED upon the LORD God of their Fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took Cities from him, Beth-el with the Towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the Towns thereof, and Ephraim with the Towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover Strength again in the Days of Abijah : and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen Wives, and begat twenty and two Sons, and sixteen Daughters.

### **I KINGS XV.**

3 And he walked in all the Sins of his Father, which he had done before him : and his Heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the Heart of David his Father.

4 Nevertheless, for David's Sake did the LORD his God give him a Lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his Son after him, and to establish Jerusalem :

5 Because David did that which was right in the Eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the Days of his Life, save only in the Matter of Uriah the Hittite.

7 Now the rest of the Acts of Abijah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah ? And there was War between Abijah and Jeroboam.

15 He fashioneth their Hearts alike : he considereth all their Works.

16 There is no King saved by the Multitude of an Host : a mighty Man is not delivered by much Strength.

17 An Horse is a vain Thing for Safety : neither shall he deliver any by his great Strength.

18 Behold, the Eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him : upon them that hope in his Mercy.

19 To DELIVER their Soul from Death, and to KEEP them ALIVE in Famine.

*Psal. xliv. 6* I will not TRUST in my Bow, neither shall my Sword SAVE me.

7 But thou hast SAVED us from our Enemies, and hast put them to Shame that hated us.



## 474 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

8 And Abijam slept with his Fathers, and they buried him in the City of David : And Aſa his Son reigned in his ſtead.

25 And NADAB the Son of Jeroboam began to reign over Iſrael in the ſecond Year of Aſa King of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two Years.

26 And he did Evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the Way of his Father, and in his Sin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

27 And BAASHA the Son of Ahijah of the Houſe of Iſſa-  
char, conſpired againſt him ; and Baasha ſmote him at Gib-  
bethon which belongeth to the Philiftines.

28 In the third Year of Aſa King of Judah, did Baasha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

29 And he ſmote all the Houſe of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, according unto the Saying of the LORD, which he ſpake by his Servant AHIJAH :

30 Because of the Sins of Jeroboam which he finned, and which he made Iſrael to ſin; by his Provocation where-  
with he provoked the LORD GOD of Iſrael to Anger.

33 In the third Year of Aſa King of Judah, began Baasha to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four Years.

34 And he did Evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walk-  
ed in the Way of Jeroboam, and in his Sin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

## II. C H R O N. C H A P. XV.

1 *Aſa, with Judah and many of Iſrael, moved by the Prophecy of Azariah the Son of Oded, make a ſolemn Covenant with GOD : 16 He putteth down Maachab his Mother for her Idolatry : 18 He bringeth dedicate Things into the Houſe of GOD, and enjoyeth a long Peace.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the SPIRIT of GOD came upon AZARIAH the Son of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD is WITH YOU, while ye be WITH HIM; and if ye SEEK him, he will be FOUND of you; but if ye FORSAKE him, he will FOR-  
SAKE you.

3 Now for a long Season Iſrael hath been without the true GOD, and without a teaching Priest, and without Law.

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 475**

4 But when they in their Trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and SOUGHT him, he was FOUND of them.

5 And in those Times there was no PEACE to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great VEXATIONS were upon all the Inhabitants of the Countries.

6 And Nation was destroyed of Nation, and City of City; for GOD did vex them with all ADVERSITY.

7 Be ye STRONG therefore, let not your Hands be WEAK : for your WORK SHALL BE REWARDED. .

8 And when ASA heard these Words, and the Prophecy of Oded the Prophet, he took COURAGE, and put away the abominable IDOLS out of all the Land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the Cities which he had taken from Mount Ephraim, and renewed the Altar of the LORD, that was before the Porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the Strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon : (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his GOD was with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third Month, in the fifteenth Year of the Reign of Afa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the Spoil which they had brought, seven hundred Oxen, and seven thousand Sheep.

12 And they entred into a COVENANT to SEEK the LORD God of their Fathers, with all their HEART, and with all their SOUL ;

13 That whosoever would not SEEK the LORD God of Israel, should be put to Death, whether small or great, whether Man or Woman.

14 And they SWARE unto the LORD with a loud Voice, and with Shouting, and with Trumpets, and with Cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the Oath : for they had SWORN with all their HEART, and SOUGHT him with their whole DESIRE, and he was FOUND of them : and the LORD gave them REST round about.

16 And also concerning Maachah the Mother of Afa the King, he removed her from being Queen, because she had made an Idol in a Grove : and Afa cut down her Idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the Brook Kidron.

### **2 KINGS XV.**

12 And he took away the SODOMITES out of the Land, and removed all the Idols that his Father had made.

## 476 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

### 2 CHRON. XV.

17 But the high Places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the Heart of Afa was perfect all his Days.

18 And he brought into the House of God the Things that his Father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, Silver, and Gold, and Vessels.

19 And there was no more War unto the five and thirtieth Year of the Reign of Afa.

### 2 CHRON. XIV.

8 And Afa had an Army of Men that bare Targets, and Spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare Shields and drew Bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty Men of Valour.

9 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an Host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred Chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Afa went out against him, and they set the Battle in Array in the Valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 " And Afa CRIED unto the LORD his GOD, and said, LORD, it is NOTHING with thee to HELP, whether with many, or with them that have NO POWER: HELP us, O LORD our GOD, for we REST on thee, and in thy NAME we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou art our GOD, let not MAN PREVAIL against THEE.

• *Psal. xxxiii.* 13 The LORD looketh from HEAVEN, he BEHOLDETH all the SONS of MEN.

14 From the Place of his Habitation he LOOKETH upon all the INHABITANTS of the EARTH.

15 He FASHIONETH their HEARTS alike: he considereth all their Works.

16 There is no KING SAVED by the MULTITUDE of an Host, a MIGHTY MAN is NOT DELIVERED by MUCH STRENGTH.

18 Behold, the EYE of the LORD is upon them that FEAR him, upon them that HOPE in his MERCY.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Afa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Afa and the People that were with him pursued them unto Gerar, and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his Host; and they carried away very much Spoil.

14 And they smote all the Cities round about Gerar, for the Fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the Cities, for there was exceeding much Spoil in them.

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 477

## 1 KINGS XV.

16 And there was War between Afa and Baasha King of Israel all their Days.

17 And Baasha King of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Afa King of Judah.

18 Then Afa took all the Silver and the Gold that were left in the Treasures of the House of the LORD, and the Treasures of the King's House, and delivered them into the Hand of his Servants: and King Afa sent them to Ben-hadad King of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 There is a League between me and thee, and between my Father and thy Father: behold, I have sent unto thee a Present of Silver and Gold; come and break thy League with Baasha King of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto King Afa, and sent the Captains of the Hosts which he had against the Cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the Land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

## 2 CHRON. XVI.

7 And Hanani the Seer came to Afa King of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast RELIED on the King of Syria, and not RELIED on the LORD thy God, therefore is the Host of the King of Syria escaped out of thine Hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge Host, with very many Chariots and Horsemen? yet because thou didst RELY on the LORD, he delivered them into thine Hand.

*Psal. cxxv.* 1 They that TRUST in the LORD, shall be as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but ABIDETH FOR EVER.

*Jer. xvii.* 5 Thus saith the LORD, Cursed be the Man that trusteth in Man, and maketh Flesh his Arm, and whose Heart departeth from the LORD.

*Psal. xxxi.* 1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my TRUST, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy Righteousness.

19 O how great is thy Goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that TRUST in thee, before the Sons of Men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the Secret of thy Presence from the Pride of Man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a Pavilion from the Strife of Tongues.

24 Be of good Courage, and he shall strengthen your Hearts, all ye that hope in the LORD.

*Psal. cxviii.* 8 It is better to TRUST in the LORD, than to put Confidence in Man.

9 It is better to TRUST in the LORD, than to put Confidence in Princes.

## 478 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

9 \* For the Eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole Earth, to shew himself strong in the Behalf of them whose Heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have Wars.

\* Rom. viii. 31 What shall we then say to these Things: If God be for us, who can be against us?

*Psal. xxxiii. 18* Behold the Eye of LORD is upon them that FEAR him: upon them that HOPE in his MERCY

19 To deliver their Soul from Death, and to keep them alive in Famine.

20 Our Soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our Help and our SHIELD.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a Prison-house; for he was in a Rage with him, because of this Thing. And Asa oppressed some of the People the same time.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth Year of his Reign, was diseased in his Feet, until his Disease was exceeding great: yet in his Disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the Physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his Fathers, and died in the one and fortieth Year of his Reign.

14 And they buried him in his own Sepulchres which he had made for himself in the City of David, and laid him in the Bed, which was filled with sweet Odours and divers kinds of Spices prepared by the Apothecaries Art: and they made a very great Burning for him.

### I. KINGS, CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's Prophecy against Baasha: 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's Prophecy. 15 Omri made King by the Soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The Kingdom being divided, Omri prevaieth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria: 25 His wicked Reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab's most wicked Reign. 34 Jeshua's Curse upon Hiel the Builder of Jericho.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN the Word of the LORD came to Jehu the Son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the Dust, and made thee Prince over my People Israel, and thou hast walked in the Way of Jeroboam, and hast made my People Israel to sin, to provoke me to Anger with their Sins:

3 Behold, I will take away the Posterity of Baasha, and the

## ***KINGS and CHRONICLES. 479***

the Posterity of his House : and will make thy House like the House of Jeroboam the Son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the City shall the Dogs eat : and him that dieth of his in the Fields, shall the Fowls of the Air eat.

5 Now the rest of the Acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his Might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel ?

6 So Baasha slept with his Fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his Son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the Hand of the Prophet Jehu the Son of Hanani, came the Word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his House, even for all the Evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to Anger with the Work of his Hands, in being like the House of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 In the twenty and sixth Year of Asa King of Judah, began Elah the Son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two Years.

9 And his Servant Zimri, (Captain of half his Chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the House of Arza Steward of his House in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh Year of Asa King of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his Throne, that he slew all the House of Baasha : he left him not one that pisseth against a Wall, neither of his Kinsfolks, nor of his Friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the House of Baasha, according to the Word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the Prophet ;

13 For all the Sins of Baasha, and the Sins of Elah his Son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD GOD of Israel to Anger with their Vanities.

14 Now the rest of the Acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel ?

15 In the twenty and seventh Year of Asa King of Judah, did Zimri reign seven Days in Tirzah : and the People were

## 480 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the People that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the King : wherefore all Israel made Omri the Captain of the Host, King over Israel that Day in the Camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the City was taken, that he went into the Palace of the King's House, and burnt the King's House over him with Fire, and died;

19 For his Sins which he sinned in doing Evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the Way of Jeroboam, and in his Sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the Acts of Zimri, and his Treason that he wrought, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel ?

21 Then were the People of Israel divided into two Parts : half of the People followed Tibni the Son of Ginath, to make him King ; and half followed Omri.

22 But the People that followed Omri, prevailed against the People that followed Tibni the Son of Ginath : so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and one Year of Asa King of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve Years : six Years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the Hill of Samaria of Shemer, for two Talents of Silver, and built on the Hill, and called the Name of the City which he built, after the Name of Shemer, Owner of the Hill, Samaria.

25 But Omri wrought Evil in the Eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the Way of Jeroboam the Son of Nebat, and in his Sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD GOD of Israel to Anger with their Vanities.

27 Now the rest of the Acts of Omri, which he did, and his Might that he shewed, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel ?

28 So Omri slept with his Fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his Son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth Year of Asa King of Judah,

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 481

Judah, began Ahab the Son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the Son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two Years.

30 And Ahab the Son of Omri did Evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light Thing for him to walk in the Sins of Jeroboam the Son of Nebat; that he took to Wife Jezebel the Daughter of Ethbaal King of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an Altar for Baal, in the House of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a Grove; And Ahab did more to provoke the LORD GOD of Israel to Anger, than all the Kings of Israel that were before him.

34 In his Days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the Foundation thereof in Abiram his First-born, and set up the Gates thereof in his youngest Son Segub, according to the Word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the Son of Nun.

## II. CHRON. CHAP. XVII.

*1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth :  
7 He sendeth Levites with the Princes to teach Judah :  
10 His Enemies being terrified by GOD, some of them bring him Presents and Tribute : 12 His Greatness, Captains, and Armies, consisting of one Million, one hundred and sixty Thousand.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Jehoshaphat the Son of Asa reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed Forces in all the fenced Cities of Judah, and the Cities of Ephraim, which Asa his Father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first Ways of his Father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD GOD of his Fathers, and walked in his Commandments, and not after the Doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the Kingdom in his Hand, and he had Riches and Honour in abundance.

Qq q

6 And



## 482 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

6 And his Heart was lift up in the Ways of the LORD : moreover, he took away the high Places and Groves out of Judah.

7 Also in the third Year of his Reign, he sent to his Princes, to teach in the Cities of Judah.

8 And with them he sent Levites and Priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the Book of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the Cities of Judah, and taught the People.

10 And the Fear of the LORD fell upon all the Kingdoms of the Lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no War against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat Presents, and Tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him Flocks.

12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Judah, Castles, and Cities of Stone.

13 And he had much Business in the Cities of Judah : and the Men of War mighty Men of Valour were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the Numbers of them : of Judah, the Captains of Thousands; Adnah the Chief, and with him mighty Men of Valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him was Jehohanan the Captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD ; and with him two hundred thousand mighty Men of Valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Aliada a mighty Man of Valour, and with him, armed Men with Bow and Shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the War.

19 These waited on the King, besides those whom the King put in the fenced Cities, throughout all Judah.

### I. KINGS. CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the Ravens feed him : 8 He is sent to the Widow of Zarephath : 17 He raiseth the Widow's Son : 24 The Woman believeth him.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the Inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be Dew nor Rain these Years, but according to my Word.

**2** And the Word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

**3** Get thee hence, and turn thee Eastward, and hide thyself by the Brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

**4** And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the Brook, and I have commanded the Ravens to feed thee there.

**5** So he went, and did according unto the Word of the LORD : for he went and dwelt by the Brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

**6** And the Ravens brought him Bread and Flesh in the Morning, and Bread and Flesh in the Evening, and he drank of the Brook.

**7** And it came to pass after a while, that the Brook dried up, because there had been no Rain in the Land.

**8** \* And the Word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

**9** Arise, and get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there : behold, I have commanded a Widow-woman there to sustain thee.

\* *Luke iv. 25* But I tell you of a Truth, many Widows were in Israel in the Days of Elias, when the Heaven was shut up three Years and six Months, when great Famine was throughout all the Land.

**26** But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a City of Sidon, unto a Woman that was a Widow.

**10** So he arose, and went to Zarephath : and when he came to the Gate of the City, behold, the Widow-woman was there gathering of Sticks : and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little Water in a Vessel, that I may drink.

**11** And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of Bread in thine Hand.

**12** And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a Cake, but an handful of Meal in a Barrel, and a little Oil in a Cruse : and behold, I am gathering two Sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my Son, that we may eat it, and die.

**13** And Elijah said unto her, Fear not ; go and do as thou hast said : but make me thereof a little Cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy Son.

Q q q 2

**14** For

## 484 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

14 For thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, The Barrel of Meal shall not waste, neither shall the Cruse of Oil fail until the Day that the LORD sendeth Rain upon the Earth.

15 And she went, and did according to the Saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her House did eat many Days.

16 And the Barrel of Meal wasted not, neither did the Cruse of Oil fail, according to the Word of the LORD which he spake by Elijah.

17 And it came to pass after these Things, that the Son of the Woman, the Mistress of the House, fell sick, and his Sicknes was so sore, that there was no Breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou Man of GOD? art thou come unto me to call my Sin to remembrance, and to slay my Son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy Son. And he took him out of her Bosom, and carried him up into a Loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own Bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my GOD, hast thou also brought Evil upon the Widow, with whom I sojourn by slaying her Son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the Child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my GOD, I pray thee, let this Child's Soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the Voice of Elijah, and the Soul of the Child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the Child, and brought him down out of the Chamber into the House, and delivered him unto his Mother: and Elijah said, See, thy Son liveth.

24 And the Woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a Man of GOD, and that the Word of the LORD in thy Mouth is Truth.

### C H A P. XVIII.

1 *In the Extremities of Famine, Elijah being sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproveth Ahab: 41 By Fire from Heaven convinceth Baal's Prophets; by Prayer obtaineth Rain; followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 485**

*Ver.* 1 **A**ND it came to pass after many Days, that the Word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third Year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send Rain upon the Earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and there was a sore Famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the Governour of his House: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so when Jezebel cut off the Prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fifty in a Cave, and fed them with Bread and Water:)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the Land unto all Fountains of Water, and unto all Brooks: peradventure we may find Grass to save the Horses and Mules alive, that we leese not all the Beasts.

6 So they divided the Land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one Way by himself, and Obadiah went another Way by himself.

7 And as Obadiah was in the Way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his Face, and said, Art thou that my Lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy Lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What have I finned, that thou wouldst deliver thy Servant into the Hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no Nation nor Kingdom, whither my Lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an Oath of the Kingdom and Nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy LORD, Behold, Elijah is here.

12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy Servant fear the LORD from my Youth.

13 Was it not told my Lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the Prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred Men of the LORD's Prophets by fifty in a Cave, and fed them with Bread and Water?

14 And

## 486 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy LORD, Behold, Elijah is here : and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of Hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him To-day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him : and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy Father's House, in that ye have forsaken the Commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto Mount Carmel, and the Prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the Prophets of the Groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's Table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the Children of Israel, and gathered the Prophets together unto Mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the People, and said, How long halt ye between two Opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him : but if Baal, then follow him. And the People answered him not a Word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the People, I, even I only remain a Prophet of the LORD ; but Baal's Prophets are four hundred and fifty Men.

23 Let them therefore give us two Bulls, and let them chuse one Bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on Wood, and put no Fire under : and I will dress the other Bullock, and lay it on Wood, and put no Fire under :

24 And call ye on the Name of your Gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD : and the God that answereth by Fire, let him be God. And all the People answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the Prophets of Baal, Chuse you one Bullock for yourselves, and dress it first, for ye are many : and call on the Name of your Gods, but put no Fire under.

26 And they took the Bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the Name of Baal from Morning even until Noon, saying, O Baal, hear us : but there was no Voice, nor any that answered : And they leapt upon the Altar which was made.

27 And

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 487

27 And it came to pass at Noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud : for he is a God, either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a Journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with Knives and Lancets, till the Blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass when Mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the Offering of the Evening Sacrifice ; that there was neither Voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And ELIJAH said unto all the People, Come near unto me. And all the People came near unto him. And he repaired the Altar of the LORD that was broken down.

31 And ELIJAH took twelve Stones, according to the Number of the Tribes of the Sons of Jacob, unto whom the Word of the LORD came, saying, ISRAEL shall be thy Name.

32 And with the Stones he built an Altar in the Name of the LORD, and he made a Trench about the Altar, as great as would contain two Measures of Seed.

33 And he put the Wood in order, and cut the Bullock in pieces, and laid him on the Wood, and said, Fill four Barrels with Water, and pour it on the Burnt-sacrifice, and on the Wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the Water ran round about the Altar, and he filled the Trench also with Water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the Evening-sacrifice, that Elijah the Prophet came near, and said, LORD GOD of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this Day, that thou art GOD in Israel, and that I am

7 *Psal. xcvi. 5* For all the Gods of the NATIONS are IDOLS : but the LORD made the HEAVENS.

*Psal. xcvi. 7* CONFOUNDED be all they that SERVE graven IMAGES, that boast themselves of Idols ; worship him all ye GODS.

*Psal. cxv. 3* But our GOD is in the HEAVENS : he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 Their Idols are Silver and Gold, the WORK of Mens Hands.

5 They have Mouths, but they speak not ; Eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have Ears, but they hear not ; Noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have Hands, but they handle not ; Feet have they, but they walk not ; neither speak they thro' their Throat.

8 They that MAKE them are LIKE unto them ; so is every one that TRUSTETH in them.

## 488 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

am thy Servant, and that I have done all these Things at thy Word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this People may know that thou art the LORD GOD, and that thou hast turned their Heart back again.

38 Then the Fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the Burnt-sacrifice, and the Wood, and the Stones, and the Dust, and licked up the Water that was in the Trench.

39 And when all the People saw it, they fell on their Faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the GOD, the LORD, he is the GOD.

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the Prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for there is a Sound of abundance of Rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the Earth, and put his Face between his Knees,

43 And said to his Servant, Go up now, look toward the Sea. And he went up and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little Cloud out of the Sea, like a Man's Hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy Chariot, and get thee down, that the Rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while that the Heaven was black with Clouds and Wind, and there was a great Rain: and Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the Hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his Loins, and ran before Ahab to the Entrance of Jezreel.

### C H A P. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba: 4 In the Wilderness being weary of his Life, is comforted by an Angel: 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his Friends followeth Elijah.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the Prophets with the Sword.

**2** Then Jezebel sent a Messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the Gods do to me and more also, if I make not thy Life as the Life of one of them, by To-morrow about this time.

**3** And when he saw that, he arose and went for his Life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his Servant there.

**4** But he himself went a Day's Journey into the Wilderness, and came and sat down under a Juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough now, O LORD, take away my Life: for I am not better than my Fathers.

**5** <sup>2</sup> And as he lay and slept under a Juniper-tree, behold then, an ANGEL touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

<sup>1</sup> *Hab. i. 7* And of the ANGELS he saith, Who maketh his ANGELS SPIRITS, and his Ministers a Flame of Fire.

<sup>14</sup> Are they not all MINISTRING SPIRITS, sent forth to MINISTER for them who shall be the HEIRS of SALVATION.

**6** And he looked, and behold, there was a Cake baken on the Coals, and a Cruse of Water at his Head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

**7** And the Angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, and eat, because the Journey is too great for thee.

**8** And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the Strength of that Meat forty Days, and forty Nights, unto HOREB the Mount of God.

**9** And he came thither unto a Cave, and lodged there, and behold, the Word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What dost thou here, Elijah?

**10** And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of Hosts: for the Children of Israel have forsaken thy Covenant, thrown down thine Altars, and slain thy Prophets with the Sword, and I, even I only am left, and they seek my Life, to take it away.

**11** And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the Mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong Wind rent the Mountains, and brake in pieces the Rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in



## 490 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

in the Wind : and after the Wind an Earthquake, but the LORD was not in the Earthquake.

12 And after the Earthquake, a Fire, but the LORD was not in the Fire: and after the Fire, a still small Voice.

13 And it was so when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his Face in his Mantle, and went out and stood in the entering in of the Cave : and behold, there came a Voice unto him, and said, What dost thou here, Elijah ?

14 And he said I have been very jealous for the LORD God of Hosts, because the Children of Israel have forsaken thy Covenant, thrown down thine Altars, and slain thy Prophets with the Sword, and I, even I only am left, and they seek my Life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the Wilderness of Damascus ; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be King over Syria.

16 \* And Jehu the Son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be King over Israel ; and Elisha the Son of Shaphat of Abel-meolah, shalt thou anoint to be Prophet in thy Room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the Sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay : and him that escapeth from the Sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 \* Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the Knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every Mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 So he departed thence and found Elisha, who was plowing with twelve Yoke of Oxen before him, and he with the twelfth : And Elijah passed by him, and cast his Mantle upon him.

\* *Psal. lxxv. 6* Promotion cometh neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the South.

7 But God is the JUDGE : he setteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the Hand of the Lord there is a Cup, and the Wine is red ; it is full of Mixture, and he poureth out of the same ; but the Dregs thereof, all the Wicked of the Earth shall bring them out and drink them.

*Dan. ii. 20* Daniel answered and said, BLESSED be the Name of God for Ever and Ever : for WISDOM and MIGHT are HIS.

21 And he changeth the TIMES and the SEASONS : he REMOVETH KINGS, and SETTETH UP KINGS : he giveth WISDOM unto the Wise, and KNOWLEDGE to them that know Understanding.

*Dan. iv. 4* I Nebuchadnezzar was at Rest in mine House, and flourishing in my Palace.

5 I saw a Dream which made me afraid, and the Thoughts upon my Bed, and the Visions of my Head troubled me.

13 I saw in the Visions of my Head upon my Bed, and behold, a WATCHER and an HOLY ONE came down from Heaven.

14 He cried aloud, and said thus,

\* *2 Tim. ii. 9* The LORD knoweth those that are his.

20 And

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 491

20 And he left the Oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kifs my Father and my Mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again, for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a Yoke of Oxen, and flew them, and boiled their Flesh with the Instruments of the Oxen, and gave unto the People, and they did eat: Then he arose and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

Hew down the Tree, and cut off his Branches, shake off his Leaves, and scatter his Fruit; let the Beasts get away from under it, and the Fowls from his Branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the Stump of his Roots in the Earth, even with a Band of Iron and Brass, and let it be wet with the Dew of Heaven, and let his Portion be with the Beasts in the Grass of the Earth.

16 Let his Heart be changed from Man's, and let a Beast's Heart be given unto him, and let seven Times pass over him.

17 This Matter is by the Decree of the WATCHERS, and the Demand by the Word of the HOLY ONES: to the Intent that the Living may know, that the MOST HIGH RULETH in the KINGDOM of Men, and GIVETH it to whomsoever he will, and SETTETH UP over it the BASEST of MEN.

Job xii. 17 He leadeth the Counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the Judges Fools.

19 He leadeth PRINCES away SPOILED, and REMOVETH the MIGHTY.

21 He poureth CONTEMPT upon PRINCES, and weakneth the STRENGTH of the MIGHTY.

Psal. cvii. 40 He poureth CONTEMPT upon PRINCES, and causeth them to WANDER in the Wilderness, where there is no Way.

Psal. ii. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye KINGS: be INSTRUCTED, ye JUDGES of the Earth.

11 SERVE the LORD with FEAR, and REJOYCE with TREMBLING.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Benhadad besiegeth Samaria. 13 The Syrians are slain.  
31 Ahab dismisseth Benhadad: 35 The Prophet reproveth him.

Ver. 1 **A**ND Benhadad the King of Syria gathered all his Host together, and there were thirty and two Kings with him: and he besieged Samaria.

2 And he sent Messengers to Ahab, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy Silver, and thy Gold is mine, thy Wives also, and thy Children, even the goodliest are mine.

4 And the King of Israel answered, and said, My LORD, O King, according to thy Saying I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the Messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, say-

## 492 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

ing, Thou shalt deliver me thy Silver, and thy Gold, and thy Wives, and thy Children :

6 Yet I will send my Servants unto thee To-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine House, and the Houses of thy Servants : and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine Eyes, they shall put it in their Hand, and take it away.

7 Then the King of Israel called all the Elders of the Land, and said, Mark I pray you, and see how this Man seeketh Mischief : for he sent unto me for my Wives, and for my Children, and for my Silver, and for my Gold, and I denied him not.

8 And all the Elders, and all the People said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the Messengers of Benhadad, Tell my Lord the King, all that thou didst send for to thy Servant at the first I will do : but this Thing I may not do. And the Messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The Gods do so unto me and more also, if the Dust of Samaria shall suffice for Handfuls for all the People that follow me.

11 And the King of Israel answered, and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his Harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass when Benhadad heard this Message (as he was drinking he and the Kings in the Pavillions) that he said unto his Servants, Set yourselves in Array. And they set themselves in Array against the City.

13 And behold, there came a Prophet unto Ahab, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine Hand this Day, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young Men of the Princes of the Provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the Battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young Men of the Princes of the Provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two, and after them he numbered all the People, even all the Children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at Noon : But Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the Pavillions, he and the Kings, the thirty and two Kings that helped him.

17 And

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 493**

**17** And the young Men of the Princes of the Provinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are Men come out of Samaria.

**18** And he said, Whether they be come out for Peace, take them alive : or whether they be come out for War, take them alive.

**19** So these young Men of the Princes of the Provinces came out of the City, and the Army which followed them :

**20** And they slew every one his Man : and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them : and Benhadad the King of Syria escaped on an Horse, with the Horsemen.

**21** And the King of Israel went out, and smote the Horses and Chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great Slaughter.

**22** And the Prophet came to the King of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou dost : for at the return of the Year the King of Syria will come up against thee.

**23** And the Servants of the King of Syria said unto him, Their Gods are Gods of the Hills, therefore they were stronger than we : but let us fight against them in the Plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

**25** And number thee an Army, like the Army that thou hast lost : and we will fight against them in the Plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their Voice, and did so.

**26** And it came to pass at the return of the Year, that Benhadad went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

**27** And the Children of Israel were numbred, and were all present, and went against them, and the Children of Israel pitched before them, like two little Flocks of Kids : but the Syrians filled the Countrey.

**28** And there came a Man of God, and spake unto the King of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the Hills, but he is not God of the Vallies : therefore will I deliver all this great Multitude into thine Hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

**29** And they pitched one over against the other seven Days, and so it was, that on the seventh Day the Battle was joined : and the Children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand Footmen in one Day.

**30** But

## 494 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

30 But the rest fled to Aphek into the City, and there a Wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the Men that were left; and Benhadad fled, and came into the City, into an inner Chamber.

31 And his Servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the Kings of the House of Israel are merciful Kings: let us, I pray thee, put Sackcloth on our Loins, and Ropes upon our Heads, and go out to the King of Israel; peradventure he will save thy Life.

32 So they girded Sackcloth on their Loins, and put Ropes on their Heads, and came to the King of Israel, and said, Thy Servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my Brother.

33 Now the Men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy Brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him, and he caused him to come up into the Chariot.

34 And Benhadad said unto him, The Cities which my Father took from thy Father, I will restore, and thou shalt make Streets for thee in Damascus, as my Father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this Covenant. So he made a Covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 And a certain Man of the Sons of the Prophets said unto his Neighbour in the Word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the Man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the Voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a Lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a Lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another Man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the Man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.

38 So the Prophet departed, and waited for the King by the Way, and disguised himself with Ashes upon his Face.

39 And as the King passed by, he cried unto the King: and he said, Thy Servant went out into the midst of the Battle, and behold, a Man turned aside, and brought a Man unto me, and said, Keep this Man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy Life be for his Life, or else thou shalt pay a Talent of Silver,

40 And

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 495

40 And as thy Servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the King of Israel said unto him, So shall thy Judgment be; thyself hast decided it.

41 And he hasted, and took the Ashes away from his Face, and the King of Israel discerned him, that he was of the Prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy Hand a Man whom I appointed to utter Destruction, therefore thy Life shall go for his Life, and thy People for his People.

43 And the King of Israel went to his House heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

## C H A P. XXI.

*1 Ahab being denied Naboth's Vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing Letters against Naboth, he is condemned of Blasphemy. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the Vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth Judgments against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, GOD deferreth the Judgment.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND it came to pass after these Things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a Vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the Palace of Ahab King of Samaria.

2 <sup>b</sup> And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy Vineyard, that I may have it for a Garden of Herbs, because it is near unto mine House, and I will give thee for it a better Vineyard than it: or if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the Worth of it in Money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the Inheritance of my Fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his House heavy and displeased, because of the Word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had

<sup>b</sup> *Habak. ii. 9* Wo to him that coveteth an evil Covetousness to his House, that he may set his Nest on high.

11 For the Stone shall cry out of the Wall, and the Beam out of the Timber shall answer it.

12 Wo to him that buildeth a Town with Blood, and stablisheth a City by Iniquity.

10 Thou hast consulted Shame to thy House, by cutting off many People, and hath sinned against thy Soul.

*Luke xii. 15* And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a Man's Life consisteth not in the abundance of the Things which he possesseth.

*Ephes. v. 3* But Fornication, and all Uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh Saints.

6 Let no Man deceive you with vain Words: for because of these Things cometh the WRATH of God upon the Children of Disobedience.

said

## 496 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

said, I will not give thee the Inheritance of my Fathers : and he laid him down upon his Bed, and turned away his Face, and would eat no Bread.

5 But Jezebel his Wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy Spirit so sad, that thou eatest no Bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy Vineyard for Money, or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another Vineyard for it : and he answered, I will not give thee my Vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his Wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the Kingdom of Israel? Arise and eat Bread, and let thine Heart be merry : I will give thee the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

*1 Tim. vi. 9* They that will be rich FALL INTO TEMPTATION and a SNARE; and into many foolish and hurtful LUSTS, which drown Men in DESTRUCTION and PERDITION.

10 FOR the LOVE of MONEY is the ROOT of all EVIL : which while some coveted after, they have ERASED from the FAITH, and pierced themselves thro' with many Sorrows.

8 So she wrote Letters in Ahab's Name, and sealed them with his Seal, and sent the Letters unto the Elders, and to the Nobles that were in his City dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the Letters, saying, Proclaim a Fast, and set Naboth on high among the People :

10 And set two Men, Sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the King : and then carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the Men of his City, even the Elders, and the Nobles, who were the Inhabitants in his City, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the Letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a Fast, and set Naboth on high among the People.

13 And there came in two Men, Children of Belial, and sat before him : and the Men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the Presence of the People, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the King. Then they carried him forth out of the City, and stoned him with Stones that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 And when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of



## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 497**

of the Vineyard of Naboth, which he refused to give thee for Money : for Naboth is not alive but dead.

16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, he rose up to go down to the Vineyard of Naboth, to take possession of it.

17 And the WORD of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab King of Israel, which is in Samaria : behold, he is in the Vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 <sup>4</sup> And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou KILLED, and also taken POSSESSION? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the Place where

<sup>4</sup> *Psal. lxxvi. 12* He shall cut off the Spirit of Princes, he is wonderful to the Kings of the Earth.

Dogs licked the Blood of Naboth, shall Dogs lick thy Blood, even thine.

*Rev. xv. 4* Who shall not FEAR thee, O LORD, and GLORIFY thy Name? for thou only art HOLY, for all Nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy JUDGEMENTS are made manifest.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine Enemy? And he answered, I have found thee, because thou hast sold thyself to work Evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will bring Evil upon thee, and will take away thy POSTERITY, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the Wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine House like the House of Jeroboam the Son of Nebat, and like the House of Baasha the Son of Ahijah, for the Provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to Anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The DOGS shall EAT Jezebel by the Wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the City, the Dogs shall eat : and him that dieth in the Field, shall the Fowls of the Air eat.

25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work Wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his Wife STIRRED up.

26 And he did very abominably in following Idols, according to all Things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the Children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard those Words,  
S f f that



## 498 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

that he rent his Clothes, and put Sackcloth upon his Flesh, and fasted and lay in Sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the Word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the Evil in his Days: but in his Son's Days will I bring the Evil upon his House.

### C H A P. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced by false Prophets, according to the Word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-Gilead: 37 The Dogs lick up his Blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good Reign, 45 and Acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Ahaziah's evil Reign.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND they continued three Years without War between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third Year, that Jehoshaphat the King of Judah came down to the King of Israel.

3 (And the King of Israel said unto his Servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the Hand of the King of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to Battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the King of Israel, I am as thou art, my People as thy People, my Horses as thy Horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the King of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the Word of the LORD To-day.

6 Then the King of Israel gathered the Prophets together, about four hundred Men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to Battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the Hand of the King.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the King of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one Man (Micaiah the Son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD, but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy Good concerning me, but Evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the King say so.

9 Then

## ***KINGS and CHRONICLES.* 499**

9 Then the King of Israel called an Officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the Son of Imlah.

10 And the King of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the King of Judah, sate each on his Throne, having put on their Robes, in a void Place, in the Entrance of the Gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the Son of Chenaanah made him Horns of Iron, and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the Prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the King's Hand.

13 And the Messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the Words of the Prophets declare Good unto the King with one Mouth: let thy Word, I pray thee, be like the Word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 So he came to the King, and the King said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to Battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the Hand of the King.

16 And the King said unto him, How many Times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the Name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the Hills, as Sheep that have not a Shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no Master, let them return every Man to his House in Peace.

18 And the King of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no Good concerning me, but Evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the Word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his Throne, and all the Host of Heaven standing by him, on his Right hand, and on his Left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said on this Manner, and another said on that Manner.

21 And there came forth a Spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

## 500 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying Spirit in the Mouth of all his Prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: Go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying Spirit in the Mouth of all these Prophets, and the LORD hath spoken Evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the Son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the Cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that Day when thou shalt go into an inner Chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the King of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the Governour of the City, and to Joash the King's Son:

27 And say, Thus saith the King, Put this Fellow in the Prison, and feed him with Bread of Affliction, and with Water of Affliction, until I come in Peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in Peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O People, every one of you.

29 So the King of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the King of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

30 And the King of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the Battle, but put thou on thy Robes. And the King of Israel disguised himself, and went into the Battle.

31 But the King of Syria commanded his thirty and two Captains that had Rule over his Chariots, saying, Fight neither with Small nor Great, save only with the King of Israel.

32 And it came to pass when the Captains of the Chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the King of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the Captains of the Chariots perceived that it was not the King of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain Man drew a Bow at a Venture, and smote the King of Israel between the Joynts of the Harness: wherefore he said unto the Driver of his Chariot, Turn thine Hand, and carry me out of the Host, for I am wounded.

35 And

## **KINGS ~~and~~ CHRONICLES. 501**

35 And the Battle increased that Day : and the King was stayed up in his Chariot against the Syrians, and died at Even : and the Blood ran out of the Wound into the midst of the Chariot.

36 And there went a Proclamation throughout the Host, about the going down of the Sun, saying, Every Man to his City, and every Man to his own Countrey.

37 So the King died, and was brought to Samaria, and they buried the King in Samaria.

38 And one washed the Chariot in the Pool of Samaria, and the Dogs licked up his BLOOD, and they washed his Armour, according unto to the WORD of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the Acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Ivory House which he made, and all the Cities that he built, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his Fathers, and Ahaziah his Son reigned in his stead.

41 And JEHOSHAPHAT the Son of ASA began to reign over Judah in the fourth Year of Ahab King of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five Years in Jerusalem : and his Mother's Name was Azubah the Daughter of Shishi.

43 And he walked in all the Way of ASA his Father, he turned not aside from it, doing that which was RIGHT in the Eyes of the LORD : nevertheless the high Places were not taken away ; for the People offered and burnt Incense yet in the high Places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made Peace with the King of Israel.

## **II. C H R O N. C H A P. XIX.**

*1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu visiteth his Kingdom : 5 His Instructions to the Judges, 8 to the Priests and Levites.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND Jehoshaphat King of Judah returned to his House in Peace to Jerusalem.

2 <sup>c</sup> And Jehu the Son of Hanani the SEER, went out to meet him, and said to King

<sup>c</sup> *Psal. xv. 1* LORD, who shall abide in thy Tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy Hill?

Jeho-

## 502 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

Jehoshaphat, Shouldst thou help the **UNGODLY**, and love them that hate the **LORD**? therefore is **WRATH** upon thee from before the **LORD**.

3 Nevertheless, there are good Things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the Groves out of the Land, and hast **PREPARED** thine **HEART** to **SEEK** **GOD**.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem: and he went out again through the People, from Beer-sheba to Mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the **LORD** **GOD** of their Fathers.

5 And he set Judges in the Land, throughout all the fenced Cities of Judah,

6 And said to the Judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for Men, but for the **LORD**, who is with you in the **JUDGMENT**.

7 Wherefore now let the **FEAR** of the **LORD** be upon you, take heed and do it: for there is no Iniquity with the **LORD** our **GOD**, nor Respect of Persons, nor taking of Gifts.

8 Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the chief of the Fathers of Israel, for the Judgment of the **LORD**, and for Controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the **FEAR** of the **LORD**, **FAITHFULLY**, and with a **PERFECT** Heart.

10 And what Cause soever shall come to you of your Brethren that dwell in their Cities, between Blood and Blood, between Law and Commandment, Statutes and Judgments, ye shall even warn them that they **TRESPASS** not against the **LORD**, and so **WRATH** come upon you and your Brethren: This do, and ye shall not **TRESPASS**.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief Priest is over you in all Matters of the **LORD**; and Zebadiah the Ruler of the House of Judah, for all the King's Matters: also the Levites

2 He that **WALKETH** **UPRIGHTLY**, and **WORKETH** **RIGHTEOUSNESS**, and **SPEAKETH** the **TRUTH** in his Heart.

4 In whose Eyes a **VILE** Person is **CONTEMNED**: but he honoureth them that fear the **LORD**: he that sweareth to his own Hurt and changeth not.

*Psal. cxxxix. 19* Surely thou wilt slay the Wicked, O **GOD**: depart from me therefore, ye bloody Men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine Enemies take thy Name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O **LORD**, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee.

*Psal. xvi. 2* O my Soul, thou hast said unto the **LORD**, Thou art my **LORD**: my Goodness extendeth not to thee,

3 But to the **SANCTS** that are in the Earth, and to the **EXCELLENT** in whom is all my Delight.

# **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 503**

vites shall be Officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the Good.

## **C H A P. XX.**

*1 Jehoshaphat in his Fear proclaimeth a Fast : 5 His Prayer. 14 The Prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the People, and setteth Singers to praise the LORD. 22 The great Overthrow of the Enemies. 26 The People having blessed GOD at Beracha, return in Triumph. 31 Jehoshaphat's Reign : 35 His Convoy of Ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the Prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

**Ver. 1** **I**T came to pass after this also, that the Children of Moab, and the Children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to Battle.

**2** Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There comes a great multitude against thee from beyond the Sea on this side Syria, and behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar which is En-gedi.

**3** And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to SEEK the LORD, and proclaimed a Fast throughout all Judah.

**4** And Judah gathered themselves together, to ASK HELP of the LORD : even out of all the Cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

**5** And Jehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Judah, in the House of the LORD.

**6** And said, O LORD GOD of our Fathers, art not thou GOD in HEAVEN? and RULEST not thou over all the KINGDOMS of the Heathen? and in thine Hand is there not POWER and Might, so that NONE is able to WITHSTAND thee.

**7** Art not thou our GOD, who didst drive out the Inhabitants of this Land before thy People Israel, and gavest it to the Seed of Abraham thy Friend for ever?

**8** And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a Sanctuary therein for thy Name, saying,

**9** If when Evil cometh upon us, as the Sword, Judgment, or Pestilence, or Famine, we stand before this House, and in thy Presence (for thy Name is in this House) and cry unto thee in our Affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

**10** And

## 504 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

10 And now, behold, the Children of Ammon, and Moab, and Mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the Land of Egypt, but they turned from them; and destroyed them not.

11 Behold, I say, how they reward us to come to cast us out of thy Possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 'O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no MIGHT against this great Company that cometh against us: neither KNOW we WHAT to do, but our EYES are upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their Little ones, their Wives, and their Children.

14 Then upon Jahaziel a Levite of the Sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the Congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye Inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou King Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not AFRAID, nor dismayed by reason of this great Multitude; for the BATTLE is not YOURS, but GOD'S.

16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the Cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the End of the Brook, before the Wilderness of Zeruel.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this Battle; set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the SALVATION of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: FEAR not, nor be dismayed; To-morrow go out against them, for the LORD will be with you.

*Psal. cxli. 8* Mine EYES are unto thee, O God the LORD: in thee is my TRUST, leave not my Soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the Snare which they have laid for me, and the Gins of the Workers of Iniquity.

10 Let the Wicked fall into their own Nets, whilst that I wish to escape.

*Psal. l. 15* CALL upon me in the DAY OF TROUBLE; I will DELIVER thee, and thou shalt GLORIFY me.

*Phil. iv. 6* Be careful for nothing: but in EVERY THING by PRAYER and SUPPLICATION with THANKSGIVING, let your REQUESTS be made known unto God.

*Psal. xxvii. 1* The LORD is my LIGHT and my SALVATION, whom shall I FEAR? the LORD is the STRENGTH of my LIFE, of whom shall I be AFRAID.

2 When the Wicked, even mine Enemies and my Foes come upon me to eat up my Flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an Host should encamp against me, my Heart shall not fear: though WAR should rise against me, in this will I be CONFIDENT.

4 One Thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the House of the LORD all the Days of my Life, to behold the BEAUTY of the LORD, and to enquire in his Temple.

5 For in the Time of TROUBLE he shall hide me in his Pavilion: in the Secret of his Tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a Rock.

18 And

# **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 505**

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his Head, with his Face to the Ground : and all Judah, and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites of the Children of the Cohathites, of the Children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud Voice on high.

20 And they rose early in the Morning, and went forth into the Wilderness of Tekoa : and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye Inhabitants of Jerusalem, BELIEVE in the LORD your God, so shall you be ESTABLISHED ; BELIEVE his PROPHETS, so shall ye PROSPER.

21 And when he had consulted with the People, he appointed Singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the BEAUTY of HOLINESS, as they went out before the Army, and to say, <sup>a</sup> PRAISE the LORD, for his MERCY ENDURETH for ever.

<sup>b</sup> Psal. cxxxvi. 1 O give Thanks unto the LORD, for he is good : for his Mercy endureth for ever.

22 And when they began to SING and to PRAISE, the LORD set Ambushments against the Children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and they were smitten.

23 <sup>a</sup> For the Children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the Inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to SLAY and DESTROY them : and when they had made an End of the Inhabitants of Seir, everyone helped to DESTROY another.

<sup>b</sup> Psal. xxxvii. 15 Their SWORD shall enter into their own HEART, and their Bows shall be BROKEN.

<sup>c</sup> Psal. lxvi. 1 Make a joyful Noise unto GOD, all ye Lands.

2 Sing forth the Honour of his NAME : make his PRAISE GLORIOUS.

3 Say unto GOD, How TERRIBLE art thou in thy Works ! through the GREATNESS of thy POWER shall thine Enemies submit themselves unto thee.

24 And when Judah came toward the Watch-tower in the Wilderness, they looked unto the Multitude, and behold, they were dead Bodies FALLEN to the Earth, and none escaped.

5 Come and see the Works of GOD : he is TERRIBLE in his Doing toward the Children of Men.

7 He RULETH by his POWER for ever, his Eyes behold the Nations : let not the REBELLIOUS exalt themselves.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his People came to take away the Spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both Riches with the dead Bodies, and precious Jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they

T t t could



## 506 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

could carry away : and they were three Days in gathering of the Spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth Day they assembled themselves in the Valley of Berachah ; for there they blessed the LORD : therefore the Name of the same Place was called, The Valley of Berachah unto this Day.

27 Then they returned every Man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the Forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with Joy : for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their Enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with Psalteries, and Harps, and Trumpets, unto the House of the LORD.

29 And the FEAR of GOD was on all the KINGDOMS of those Countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the Enemies of Israel.

30 So the Realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet ; for his GOD gave him REST round about.

35 And after this did Jehoshaphat King of Judah join himself with Ahaziah King of Israel, who did very wickedly.

36 And he joined himself with him to make Ships to go to Tarshish : and they made the Ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast JOINED thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath BROKEN thy Works. And the SHIPS were BROKEN, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

### I KINGS XXII.

51 Ahaziah the Son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eventeenth Year of Jehoshaphat King of Judah, and reigned two Years over Israel.

52 And he did Evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his Father, and in the way of his Mother, and in the way of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to Anger the LORD GOD of Israel, according to all that his Father had done.

**II. KINGS, CHAP. I.**

*1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baalzebub, hath his Judgment by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth Fire from Heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him: 13 He pitieth the third Captain, and encouraged by an Angel, telleth the King of his Death: Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

**Ver. 1** **T**HEN Moab rebelled against Israel, after the Death of Ahab.

**2** And Ahaziah fell down through a Lattices in his upper Chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent Messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baalzebub the God of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this Disease.

**3** But the Angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the Messengers of the King of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baalzebub the God of Ekron?

**4** Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that Bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

**5** And when the Messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

**6** And they said unto him, There came a Man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go turn again unto the King that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the God of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that Bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

**7** And he said unto them, What manner of Man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these Words?

**8** And they answered him, He was an hairy Man, and girt with a Girdle of Leather about his Loyns. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

**9** Then the King sent unto him a Captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him (and behold, he sat on the top of the Hill) and he spake unto him, Thou Man of God, the King hath said, Come down.

## 508 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

10 And Elijah answered and said to the Captain of fifty, If I be a Man of God, then let Fire come down from Heaven and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down Fire from Heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another Captain of fifty, with his fifty : and he answered and said unto him, O Man of God, thus hath the King said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a Man of God, let Fire come down from Heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the Fire of God came down from Heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And he sent again a Captain of the third fifty, with his fifty : and the third Captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his Knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O Man of God, I pray thee, let my Life, and the Life of these fifty thy Servants be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came Fire down from Heaven, and burnt up the two Captains of the former fifties, with their fifties : therefore let my Life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he rose, and went down with him unto the King.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent Messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the God of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his Word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off the Bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 So he died, according to the Word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken : and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second Year of Jehoram the Son of Jehoshaphat King of Judah ; because he had no Son.

### C H A P. II.

1 *Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his Mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his Request, is taken up by a fiery Chariot into Heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijah's Mantle, is acknowledged his Successor. 16 The young Prophets hardly obtaining Leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with Salt healeth the unwholesome Waters. 23 Bears destroy the Children that mocked Elisha.*

*Ver.*

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 509**

*Ver. 1* **A**ND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into Heaven by a Whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee : for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy Soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the Sons of the Prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy Master from thy Head To-day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee : for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy Soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the Sons of the Prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy Master from thy Head To-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it, hold you your Peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here : for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy Soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty Men of the Sons of the Prophets went, and stood to view afar off : and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his Mantle and wrapt it together, and smote the Waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry Ground.

9 And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double Portion of thy Spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard Thing : nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee ; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold there appeared a Chariot of Fire, and Horses of Fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went up by a Whirlwind into Heaven.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My Father, my Father, the Chariot of Israel, and the Horsemen thereof.

## **110 KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

And he saw him no more : and he took hold of his own Cloaths, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the Mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the Bank of Jordan ;

14 And he took the Mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the Waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah ? and when he also had smitten the Waters, they parted hither and thither : and Elisha went over.

15 And when the Sons of the Prophets which were to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The Spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the Ground before him.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy Servants fifty strong Men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy Master : lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some Mountain, or into some Valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty Men ; and they sought three Days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not ?

19 And the Men of the City said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the Situation of this City is pleasant, as my Lord seeth : but the Water is naught, and the Ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new Cruse, and put Salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the Spring of the Waters, and cast the Salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these Waters ; there shall not be from thence any more Death, or barren Land.

22 So the Waters were healed unto this Day, according to the Saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el : and as he was going up by the Way, there came forth little Children out of the City, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou Bald-head, go up thou Bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the Name of the LORD : and there came forth two She-bears out of the Wood, and tare forty and two Children of them.

25 And

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 511

25 And he went from thence to Mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

## C H A P. III.

1 *Jehoram's Reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat and the King of Edom, being distressed for want of Water, by Elisba obtaineth Water and Promise of Victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the Colour of the Water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The King of Moab, by sacrificing the King of Edom's Son, raiseth the Siege.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW Jehoram the Son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth Year of Jehoshaphat King of Judah, and reigned twelve Years.

2 And he wrought Evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his Father, and like his Mother; for he put away the Image of Baal that his Father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the Sins of Jeroboam the Son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha King of Moab was a Sheep-master, and rendred unto the King of Israel an hundred thousand Lambs, and an hundred thousand Rams, with the Wool.

5 But it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the King of Moab rebelled against the King of Israel.

6 And King Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he sent to Jehoshaphat the King of Judah, saying, The King of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to Battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my People as thy People, and my Horses as thy Horses.

8 And he said, Which Way shall we go up? And he answered, The Way through the Wilderness of Edom.

9 So the King of Israel went, and the King of Judah, and the King of Edom: and they fetched a Compass of seven Days Journey: and there was no Water for the Host, and for the Cattle that followed them.

10 And the King of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three Kings together, to deliver them into the Hand of Moab.

11 But

## **512 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.***

**11** But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the King of Israel's Servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the Son of Shaphat, which poured Water on the Hands of Elijah.

**12** And Jehoshaphat said, The Word of the LORD is with him. So the King of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the King of Edom, went down to him.

**13** And Elisha said unto the King of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the Prophets of thy Father, and to the Prophets of thy Mother. And the King of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three Kings together, to deliver them into the Hand of Moab.

**14** And Elisha said, As the LORD of Hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the Presence of Jehoshaphat the King of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

**15** But now bring me a Minstrel. And it came to pass when the Minstrel played, that the Hand of the LORD came upon him.

**16** And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this Valley full of Ditches.

**17** For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see Wind, neither shall ye see Rain; yet that Valley shall be filled with Water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your Cattle, and your Beasts.

**18** And this is but a light Thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your Hand.

**19** And ye shall smite every fenced City, and every choice City, and shall fell every good Tree, and stop all Wells of Water, and marr every good piece of Land with Stones.

**20** And it came to pass in the Morning when the Meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came Water by the way of Edom, and the Countrey was filled with Water.

**21** And when all the Moabites heard that the Kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on Armour, and stood in the Border.

**22** And they rose up early in the Morning, and the Sun shone upon the Water, and the Moabites saw the Water on the other side as red as Blood:

**23** And

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 513

23 And they said, This is Blood : the Kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another : now therefore, Moab, to the Spoil.

24 And when they came to the Camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them : but they went forward smiting the Moabites even in their Countrey.

25 And they beat down the Cities; and on every good piece of Land cast every Man his Stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the Wells of Water, and felled all the good Trees.

26 And when the King of Moab saw that the Battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred Men that drew Swords, to break through even unto the King of Edom : but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest Son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a Burnt-offering upon the Wall : and there was great Indignation against Israel : and they departed from him, and returned to their own Land.

### C H A P. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the Widow's Oyl : 8 He giveth a Son to the good Shunammite : 18 He raiseth again her dead Son : 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly Pottage : 42 He satisfieth an hundred Men with twenty Loaves.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW there cried a certain Woman of the Wives of the Sons of the Prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy Servant my Husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy Servant did fear the LORD : and the Creditor is come to take unto him my two Sons to be Bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the House? And she said, Thine Handmaid hath not any thing in the House save a Pot of Oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee Vessels abroad of all thy Neighbours, even empty Vessels, borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the Door upon thee, and upon thy Sons, and shalt pour out into all those Vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the Door upon her, and upon her Sons; who brought the Vessels to her, and she poured out.



## **514 KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

6 And it came to pass when the Vessels were full, that she said unto her Son, Bring me yet a Vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a Vessel more. And the Oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the Man of God: and he said, Go, sell the Oyl, and pay thy Debt, and live thou and thy Children of the rest.

8 And it fell on a Day that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great Woman; and she constrained him to eat Bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat Bread.

9 And she said unto her Husband, Behold, now, I perceive that this is an holy Man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little Chamber, I pray thee, on the Wall, and let us set for him there a Bed, and a Table, and a Stool, and a Candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a Day that he came thither, and he turned into the Chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his Servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this Care; what is to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the King, or to the Captain of the Host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own People.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no Child, and her Husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the Door.

16 And he said, About this Season, according to the time of Life, thou shalt embrace a Son. And she said, Nay, my Lord, thou Man of God, do not lie unto thine Handmaid.

17 And the Woman conceived, and bare a Son at that Season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of Life.

18 And when the Child was grown, it fell on a Day, that he went out to his Father to the Reapers.

19 And he said unto his Father, My Head, my Head. And he said to a Lad, Carry him to his Mother.

20 And

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 515**

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his Mother, he sat on her Knees till Noon, and then died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the Bed of the Man of God, and shut the Door upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her Husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young Men, and one of the Asses, that I may run to the Man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him To-day? it is neither New-moon, nor Sabbath. And she said, It shall be well.

24 Then she saddled an Ass, and said to her Servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the Man of God to Mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the Man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his Servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy Husband? is it well with the Child? And she answered, It is well.

27 And when she came to the Man of God to the Hill, she caught him by the Feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the Man of God said, Let her alone, for her Soul is vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a Son of my Lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy Loyns, and take my Staff in thine Hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any Man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my Staff upon the Face of the Child.

30 And the Mother of the Child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy Soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the Staff upon the Face of the Child, but there was neither Voice nor hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The Child is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the House, behold, the Child was dead, and laid upon his Bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the Door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

## 516 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

34 And he went up, and lay upon the Child, and put his Mouth upon his Mouth, and his Eyes upon his Eyes, and his Hands upon his Hands, and he stretched himself upon the Child, and the Flesh of the Child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned and walked in the House to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him : and the Child needeth seven times, and the Child opened his Eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her : and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy Son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his Feet, and bowed herself to the Ground, and took up her Son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and there was a Dearth in the Land, and the Sons of the Prophets were sitting before him : and he said unto his Servant, Set on the great Pot, and seethe Pottage for the Sons of the Prophets.

39 And one went out into the Field to gather Herbs, and found a wild Vine, and gathered thereof wild Gourds his Lapful, and came and shred them into the Pot of Pottage : for they knew them not.

40 So they poured out for the Men to eat : and it came to pass as they were eating of the Pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou Man of God, there is Death in the Pot : and they could not eat thereof.

41 But he said, Then bring Meal : and he cast it into the Pot ; and he said, Pour out for the People, that they may eat : and there was no Harm in the Pot.

42 And there came a Man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the Man of God Bread of the First-fruits, twenty Loaves of Barley, and full Ears of Corn in the Husk thereof : and he said, Give unto the People, that they may eat.

43 And his Servitor said, What should I set this before an hundred Men ? He said again, Give the People, that they may eat : for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof according to the Word of the LORD.

### C H A P. V.

1 *Naaman by the Report of a Captive Maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his Leprosy.* 8 *Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him :* 15 *He refusing Naaman's Gifts, granteth him*

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 517

*him some of the Earth. 20 Gebazi abusing his Master's Name unto Naaman, is smitten with Leprosy.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW <sup>1</sup> Naaman <sup>1</sup> *Luke iv. 27* And many **LEPERS** were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the Prophet : and none of them was cleansed, saving **NAAMAN** the SYRIAN. Captain of the Host of the King of Syria, was a great Man with his Master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given Deliverance unto Syria : he was also a mighty Man in Valour, but he was a **LEPER**.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by Companies, and had brought away Captive out of the Land of Israel, a little Maid, and she waited on Naaman's Wife.

3 And she said unto her Mistress, Would God my Lord were with the Prophet that is in Samaria : for he would recover him of his Leprosy.

4 And one went in, and told his Lord, saying, Thus and thus said the Maid that is of the Land of Israel.

5 And the King of Syria said, Go, and I will send a Letter unto the King of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten Talents of Silver, and six thousand pieces of Gold, and ten Changes of Raiment.

6 And he brought the Letter to the King of Israel, saying, Now when this Letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my Servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his Leprosy.

7 And it came to pass when the King of Israel had read the Letter, that he rent his Cloaths, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this Man doth send unto me to recover a Man of his Leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a Quarrel against me.

8 And when Elisha heard that the King of Israel had rent his Cloaths, he sent to the King, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy Cloaths? let him come now to me, and he shall know, that there is a **PROPHET** in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his Horses, and with his Chariot, and stood at the Door of the House of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a Messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy Flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand,

## **518 KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

stand, and call on the Name of the LORD his God, and strike his Hand over the Place, and recover the Leper.

12 Are not Abana and Pharpar, Rivers of Damascus, better than all the Waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a Rage.

13 And his Servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My Father, If the Prophet had bid thee do some great Thing, wouldst thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the Saying of the Man of God: and his Flesh came again like unto the Flesh of a little Child, and he was clean.

15 And he returned to the Man of God, he and all his Company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold now I know that there is no God in all the Earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a Blessing of thy Servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy Servant two Mules Burden of Earth? for thy Servant will henceforth offer neither Burnt-offering, nor Sacrifice unto other Gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this Thing the LORD pardon thy Servant, that when my Master goeth into the House of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my Hand, and I bow myself in the House of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the House of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy Servant in this Thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in Peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 But Gehazi the Servant of Elisha the Man of God, said, Behold, my Master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his Hands that which he brought: but as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the Chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well: my Master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from Mount Ephraim

Ephraim two young Men of the Sons of the Prophets : give them, I pray thee, a Talent of Silver, and two Changes of Garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two Talents. And he urged him, and bound two Talents of Silver in two Bags, with two Changes of Garments, and laid them upon two of his Servants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the Tower, he took them from their Hand, and bestowed them in the House; and he let the Men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his Master : And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy Servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine Heart with thee, when the Man turned again from his Chariot to meet thee? is it a Time to receive Money, and to receive Garments, and Olive-yards, and Vineyards, and Sheep, and Oxen, and Men-servants, and Maid-servants?

27 The Leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy Seed for ever. And he went out from his Presence a Loper as white as Snow.

## **C H A P. VI.**

*1 Elisha giving Leave to the young Prophets to enlarge their Dwellings, causeth Iron to swim : 8 He discloseth the King of Syria's Counsel. 13 The Army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with Blindness : 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in Peace. 24 The Famine in Samaria causeth Women to eat their own Children. 30 The King sendeth to slay Elisha.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND the Sons of the Prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the Place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every Man a Beam, and let us make us a Place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy Servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down Wood.

5 But as one was felling a Beam, the Ax-head fell into the

## 520 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

the Water : and he cried, and said, Alas Master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the Man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the Place. And he cut down a Stick, and cast it in thither, and the Iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his Hand, and took it.

8 Then the King of Syria warred against Israel, and took Counsel with his Servants, saying, In such and such a Place shall be my Camp.

9 And the Man of God sent unto the King of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a Place ; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the King of Israel sent to the Place which the Man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the Heart of the King of Syria was sore troubled for this Thing, and he called his Servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the King of Israel?

12 And one of his Servants said, None, my Lord, O King : but Elisha the Prophet, that is in Israel, TELLETH the King of Israel the WORDS that thou speakest in thy Bed-chamber.

13 And he said, Go, and spy where he is that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither Horses, and Chariots, and a great Host : and they came by Night, and compassed the City about.

15 And when the Servant of the Man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an Host compassed the City, both with Horses, and Chariots : and his Servant said unto him, Alas, my Master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not : for they that be with us, are more than they that be with them.

17 <sup>a</sup> And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his Eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the Eyes of the young Man, and he saw : and behold, the Mountain was full of Horses, and Chariots of FIRE round about ELISHA.

<sup>a</sup> Heb. i. 7 And of the Angels he saith, Who maketh his ANGELS SPIRITS, and his MINISTERS a Flame of FIRE.

14 Are they not all MINISTERS SPIRITS, sent forth to minister for them who shall be HEIRS of SALVATION.

18 And

## *KINGS and CHRONICLES. 521*

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this People, I pray thee, with Blindness. And he smote them with Blindness, according to the Word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the Way; neither is this the City: follow me, and I will bring you to the Man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the Eyes of these Men that they may see. And the LORD opened their Eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the King of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My Father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken Captive with thy Sword, and with thy Bow? set Bread and Water besore them that they may eat and drink, and go to their Master.

23 And he prepared great Provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their Master. So the Bands of Syria came no more into the Land of Israel.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad King of Syria gathered all his Host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great Famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an Ass's Head was sold for fourscore pieces of Silver, and the Fourth part of a Cab of Doves Dung for five pieces of Silver.

26 And as the King of Israel was passing by upon the Wall, there cried a Woman unto him, saying, Help, my Lord, O King.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the Barn-floor; or out of the Wine-press.

28 And the King said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This Woman said unto me, Give thy Son, that we may eat him To-day; and we will eat my Son To-morrow.

29 So we boiled my Son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next Day, Give thy Son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her Son.

30 And it came to pass when the King heard the Words of the Woman, that he rent his Cloaths, and he passed by



## 522 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

upon the Wall, and the People looked, and behold, he had Sackcloth within upon his Flesh.

31 Then he said, GOD do so and more also to me, if the Head of Elisha the Son of Shaphat shall stand on him this Day.

32 But Elisha sat in his House, (and the Elders sat with him) and the King sent a Man from before him: but ere the Messenger came to him, he said to the Elders, See ye how this Son of a Murderer hath sent to take away mine Head? look when the Messenger cometh, shut the Door, and hold him fast at the Door: is not the Sound of his Master's Feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold the Messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this Evil is of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

### C H A P. VII.

*1 Elisha prophesieth incredible Plenty in Samaria. 3 Few Lepers venturing on the Host of the Syrians, bring Tidings of their Flight. 12 The King finding by Spies the News to be true, spoileth the Tents of the Syrians. 17 The Lord who would not believe the Prophecy of Plenty, having the Charge of the Gate is troden to Death in the Press.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN Elisha said, Hear ye the Word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To-morrow about this time, shall a Measure of fine Flour be sold for a Shekel, and two Measures of Barley for a Shekel, in the Gate of Samaria.

2 Then a Lord on whose Hand the King leaned, answered the Man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make Windows in Heaven, might this Thing be? And he said, Behold, Thou shalt see it with thine Eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 And there were four leprous Men at the entring in of the Gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the City, then the Famine is in the City, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the Host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And

## ***KINGS and CHRONICLES.* 523**

5 And they rose up in the Twilight to go unto the Camp of the Syrians : and when they were come to the uttermost Part of the Camp of Syria, behold, there was no Man there.

6 For the LORD had made the Host of the Syrians to hear a Noise of Chariots, and a Noise of Horses, even the Noise of a great Host : and they said one to another, Lo, the King of Israel hath hired against us the Kings of the Hittites, and the Kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the Twilight, and left their Tents, even the Camp as it was, and fled for their Lives.

8 And when these Lepers came to the uttermost Part of the Camp, they went into one Tent, and did eat, and drink, and carried thence Silver, and Gold, and Raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entred into another Tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well : this Day is a DAY of GOOD TIDINGS, and we hold our Peace : if we tarry till the Morning Light, some Mischief will come upon us : now therefore come, that we may go and tell the King's Household.

10 So they came and called unto the Porter of the City : and they told them, saying, We came to the Camp of the Syrians, and behold there was no Man there, but Horses and Asses tied, and the Tents as they were.

11 And he called the Porters, and they told it to the King's House within.

12 And the King arose in the Night, and said unto his Servants, I will now shew you what the SYRIANS have done to us : they know that we be hungry, therefore are they gone out of the Camp, to hide themselves in the Field, saying, When they come out of the City, we shall catch them alive, and get into the City.

13 And one of his Servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the Horses that remain, which are left in the City : (behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two Chariot-horses, and the King sent after the Host of the Syrians.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all

## 524 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

the Way was full of Garments, and Vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their Haste : and the Messengers returned and told the King.

16 And the People went out, and spoiled the Tents of the Syrians. So a Measure of FINE FLOUR was sold for a Shekel, and two Measures of Barley for a Shekel, ACCORDING to the WORD of the LORD.

17 And the King appointed the Lord on whose Hand he leaned, to have the Charge of the Gate : and the People trode upon him in the Gate, and he died, as the MAN of GOD had SAID, who spake when the King came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the Man of GOD had spoken unto the King, saying, Two Measures of Barley for a Shekel, and a Measure of fine Flour for a Shekel, shall be Tomorrow about this time in the Gate of Samaria :

19 And that Lord answered the MAN of GOD and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make Windows in Heaven, might such a Thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine Eyes, but shalt NOT EAT thereof.

20 And so it FELL OUT unto him : for the People trod upon him in the Gate, and he DIED.

### C H A P. VIII.

*1 The Shunammite having left her Countrey seven Years to avoid the forewarned Famine, for Elisha's Miracle's Sake bath her Land restored by the King. 7 Hazael being sent with a Present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the Prophecy, killeth his Master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram's wicked Reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked Reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN spake Elisha unto the Woman (whose Son he had restored to Life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thy Household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn : for the LORD hath called for a FAMINE, and it shall also come upon the Land seven Years.

2 And the Woman arose, and did after the Saying of the Man of GOD : and she went with her Household, and sojourned in the Land of the Philistines seven Years.

3 And

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 525**

3 And it came to pass at the seven Years End, that the Woman returned out of the Land of the Philistines : and she went forth to cry unto the King for her House, and for her Land.

4 And the King talked with Gehazi the Servant of the Man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the GREAT THINGS that ELISHA hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the King how he had restored a DEAD BODY TO LIFE, that behold, the Woman whose SON he had RESTORED TO LIFE, cried to the King for her House, and for her Land, and Gehazi said, My Lord, O King, this is the Woman, and this is her SON, whom Elisha RESTORED TO LIFE.

6 And when the King asked the Woman, she told him. So the King appointed unto her a certain Officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the Fruits of the Field, since the Day that she left the Land, even until now.

7 And ELISHA came to Damascus ; and Benhadad the King of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The Man of GOD is come hither.

8 And the King said unto HAZAEL, Take a Present in thine Hand, and go meet the MAN of GOD, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, shall I recover of this Disease ?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a Present with him, even of every good Thing of Damascus, forty Camels Burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy Son Benhadad King of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this Disease ?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover : howbeit the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall SURELY DIE.

11 And he settled his Countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed : and the Man of GOD WEPT.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my Lord ? And he answered, Because I know the Evil that thou wilt do unto the Children of Israel : their strong Holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young Men wilt thou slay with the Sword, and wilt dash their Children, and rip up their Women with Child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, is thy Servant a Dog that he should do this great Thing ? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be King over Syria.

14 So

## 526 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his Master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? and he answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the Morrow, that he took a thick Cloth, and dipt it in Water, and spread it on his Face, so that he died : and Hazael reigned in his stead.

### II. C H R O N. C H A P. XXI.

*1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his Brethren : 5 His wicked Reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The Prophecy of Elijah against him in Writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him : 18 His incurable Disease, infamous Death, and Burial.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW Jehoshaphat slept with his Fathers, and was buried with his Fathers in the City of David : and Jehoram his Son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had Brethren the Sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah : all these were the Sons of Jehoshaphat King of Israel.

3 And their Father gave them great Gifts of Silver and of Gold, and of precious Things, with fenced Cities in Judah : but the Kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the First-born.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the Kingdom of his Father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his Brethren with the Sword, and divers also of the Princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty and two Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight Years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the WAY of the Kings of ISRAEL, like as did the House of AHAB : for he had the Daughter of AHAB to Wife : and he wrought that which was evil in the Eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not DESTROY the House of DAVID, because of the COVENANT that he had made with David, and as he PROMISED to give a LIGHT to him, and to his Sons for ever.

8 In his Days the Edomites revolted from under the Dominion of Judah, and made themselves a King.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his Princes, and all his Chariots with him : and he rose up by Night, and smote the  
the

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 527**

Edomites which compassed him in, and the Captains of the Chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the Hand of Judah unto this Day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his Hand; because he had FORSAKEN the LORD GOD of his Fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high Places in the Mountains of Judah, and caused the Inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit Fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 And there came a WRITING to him from ELIJAH the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD GOD of David thy Father, Because thou hast not WALKED in the WAYS of Jehoshaphat thy Father, nor in the WAYS of Asa King of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the Way of the KINGS of ISRAEL, and hast made Judah and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a WHORING, like to the WHOREDOMS of the House of A-HAB, and also hast slain thy Brethren of thy Father's House, which were BETTER than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great PLAGUE will the LORD smite thy People, and thy Children, and thy Wives, and all thy Goods.

15 And thou shalt have great SICKNESS, by Disease of thy Bowels, until thy Bowels fall out by reason of the Sick-ness Day by Day.

16 Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the Spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the Substance that was found in the King's House, and his Sons also and his Wives; so that there was never a Son left him, save Jehoahaz the youngest of his Sons.

18 And after all this, the LORD SMOTE him in his Bowels with an INCURABLE DISEASE.

19 And it came to pass that in process of Time, after the End of two Years, his BOWELS fell out by reason of his Sick-ness: so he died of sore Diseases: And his People made no Burning for him, like the Burning of his Fathers.

20 Thirty and two Years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight Years, and departed without being DESIRED: howbeit they buried him in the City of David, but not in the Sepulchres of the Kings.

II. KINGS,

# 528 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

## II. *KINGS*, CHAP. IX.

*1 Elisha sendeth a young Prophet with Instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The Prophet having done his Message, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made King by the Soldiers, killeth Joram in the Field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a Window, and eaten by Dogs.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Elisha the Prophet called one of the Children of the Prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy Loins, and take this Box of Oil in thine Hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

*2* And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the Son of Jehoshaphat, the Son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his Brethren, and carry him to an inner Chamber.

*3* Then take the Box of Oil, and pour it on his Head, and say, Thus SAITH the LORD, I have anointed thee King over Israel: then open the Door, and flee, and tarry not.

*4* So the young Man, the Prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

*5* And when he came, behold, the Captains of the Host were sitting; and he said, I have an Errand to thee, O Captain. And JEHU said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O Captain.

*6* And he arose, and went into the House, and he poured the OIL on his Head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, I have ANOINTED thee King over the People of the LORD, even over Israel.

*7* And thou shalt smite the House of AHAB thy Master, that I may AVENGE the BLOOD of my Servants the Prophets, and the Blood of all the Servants of the LORD at the Hand of Jezebel.

*8* For the whole HOUSE of AHAB shall perish.

*9* And I will make the House of Ahab like the House of Jeroboam, the Son of Nebat, and like the House of Baasha the Son of Ahijah.

*10* And the DOGS shall eat Jezebel in the Portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the Door, and fled.

*11* Then Jehu came forth to the Servants of his LORD,  
and

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 529**

and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad Fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the Man, and his Communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell us now, and he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus SAITH the LORD, I have ANOINTED thee KING over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every Man his Garment, and put it under him on the top of the Stairs, and blew with Trumpets, saying, Jehu is King.

14 So Jehu conspired against Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael King of Syria.

15 But King Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the Wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael King of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your Minds, then let none go forth, nor escape out of the City, to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a Chariot, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah King of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a Watchman on the Tower in Jezreel, and he spied the Company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a Company. And Joram said, Take an Horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it PEACE?

18 So there went one on Horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the King, Is it Peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with PEACE? turn thee behind me. And the Watchman told, saying, The Messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on Horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the King, Is it PEACE? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with PEACE? turn thee behind me.

20 And the Watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the Driving is like the Driving of Jehu; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his Chariot was made ready. And Joram King of Israel, and Ahaziah King of Judah went out each in his Chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the Portion of NABOTH.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it PEACE, Jehu? And he answered, WHAT PEACE,



## 530 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

so long as the WHOREDOMS of thy Mother JEZEBEL, and her WITCHCRAFTS are so many?

23 And Joram turned his Hands and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is Treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu drew a Bow with his full Strength, and smote Jehoram between his Arms, and the Arrow went out at his Heart, and he sunk down in his Chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his Captain, Take up, and cast him in the Portion of the Field of NABOTH the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his Father, the LORD LAID this Burden upon him.

26 Surely I have seen Yesterday the Blood of Naboth, and the Blood of his Sons, said the LORD, and I will RE-  
QUIRE thee in this PLAT, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the Plat of Ground, according to the WORD of the LORD.

27 But when Ahaziah the King of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the Garden-house, and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the Chariot: And they did so, at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his Servants carried him in a Chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his Sepulchre with his Fathers in the City of David.

29 And in the e'eventh Year of Joram the Son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, and she painted her Face, and tired her Head, and looked out at a Window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the Gate, she said, Had Zimri Peace, who slew his Master?

32 And he lift up his Face to the Window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three Eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and some of her Blood was sprinkled on the Wall, and on the Horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this CURSED WOMAN, and bury her: for she is a King's Daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more  
of

of her than the SCULL, and the FEET, and the PALMS of her HANDS.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This is the WORD of the LORD, which he SPAKE by his Servant ELIJAH the TISHBITE, saying, In the Portion of Jezreel shall Dogs eat the Flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the Carcase of Jezebel shall be as Dung upon the Face of the Field, in the Portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

## C H A P. X.

*1 Jehu by his Letters causeth seventy of Ahab's Children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the Façt by the Prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the Shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's Brethren: 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his Company: 18 By Subtilty he destroyeth all the Worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jerobaam's Sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth him.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND Ahab had seventy Sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote Letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the Rulers of Jezreel, to the Elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's Children, saying,

2 Now assoon as this Letter cometh to you, seeing your Master's Sons are with you, and there are with you Chariots and Horses, a fenced City also, and Armour:

3 Look out the MEETEST of your Master's Sons, and set him on his Father's Throne, and fight for your Master's House.

4 But they were exceedingly AFRAID, and said, Behold, two Kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was over the House, and he that was over the City, the Elders also, and the Bringers up of the Children sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy Servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any King: do thou that which is good in thine Eyes.

6 Then he wrote a Letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine, and if you will hearken unto my Voice, take ye the Heads of the Men your Master's Sons, and come to me to Jezreel by To-morrow this time: (now the King's Sons being seventy Persons, were with the Great Men of the City which brought them up)

7 And it came to pass when the Letter came to them,

Y y y 2

that

## 532 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

that they took the King's Sons, and flew **SEVENTY** Persons, and put their Heads in Baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 And there came a Messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the Heads of the King's Sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two Heaps at the entring in of the Gate, until the Morning.

9 And it came to pass in the Morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the People, Ye be righteous : behold, I conspired against my Master, and flew him : but who flew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the Earth **NOTHING** of the **WORD** of the **LORD**, which the **LORD** spake concerning the House of Ahab : for the **LORD** hath done that which he spake by his Servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu flew all that remained of the House of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his Great Men, and his Kinsfolks, and his Priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the Shearing-house in the Way,

13 Jehu met with the Brethren of Ahaziah King of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the Brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down to salute the Children of the King, and the Children of the Queen.

14 And he said, take them alive. And they took them alive, and flew them at the Pit of the Shearing-house, even two and forty Men ; neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the Son of Rechab, coming to meet him, and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine **HEART RIGHT**, as my **HEART** is with thy **HEART**? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine Hand : And he gave him his Hand, and he took him up to him into the Chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my Zeal for the **LORD**, so they made him ride in his Chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he flew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him according to the Saying of the **LORD**, which he spake to Elijah.

18 And Jehu gathered all the People together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu shall serve him much.

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 533**

19 Now therefore call unto me all the Prophets of Baal, all his Servants, and all his Priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great Sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in SUBTILTY, to the Intent that he might destroy the Worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn Assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the Worshipers of Baal came, so that there was not a Man left that came not: and they came into the House of Baal, and the House of Baal was full from one End to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the Vestry, Bring forth Vestments for all the Worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth Vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab into the House of Baal, and said unto the Worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the Servants of the LORD, but the Worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore Men without, and said, If any of the Men whom I have brought into your Hands escape, he that letteth him go, his LIFE shall be for the LIFE of him.

25 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of offering the Burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the Guard, and to the Captains, Go in and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the Edge of the Sword, and the Guard, and the Captains cast them out, and went to the City of the House of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the Images out of the House of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the House of Baal, and made it a Draught-house.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Howbeit, from the Sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden Calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine Eyes, and hast done unto the House of Ahab according to all that was in mine Heart, thy Children of the fourth Generation shall sit on the Throne of Israel.

31 But

## 534 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

31 But Jehu took no **HEED** to **WALK** in the **LAW** of the **LORD GOD** of Israel, with all his **HEART** : for he departed not from the Sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 In those Days the **LORD** began to cut Israel **SHORT** : and Hazael smote them in all the Coasts of Israel.

33 From Jordan East-ward, all the Land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites.

34 Now the rest of the Acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his Might, are they not written in the **Book** of the **Chronicles** of the **Kings** of Israel ?

35 And Jehu slept with his Fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his Son reigned in his stead.

36 And the Time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight Years.

### **II. CHRON. CHAP. XXII.**

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly : 5 In his Consecracy with Joram the Son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu, 10 Athaliah destroying all the Seed royal save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his Aunt hid, usurpeth the Kingdom.*

*Ver. 1* **A**HAZIAH the Son of Jehoram reigned over Judah.

2 Forty and two Years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one Year in Jerusalem : his Mother's Name also was Athaliah the Daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the **WAYS** of the House of Ahab : for his Mother was his **COUNSELLER** to do **WICKEDLY**.

4 Wherefore he did **Evil** in the sight of the **LORD**, like the House of Ahab : for they were his **COUNSELLERS** after the Death of his Father, to his **DESTRUCTION**.

5 He walked also after their Counsel, and went with Jehoram the Son of Ahab King of Israel, to war against Hazael King of Syria at Ramoth-gilead : and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the Wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael King of Syria. And Azariah the Son of Jehoram King of Judah went down to see Jehoram the Son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the Destruction of Ahaziah was of **GOD** by coming

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 339

to Joram : for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the Son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the House of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing Judgment upon the House of Ahab, and found the Princes of Judah, and the Sons of the Brethren of Ahaziah that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah : and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu : and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he is the Son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his HEART. So the House of Ahaziah had no Power to keep still the Kingdom.

10 But when Athaliah the Mother of Ahaziah saw that her Son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the Seed royal of the House of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the Daughter of the King took JOASH the Son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the King's Sons that were slain, and put him and his Nurse in a Bed-chamber, and hid him from Athaliah, so that he slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the House of God six Years, and Athaliah reigned over the Land.

### II. KINGS, CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoash being saved by Jehosheba his Aunt from Athaliah's Massacre of the Seed royal, is hid six Years in the House of GOD. 4 Jehoiada giving Order to the Captains, in the seventh Year anointeth him King. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the Worship of GOD.*

Ver. 1 **A**ND when Athaliah the Mother of Ahaziah saw that her Son was dead, she destroyed all the Seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba the Daughter of King Joram, Sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the Son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the King's Sons which were slain ; and they hid him, and his Nurse in the Bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was there with her hid in the House of the LORD, six Years : and Athaliah did reign over the Land.

4 And the seventh Year Jehoiada sent and set the Rulers

## 536 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

lers over Hundreds, with the Captains, and the Guard, and brought them to him into the House of the LORD, and made a Covenant with them, and took an Oath of them in the House of the LORD, and shewed them the King's Son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the Thing that ye shall do: A third part of you that enter in on the Sabbath, shall even be Keepers of the Watch of the King's House:

6 And a third part shall be at the Gate of Sur: and a third part at the Gate behind the Guard: so shall ye keep the Watch of the House that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you, that go forth on the Sabbath, even they shall keep the Watch of the House of the LORD, about the King.

8 And ye shall compass the King round about, every Man with his Weapons in his Hand: and he that cometh within the Ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the King, as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the Captains over the Hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest commanded.

10 And to the Captains over Hundreds did the Priests give King David's Spears and Shields, that were in the Temple of the LORD.

11 And the Guard stood every Man with his Weapons in his Hand, round about the King.

12 And he brought forth the King's Son, and put the Crown upon him, and gave him the Testimony, and they made him King, and anointed him, and they clapt their Hands, and said, God save the King.

13 And when Athaliah heard the Noise of the Guard, and of the People, she came into the Temple.

14 And when she had looked, behold, the King stood by a Pillar, as the Manner was, and the Princes, and the Trumpeters by the King, and all the People of the Land rejoiced, and blew with Trumpets: and Athaliah rent her Cloaths, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada commanded the Officers of the Host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the Ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the Sword. For the Priest had said, Let her not be slain in the House of the LORD.

16 And they laid Hands on her, and she went by the Way by the which the Horses came into the King's House, and there was she slain.

17 And

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 537

17 And Jehoiada made a Covenant between the LORD, and the King, and the People, that they should be the LORD's People; between the King also and the People.

18 And the People of the Land went into the House of Baal, and brake it down, his Altars and his Images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Matan the Priest of Baal before the Altars. And the Priests appointed Officers over the House of the LORD.

### II. CHRON. CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the Days of Jehoiada: 4 He gave Order for the Repair of the Temple. 15 Jehoiada's Death and honourable Burial. 17 Joash falling to Idolatries, slayeth Zechariah the Son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoil'd by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.*

**Ver. 1** JOASH was seven Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned FORTY YEARS in Jerusalem.

2 And Joash did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD, all the DAYS of JEHOIADA the Priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two Wives, and he begat Sons and Daughters.

4 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to REPAIR the House of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the Priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the Cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel Money to repair the House of your God from Year to Year, and see that ye haste the Matter: howbeit the Levites hastned it not.

6 And the King called for Jehoiada, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah, and out of Jerusalem, the COLLECTION, according to the COMMANDMENT of MOSES the SERVANT of the LORD, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the Tabernacle of Witness?

7 For the Sons of Athaliah, that WICKED WOMAN, had BROKEN up the House of God, and also all the dedicate Things of the House of the LORD did they BESTOW upon BAALIM.

8 And at the King's Commandment they made a Chest, and set it without, at the Gate of the House of the LORD.



## **438 KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

9 And they made a Proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring into the LORD the COLLECTION that Moses the Servant of God laid upon Israel in the Wilderness.

10 And all the Princes, and all the People REJOYCED, and brought in, and cast into the Chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what Time the Chest was brought into the King's Office by the Hand of the Levites; and when they saw that there was much Money: the King's Scribe, and the High Priest's Officer came and emptied the Chest, and took it, and carried it to his Place again. Thus they did Day by Day, and gathered Money in abundance.

12 And the King and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the Work of the Service of the House of the LORD, and hired Masons and Carpenters to repair the House of the LORD.

13 And they set the House of God in his STATE, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the Money before the King and Jehoiada, whereof were made Vessels for the House of the LORD: and they offered Burnt-offerings in the House of the LORD CONTINUALLY, all the Days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada was full of Days when he died, an hundred and thirty Years old was he when he died.

16 And they buried him in the City of David, AMONG the KINGS, because he had done Good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his House.

17 Now after the Death of Jehoiada, came the PRINCES of Judah, and made Obeisance to the King: then the King HEARKNED unto them.

18 And they left the House of the LORD GOD of their Fathers, and served Groves and IDOLS: and WRATH came upon Judah for this their TRESPASS.

19 Yet he sent PROPHETS to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they TESTIFIED against them: but they would NOT GIVE EAR.

20 And the SPIRIT of GOD came upon ZECHARIAH the Son of Jehoiada the Priest, which stood above the People, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why TRANSGRESS ye the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD, that ye cannot

not

# KINGS and CHRONICLES 537

NOT PROSPER? because ye have FORSAKEN the LORD, he hath also FORSAKEN you.

21 <sup>1</sup> And they CONSPIRED against him, and STONED him with Stones at the Commandment of the King in the Court of the House of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the King remembered not the KINDNESS which Jehoiada his Father had done to him, but SLEW his SON: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and REQUIRE it.

23 And it came to pass, at the End of the Year, that the Host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the PRINCES of the People from among the People, and sent all the Spoil of them unto the King of Damascus.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that KILLEST the PROPHETS, and STONEST them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy Children together, even as a Hen gathereth her Chickens under her Wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your House is left unto you DESOLATE.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the NAME of the LORD.

24 <sup>2</sup> For the Army of the Syrians came with a SMALL Company of Men, and the LORD DELIVERED a very GREAT HOST into their Hand, because they had FORSAKEN the LORD GOD of their Fathers: So they EXECUTED JUDGMENT against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great Diseases) his own SERVANTS CONSPIRED against him, for the Blood of the Sons of Jehoiada the Priest,

<sup>1</sup> *Matth. xxiii. 29* Wo unto you SCRIBES and PHARISES, HYPOCRITES; because ye build the Tombs of the PROPHETS, and garnish the Sepulchres of the RIGHTEOUS.

30 And say, If we had been in the Days of our Fathers, we would not have been Partakers with them in the BLOOD of the PROPHETS.

31 Wherefore ye be Witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the Children of them which KILLED the PROPHETS.

32 Fill ye up then the Measures of your Fathers.

33 Ye Serpents, ye Generation of Vipers, how can ye escape the Damnation of Hell?

34 Wherefore behold, I send unto you PROPHETS, and WISE MEN, and SCRIBES; and some of them ye shall KILL and CRUCIFY, and some of them shall ye SCOURGE in your Synagogues, and PERSECUTE them from City to City:

35 That upon you may come all the RIGHTEOUS BLOOD shed upon the Earth, from the Blood of righteous Abel, unto the BLOOD of ZACHARIAS Son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the Temple and the Altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these Things shall come upon this Generation.

<sup>2</sup> *Heb. x. 30* We know him that hath said, VENGEANCE belongeth unto me, I will RECOMPENSE saith the LORD. And again, the LORD shall JUDGE his People

31 It is a fearful Thing to FALL into the Hands of the LIVING GOD.

## 540 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

and slew him on his Bed : but they buried him not in the Sepulchres of the Kings.

27 Now concerning his Sons, and the Greatness of the Burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the House of God, behold, they are written in the Story of the Book of the Kings. And Amaziah his Son reigned in his stead.



**I**T is observed by the learned Dr. *Lightfoot*, That the Murder of *Zacharias* the Prophet in the Court of the Temple, was the Beginning of the Ruin of *Judah*, whereby they plainly shew'd, that they despised and rejected the LORD, his TEMPLE, PRIESTHOOD, and PROPHECY; and from that Time did their State decay, of which they were forewarn'd by the Prophet HOSEA,

*Chap. iv. Ver. 1* Hear the Word of the LORD, ye Children of Israel : for the LORD hath a CONTROVERSY with the Inhabitants of the Land, because there is no TRUTH, nor MERCY, nor KNOWLEDGE of God in the Land.

2 By SWEARING, and LYING, and KILLING, and STEALING, and committing ADULTERY, they break out, and BLOOD toucheth BLOOD.

3 Therefore shall the Land MOURN, and every one that dwelleth therein shall LANGUISH, with the Beasts of the Field, and with the Fowls of Heaven, yea, the Fishes of the Sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no Man strive, nor reprove another : for thy People are as they that strive with the Priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the Day, and the Prophet also shall fall with thee in the Night, and I will destroy thy Mother.

6 My People are DESTROYED for LACK of KNOWLEDGE: because thou hast rejected Knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me : seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy Children.

**II KINGS, CHAP. XIII.**

<sup>11</sup>**1** *Jehoahaz his wicked Reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by Prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him: 10 His wicked Reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisba dying, prophesieth to Joash three Victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the Land, Elisba's Bones raise up a dead Man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three Victories over Benhadad.*

**Ver. 1** **I**N the three and twentieth Year of Joash the Son of Ahaziah King of Judah, Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned SEVENTEEN Years.

**2** And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, and followed the Sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

**3** And the ANGER of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he DELIVERED them into the Hand of Hazael King of Syria, and into the Hand of Benhadad the Son of Hazael, all their Days.

**4** And Jehoahaz BESOUGHT the LORD, and the LORD HEARKENED unto him: for he saw the OPPRESSION of Israel, because the King of Syria oppressed them.

**5** (And the LORD gave Israel a Saviour, so that they went out from under the Hand of the Syrians: and the Children of Israel dwelt in their Tents, as beforetime.

**6** Nevertheless they departed not from the SINS of the House of Jeroboam, but walked therein, and there remained the Grove also in Samaria.)

**7** Neither did he leave of the People to Jehoahaz, but fifty Horsemen, and ten Chariots, and ten thousand Footmen; for the King of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the DUST by THRESHING.

**9** And Jehoahaz slept with his Fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his Son reigned in his stead.

**10** In the thirty and seventh Year of Joash King of Judah, began Jehoash the Son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen Years.

**11** And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the Sins of Jeroboam.

**12** And the rest of the Acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his Might wherewith he fought against Amaziah King of

## 343 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his Fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his Throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the Kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his Sickness whereof he died, and Joash the King of Israel came down unto him, and WEPT over his Face, and said, O my Father, my Father, the Chariot of Israel, and the Horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take Bow and Arrows: and he took unto him Bow and Arrows.

16 And he said to the King of Israel, Put thine Hand upon the Bow: and he put his Hand upon it: and Elisha put his Hands upon the King's Hands.

17 And he said, Open the Window Eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The ARROW of the LORD'S DELIVERANCE, and the Arrow of Deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the Arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the King of Israel, Smite upon the Ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the Man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria, till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

### II. CHRON. CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well: 3 He executeth Justice upon the Traitors: 5 Having hired an Army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the Word of a Prophet, he loseth the hundred Talents, and dismisseth them: 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 13 The Israelites discontented with their Dismission, spoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his Victories, serveth the Gods of Edom, and despiseth the Admonitions of the Prophet: 17 He provoketh Joash to his Overthrow: 25 His Reign: 27 He is slain by Conspiracy.*

*Ver. 1* **A**MAZIAH was twenty and five Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine Years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD, but not with a PERFECT HEART.

3 Now

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 543**

3 Now it came to pass when the Kingdom was established to him, that he SLEW his Servants that had killed the King his Father.

4 But he SLEW not their CHILDREN, but did as it is WRITTEN in the LAW in the BOOK of MOSES, where the LORD commanded, saying, The FATHERS shall not DIE for the CHILDREN, neither shall the CHILDREN DIE for the FATHERS, but every Man shall DIE for his own SIN.

5 Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty Years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice Men, able to go forth to War, that could handle Spear and Shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty Men of Valour out of Israel, for an hundred Talents of Silver.

7 But there came a MAN of GOD to him, saying, O King let not the ARMY of ISRAEL go with thee; for the LORD is NOT with ISRAEL, to wit, with all the Children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the Battle: GOD shall make thee FALL before the Enemy: for GOD hath Power to HELP, and to CAST DOWN.

9 And Amaziah said to the Man of GOD, But what shall we do for the hundred Talents which I have given to the Army of Israel? And the Man of GOD answered, The LORD is ABLE to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated the Army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: and they returned home in great Anger.

11 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his People, and went to the Valley of Salt, and smote of the Children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left alive, did the Children of Judah carry away Captive, and brought them unto the top of the Rock, and cast them down from the top of the Rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 But the Soldiers of the Army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to Battle, fell upon the Cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much Spoil.

14 Now it came to pass after that Amaziah was come from the Slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the GODS of the Children of SEIR, and set them up to be HIS GODS,

## 544 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

GODS, and BOWED down himself before them, and burned INCENSE unto them.

15 Wherefore the ANGER of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a PROPHET, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the Gods of the People which could NOT DELIVER their own PEOPLE out of thine Hand.

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the King said unto him, Art thou made of the King's COUNSEL? FORBEAR; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the Prophet forbore, and said, I know that GOD hath DETERMINED to DESTROY thee; because thou hast done this, and hast not HEARKNED unto my Counsel.

17 Then Amaziah King of Judah took Advice, and sent to Joash, saying, Come, let us see one another in the Face.

18 And Joash King of Israel sent to Amaziah, saying, The Thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give me thy Daughter to my Son to Wife: and there passed by a wild Beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the Thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine Heart LIFTETH thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldst thou meddle to thine Hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou and Judah with thee,

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it CAME of GOD, that he might deliver them into the Hand of their Enemies, because they SOUGHT after the GODS of Edom.

21 So Joash the King of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the Face, both he and Amaziah King of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every Man to his Tent.

23 And Joash the King of Israel took Amaziah King of Judah the Son of Joash, the Son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the Wall of Jerusalem, four hundred Cubits.

24 And he took all the Gold, and the Silver, and all the Vessels that were found in the House of GOD with Obed-edom, and the Treasures of the King's House, the Hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the Son of Joash King of Judah, lived after the Death of Joash Son of Jehoahaz King of Israel, fifteen Years.

27 NOW

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 545

27 Now after the Time that Amaziah did TURN away from FOLLOWING the LORD, they made a Conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon Horses, and buried him with his Fathers in the City of Judah.

### CHAP. XXVI.



1 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the Days of Zechariah, prospereth: 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the Priest's Office, and is smitten with Leprosy: 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him:*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN all the People of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen Years old, and made him King in the Room of his Father Amaziah.

3 Sixteen Years old was Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two Years in Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his Father Amaziah did.

5 And he SOUGHT GOD in the Days of Zechariah, who had UNDERSTANDING in the VISIONS of GOD: and as long as he SOUGHT the LORD, GOD made him to PROSPER.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the Wall of Gath, and the Wall of Jabneh, and the Wall of Ashdod, and built Cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And GOD HELPED him against the PHILISTINES, and against the ARABIANS that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Me-hunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave Gifts to Uzziah, and his Name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built Towers in Jerusalem, and fortified them.

10 Also he built Towers in the Desert, and digged many Wells, for he had much Cattle, both in the Low-Country, and in the Plains: Husbandmen also, and Vine-dressers in the Mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved Husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an Host of fighting Men, that went out to War by Bands.



## 546 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

12 The whole Number of the chief of the Fathers of the mighty Men of Valour, were two thousand and fix hundred.

13 And under their Hand was an Army, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and five hundred, that made War with mighty Power, to help the King against the Enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the Host, Shields, and Spears, and Helmets, and Habergeons, and Bows, and Slings to cast Stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem Engines invented by cunning Men, to be on the Towers, and upon the Bulwarks, to shoot Arrows and great Stones withal: and his Name spread far abroad, for he was MARVELLOUSLY HELPED till he was strong.

16 But when he was STRONG, his HEART WAS LIFTED UP to his DESTRUCTION: for he TRANSGRESSED against the LORD his GOD, and went into the Temple of the LORD, to burn Incense upon the Altar of Incense.

17 Azariah the Priest went in after him, and with him fourscore Priests of the LORD, that were valiant Men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the King, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn Incense unto the LORD, but to the Priests the Sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn Incense: go out of the Sanctuary, for thou hast TRESPASSED, neither shall it be for thine Honour from the LORD GOD.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a Censer in his Hand, to burn Incense: and while he was wroth with the Priests, the LEPROSY even rose up in his Forehead, before the Priests in the House of the LORD, from beside the Incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the Chief-priest, and all the Priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his Forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself also hastened to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the King was a LEPER unto the Day of his Death, and dwelt in a several House, being a Leper, for he was cut off from the House of the LORD: and Jotham his Son was over the King's House, judging the People of the Land.

22 Now the rest of the Acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the Prophet the Son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his Fathers, and they buried him with his Fathers in the Field of the Burials which belonged

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 547

to the Kings; for they said, He is a Leper: and Jotham his Son reigned in his stead.



**I**T is observed by Dr. *Lightfoot*, That it pleased God, in the Days of *Uzziah*, who is call'd *Azariah* (and was Contemporary with *Jeroboam* the 2<sup>d</sup> King of *Israel*) to raise up a Generation of Prophets that should commit their Prophecies to Writing. The First of which was *Hosea*,

*Chap. i. Ver. 1* The Word of the LORD that came unto *Hosea* the Son of *Beer*, in the Days of *Uzziah*, *Jotham*, *Ahaz*, and *Hezekiah*, Kings of *Judah*, and in the Days of *Jeroboam* the Son of *Joash* King of *Israel*.

The Second, *Joel*. The Third, *Amos*,

*Chap. i. Ver. 1* The Words of *Amos*, who was among the Herdmen of *Tekoa*, which he saw concerning *Israel* in the Days of *Uzziah* King of *Judah*, and in the Days of *Jeroboam* the Son of *Joash* King of *Israel*, two Years before the Earthquake.

The Fourth, the Evangelical Prophet *Isaiah*,

*Chap. i. Ver. 1* The Vision of *Isaiah* the Son of *Amoz*, which he saw concerning *Judah* and *Jerusalem*, in the Days of *Uzziah*, *Jotham*, *Ahaz*, and *Hezekiah*, Kings of *Judah*.

These Prophets foretold the Captivity of the Ten Tribes by the *A Assyrians*, and the Captivity of the Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin* by the *Chaldeans*: The Truth of which Predictions were verified upon both within very few Years.

### II. CHRON. CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham* reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the *Ammonites*: 7 His Reign. 9 *Ahaz* succeedeth him.

*Ver. 1* **J**OTHAM was twenty and five Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen Years in *Jerusalem*.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his Father *Uzziah* did: howbeit he entred not into the Temple of the LORD. And the People did yet CORRUPTLY.

A a a a 2

3 He

## 548 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

3 He built the high Gate of the House of the Lord, and on the Wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built Cities in the Mountains of Judah, and in the Forests he built Castles and Towers.

5 He fought also with the King of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the Children of Ammon gave him the same Year, an hundred Talents of Silver, and ten thousand Measures of Wheat, and ten thousand of Barley. So much did the Children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second Year and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he PREPARED his WAYS before the LORD his GOD.

8 He was five and twenty Years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen Years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his Fathers, and they buried him in the City of David, and Ahaz his Son reigned in his stead.

### II. KINGS, CHAP. XVI.

*1 Ahaz his wicked Reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a Pattern of an Altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen Altar to his own Devotion: 17 He spoileth the Temple.*

*Ver. 1* **I**N the seventeenth Year of Pekah the Son of Remaliah, Ahaz the Son of Jotham King of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty Years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen Years in Jerusalem, and did NOT that which was RIGHT in the SIGHT of the LORD his GOD, like David his Father.

3 But he WALKED in the WAYS of the KINGS of Israel, yea, and made his Son to PASS through the FIRE, according to the ABOMINATION of the HEATHEN, whom the LORD CAST OUT from before the Children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed and burnt Incense in the high Places, and on the Hills, and under every green Tree,

5 When Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah Son of Remaliah King of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to War: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that Time Rezin King of Syria recovered Elath to Syria,

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 549**

Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath : and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there.

7 So Ahaz sent Messengers to Tiglath-pileser King of ASSYRIA, saying, I am thy SERVANT, and thy Son : come up, and save me out of the Hand of the King of SYRIA, and out of the Hand of the King of ISRAEL, which rise up against me.

8 Ahaz took the Silver and Gold that was found in the House of the LORD, and in the Treasures of the King's House, and sent it for a Present to the King of Assyria.

9 And the King of Assyria hearkned unto him : for the King of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the People of it Captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And King Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser King of Assyria, and saw an ALTAR that was at Damascus : and King Ahaz sent to URIJAH the PRIEST the Fashion of the Altar, and the Pattern of it, according to all the Workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the Priest built an Altar, according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus : so Urijah the Priest made it against King Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the King was come from Damascus, the King saw the Altar : and the King approached to the Altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his Burnt-offering, and his Meat-offering, and poured his Drink-offering, and sprinkled the Blood of his Peace-offerings upon the Altar.

14 And he brought the brasen Altar which was before the LORD, from the Forefront of the House, from between the Altar and the House of the LORD, and put it on the North-side of the Altar.

15 And King Ahaz commanded URIJAH the PRIEST, saying, Upon the GREAT ALTAR burn the Morning Burnt-offering, and the Evening Meat-offering, and the King's Burnt-sacrifice, and his Meat-offering, with the Burnt-offering of all the People of the Land, and their Meat-offering, and their Drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the Blood of the Burnt-offering, and all the Blood of the Sacrifice : and the BRASEN ALTAR shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did URIJAH the PRIEST, according to all that King Ahaz COMMANDED.

17 And

## 550 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

17 And King Ahaz cut off the Borders of the Bases, and removed the Laver from off them, and took down the Sea from off the brasen Oxen that were under it, and put it upon a Pavement of Stones.

18 And the Covert for the Sabbath that they had built in the House, and the King's Entry without, turned he from the House of the LORD, for the King of Assyria.

### II. CHRON. CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the Counsel of Oded the Prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for Aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In this Distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

*Ver. 3* **M**OREOVER, he burnt INCENSE in the VALLEY of the Son of Hinnon, and BURNT his CHILDREN in the Fire, after the ABOMINATIONS of the Heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the Children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt Incense in the high Places, and on the Hills, and under every green Tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his GOD DELIVERED him into the Hand of the KING of SYRIA, and they smote him, and carried away a great MULTITUDE of them CAPTIVES, and brought them to DAMASCUS : and he was also DELIVERED into the Hand of the King of Israel, who smote him with a great Slaughter.

6 For Pekah the Son of Remaliah slew in Judah an HUNDRED and TWENTY THOUSAND in one Day, which were all valiant Men; because they had FORSAKEN the LORD GOD of their Fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty Man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the King's SON, and Azricam the Governour of the House, and Elkanah that was next to the King.

8 And the Children of Israel carried away Captive of their Brethren, TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND Women, Sons and Daughters, and took also away much Spoil from them, and brought the Spoil to Samaria.

9 But a PROPHET of the LORD was there, whose Name was ODED : and he went out before the Host that came to Samaria,

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 551**

Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD GOD of your Fathers was WROTH with JUDAH, he hath DELIVERED them into your Hand, and ye have slain them in a RAGE that REACHETH up into HEAVEN.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the Children of Judah and Jerusalem for Bond-men and Bond-women unto you: but ARE there NOT with you, even with you, SINS against the LORD your GOD?

11 Now hear me, therefore, and DELIVER the CAPTIVES again which ye have taken Captive of your Brethren: for the FIERCE WRATH of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the Heads of the Children of Ephraim stood up against them that came from the War.

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not BRING in the CAPTIVES hither: for whereas we have OFFENDED against the LORD ALREADY, ye intend to ADD MORE to our SINS, and to our Trespas: for our TRESPASS is great, and there is FIERCE WRATH against ISRAEL.

14 So the armed Men left the Captives and the Spoil, before the Princes and all the Congregation.

15 And the Men which were expressed by Name, rose up, and took the Captives, and with the Spoil cloathed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon Asses, and brought them to Jericho, the City of Palm-trees, to their Brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 At that Time did King Ahaz send unto the Kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away Captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the Cities of the Low-countrey, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Shochu with the Villages thereof, and Timnah with the Villages thereof, Gimzo also and the Villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD BROUGHT JUDAH LOW, because of AHAZ King of Israel; for he made Judah NAKED, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser King of Assyria came unto him, and DISTRESSED him, but STRENGTHNED HIM NOT:

21 For

## 552 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

21 For Ahaz took away a Portion out of the House of the LORD, and out of the House of the King, and of the Princes, and gave it to the King of Assyria : but he HELPED him not.

22 And in the Time of his Distress, did he TRESPASS yet more against the LORD : this is THAT King AHAZ.

23 For he sacrificed unto the Gods of Damascus, which SMOTE him : and he said, Because the Gods of the King of Syria help them, therefore will I SACRIFICE to them, that they may HELP me : but they were the RUIN of HIM and of all ISRAEL.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the Vessels of the House of GOD, and cut in pieces the Vessels of the House of GOD, and SHUT UP the Doors of the House of the LORD, and he made him ALTARS in every Corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several City of Judah he made high Places to burn Incense unto other Gods, and provoked to ANGER the LORD GOD of his Fathers.

27 And Ahaz slept with his Fathers, and they buried him in the City of Jerusalem : but they brought him not into the Sepulchres of the Kings of Israel : and Hezekiah his Son reigned in his stead.

### II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked Reign : 3 Being subdued by Shalmanezzer, he conspireth against him with So King of Egypt. 24 The strange Nations which were transplanted into Samaria, being plagued with Lions, make a Mixture of Religions.*

Ver. 1 **I**N the twelfth Year of Ahaz King of Judah, began HOSHEA the Son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine Years.

2 And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, but not as the Kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came up Shalmanezzer King of Assyria, and Hoshea became his Servant, and gave him Presents.

4 And the King of Assyria found Conspiracy in Hoshea : for he had sent Messengers to So King of Egypt, and brought no Present to the King of Assyria, as he had done Year by Year : therefore the King of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in Prison.

5 Then

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 553

5 Then the King of Assyria came up throughout all the Land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three Years.

6 In the ninth Year of Hoshea, the King of Assyria took Samaria; and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the River of Gozan, and in the Cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the Children of Israel had SINNED against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the Land of Egypt, from under the Hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and had feared other Gods,

8 And WALKED in the Statutes of the HEATHEN (whom the LORD cast out from before the Children of Israel) and of the Kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the Children of Israel did secretly those Things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high Places in all their Cities, from the Tower of the Watchmen to the fenced City.

10 And they set them up IMAGES and Groves in every high Hill, and under every green Tree.

11 And there they burnt INCENSE in all the high Places, as did the Heathen whom the LORD carried away before them, and wrought wicked

Hosea. iv. 1 Hear the Word of the LORD, ye Children of Israel: for the LORD hath a CONTROVERSY with the Inhabitants of the Land, because there is no TRUTH, nor MERCY, nor KNOWLEDGE of God in the Land.

2 By SWEARING, and LYING, and KILLING, and STEALING, and committing ADULTERY, they break out, and BLOOD toucheth Blood,

3 Therefore shall the Land mourn, and every one that dwelleth shall languish, with the Beasts of the Field, and with the Fowls of Heaven, yea, the Fishes of the Sea also shall be taken away.

5 Therefore shalt thou FALL in the Day, and the Prophet also shall fall with thee in the Night, and I will destroy thy Mother.

6 My People are DESTROYED for lack of KNOWLEDGE: because thou hast REJECTED Knowledge, I will also REJECT thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy Children.

9 And there shall be LIKE PEOPLE, LIKE PRIEST: and I will punish them for their Ways, and reward their DOINGS.

Hosea v. 1 Hear ye this, O PRIESTS, and hearken ye House of ISRAEL, and give ye ear, O House of the King: for Judgment is toward you.

3 I know Ephraim and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest Whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

5 And the PRIDE of Israel doth testify to his Face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim FALL in their INIQUITY; JUDAH also shall fall with them.

9 Ephraim shall be DESOLATE in the Day of Rebuke: among the Tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

13 When Ephraim saw his Sickness, and Judah saw his Wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to King Jareb: yet could he not heal you.

Hosea vi. 4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your Goodness is as a Morning Cloud, and as the early Dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed them  
B b b b Things



## 554 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

Things to provoke the LORD to Anger.

12 For they served IDOLS, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this Thing.

13 Yet the LORD TESTIFIED against Israel, and against Judah, by all the PROPHETS, and by all the Seers, saying, TURN ye from your evil Ways, and KEEP my COMMANDMENTS, and my Statutes, according to all the Law which I commanded your Fathers, and which I sent to you by my Servants the PROPHETS.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not HEAR, but hardened their Necks, like to the Neck of their Fathers, that did not BELIEVE in the LORD their GOD.

15 And they REJECTED his Statutes, and his COVENANT that he made with their Fathers, and his Testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed VANITY, and became vain, and went after the HEATHEN that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had CHARGED them that they should not do like them.

16 And they LEFT all the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD their GOD, and made them molten Images, even TWO CALVES, and made a Grove, and worshipped all

by the PROPHETS, I have slain them by the Words of my Mouth, and thy Judgments are as the Light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired MERCY, and not SACRIFICE; and the KNOWLEDGE of GOD more than BURNT-OFFERINGS.

9 As Troops of Robbers wait for a Man, so the Company of PRIESTS murder in the way by Consent: for they commit Lewdness.

*Hosea vii. 1* When I would have healed ISRAEL, then the Iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the WICKEDNESS of SAMARIA: for they commit Falshood: and the Thief cometh in, and the Troop of the Robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their Hearts, that I remember all their Wickedness: now their own Doings have beset them about, they are before my Face.

3 They make the King glad with their WICKEDNESS, and the Princes with their LYES.

4 They are all ADULTERERS as an Oven heated.

9 STRANGERS have devoured his Strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, grey Hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the Pride of Israel testifieth to his Face, and they do not RETURN to the LORD their GOD, nor SEEK him for all this.

13 Wo unto them, for they have FLED from me: DESTRUCTION unto them, because they have TRANSGRESSED against me: though I have ARDEEMED them, yet they have spoken LYES against me.

14 And they have not CRIED unto me with their HEART, when they howled upon their Beds: they assemble themselves for Corn and Wine, and they REBEL against me.

16 They return, but not to the MOST HIGH: they are like a deceitful Bow: their Princes shall fall by the Sword for the Rage of their Tongue: this shall be their Derision in the Land of Egypt.

*Hosea viii. 3* Israel hath cast off the Thing that is good: the Enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up KINGS, but not by ME: they have made PRINCES, the

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 555

the Host of Heaven, and served BAAL.

17 And they caused their Sons and their Daughters to pass through the FIRE, and used Divination and Enchantments, and sold themselves to do Evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to Anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and REMOVED them out of his sight: there was none left but the Tribe of JUDAH only.

19 Also JUDAH kept not the COMMANDMENTS of the LORD their GOD, but walked in the Statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD REJECTED all the Seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the Hand of SPOILERS, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the House of DAVID, and they made Jeroboam the Son of Nebat King, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them SIN a great SIN.

22 For the Children of Israel walked in all the Sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD REMOVED Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his Servants the Prophets. So was Israel carried away out of

and I know it not: of their Silver and their Gold have they made them IDOLS, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy CALF, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine Anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to Innocency?

12 I have written to HIM the great Things of my LAW, but they were counted as a STRANGE thing.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker.

Hosea ix. 9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the Days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their Iniquity, he will visit their Sins.

12 Though they bring up their Children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a Man left; yea, wo also to them when I DEPART from them.

15 For the WICKEDNESS of their Doings I will DRIVE them out of mine House.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not HEARKEN unto him: and they shall be WANDERERS among the NATIONS.

Hosea x. 1 Israel is an empty Vine, he bringeth forth Fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his Fruit, he hath increased the ALTARS; according to the Goodness of his Land, they have made goodly Images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no King, because we FEARED not the LORD, what then should a King do to us?

5 The INHABITANTS of SAMARIA shall fear, because of the CALVES of Beth-aven: for the People thereof shall mourn over it, and the Priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the Glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a Present to King Jareb: Ephraim shall receive Shame, and Israel shall be ASHAMED of his own COUNSEL.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off as the Foam upon the Water.

8 The high Places also of Aven, the Sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the Thorn and the Thistle shall come up on their Altars; and they shall say to the MOUNTAINS, COVER us; and to the HILLS, FALL ON US.

## 356 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

their own Land to Assyria unto this Day.

24 And the King of Assyria brought Men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the Cities of Samaria, instead of the Children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the Cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the Beginning of their dwelling there, that they **FEARED** not the **LORD**; therefore the **LORD** sent **LIONS** amongst them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the King of Assyria, saying, The Nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the Cities of Samaria, know not the Manner of the **GOD** of the Land: therefore he hath sent Lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the Manner of the **GOD** of the Land.

27 Then the King of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the Priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the Manner of the **GOD** of the Land.

28 Then one of the Priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them

14 A Tumult shall arise among thy People, and all thy Fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the Day of Battle: the Mother was dashed in pieces upon her Children.

*Hosea xiii.* 16 Samaria shall become **DESOLATE**, for she hath rebelled against her **GOD**: they shall fall by the Sword; their Infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their Women with child shall be ripped up.

*Hosea xiv.* 9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these Things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the Ways of the **LORD** are right, and the Just shall walk in them, but the **TRANSGRESSORS** shall fall therein.

*Levit. xxvi.* 13 I am the **LORD** your **GOD**, which brought you forth out of the Land of Egypt, that ye should not be their Bond-men, and I have broken the Bands of your Yoke, and made you go upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these Commandments.

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your Soul abhor my Judgments, so that ye will not do all my Commandments, but that ye break my **COVENANT**,

29 Ye shall eat the Flesh of your Sons, and the Flesh of your Daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will **DESTROY** your high Places, and cut down your **IMAGES**, and cast your Carcasses upon the Carcasses of your Idols, and my Soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your **CITIES** **WASTE**, and bring your **SANCTUARIES** unto **DESOLATION**, and I will not smell the Savour of your sweet Odours.

32 And I will bring the Land into **DESOLATION**: and your Enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will **SCATTER** you among the Heathen, and will draw out a Sword after you, and your Land shall be **DESOLATE**, and your Cities Waste.

43 The Land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her **SABBATHS**, while she lieth **DESOLATE** without them, and they shall accept of the Punishment of their Iniquity; because,

how

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 557

how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every Nation made Gods of their own, and put them into the Houses of the high Places which the Samaritans had made, every Nation in their Cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the Men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the Men of Cuth made Nergal, and the Men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their Children in Fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the Gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them Priests of the high Places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own Gods, after the Manner of the Nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this Day they do after the former Manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commandment which the LORD commanded the Children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made a Covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other Gods,

even because, they despised my Jurements, and because their Soul abhorred my STATUTES.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the Land of their Enemies, I will NOT CAST THEM AWAY, neither will I ASHOR them, to DESTROY them utterly, and to break my Covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God.

45 But I will for their Sakes remember the Covenant of their Ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the Land of Egypt.

*Deut. xxviii. 15* But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken to the Voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his Commandments and his Statutes which I command thee this Day, that all these Curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 CURSED shalt thou be in the City, and CURSED shalt thou be in the Field.

47 Because thou SERVEST not the LORD thy God with JOYFULNESS, and with GLADNESS of Heart, for the abundance of all Things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine ENEMIES, which the LORD shall send against thee, in Hunger, and in Thirst, and in Nakedness, and in Want of all Things: and he shall put a Yoke of Iron upon thy Neck, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy Gates, until thy high and fenced Walls come down, wherein thou trustest, throughout all thy Land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy Gates, throughout all thy Land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all People from the one END of the EARTH even unto the other, and there thou shalt serve other Gods, which neither thou nor thy Fathers have known, even Wood and Stone.

65 And among these Nations shalt thou find no EASE, neither shall the Sole of thy Foot have REST: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling Heart, and Failing of Eyes, and Sorrow of Mind.

*Hosea iii. 4* For the Children of ISRAEL shall abide many Days, without a KING, and without a PRINCE, and

nor

## 558 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them.

36 But the LORD who brought you up out of the Land of Egypt, with great Power, and a stretched-out Arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do Sacrifice.

37 And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other Gods.

38 And the Covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other Gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the Hand of all your Enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former Manner.

41 So these Nations feared the LORD, and served their graven Images, both their Children, and their Childrens Children: as did their Fathers, so do they unto this Day.

without a SACRIFICE, and without an IMAGE, and without an EPHOD, and without TERAPHIM.

*Iſa. x. 5* O Assyrian, the Rod of mine Anger, and the Staff in their Hand is mine Indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, and against the People of my Wrath will I give him a Charge to take the Spoil, and to take the Prey, and to tread them down like the Mire of the Street.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his Heart think so, but it is in his Heart to DESTROY, and cut off Nations not a few.

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the LORD hath performed his whole Work upon Mount Sion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the Fruit of the stout Heart of the King of Assyria, and the Glory of his HIGH LOOKS.

13 For he saith, By the Strength of my Hand I have done it, and by my Wildom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the Bounds of the People, and have robbed their Treasures, and I have put down the Inhabitants like a valiant Man.

15 Shall the Ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the Saw magnify himself against him that shaketh it? as if the Rod should shake itself against him that lifts it up, or as if the Staff should lift up itself, as if it were no Wood.

## II. CHRON. CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good Reign: 3 Restoreth Religion: 5 He exhorteth the Levites: 12 They sanctify themselves and cleanse the House of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn Sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the Priests.*

*Ver. 1* **H**EZEKIAH the Son of Ahaz began to reign when he was five and twenty Years old, and he reigned nine and twenty Years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his Father had done.

# **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 559**

## **2 KINGS XVIII.**

**4** And he removed the high Places, and brake the Images, and cut down the Groves, and brake in pieces the brazen Serpent that Moses had made: for, unto those Days the Children of Israel did burn Incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

**5** He trusted in the LORD GOD of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the Kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

**6** For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his Commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

**7** And the LORD was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the King of Assyria, and served him not.

## **2 CHRON. XXIX.**

**3** He, in the first Year of his Reign, in the first Month, opened the Doors of the House of the LORD, and repaired them.

**4** And he brought in the Priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the East-street.

**5** And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the House of the LORD GOD of your Fathers, and carry forth the Filthiness out of the holy Place.

**6** For our Fathers have trespassed, and done that which is evil in the Eyes of the LORD our GOD, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their Faces from the Habitation of the LORD, and turned their Backs.

**7** Also they have shut up the Doors of the Porch, and put out the Lamps, and have not burnt Incense, nor offered Burnt-offerings in the holy Place, unto the GOD of Israel.

**8** Wherefore the Wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to Trouble, to Astonishment, and to Hissing, as ye see with your Eyes.

**9** For lo, our Fathers have fallen by the Sword, and our Sons and our Daughters, and our Wives are in Captivity for this.

**10** Now it is in mine Heart to make a Covenant with the LORD GOD of Israel, that his fierce Wrath may turn away from us.

**11** My Sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen

## 560 **KINGS and CHRONICLES**

chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, that you should minister unto him, and burn Incense.

12 Then the Levites arose : of the Sons of the Kohathites ; and of the Sons of Merari ; and of the Gershonites ;

13 And of the Sons of Elizaphan ; and of the Sons of Asaph ;

14 And of the Sons of Heman ; and of the Sons of Jeduthun.

15 And they gathered their Brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the Commandment of the King, by the Words of the LORD, to cleanse the House of the LORD.

16 And the Priests went into the inner Part of the House of the LORD to cleanse it, and brought out all the Uncleaness that they found in the Temple of the LORD, into the Court of the House of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad unto the Brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first Day of the first Month to sanctify, and on the eighth Day of the Month came they to the Porch of the LORD : so they sanctified the House of the LORD in eight Days, and in the sixteenth Day of the first Month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the King, and said, We have cleansed all the House of the LORD, and the Altar of Burnt-offering, with all the Vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the Vessels which King Ahab in his Reign did cast away in his Transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the Altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah rose early, and gathered the Rulers of the City, and went up to the House of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven Bullocks, and seven Rams, and seven Lambs, and seven He-goats, for a Sin-offering for the Kingdom, and for the Sanctuary, and for Judah : and he commanded the Priests, the Sons of Aaron, to offer them on the Altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the Bullocks and the Rams, and also the Lambs, they sprinkled the Blood upon the Altar.

23 And they brought forth the He-goats for a Sin-offering, before the King, and the Congregation, and they laid their Hands upon them :

24 \* And the Priests killed them, and they made Recon-

\* See Heb. x.

ciliation



## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 561**

ciliation with their Blood upon the Altar, to make an Atonement for all Israel: for the King commanded that the Burnt-offering, and the Sin-offering should be made for all Israel.

25 And he set the Levites in the House of the LORD, with Cymbals, with Psalteries, and with Harps, according to the Commandment of David, and of Gad the King's Seer, and Nathan the Prophet: for so was the Commandment of the LORD by his Prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the Instruments of David, and the Priests with the Trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the Burnt-offering upon the Altar: and when the Burnt-offering began, the Song of the LORD began also with the Trumpets, and with the Instruments ordained by David King of Israel.

28 And all the Congregation worshipped, and the Singers sang, and the Trumpeters sounded, and all this continued until the Burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the King and all that were present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah and the Princes commanded the Levites to sing Praise unto the LORD, with the Words of David, and of Asaph the Seer: and they sang Praises with Gladness, and they bowed their Heads and worshipped.

31 And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring Sacrifices, and Thank-offerings into the House of the LORD. And the Congregation brought in Sacrifices, and Thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free Heart, Burnt-offerings.

32 And the Number of the Burnt-offerings which the Congregation brought, was threescore and ten Bullocks, an hundred Rams, and two hundred Lambs: all these were for a Burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated Things were six hundred Oxen, and three thousand Sheep.

34 But the Priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the Burnt-offerings: wherefore their Brethren the Levites did help them till the Work was ended, and until the other Priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites

, C c c c

were



## 362 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

were more upright in Heart, to sanctify themselves, than the Priests.

35. And also the Burnt-offerings were in abundance; so the Service of the House of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the People, that God had prepared the People: for the Thing was done suddenly.

### C H A P. XXX.

*8 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn Passover on the second Month for Judah and Israel. 13 The Assembly having destroyed the Altars of Idolatry, keep the Feast fourteen Days. 27 The Priests and Levites bless the People.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote Letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the House of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover unto the LORD GOD of Israel.

2 For the King had taken Counsel, and his Princes, and all the Congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the Passover in the second Month.

3 For they could not keep it at that Time, because the PRIESTS had not SANCTIFIED themselves sufficiently, neither had the People gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the Thing pleased the King, and all the Congregation.

5 So they established a Decree, to make Proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover unto the LORD GOD of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such Sort as it was written.

6 So the Posts went with the Letters from the King, and his Princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the Commandment of the King, saying, Ye Children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD GOD of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the Remnant of you, that are escaped out of the Hand of the Kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your Fathers, and like your Brethren, which trespassed against the LORD GOD of their Fathers, who therefore gave them up to Desolation, as ye see.

## **'KINGS and CHRONICLES. 363**

8 Now be ye not stiff-necked as your Fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his Sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever : and serve the LORD your God, that the Fierceness of his Wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your Brethren, and your Children shall find Compassion before them that lead them Captive, so that they shall come again into this Land : for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his Face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the Posts passed from City to City, throughout the Countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun : but they laughed them to Scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the Hand of God was to give them one Heart to do the Commandment of the King and of the Princes, by the Word of the LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much People to keep the Feast of unleavened Bread in the second Month, a very great Congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the Altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the Altars for Incense took they away, and cast them into the Brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the Passover on the fourteenth Day of the second Month : and the Priests and the Levites were ASHAMED, and SANCTIFIED themselves, and brought in the Burnt-offerings into the House of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their Places after their Manner, according to the LAW of MOSES : the Priests sprinkled the Blood which they received of the Hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the Congregation that were not SANCTIFIED : therefore the Levites had the Charge of the killing of the Passovers for every one that was not CLEAN, to sanctify them unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the People, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not CLEANSED themselves, yet did they eat the Passover, otherwise than it was written : but Hezekiah PRAYED for them, saying, The GOOD LORD pardon every one

19 That PREPARETH his HEART to SEEK GOD, the  
C C C C 2 LORD

## 564 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

**LORD GOD** of his Fathers, though he be not **CLEANSSED** according to the **PURIFICATION** of the Sanctuary.

20 And the **LORD** hearkened to Hezekiah, and **HEALED** the People.

21 And the Children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept the Feast of unleavened Bread seven Days with great Gladness: and the Levites, and the Priests praised the **LORD** Day by Day, singing with loud Instruments unto the **LORD**.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites, that **TAUGHT** the good **KNOWLEDGE** of the **LORD**: and they did eat throughout the Feast seven Days, offering Peace-offering, and making **CONFESSION** to the **LORD GOD** of their Fathers.

23 And the whole Assembly took Counsel to keep other seven Days: and they kept other seven Days with **GLADNESS**.

24 For Hezekiah did give to the Congregation a thousand Bullocks, and seven thousand Sheep; and the Princes gave to the Congregation a thousand Bullocks, and ten thousand Sheep; and a great Number of Priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the Congregation of Judah, with the Priests and the Levites, and all the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the Strangers that came out of the Land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, **REJOYCED**.

26 So there was great Joy in Jerusalem; for since the **TIME** of **SOLOMON** there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the Priests the Levites arose, and **BLESSED** the People: and their Voice was heard, and their **PRAYER** came up to his **HOLY Dwelling-place**, even unto **HEAVEN**.

### **C H A P. XXXI.**

1 *The People is forward in destroying Idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the Courses of the Priests and Levites, and provideth for their Work and Maintenance.* 5 *The People's Forwardness in Offerings and Tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth Officers to dispose of the Tithes.* 20 *The Sincerity of Hezekiah.*

**Ver. 1** **NOW** when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the Cities of Judah, and **BRAKE** the **IMAGES** in pieces, and cut down the Groves, and

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 565**

and threw down the high Places and the ALTARS out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly DESTROYED them all. Then all the Children of Israel returned every Man to his Possession, into their own Cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the Courses of the Priests and the Levites after their Courses, every Man according to his Service, the Priests and Levites for Burnt-offerings, and for Peace-offerings, to minister and to give Thanks, and to praise in the Gates of the Tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the King's Portion of his Substance for the Burnt-offering, to wit, for the Morning and Evening Burnt-offerings, and the Burnt-offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the New-moons, and for the set Feasts, as it is written in the LAW of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the People that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the Portion of the Priests and the Levites, that they might be ENCOURAGED in the LAW of the LORD.

5 And as soon as the Commandment came abroad, the Children of Israel brought in abundance the FIRST-FRUITs of Corn, Wine, and Oyl, and Honey, and of all the Increase of the Field, and the Tithe of all Things brought they in abundantly,

6 And concerning the Children of Israel and Judah, they also brought in the Tithe of Oxen, and Sheep, and the Tithes of holy Things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their GOD, and laid them by Heaps.

7 In the third Month they began to lay the Foundation of the Heaps, and finished them in the seventh Month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the Princes saw the Heaps, they blessed the LORD and his People Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the Priests and the Levites concerning the Heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief Priest of the House of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since the People began to bring the Offerings into the House of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left Plenty: for the LORD hath BLESSED his People; and that which is left, is this great Store.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare Chambers in the House of the LORD; and they prepared them.

12 And brought in the Offerings, and the Tithes, and the

## 566 **KINGS and CHRONICLES.**

the dedicate Things faithfully : over which Cononiah the Levite was Ruler.

13 At the Commandment of Hezekiah the King, and Azariah the Ruler of the House of God.

19 Also of the Sons of Aaron the Priests, which were in the Fields of the Suburbs of their Cities, in every several City, the Men that were expressed by Name to give Portions to all the Males among the Priests, and to all that were reckoned by Genealogies, among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and Truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every Work that he began in the Service of the House of God, and in the Law, and in the Commandments to seek his God, he did it with all his Heart, and prospered.

### 2 KINGS XVIII.

13 Now in the fourteenth Year of King Hezekiah, did Sennacherib King of Assyria come up against all the fenced Cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah King of Judah sent to the King of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me : that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the King of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah King of Judah, three hundred Talents of Silver, and thirty Talents of Gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him all the Silver that was found in the House of the LORD, and in the Treasures of the King's House.

16 At that Time did Hezekiah cut off the Gold from the Doors of the Temple of the LORD, and from the Pillars which Hezekiah King of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the King of Assyria.

17 And the King of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsharis and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to King Hezekiah with a great Host against Jerusalem, and they came and stood by the Conduit of the upper Pool, which is in the Highway of the Fuller's Field.

18 And when they had called to the King, there came out to them Eliakim, which was over the Household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the Recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great King, the King of Assyria, What Confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 567**

20 Thou sayest: (but they are but vain Words) I have Counsel and Strength for the War: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou trustest upon the Staff of this bruised Reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a Man lean, it will go into his Hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh King of Egypt, unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he whose high Places, and whose Altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this Altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give Pledges to my Lord the King of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand Horses, if thou be able on thy part to set Riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the Face of one Captain of the least of my Master's Servants, and put thy Trust on Egypt for Chariots and for Horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this Place to destroy it? the LORD said to me, Go up against this Land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy Servants in the Syrian Language (for we understand it) and talk not with us in the Jews Language, in the Ears of the People that are on the Wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my Master sent me to thy Master, and to thee, to speak these Words? hath he not sent me to the Men which sit on the Wall, that they may eat their own Dung, and drink their own Piss with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud Voice in the Jews Language, and spake, saying, Hear the Word of the great King, the King of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the King, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his Hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this City shall not be delivered into the Hand of the King of Assyria.

31 Harken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the King of Assyria, Make an Agreement with me by a Present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every Man of his own Vine, and every one of his Fig-tree, and drink ye every one of the Waters of his Cistern.

32 Until

## 568 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a Land like your own Land, a Land of Corn and Wine, a Land of Bread and Vineyards, a Land of Oyl-olive, and of Honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the Gods of the Nations delivered at all his Land out of the Hand of the King of Assyria?

34 Where are the Gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the Gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine Hand?

35 Who are they among all the Gods of the Countries that have delivered their Countrey out of mine Hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine Hand?

36 But the People held their peace, and answered him not a Word: for the King's Commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the Son of Hilkiah, which was over the Household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the Son of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their Cloaths rent, and told him the Words of Rab-shakeh.

### II. *KINGS*, CHAP. XIX.

*1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous Letter to Hezekiah: 14 His Prayer. 20 Isaiah his Prophecy of the Pride and Destruction of Sennacherib, and the Good of Zion. 35 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own Sons.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND \* it came to pass when King Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his Cloaths, and covered himself with Sackcloth, and went into the House of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, and Shebna, and the Elders of the Priests, covered with Sackcloth, to Isaiah the Prophet.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This Day is a Day of Trouble, and of Rebuke and Blasphemy; for the Children are come to the Birth, and there is not Strength to bring forth.

\* See Isaiah xxxvi, xxxvii.

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 569**

4 It may be the LORD thy GOD will hear all the Words of Rab-shakeh whom the King of Assyria hath sent to reproach the living GOD; and will reprove the Words which the LORD thy GOD hath heard: Wherefore lift up **THY PRAYER** for the Remnant that are left.

5 So the Servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your Master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not **AFRAID** of the Words which thou hast heard, with which the Servants of the King of Assyria have **BLASPHEMED** me.

7 Behold, I will send a **BLAST** upon him, and he shall hear a Rumour, and shall return to his own Land, and I will cause him to fall by the Sword in his own Land.

8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the King of Assyria warring against Libnah.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah King of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent Messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah: Let not thy GOD in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the Hand of the King of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the Kings of Assyria have done to all Lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the Gods of the Nations delivered them which my Fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the Children of Eden which were in The-lasar?

13 Where is the King of Hamath, and the King of Arpad, and the King of the City of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the Letter, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the House of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the GOD, even thou **ALONE** of all the Kingdoms of the Earth; thou hast made Heaven and Earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine Ear, and hear: Open, LORD, thine Eyes, and see: And hear the Words of Sennacherib which hath sent him to reproach the living GOD.

D d d d

17 Of



## 570 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

17 Of a truth, LORD, the Kings of Assyria have destroyed the Nations, and their Lands,

18 And have cast their Gods into the Fire : for they were no Gods, but the Work of Mens Hands, Wood and Stone : therefore they have destroyed them.

19 ° Now therefore, O LORD our GOD, I beseech thee, SAVE thou us out of his HAND, that all the Kingdoms of the Earth may KNOW that THOU art the LORD GOD, even THOU ONLY.

20 Then Isaiah the Son of Amos sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib King of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the Word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The Virgin of the Daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to Scorn, the Daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her Head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted thy Voice, and lift up thine Eyes on high ? Even against the Holy One of Israel.

23 By thy Messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my Chariots I am come up to the height of the Mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall Cedar-trees thereof, and the choice Fir-trees thereof :

• *Psal. xlviii.* I will love thee, O LORD, my STRENGTH.

2 The LORD is my Rock, and my Fortress, and my DELIVERER, my GOD, my STRENGTH in whom I will TRUST, my Buckler, and the Horn of my SALVATION, and my high Tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be PRASED : so shall I be saved from mine Enemies.

4 In my DISTRESS I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God : He heard my Voice out of his Temple, and my Cry came before him, even into his Ears.

14 He sent out his Arrows, and SCATTERED them ; and he shot out Lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 He sent from Above, he took me, he drew me out of many Waters.

17 He delivered me from my STRONG ENEMY, and from them which hated me : for they were too STRONG for me.

18 They prevented me in the Day of my Calamity : but the LORD was my Stay.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted People : but wilt bring down high Looks.

30 As for GOD, his Way is PERFECT : the Word of the LORD is tried : he is a BUCKLER to all those that TRUST in him.

31 For who is GOD save the LORD ? or who is a Rock save our GOD ?

47 It is GOD that AVERTETH me, and subdueth the People under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine ENEMIES : yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me : thou hast delivered me from the VIOLENT Man.

49 Therefore will I give Thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the Heathen : and sing Praises unto thy Name.

50 Great DELIVERANCE giveth he to his KING : and sheweth Mercy to

# KINGS and CHRONICLES 571

and I will enter into the Lodgings of his Borders, and into the Forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange Waters, and with the Sole of my Feet have I dried up all the Rivers of besieged Places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be brought to lay waste fenced Cities into ruinous Heaps.

26 Therefore their Inhabitants were of small Power, they were dismayed, and confounded, they were as the Grass of the Field, and as the green Herb, as the Grass on the House-tops, and as Corn blasted before it is grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy Rage against me.

28 Because thy Rage against me, and thy Tumult is come up into mine Ears, therefore I will put my Hook in thy Nose, and my Bridle in thy Lips, and I will turn thee back by the Way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a Sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this Year such Things as grow of themselves, and in the second Year that which springeth of the same, and in the third Year sow ye and reap, and plant ye Vineyards, and eat the Fruits thereof.

30 And the Remnant that is escaped of the House of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear Fruit upward.

31 For out of Judah shall go forth a Remnant, and they that escape out of Mount Zion: the Zeal of the LORD of Hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the King  
D d d d 2 of

his Anointed, to David, and to his Seed for evermore.

*Psal. cxv. 1* Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy NAME give GLORY, for thy Mercy. and for thy Truth's Sake.

2 Wherefore should the Heathen say, Where is now their God?

3 But our God is in the HEAVENS, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 Their Idols are Silver and Gold, the Work of Mens Hands.

5 They that make them, are like unto them, so is every one that trusteth in them.

6 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their HELP and their SHIELD.

*Psal. lxxxix. 6* For who in the Heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the Sons of the MIGHTY can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the Assembly of the Saints: and to be had in Reverence of all them that are about him.

8 Thou hast a mighty Arm: strong is thy Hand, and high is thy Right Hand.

9 For the LORD is our DEFENCE: and the Holy One of Israel is our KING.

## 572 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

of Assyria, He shall not come into this City, nor shoot an Arrow there, nor come before it with Shield, nor cast a Bank against it.

33 By the Way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this City, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this City to save it, for mine own Sake, and for my Servant David's Sake.

35 <sup>P</sup> And it came to pass that Night, that the ANGEL of the LORD went out, and smote in the Camp of the Assyrians, an HUNDRED FOURSCORE AND FIVE THOUSAND: and when they arose early in the Morning, behold, they were all dead Corpses.

36 So Sennacherib King of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the House of Nisroch his God, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his Sons smote him with the Sword: and they escaped into the Land of Armenia; and Efar-haddon his Son reigned in his stead,

Hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine Eyes shalt thou behold, and see the Reward of the Wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD which is my Refuge, even the most High, thy Habitation;

11 For he shall give his ANGELS Charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy WAYS.

*Heb. i. 7* And of the ANGELS he saith, Who maketh his ANGELS SPIRITS, and his MINISTERS a FLAME of FIRE.

14 Are they not all MINISTRING SPIRITS, sent forth to minister for them who shall be HEIRS of SALVATION?

*Psal. lxxvi. 1* In Judah is GOD known, his Name is GREAT in Israel

3 There brake he the Arrows of the Bow, the Shield, and the Sword, and the Battle.

5 The Stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their Sleep, and none of the Men of Might have found their Hands.

7 Thou, even thou art to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when thou art angry?

<sup>P</sup> *Psal. xxxiv. 3* O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my Fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their Faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor Man cried, and the LORD heard him; and SAVED him out of all his Troubles.

7 The ANGEL of the LORD encampeth round about them that FEAR him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the Man that TRUSTETH in him.

*Psal. xci. 1* He that dwelleth in the secret Place of the most High, shall abide under the SHADOW of the ALMIGHTY.

2 I will say of the LORD, He is my REFUGE and my FORTRESS: my GOD, in him will I TRUST.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the TERROR by Night: nor for the Arrow that flieth by Day.

7 A THOUSAND shall fall at thy Side, and TEN THOUSAND at thy Right

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 573

10 Surely the Wrath of Man shall PRAISE thee: the Remainder of WRATH shalt thou restrain.

12 He shall cut off the SPIRIT OF PRINCES: he is TERRIBLE to the KINGS of the Earth.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a Message of Death, by Prayer bath his Life lengthened.* 8 *The Sun goeth ten Degrees backward for a Sign of that Promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the Wonder, bath Notice of his Treasures.* 14 *Isaiab understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian Captivity.* 20 *Manasseb succedeth Hezekiah.*

Ver. 1 **I**N <sup>9</sup> those Days was Hezekiah \* sick unto Death: and the Prophet Isaiab came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine House in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his Face to the Wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in Truth, and with a perfect Heart, and have done that which was good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiab was gone out into the middle Court, that the Word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the Captain of my People, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy Father, I have heard thy Prayer, I have seen thy Tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third Day thou shalt go up into the House of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy

<sup>9</sup> 2 Cor. i. 9 We had the Sentence of DEATH in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God, which raiseth the Dead.

10 Who delivered us from so great a Death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us:

*Psal. xc. 3* Thou turnest Man to Destruction: and sayest, Return ye Children of Men.

12 So teach us to number our Days, that we may apply our HEARTS unto WISDOM.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy Servants.

<sup>2</sup> *Psal. ciii. 2* Bless the LORD, O my Soul, and forget not all his Benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine Iniquities: who healeth all thy Diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy Life from Destruction: who crowneth thee with Loving-kindness and tender Mercies.

15 As for Man, his Days are as GRASS: as a Flower of the Field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the Wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the Place thereof shall know it no more.

\* See Isaiab xxxviii.

## 574 *KINGS and CHRONICLES*

Days fifteen Years, and I will deliver thee and this City out of the Hand of the King of Assyria, and I will defend this City for mine own Sake, and for my Servant David's Sake.

17 But the Mercy of the Lord is from EVERLASTING TO EVERLASTING upon them that fear him: and his RIGHTEOUSNESS unto Childrens Children.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a Lump of Figs. And they took and laid it on the Boy, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the Sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up into the House of the Lord the third Day?

9 And Isaiah said, This Sign shalt thou have of the Lord, that the Lord will do the Thing that he hath spoken: shall the Shadow go forward ten Degrees, or go back ten Degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the Shadow to go down ten Degrees: nay, but let the Shadow return backward ten Degrees.

11 And Isaiah the Prophet cried unto the Lord, and he brought the Shadow ten Degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the Dial of Ahaz.

12 At that Time, Bero-dah-baladan the Son of Babeladan, King of Babylon, sent Letters and a Present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the House of his precious Things, the Silver, and the Gold, and the Spices, and the precious Ointment, and all the House of his Armour, and all that was found in his Treasures: there was nothing in his House, nor in all his Dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto King Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these Men? from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah said, They are come from a far Countrey, even from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine House? and Hezekiah answered, All the Things that are in mine House

9 Joshua x. 12 Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the Day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the Children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon GIBON, and thou Moon in the Valley of AJALON.

13 And the Sun stood still, and the Moon stayed, until the People had avenged themselves upon their Enemies. So the SUN stood still in the midst of Heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole Day.

14 And there was no Day like that before or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the Voice of a Man: for the Lord fought for Israel.

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 575

House have they seen : there is nothing among my Treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the Word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the Days come, that all that is in thine House, and that which thy Fathers have laid up in store unto this Day, shall be carried into Babylon : nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy Sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be Eunuchs in the Palace of the King of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the Word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good if PEACE and TRUTH be in my Days?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his Fathers : and Manasseh his Son reigned in his stead.

### II. CHRON. CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 Manasseh his wicked Reign : 3 He setteth up Idolatry, and would not be admonished : 11 He is carried away into Babylon : 12 Upon his praying to GOD he is released, and putteth down Idolatry : 18 His Acts : 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his Servants. 25 The Murderers being slain, Josiah is made King.*

*Ver. 1* **M**ANASSEH was twelve Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five Years in Jerusalem :

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the ABOMINATION of the HEATHEN, whom the LORD had CAST OUT before the Children of Israel.

3 For he built again the HIGH PLACES which Hezekiah had broken down, and he reared the Altar for BAALIM, and worshipped all the Host of Heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built ALTARS in the House of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

5 And he built ALTARS for all the Host of Heaven, in the two Courts of the House of the LORD.

6 And he caused his CHILDREN to pass through the FIRE in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom : also he observed Times,

## 576 *KINGS. and CHRONICLES.*

Times, and used INCHANTMENTS, and used WITCH-CRAFT, and dealt with a FAMILIAR SPIRIT, and with WIZARDS: he wrought much Evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to Anger.

7 And he set a carved IMAGE (the IDOL which he had made) in the House of GOD, of which GOD had said to David, and to Solomon his Son, In this House, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the Tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 Neither will I any more remove the Foot of Israel from out of the Land which I have appointed for your Fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole Law, and the Statutes, and the Ordinances by the Hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem to ERR, and to do WORSE than the Heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his People, by his Servants the Prophets, saying,

### 2 KINGS XXI.

11 Because Manasseh King of Judah hath done these Abominations, and hath done wickedly, above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his Idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such Evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his Ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the Line of Samaria, and the Plummeth of the House of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a Man wipeth a Dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the Remnant of mine Inheritance, and deliver them into the Hand of their Enemies, and they shall become a Prey, and a Spoil to all their Enemies;

15 Because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to Anger since the Day their Fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this Day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent Blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one End to another, beside his Sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

# KINGS and CHRONICLES. 577

## 2 CHRON. XXXIII.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the Captains of the Host of the King of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the Thorns, and bound him with Fetters, and carried him unto Babylon.

12 And when he was in Affliction, he BESOUGHT the LORD his GOD, and HUM-BLED himself greatly before the GOD of his Fathers.

13 And PRAYED unto him, and he was ENTREATED of him, and heard his Supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem, into his Kingdom. Then Manasseh KNEW that the LORD he was GOD.

15 And he took away the strange Gods, and the IDOL out of the House of the LORD, and all the Altars that he had built in the Mount of the House of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the City.

16 And he repaired the Altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon Peace-offerings, and Thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD GOD of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the People did sacrifice still in the high Places, yet unto the LORD their GOD only.

18 Now the rest of the Acts of Manasseh, and his Prayer unto his GOD, and the Words of the Seers that spake to him in the Name of the LORD GOD of Israel, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel.

19 His Prayer also, and how GOD was intreated of him, and all his Sin, before he was humbled; they are written among the Sayings of the Seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his Fathers, and they buried him in his own House: and Amon his Son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was two and twenty Years old when he began to reign, and reigned two Years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his Father: for Amon sacrificed

*Isai. lv. 7* Let the Wicked forsake his Way, and the unrighteous Man his Thoughts, and let him RETURN unto the LORD, and he will have MERCY upon him, and to our GOD, and he will abundantly PARDON.

8 For my Thoughts are not your Thoughts, neither are your Ways my Ways, saith the LORD.

9 For as the Heavens are higher than the Earth, so are my Ways than your Ways, and my Thoughts than your Thoughts.

*Jer. xxxi. 19* Surely after that I was turned, I REPENTED: and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my Thigh: I was ashamed. yea, even confounded, because I did bear the REPROACH of my YOUTH.



## 578 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

unto all the CARVED IMAGES which Manasseh had made, and served them;

23 And HUMBLED not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his Father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his Servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own House.

25 But the People of the Land slew all them that had conspired against King Amon, and the People of the Land made JOSIAH his Son King in his stead.

### C H A P. XXXIV.

*1 Josiah his good Reign : 3 He destroyeth Idolatry : 8 He taketh Order for the Repair of the Temple. 14 Hilkiah being found a Book of the Law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 23 Huldah prophesieth the Destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's Time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn Assembly, reneweth the Covenant with God.*

*Ver. 1* **JOSIAH** was eight Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty Years.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the Ways of DAVID his Father, and declined neither to the Right Hand nor to the Left.

3 For in the eighth Year of his Reign, while he was yet YOUNG, he began to SEEK after the GOD of David his Father: and in the twelfth Year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high Places, and the Groves, and the carved Images, and the molten Images.

### 2 KINGS XXIII.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the Valley of the Children of Hinnom, that no Man might make his Son or his Daughter to pass through the Fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the Horses that the Kings of Judah had given to the SUN, at the Entering in of the House of the LORD, by the Chamber of Nathan-Melech the Chamberlain which was in the Suburbs, and burnt the Chariots of the Sun with Fire.

12 And the Altars that were on the top of the upper Chamber

Chamber of Ahaz, which the Kings of Judah had made, and the Altars which Manasseh had made in the two Courts of the House of the Lord, did the King beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the Dust of them into the Brook Kidron.

13 And the high Places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the Mount of Corruption, which Solomon the King of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the Abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the Abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the Abomination of the Children of Ammon, did the King defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the Images, and cut down the Groves, and filled their Places with the Bones of Men.

15 Moreover, the Altar that was at Beth-el, and the high Place which Jeroboam, had made, both that Altar and the high Place he brake down, and burnt the high Place, and stampd it small to Powder, and burnt the Grove.

## 2 CHRON. XXXIV.

4 \* And they brake down the Altars of BAALIM in his Presence; and the Images that were on high above them, he cut down, and the Groves, and the carved Images, and the molten Images he brake in pieces, and made Dust of them, and STROWED it upon the Graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the BONES of the PRIESTS upon their Altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so did he in the Cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali.

7 And when he had broken down the Altars and the Groves, and had beaten the graven Images into Powder, and cut down all the Idols throughout all the Land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 \* Now in the eighteenth Year of his Reign, when he had purged the Land, and the

\* 1 Kings xiii. 1 \* And there came a MAN of God unto Beth-el.

2 And he cried against the Altar in the Word of the Lord, and said, O Altar, Altar, thus saith the Lord, Behold, a Child shall be born unto the House of David; Josiah by Name, and upon thee shall he offer the Priests of the high Places that burnt Incense upon thee, and Mens Bones shall be burnt upon thee.

\* Jer. i. 1 The Words of Jeremiah the Son of Hilkiah, of the Priests that were in Anathoth in the Land of Benjamin:

\* This Prophecy was about 340 Years before Josiah's Birth.

† Dr. Lightfoot observes, That as Moses was a Teacher in the Wilderness forty Years; so was Jeremy in their own Land a Prophet and Teacher of the Israelites, before they went into the Wilderness of the Heathen.

## 580 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

House, he sent Shaphan, and Maaseiah the Governour of the City, and Joah the Recorder, to repair the House of the LORD his GOD.

2 To whom the Word of the LORD came in the Days of Josiah the Son of Amon King of Judah, in the thirteenth Year of his Reign.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the High Priest, they delivered the Money that was brought into the House of GOD, which the Levites had gathered, of all the REMNANT of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin.

10 And they put it into the Hand of the Workmen, that had the Oversight of the House of the LORD, to repair and mend the House.

12 And the Men did the Work faithfully.

14 And Hilkiah the Priest found a Book of the LAW of the LORD given by MOSES.

15 And Hilkiah said to Shaphan the Scribe, I have found the BOOK of the LAW in the House of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the Book to Shaphan :

16 And Shaphan carried the Book to the King.

18 And Shaphan read it before the King.

19 And it came to pass when the King had heard the WORDS of the LAW, that he rent his Cloaths.

20 And the King commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam, and Abdon, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are LEFT in ISRAEL, and in Judah, concerning the WORDS of the BOOK that is found : for great is the WRATH of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our Fathers have not KEPT the Word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this Book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the King had appointed, went to HULDAH the PROPHETESS, and they spake to her to that Effect.

23 And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the Man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring Evil upon this Place, and upon the Inhabitants thereof, even all the CURSES that are written in the Book which they have read before the King of Judah :

25 Because they have FORSAKEN me, and have burned Incense unto other Gods, that they might provoke me to Anger with all the Works of their Hands ; therefore my Wrath shall be poured out upon this Place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 581**

26 And as for the King of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel concerning the Words which thou hast heard.

27 Because thine HEART was TENDER, and thou didst HUMBLE thyself before GOD, when thou heardest his WORDS against this Place, and against the Inhabitants thereof, and humblest thyself before me, and didst rend thy Cloaths, and weep before me; I have even HEARD thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy Fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy Grave in PEACE, neither shall thine Eyes see all the Evil that I will bring upon this Place, and upon the INHABITANTS of the same. So they brought the King word again.

29 Then the King sent and gathered together all the Elders of Judah.

30 And the King went up into the House of the LORD, and the Priests, and the Levites, and all the People, great and small: and he read in their Ears all the Words of the BOOK of the COVENANT, that was found in the House of the LORD.

31 And the King stood in his Place, and made a COVENANT before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his Commandments, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all his HEART, and with all his SOUL, to perform the Words of the COVENANT which are written in this Book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the Inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the Covenant of GOD, the GOD of their Fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the Abominations out of all the Countries that pertained to the Children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve the LORD their GOD. And all his Days they departed not from following the LORD, the GOD of their Fathers.

### **C H A P. XXXV.**

*1 Josiah keepeth a most solemn Passover: 20 He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentation for Josiah.*

*Ver.*

## 582 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

*Ver. 1* **M**oreover, Jofiah kept a Paffover unto the LORD in Jerufalem : and they killed the Paffover on the fourteenth Day of the firft Month.

2 And he fet the Priests in their Charges, and encouraged them to the Service of the Houfe of the LORD,

3 And faid unto the Levites that taught all Ifrael which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy Ark in the Houfe which Solomon did build ; it fhall not be a Burden upon your Shoulders : **SERVE** now the LORD your GOD, and his People Ifrael.

4 And **PREPARE** yourselves after your Courses, according to the writing of David, and of Solomon.

5 And ftand in the holy Place according to the Divifions of your Families.

6 So kill the Paffover, and **SANCTIFY** yourselves, and prepare your Brethren, that they may do according to the Word of the LORD by the Hand of Moses.

7 And Jofiah gave to the People, of the Flock, Lambs and Kids, for all the Paffover-offerings.

10 So the Service was prepared, and the Priests ftood in their PLACE, and the Levites in their COURSES, according to the King's Commandment.

11 And they killed the Paffover, and the Priests sprinkled the Blood from their Hands, and the Levites flayed them.

13 And they roasted the Paffover with Fire, according to the **ORDINANCE** : but the other holy Offerings divided they fpeedily among all the People.

14 And afterward they made ready for themfelves, and for the Priests : becaufe the Priests the Sons of Aaron were bufied in offering of Burnt-offerings.

15 And the Singers the Sons of Afaph were in their Place, according to the Commandment of David, and Afaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the King's Seer.

16 So all the Service of the LORD was prepared the fame Day, to keep the Paffover, and to offer Burnt-offerings upon the Altar of the LORD, according to the Commandment of King Jofiah.

17 And the Children of Ifrael that were prefent, kept the Paffover at that Time, and the Feaft of unleavened Bread feven Days.

18 And there was no Paffover like to that kept in Ifrael, from the Days of Samuel the Prophet, neither did all the Kings of Ifrael keep fuch a Paffover as Jofiah kept.

## KINGS and CHRONICLES. 583

19 In the eighteenth Year of the Reign of \* Jofiah was this Paffover kept.

20 After all this, when Jofiah had prepared the Temple, Necho King of Egypt came up to fight againft Carchemifh by Euphrates: and Jofiah went out againft him.

21 But he fent Ambaffadors to him, faying, What have I to do with thee, thou King of Judah? I come not againft thee this Day, but againft the Houfe wherewith I have War: for GOD commanded me to make hafte: forbear thee from meddling with GOD, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Jofiah would not turn his Face from him, but disguised himfelf that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the Words of Necho from the Mouth of GOD, and came to fight in the Valley of Megiddo.

23 And the Archers fhoot at King Jofiah; and the King faid to his Servants, Have me away, for I am fore wounded.

24 His Servants therefore took him out of that Chariot, and put him in the fecond Chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerufalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the Sepulchres of his Fathers: and all Judah and Jerufalem mourned for Jofiah.

25 \* And Jeremiah lamented for Jofiah, and all the Singing-men, and the Singing-women, fpake of Jofiah in their Lamentations to this Day, and made them an Ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

\* Jer. xxii. 10 Weep ye not for the DEAD, neither bemoan him, but weep fore for him that GOTH AWAY: for he fhall return no more, nor fee his native Countrey.

26 Now the reft of the Acts of Jofiah, and his Goodnefs, according to that which was written in the Law of the LORD,

27 They are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

### C H A P. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz fucceeding, is depofed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin fucceeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah fucceeding, reigneth ill, and defpifeth the Prophets, and rebelleth againft Nebuchadnezzar.*

\* Towards the latter End of Jofiah's Reign, Zephaniah began to prophesy who is fupposed to be the Great-grandfon of King Hezekiah.

## 584 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

*14 Jerusalem, for the Sins of the Priests and People, is wholly destroyed.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN the People of the Land took Jehoahaz, the Son of Josiah, and made him King in his Father's stead.

*2* Jehoahaz was twenty and three Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three Months in Jerusalem.

*3* And the King of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the Land in an hundred Talents of Silver, and a Talent of Gold.

*4* And the King of Egypt made Eliakim his Brother King over Judah, and turned his Name to Jehoiakim. And Necho <sup>7</sup> took Jehoahaz his Brother, and carried him to Egypt, and he died there.

*7 Jer. xxii. 11* Thus saith the Lord touching Shallum the Son of Josiah King of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his Father, which went forth out of this Place, He shall not return thither any more.

*12* But he shall die in the Place whither they have led him Captive, and shall see this Land no more.

*5* <sup>2</sup> Jehoiakim was twenty and five Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven Years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

*2 Jer. xxvi. 1* In the Beginning of the Reign of Jehoiakim the Son of Josiah King of Judah, came this Word from the Lord, saying,

*2* Thus saith the Lord, Stand in the Court of the Lord's House, and speak unto all the Cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's House, all the Words that I command thee to speak unto them; DIMINISH NOT A WORD:

*3* If so be they will HEARKEN, and turn every Man from his EVIL WAY, that I may repent me of the Evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the EVIL of their DOINGS.

*4* And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, if ye will not hearken unto me, to WALK in my LAW, which I have set before you.

*5* TO HEARKEN to the WORDS of my Servants the PROPHETS, whom I set unto you both rising up early and sending them.

*6* Then will I make this HOUSE like SHELTON, and will make this City a CURSE to all the NATIONS of the Earth.

*7* So the PRIESTS, and the PROPHETS, and all the People heard Jeremiah speaking these WORDS in the HOUSE of the LORD.

*8* Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the People, that the PRIESTS, and the PROPHETS, and all the People took him, saying, Thou shalt surely DIE.

*12* Then spake Jeremiah unto the PRINCES, and unto all the People, saying, The LORD sent me to PROPHECY all the Words that ye have heard.

*13* Therefore now, AMEND your WAYS and your DOINGS, and obey the VOICE of the LORD your God, and the LORD will repent him of the Evil that he hath pronounced against you.

*14* As for me, Behold, I am in your Hand: do with me as seemeth meet unto you.

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 589**

17 Then certain of the ELDERS spake to all the People, saying,

18 MICAH the Morasthite prophesied in the Days of Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, ZION shall be PLOWED like a Field, and JERUSALEM shall become HEAPS.

19 Did Hezekiah and all Judah put him at all to DEATH? did he not FEAR the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the Evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great EVIL against our SOULS.

20 And there was also a Man that PROPHESED in the Name of the LORD, URIJAH, who PROPHESED against this City, and against this Land, according to all the Words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim and all the PRINCES heard his Words, the King sought to put him to Death; but when URIJAH heard it he was afraid, and fled into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the King sent Men into Egypt.

23 And they set forth URIJAH out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim, who SLEW him, and cast his dead Body into the Grave of the common People.

24 Nevertheless, the Hand of Ahikam was with Jeremiah, that they should not put him to DEATH.

Jer. xxxvi. 1 And in the fourth Year of Jehoiakim, this Word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a ROLL of a Book, and write therein all the Words that I have SPOKEN unto thee against ISRAEL, and against JUDAH, and against all the NATIONS, from the Day I spake unto thee, from the Days of Josiah, even unto this Day.

3 It may be that the House of Judah will hear all the EVIL which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every Man from his EVIL Way, that I may forgive their Iniquity and their Sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch, who wrote all the Words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a ROLL of a Book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up, I cannot go into the House of the LORD.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the ROLL the Words of the LORD in the Ears of the People in the LORD's House upon the Fasting day.

7 It may be they will present their SUPPLICATION before the LORD, and will return every one from his EVIL WAY; for great is the ANGER and the Fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this People.

8 And BARUCH did according to all that Jeremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the Book the Words of the LORD in the LORD's House.

9 And in the fifth Year of Jehoiakim they proclaimed a Fast before the LORD.

10 Then read Baruch the Words of Jeremiah in the House of the LORD.

11 When Michaiah had heard out of the Book all the Words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the King's House, into the Scribes Chamber, and so, all the PRINCES sat there.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the Words that he had heard.

14 Therefore all the Princes sent Jehudi unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine Hand the ROLL.

15 And they said unto him, Read it. So Baruch read it.

16 When they had heard all the Words, they were AFRAID, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the King of all these Words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, how didst thou write all these Words at his Mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these Words unto me, and I wrote them.

F f f f

19 Then



## 486 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

19 Then said the PRINCES unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no Man know where ye be.

20 And they went in to the King into the Court, but they laid up the Roll in the Chamber of Elishema the Scribe, and told all the Words in the Ears of the King.

21 So the King sent Jehudi to fet the Roll, and Jehudi read it in the Ears of the King, and in the Ears of all the Princes which stood beside the King.

22 Now the King sat in the Winter-house, in the ninth Month; and there was a Fire on the Hearth.

23 And it came to pass that when Jehudi had read three or four Leaves, he cut it with the Penknife, and cast it into the Fire, until all the Roll was consumed.

24 Yet they were not AFRAID, nor rent their Garments, neither the King, nor any of his Servants that heard all these Words.

25 But the King commanded Jerahmeel, and Seraiah, and Shelemiah, to take Baruch the Scribe, and Jeremiah the Prophet; but the Lord was with them.

27 Then the Word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another Roll, and write in it all the former Words that were in the first Roll.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim, Thus saith the Lord, Thou hast burnt this Roll, saying, Why hast thou written, saying, The King of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this Land, and shall cause to cease from thence Man and Beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim King of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the Throne of David, and his dead Body shall be cast out in the Day to the Heat, and in the Night to the Frost.

31 And I will punish him and his Seed, and his Servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon the Men of Judah all the Evil that I have PRONOUNCED against them, but they HEARKENED NOT.

32 Then took Jeremiah ANOTHER ROLL, and gave it to Baruch, who wrote therein from the Mouth of Jeremiah all the Words of the Book which Jehoiakim had burnt, and there were added besides unto them, many more Words.

## II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIV.

*1 Jehoiakim first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own Ruin. 5 Jehoiakim succeedeth him. 7 The King of Egypt is vanquished by the King of Babylon. 8 Jehoiakim his evil Reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken and carried Captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made King, and reigneth ill, unto the utter Destruction of Judah.*

*Ver. 1* **I**N his Days Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his Servant three Years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the Lord sent against him Bands of the Chaldees, and Syrians, and Moabites, and of the Children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the Word.

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 587**

**WORD** of the **LORD**, which he spake by his Servants the Prophets.

3 Surely at the Commandment of the **LORD** came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight for the Sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did.

4 And also for the **INNOCENT BLOOD** that he shed (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent Blood) which the **LORD** would not pardon.

5 Now the rest of the Acts of Jehoiakim, and his Abominations, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his Fathers: and Jehoiachin his Son reigned in his stead.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three Months.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the **LORD**, according to all that his Father had done.

10 At that Time the Servants of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the City was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar came against the City, and his Servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the King of Judah went out to the King of Babylon, he and his Mother, and his Princes, and his Officers: and the King of Babylon took him in the **EIGHTH** Year of his Reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the Treasures of the House of the **LORD**, and the Treasures of the King's House, and cut in pieces all the Vessels of Gold which Solomon King of Israel had made in the Temple of the **LORD**, as the **LORD** had SAID.

14 And he carried away all the Princes, and all the mighty Men of Valour, even ten thousand Captives, and all the Craftsmen and Smiths: none remained save the poorest sort of the People of the Land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, his Wives, and his Officers.

16 And all the Men of Might, even seven thousand, and Craftsmen, and Smiths a thousand, all that were strong, and apt for War, were brought Captive to Babylon.

17 And the King of Babylon made Mattaniah his Father's Brother King in his stead, and changed his Name to Zedekiah.

## 588 *KINGS and CHRONICLES.*

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one Years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven Years in Jerusalem.

19 And he did that which was evil in the Sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the Anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his Presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the King of Babylon.

### C H A P. XXV.

*1 Jerusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his Sons slain, and his Eyes put out. 6 Nebuzaradan defaceth the City, carrieth the Remnant, except a few poor Labourers, into Captivity: 13 Spoileth and carrieth away the Treasures. 18 The Nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his Court.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND it came to pass in the ninth Year of his Reign, in the tenth Day of the tenth Month, that Nebuchadnezzar came, and all his Host, against Jerusalem.

2 And the City was besieged unto the eleventh Year of King Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth Day of the fourth Month, the Famine prevailed in the City, and there was no Bread for the People of the Land.

4 And the City was broken up, and all the Men of War fled by Night, by the Way of the Gate between two Walls which is by the King's Garden (now the Chaldees were against the City round about) and the King went away toward the Plain.

5 And the Army of the Chaldees pursued after the King, and overtook him in the Plains of Jericho: and all his Army was scattered from him.

6 So they took the King, and brought him up to the King of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gave Judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the Sons of Zedekiah before his Eyes, and put out the Eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with Fetters of Brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And in the fifth Month, on the seventh Day of the Month which is the nineteenth Year of King Nebuchadnezzar)

## **KINGS and CHRONICLES. 589**

nezzar) came Nebuzaradan, Captain of the Guard of the King of Babylon unto Jerusalem :

9 And he burnt the House of the LORD, and the King's House, and all the Houses of Jerusalem.

10 And all the Army of the Chaldees that were with the Captain of the Guard, brake down the Walls of Jerusalem.

11 Now the rest of the People that were left in the City, and the Fugitives that fell away to the King of Babylon, with the Remnant of the Multitude, did Nebuzaradan the Captain carry away.

12 But the Captain of the Guard left of the Poor of the Land, to be Vine-dressers, and Husbandmen.

15 And the Fire-pans, and the Bowls, and such Things as were of Gold, in Gold, and of Silver, in Silver, the Captain of the Guard took away.

16 The two Pillars, one Sea, and the Bases which Solomon had made for the House of the LORD, the Brass of all these Vessels was without Weight.

18 And the Captain of the Guard took Seraiah the Chief Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three Keepers of the Door.

19 And out of the City he took an Officer that was set over the Men of War, and five Men of them that were in the King's Presence, which were found in the City, and the principal Scribe of the Host, which mustered the People of the Land, and threescore Men of the People of the Land that were found in the City.

20 And Nebuzaradan Captain of the Guard took these, and brought them to the King of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the King of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the Land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their Land.

22 And as for the People that remained in the Land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar had left, over them he made Gedaliah Ruler.

23 And when all the Captains of the Armies, they and their Men, heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah Governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael, and Johanan and Seraiah and Jaazaniah, they, and their Men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their Men, and said

**S**aid unto them, Fear not to be the Servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the Land, and serve the King of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh Month, that Ishmael, of the Seed-royal, came, and ten Men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the People, and the Captains of the Armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth Year of the Captivity of Jehoiachin King of Judah, in the twelfth Month, on the seven and twentieth Day of the Month, that Evil-merodach King of Babylon, in the Year that he began to reign, did lift up the Head of Jehoiachin King of Judah out of Prison.

28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his Throne above the throne of the Kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his Prison-garments: and he did eat Bread continually before him all the Days of his Life.

30 And his Allowance was a continual Allowance given him of the King, a daily Rate for every Day, all the Days of his Life.



**I**T is conceived it may not be improper to add the following Chapters out of the Book of *Jeremiah*, which contains several Circumstances relating to the Captivity, that are not found either in the Books of *Kings* or *Chronicles*.

#### JER. XXXVII.

*Ver. 1* **Z**edekiah reigned instead of Coniah the Son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar made King in the Land of Judah.

2 But neither HE, nor his SERVANTS, nor the PEOPLE of the Land, did HEARKEN unto the WORDS of the LORD, which he spake by the Prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah sent Jehucal and Zephaniah the Priest to the Prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our GOD for us.

4 Now

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the People : for they had not put him into Prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's Army was come forth out of Egypt, and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard Tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the Word of the Lord unto the Prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the King of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaoh's Army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own Land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this City, and take it, and burn it with Fire.

9 Thus saith the Lord, Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart : for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole Army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but WOUNDED MEN among them, yet should they rise up every Man in his Tent, and burn this City with Fire.

11 And it came to pass that when the Army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's Army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the Land of Benjamin.

13 And when he was in the Gate of Benjamin, a Captain of the Ward was there, and he took Jeremiah, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans : but he hearkned not to him : so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the Princes.

15 Wherefore the Princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in Prison.

16 When Jeremiah was entred into the Dungeon, and into the Cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many Days.

17 Then Zedekiah sent, and took him out ; and the King asked him secretly in his House, and said, Is there any Word from the Lord ? and Jeremiah said, There is : for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the Hand of the King of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto King Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy Servants, or against this People, that ye have put me in Prison ?

19 Where

19 Where are now your Prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The King of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this Land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my Lord the King, let my Supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the House of Jonathan the Scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the King commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the Court of the Prison, and that they should give him daily a Piece of Bread out of the Baker's Street, until all the Bread in the City were spent: Thus Jeremiah remained in the Court of the Prison.

#### CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Jeremiah is put into the Dungeon : 7 Ebed-melech getteth him some Enlargements : 14 His Counsel to the King.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN Shephatiah, and Gedaliah, and Suca, and Pashur, heard the Words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the People, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this City shall die by the Sword, by the Famine, and by the Pestilence : but he that goeth forth, to the Chaldeans shall live ; for he shall have his Life for a Prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This City shall surely be given into the Hand of the King of Babylon's Army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the Princes said unto the King, We beseech thee, let this Man be put to Death : for thus he weakeneth the Hands of the Men of War that remain in this City, and the Hands of all the People, in speaking such Words unto them : for this Man seeketh not the Welfare of this People, but the Hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah said, Behold, he is in your Hand : for the King is not he that can do any thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the Dungeon of Malchiah : and they let down Jeremiah with Cords. and in the Dungeon there was no Water, but MIRE : so Jeremiah sunk in the Mire.

7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the Eunuchs which was in the King's House, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the Dungeon,

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the King's House, and spake to the King, saying,

9 My

9 My LORD the King, these Men have done Evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the Prophet, whom they have cast into the Dungeon, and he is like to die for Hunger in the Place where he is, for there is no more Bread in the City.

10 Then the King commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, take from hence thirty Men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the Prophet out of the Dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the Men with him, and took old cast Clouts, and old rotten Rags, and let them down by Cords into the Dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech said unto Jeremiah, put now these old cast Clouts, and rotten Rags under thine Arm-holes, under the Cords, and Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with Cords, and took him up out of the Dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the Court of the Prison.

14 Then Zedekiah sent, and took Jeremiah to him, and the King said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a Thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to Death? and if I give thee Counsell, wilt thou not hearken to me.

16 So Zedekiah the King sware secretly unto Jeremiah, as the LORD liveth that made us this Soul, I will not put thee to Death, neither will I give thee into the Hand of these Men that seek thy Life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the GOD of Hosts, the GOD of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the King of Babylon's Princes, then thy Soul shall live, and this City shall not be burnt with Fire, and thou shalt live, and thine House.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the King of Babylon's Princes, then shall this City be given into the Hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with Fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their Hand.

19 And Zedekiah the King said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their Hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee; OBEY, I beseech thee, the Voice of the LORD which I speak

G g g g

unto



unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy Soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the Word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the Women that are left in the King of Judah's House, shall be brought forth to the King of Babylon's Princes, and those Women shall say, Thy Friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy Feet are sunk in the Mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy Wives and thy Children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their Hand, but shall be taken by the Hand of the King of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this City to be burnt.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no Man know of these Words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the King: hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to Death; also what the King said unto thee.

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my Supplication before the King, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's House, to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to these Words, that the King had commanded: so they left off speaking with him: for the Matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the Court of the Prison, until the Day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

*Ver. 1* **I**N the ninth Year of Zedekiah, in the tenth Month, came Nebuchadrezzar, and all his Army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh Year of Zedekiah, in the fourth Month, the ninth Day of the Month, the City was broken up.

3 And all the Princes of the King of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle Gate.

4 And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah saw them, and

and all the Men of War, then they fled, and went forth out of the City by Night, by the Way of the King's Garden, by the Way of the Plain.

5 But the Chaldeans Army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the Plains of Jericho; and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar to Riblah.

6 Then the King of Babylon slew the Sons of Zedekiah, in Riblah before his Eyes: also the King of Babylon slew all the Nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's Eyes, and bound him with Chains to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burnt the Houses of the People, and brake down the Walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the Captain of the Guard carried away Captive into Babylon the Remnant of the People.

10 But Nebuzaradan left of the Poor of the People, and gave them Vineyards and Fields.

11 Now Nebuchadnezzar gave Charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no Harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan sent all the King of Babylon's Princes.

14 And they took Jeremiah out of the Prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah, that he should carry him Home: so he dwelt among the People.

15 Now the Word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in Prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my Words upon this City for Evil, and not for Good, and they shall be accomplish'd in that Day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that Day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the Hand of the Men of which thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the Sword, but thy Life shall be for a Prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy Trust in me, saith the LORD.

## C H A P. XL.

*1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah.  
7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Ishmael's Conspira-  
racy.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HE Word which came to Jeremiah from the **LORD**, after that Nebuzaradan had let him go from Ramath, when he had taken him being bound in Chains among all which were carried away Captive into Babylon.

*2* And the Captain of the Guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The **LORD** thy **GOD** hath pronounced this Evil upon this Place.

*3* Now the **LORD** hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the **LORD**, and have not obeyed his Voice, therefore this Thing is come upon you.

*4* And now, behold, I loose thee this Day from the Chains which were upon thine Hand: If it seem good unto thee to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold all the Land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

*5* Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah, whom the King of Babylon hath made Governour over the Cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the People: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the Captain of the Guard gave him Victuals and a Reward, and let him go.

*6* Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the People, that were left in the Land,

*7* Now when all the Captains of the Forces which were in the Fields, even they and their Men heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah Governour in the Land, and had committed unto him Men and Women, and Children, and of the Poor of the Land of them that were not carried away Captive to Babylon:

*8* Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael, and

and Johanan, and Jonathan, and Seraiah, and the Sons of Ephai and Jezaniah, they and their Men.

9 And Gedaliah sware unto them, and their Men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the Land, and serve the King of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans: which will come unto us, but ye, gather ye Wine, and Summer Fruits, and Oyl, and put them in your Vessels, and dwell in your Cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the Countries, heard that the King of Babylon had left a Remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all Places, whither they were driven, and came to the Land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered Wine and Summer Fruits very much.

13 Moreover, Johanan and all the Captains of the Forces that were in the Fields, came to Gedaliah.

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know, that Baalis the King of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael to slay thee; But Gedaliah believed them not.

15 Then Johanan spake to Gedaliah secretly, saying, Let me go I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael, and no Man shall know it. Wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee, should be scattered, and the Remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah said unto Johanan, Thou shalt not do this Thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

## C H A P. XLI.

*1 Ishmael treacherously killeth Gedaliah and others. 11 Johanan recovereth the Captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

*Ver. 1.* **N**OW it came to pass in the seventh Month, that Ishmael, and the Princes of the King, even ten Men with him, came unto Gedaliah, and there they did eat Bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael, and the ten Men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah with the Sword, and slew him  
whom

whom the King of Babylon had made Governour over the Land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the Men of War.

4 And it came to pass the second Day, after he had slain Gedaliah, and no Man knew it.

5 That there came from Shechem, Shiloh, and Samaria, fourscore Men having their Beards shaven, and their Cloaths Rent, and having cut themselves, with Offerings and Incense in their Hand, to bring them to the House of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael went forth to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the City, that Ishmael slew them, and cast them into the midst of the Pit.

8 But ten Men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have Treasures in the Field: so he slew them not.

9 Now the Pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead Bodies of the Men (whom he had slain) was it, which Aia had made for Fear of Baasha King of Israel; and Ishmael filled it with them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away Captive all the Residue of the People, that were in Mizpah, even the King's Daughters, and all the People that remain'd in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan had committed to Gedaliah, and Ishmael carried them away Captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan, and all the Captains of the Forces that were with him, heard of all the Evil that Ishmael had done.

12 Then they took all the Men, and went to fight with Ishmael, and found him by the great Waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, that when all the People that were with Ishmael saw Johanan, and all that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the People that Ishmael had carried away Captive from Mizpah, cast about, and returned, and went unto Johanan.

15 But

15 But Ishmael escaped with eight Men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan, and all the Captains of the Forces that were with him, all the Remnant of the People whom he had recovered from Ishmael, even mighty Men of War, and the Women, and the Children, and the Eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the Habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael had slain Gedaliah, whom the King of Babylon made Governour in the Land.

## C H A P. XLII.

*1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising Obedience. 7 Jeremiah's Answer 19. Their Hypocrisy reprov'd.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN all the Captains of the Forces, and Johanan, and Jezaniah, and all the People came near.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the Prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our Supplication be accepted before thee, and PRAY for us unto the LORD thy GOD, even for all this Remnant.

3 That the LORD thy GOD may shew us the Way wherein we may walk, and the Thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah said unto them, I have heard you: behold I will pray unto the LORD your GOD, according to your Words, and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever Thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, the LORD be a true and faithful Witness between us, if we do not even according to all Things for the which the LORD thy GOD shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the Voice of the LORD our GOD, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with us, when we obey the Voice of the LORD our GOD.

7 And it came to pass after ten Days, that the Word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then

8 Then called he Johanan, and all the Captains of the Forces which were with him, and all the People.

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your Supplication before him.

10 If ye still abide in this Land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the Evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the King of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD, for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his Hand.

12 And I will shew Mercies unto you, that he may have Mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own Land.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this Land, neither obey the Voice of the LORD your God:

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the Land of Egypt, where we shall see no War, nor hear the Sound of the Trumpet, nor have Hunger of Bread, and there will we dwell.

15 (And now therefore hear the Word of the LORD, ye Remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your selves to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there:)

16 Then it shall come to pass, that the Sword which ye feared, shall overtake you in the Land of Egypt, and the Famine whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So it shall be with all the Men that set their Faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the Sword, by the Famine, and by the Pestilence: and none of them shall remain, or escape from the Evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, As mine Anger and my Fury hath been poured forth upon the Inhabitants of Jerusalem: so shall my Fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an Execration and Astonishment, and a Curse, and a Reproach, and ye shall see this Place no more.

19 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye Remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this Day.

20 For

20 For ye dissembled in your Hearts when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according to all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And now I have this Day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the Voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the Sword, by the Famine, and by the Pestilence, in the Place whither ye desire to go, and to sojourn.

### C H A P. XLIII.

*1 Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah prophesieth the Conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an End of speaking unto all the People, all the Words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these Words.

2 Then spake Azariah, and Johanan, and all the PROUD Men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: The LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the Hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to Death, and carry us away Captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan, and all the People obeyed not the Voice of the LORD, to dwell in the Land of Judah.

5 But Johanan, and all the Captains of the Forces, took all the Remnant of Judah, that were returned from all Nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the Land of Judah;

6 Even Men, and Women, and Children, and the Kings Daughters, and every Person that Nebuzar-adan had left with Gedaliah, and Jeremiah, and Baruch.

7 So they came into the Land of Egypt, for they obeyed not the Voice of the LORD; thus came they to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the Word of the LORD to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great Stones in thine Hand, and hide them in the Clay in the Brick-kiln, which is at the Entry of Pharaoh's

H h h h

House



House in Tahpanhes, in the Sight of the Men of Judah :

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon my Servant, and will set his Throne upon these Stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his Royal Pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the Land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for Death to Death ; and such as are for Captivity, to Captivity ; and such as are for the Sword, to the Sword.

12 And I will kindle a Fire in the Houses of the Gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away Captives, and he shall away himself with the Land of Egypt, as a Shepherd putteth on his Garment, and he shall go forth from thence in Peace.

13 He shall break also the Images of Beth-shemech, that is in the Land of Egypt ; and the Houses of the Gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with Fire.

#### C H A P. XLIV.

*1 The Desolation of Judah for Idolatry. 15 The Jews Obstinacy, 20 Is threatened. 29 The Destruction of Egypt prophesied.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HE Word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwelt in the Land of Egypt, which dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the Country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the Evil that I have brought upon all the Cities of Judah ; and behold, this Day they are a DESOLATION, no Man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their WICKEDNESS which they have committed, to provoke me to Anger, in that they went to burn Incense, and to serve other Gods whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your Fathers.

4 Howbeit, I sent you all my Servants the Prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh do not this abominable Thing that I hate.

5 But they HEARKNED not, nor inclined their Ear to turn from their WICKEDNESS, to burn no Incense unto other Gods.

6 Wherefore

6 Wherefore my Fury and mine Anger was poured forth; and was kindled in the Cities of Judah, and in the Streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this Day.

7 Therefore now, thus saith the LORD, the God of Hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye this great Evil against your Souls, to cut off from you Man and Woman, Child and Suckling out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto Wrath with the Works of your HANDS, burning Incense unto other Gods in the Land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a Curse, and a REPROACH among all the NATIONS of the Earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the WICKEDNESS of your Fathers, and the Wickedness of the KINGS of Judah, and the Wickedness of their Wives, and your own Wickedness, and the Wickedness of your Wives which they have committed in the Land of Judah, and in the Streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not humbled even unto this Day, neither have they feared nor walked in my Law, nor in my Statutes that I set before you, and before your Fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will set my Face against you for Evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the Remnant of Judah that have set their Faces to go into the Land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall be consumed, and fall in the Land of Egypt: they shall even be consumed by the Sword, and by the Famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the Sword, and by the Famine: and they shall be in Execration, and an Astonishment, and a Curse, and a Reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the Land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the Sword, by the Famine, and by the Pestilence.

14 So that none of the Remnant of Judah, which are gone into the Land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the Land of Judah, to the which they have a Desire to return to dwell there, for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 Then all the Men which knew that their Wives had burnt Incense unto other Gods, and all the Women that stood by, a great Multitude, even all the People that dwelt

in the Land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the Word that thou hast spoken to us in the Name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever Thing goeth forth out of our own Mouth, to burn Incense unto the Queen of Heaven, and to pour out Drink Offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our Fathers, our Kings and our Princes, in the Cities of Judah, and in the Streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of Victuals, and were well, and saw no Evil.

18 But since we have left off to burn Incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour out drink Offerings unto her, we have wanted all Things, and have been consumed by the Sword, and by the Famine.

19 And when we burnt Incense to the Queen of Heaven, and poured out drink Offerings unto her, did we make her Cakes to worship her, and pour out drink Offerings unto her without our Men?

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the People, to the Men, and to the Women, and to all the People which had given him that Answer, saying,

21 The Incense that ye burnt in the Cities of Judah, and in the Streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your Fathers, your Kings, and your Princes, and the People of the Land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his Mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the Evil of your Doings, and because of the Abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your Land a Desolation, and an Astonishment, and a Curse without an Inhabitant, as at this Day.

23 Because ye have burnt Incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the Voice of the LORD, nor walked in his Law, nor in his Statutes, nor in his Testimonies: therefore this Evil is happened unto you, as at this Day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the People, and to all the Women, Hear the Word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the Land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your Wives have both spoken with your Mouths, and fulfilled with your Hand, saying, We will surely perform our Vows that we have vowed, to burn Incense

penfe to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour out drink Offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplifh your Vows, and furely perform your Vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the Word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the Land of Egypt, Behold, I have fworn by my GREAT NAME faith the LORD, that my Name fhall no more be named in the Mouth of any Man of Judah, in all the Land of Egypt, faying, The LORD GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for Evil, and not for Good, and all the Men of Judah, that are in the Land of Egypt fhall be confumed by the Sword, and by the Famine, until there be an End of them.

28 Yet a fmall Number that efcape the Sword, fhall return out of the Land of Egypt into the Land of Judah; and all the Remnant of Judah that are gone into the Land of Egypt to fojourn there, fhall know whole Words fhall ftand, mine or theirs.

29 And this fhall be a Sign unto you, faith the LORD, that I will punifh you in this Place, that ye may know that my Words fhall furely ftand againft you for Evil.

30 Thus faith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra King of Egypt into the Hand of his Enemies, and into the Hand of them that feek his Life, as I gave Zedekiah, King of Judah, into the Hand of Nebuchadrezzar the King of Babylon his Enemy, and that fought his Life.

## C H A P. XLV.

*1 Baruch being difmayed, 4 Jeremiah inftituteth and comforteth him.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HE Word that Jeremiah the Prophet fpake unto Baruch the Son of Neriah, when he had written thefe Words in a Book at the Mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth Year of Jehoiakim the Son of Jofiah King of Judah, faying,

2 Thus faith the LORD, the GOD of Ifrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didft fay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added Grief to my Sorrow, I fainted in my Sighing, and I find no Reft.

4 Thus fhalt thou fay unto him, The LORD faith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that  
which

which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole Land.

5 And seekest thou GREAT THINGS FOR thy self? SEEK them NOT. For behold, I will bring Evil upon all Flesh, saith the LORD: but thy LIFE will I give unto thee for a Prey in all Places whither thou goest.

## C H A P. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the Overthrow of Pharaoh's Army.* 13 *The Conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar.* 27 *Jacob comforted in their Chastisement.*

Ver. 28 **F**EAR thou not, O Jacob my Servant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make a FULL End of all the Nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a FULL END of thee, but CORRECT thee in Measure, yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

## C H A P. XLVII.

1 *The Destruction of the Philistines.*

## C H A P. XLVIII.

1 *The Judgment of Moab, 7 For their Pride.* 11 *For their Security.* 14 *For their Carnal Confidence,* 26 *And for their Contempt of God and his People.* 47 *The Restoration of Moab.*

## C H A P. XLIX.

1 *The Judgment of the Ammonites.* 7 *Of Edom.* 23 *Of Damascus.* 28 *Of Kedar.* 30 *Of Hazor.* 34 *And of Elam.*



**I**T is conceived, it may not be improper to insert in this Place the Story of the *Jews*, during their Captivity in *Babylon*, as it is related in the Book of *Daniel*.

# ABSTRACT

Of the Book of

*DANIEL,*


So far as relates to what befel the Jews  
after their Captivity to Babylon.

The Conquest of Babylon by the Persians, and the  
Decree of Cyrus. for rebuilding the Temple.

---

## CHAP. I.

*1 Jehoiakim's Captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hana-  
niah, Misbael and Azariab. 8 They refusing the King's Por-  
tion, do prosper with Pulse and Water. 17 Their Excel-  
lency in Wisdom.*

*Ver. 1*  **I**N the third Year of the Reign of Jehoia-  
kim King of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar  
King of Babylon unto Jerusalem,  
and besieged it.

*2 And*

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim into his Hand, with part of the Vessels of the House of God, which he carried into the Land of Shinar to the House of his God, and he brought the Vessels into the Treasure.

3 And the King spake unto Ashpenaz the Master of his Eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the Children of Israel, and of the King's Seed, and of the Princes;

4 Children in whom was no Blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all Wisdom, and understanding Science, and whom they might teach the Learning, and the Tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the King appointed them a daily Provision of the King's Meat, and of the Wine which he drank.

6 Now among these were of the Children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the Prince of the Eunuchs gave Names: unto Daniel the Name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his Heart, that he would not defile himself with the King's Meat, nor Wine: therefore he requested of the Prince of the Eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into Favour and tender Love with the Prince of the Eunuchs.

10 And who said unto Daniel, I fear my LORD the King, who hath appointed your Meat and Drink: for why should he see your Faces, worse liking than the Children which are of your Sort? then shall ye make me endanger my Head to the King.

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the Prince of the Eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy Servants, I beseech thee, ten Days, and let them give us Pulse to eat, and Water to drink.

14 So he consented to them in this Matter, and proved them ten Days.

15 And at the End of ten Days, their Countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in Flesh, than all the Children which did eat the Portion of the King's Meat.

17 As for these four Children, God gave them Knowledge and Skill in all Learning and Wisdom: and Daniel had Understanding in all Visions and Dreams.

18 Now at the End of the Days that the King had said he should bring them in, then the Prince of the Euhuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the King communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah: therefore stood they before the King.

20 And in all Matters of Wisdom and Understanding that the King enquired of them, he found them ten Times better than all the Magicians and Astrologers that were in all his Realm.

21 And continued even unto the first Year of King Cyrus.

## C H A P. II.

*1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his Dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by Promises and Threatnings. 10 They acknowledge their Inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some Respite, findeth the Dream. 19 He bleſſeth God. 24 He ſtaying the Decree, is brought to the King. 31 The Dream. 36 The Interpretation. 46 Daniel's Advancement.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND in the second Year of his Reign, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed Dreams, wherewith his SPIRIT was troubled, and his Sleep brake from him.

2 Then the King commanded to call the Magicians, Astrologers, Sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the King his Dreams:

3 And the King said unto them, I have dreamed a Dream, and my Spirit was troubled to know the Dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the King in Syriack, O King, live for ever: tell thy Servants the Dream, and we will shew the Interpretation.

5 The King answered and said to the Chaldeans, the THING is GONE from me: if ye will not make known unto me the Dream, with the Interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in Pieces, and your Houses shall be made a Dunghil.

6 But if ye shew the Dream, and the Interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me Gifts and Rewards, and great Honour:

7 They answered again and said, Let the King tell his Servants the Dream, and we will shew the Interpretation of it.

8 The King answered and said, I know of Certainty that ye would gain the Time, because ye see the Thing is GONE from ME.



9 But if ye will not make known unto me the Dream, there is but one Decree for you: for ye have prepared lying, and corrupt Words to speak before me, till the Time be changed: therefore tell me the Dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the Interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the King, and said, There is not a Man upon the Earth that can shew the King's Matter: therefore there is no King, that asked such Things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And it is a rare Thing that the King requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the King, except the Gods, whose Dwelling is not with Flesh.

12 For this Cause the King was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise Men of Babylon.

13 And the Decree went forth, and they sought Daniel and his Fellows to be slain.

14 Then Daniel answered with Counsel and Wisdom to Arioch Captain of the King's Guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise Men of Babylon.

15 He answered and said to Arioch, Why is the Decree so hasty from the King? then Arioch made the Thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the King, that he would give him Time, and that he would shew the King the Interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his House, and made the Thing known to Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah his Companions.

18 That they would DESIRE MERCIES of the GOD of Heaven concerning this SECRET; that Daniel and his Fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise Men of Babylon.

19 Then was the SECRET revealed unto Daniel in a NIGHT VISION: then Daniel blessed the GOD of Heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the Name of GOD for ever and ever: for Wisdom and Might are his.

21 \* And he changeth the TIMES and the Seasons: he REMOVETH KINGS, and SETTETH up Kings: he giveth Wisdom unto the Wise, and Knowledge to them that know Understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret Things, he knoweth what is in the Darkness,

\* Job xii. 17 He leadeth Counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the Judges Fools.

18 He looseth the Bond of Kings, and girdeth their Loyns with a Girdle.

19 He leadeth Princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the Mighty.

21 He poureth Contempt upon Princes, and weakeneth the Strength of the Mighty.

and the Light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee and praise thee, O thou God of my Fathers, who hast given me Wisdom and Might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, and said unto him, Destroy not the wise Men of Babylon: bring me in before the King, and I will shew unto the King the Interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the King in Haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a Man of the Captives of Judah, that will make known unto the King the Interpretation.

26 The King said to Daniel, Art thou able to make known unto me the Dream which I have seen, and the Interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the Presence of the King, and said, The SECRET which the King hath demanded, cannot the wise Men, the Astrologers, the Magicians, the Soothsayers shew unto the King;

28 But there is a GOD in HEAVEN that revealeth SECRETS, and maketh known to the King Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the LATER DAYS. Thy Dream, and the Visions of thy Head upon thy Bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O King, thy Thoughts came into thy Mind, upon thy Bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that REVEALETH SECRETS maketh KNOWN unto thee, what shall COME TO PASS.

30 But as for me, this Secret is not revealed to me, for any Wisdom that I have more than any Living, but for their Sakes that shall make known the Interpretation to the King, and that thou mightest know the Thoughts of thy Heart.

31 Thou, O King, sawest, and behold, a great Image: this great Image whose Brightness was excellent, stood before thee, and the Form thereof was TERRIBLE.

32 This Image's HEAD was of fine GOLD, his BREAST and his ARMS of SILVER, his Belly and his THIGHS of BRASS.

33 His LEGS of IRON, his FEET part of IRON and part of CLAY.

34 Thou sawest till that a STONE was cut out without Hands,

22 He discovereth deep Things out of Darkness, and bringeth out to Light the Shadow of Death.

23 He encreaseth the Nations, and destroyeth them: he enlatgeth the Nations, and straiteneth them again.

**Hands, which SMOTE the IMAGE upon his FEET that were of Iron and Clay, and break them to Pieces.**

35 <sup>b</sup> Then was the **IRON**, the **CLAY**, the **BRASS**, the **SILVER** and the **GOLD** broken to Pieces together, and became like the **CHAFF** of the Summer-threshing Floors, and the Wind carried them away, that no Place was found for them: and the **STONE** that smote the Image became a great Mountain, and **FILLED** the whole **EARTH**.

<sup>b</sup> *Psal. ii. 1* Why do the Heathen rage, and the People imagine a vain Thing?

<sup>2</sup> The Kings of the Earth set themselves, and the Rulers take Counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed.

<sup>3</sup> Thou shalt break them with a Rod of Iron, thou shalt dash them in Pieces like a Potter's Vessel.

*Psal. i. 1* The ungodly are like the Chaff which the Wind driveth away.

36 This is the Dream, and we will tell the Interpretation thereof before the King.

37 Thou, O King, art a King of Kings: for the God of **HEAVEN** hath given thee a Kingdom, Power, and Strength, and Glory.

38 And wheresoever the Children of Men dwell, the Beasts of the Field, and the Fowls of the Heaven hath he given into thine Hand, and hath made thee Ruler over them all, thou art this **HEAD** of **GOLD**.

39 And after thee shall arise another **KINGDOM** inferiour to thee, and another **THIRD** Kingdom of **BRASS**, which shall bear Rule over the Earth.

40 And the **FOURTH** Kingdom shall be **STRONG** as **IRON**: forasmuch as Iron breaketh in Pieces, and subdueth all Things: and as Iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in Pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the **FEET** and **TOES** part of **Potters CLAY**, and part of **IRON**: the Kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the **STRENGTH** of the **IRON**, forasmuch as thou sawest the **IRON MIXED** with miry **CLAY**.

42 And as the **TOES** of the Feet were part of **IRON**, and part of **CLAY**; so the Kingdom shall be partly **STRONG**, and partly **BROKEN**.

43 And whereas thou sawest **IRON** mixed with miry **CLAY**, they shall **MINGLE** themselves with the Seed of Men: but they shall not **CLEAVE** one to another, even as Iron is not mixed with Clay.

44 And in the Days of these Kings shall the God of Heaven

Heaven set up a KINGDOM, which shall never be DESTROYED: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other People, but it shall BREAK in PIECES, and consume all these Kingdoms, and it shall STAND for EVER.

45 \* Forasmuch, as thou \* See Dan. vii. Revel. xiii. sawest that the STONE was cut out of the Mountain without HANDS, and that it brake in Pieces the IRON, the BRASS, the CLAY, the SILVER, and the GOLD; the Great GOD hath made known to the King, what shall come to PASS hereafter and the Dream is certain, and the Interpretation thereof sure.

46 Then the King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his Face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an Oblation and sweet Odours unto him.

47 The King answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a Truth it is, that your GOD is a GOD of Gods, and a LORD of Kings, and a Revealer of Secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this Secret.

48 Then the King made Daniel a great Man, and gave him many great Gifts, and made him Ruler over the whole Province of Babylon, and chief of the Governours over all the wise Men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the King, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the Affairs of the Province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the Gate of the King.

It is generally agreed, that the Image seen by Nebuchadnezzar in his Dream, was the Representation of the four great Monarchies; the golden Head representing the Chaldean Empire; the Breast and Arms of Silver, the Medo-persian; the Thighs of Brass, the Greek or Macedonian; the Legs of Iron, the Roman Empire.

And that the Toes of this Image, being a Mixture of Iron and Clay, is the Representation of the ten Kingdoms that arose upon the Ruins of the Roman Empire, who all subjected their Authority to the Controul of the Papal Supremacy; and that the Stone cut out of the Mountain without Hands, which smote the Image upon his Feet, is the Representation of the Messiahs Kingdom, which should break in Pieces and consume all these Kingdoms, and which should stand for ever.

The same Thing is revealed to Daniel under the Emblem of four savage beasts. See Dan. vii. and Rev. xiii. and xvii.

### C H A P. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden Image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the Image. 13 They being threatned make a good Confession.

*session. 19 God delivereth them out of the Furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar seeing the Miracle, bleisseth God.*

**Ver. 1** **N**EBUCHADNEZZAR the King made an Image of Gold, whose Height was threescore Cubits, and the Breadth thereof six Cubits: he set it up in the Plain of Dura, in the Province of Babylon.

**2** Then Nebuchadnezzar sent to gather together the Princes, and all the Rulers of the Provinces, to come to the Dedication of the IMAGE he had set up.

**3** And they stood before the Image.

**4** Then an Herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O People, Nations, and Languages.

**5** That at what Time ye hear all kinds of Musick, ye fall down and worship the golden Image that Nebuchadnezzar the King hath set up.

**6** And who so falleth not down and worshipping, shall the same Hour be cast into the midst of a burning FIERY FURNACE.

**7** Therefore all the People, the Nations and the Languages fell down and WORSHIPPED the GOLDEN IMAGE.

**8** Wherefore at that Time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews, saying to the King,

**12** There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the Affairs of the Province of Babylon: these Men, O King, have not regarded thee, they serve not thy Gods, nor WORSHIP the golden IMAGE which thou hast set up.

**13** Then Nebuchadnezzar in his Rage and Fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these Men before the King.

**14** Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, do not ye serve my Gods, nor worship the golden Image which I have set up?

**15** Now if ye fall down and worship the Image which I have

**Revel. xiii. 1** And I stood upon the Sand of the Sea, and saw a Beast rise up out of the Sea, having SEVEN HEADS, and TEN HORNS, and upon his Horns ten CROWNS, and upon his Heads the Name of BLASPHEMY.

**12** And he exerciseth all the Power of the FIRST BEAST before him, and causeth the Earth, and them that dwell therein to worship the FIRST BEAST, whose deadly Wound was healed.

**14** Saying to them that dwell on the Earth, that they should make an IMAGE to the Beast which had the Wound by the Sword, and did live.

**15** And he had Power to give Life unto the Image of the Beast, that the IMAGE of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the IMAGE of the Beast, should be killed.

have made, well: but if ye WORSHIP NOT, ye shall be cast the same Hour into the midst of a burning fiery Furnace; and who is that God, that shall deliver you out of my Hands:

16 They answered and said to the King, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not CAREFUL to answer thee in this Matter.

17 If it be so, our GOD whom we SERVE, is ABLE to DELIVER us from the burning fiery Furnace, and he will DELIVER us out of thine Hand, O King.

18 But IF NOT, be it known unto thee, O King, that WE WILL NOT SERVE thy Gods, nor WORSHIP the golden IMAGE which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of Fury, and the Form of his Visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abeg-nego: therefore, he spake and commanded, that they should heat the Furnace one SEVEN TIMES more than it was wont to be heat.

20 And he commanded the most mighty Men that were in his Army, to bind, and cast them into the burning fiery Furnace.

21 Then these Men were bound in their Coats, their Hosens, and their Hats, and their other Garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery Furnace.

22 Therefore because the King's Commandment was urgent, and the Furnace exceeding hot, the Flame of the Fire SLEW those Men that took THEM up.

23 And these three Men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery Furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the King was ASTONIED, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his Councillors, Did not we cast three Men BOUND into the midst of the Fire? They answered and said unto the King, True, O King.

25 <sup>d</sup> He answered and said, Lo, I SEE FOUR MEN LOOSE, WALKING in the midst of the FIRE, and they have no HURT; and the FORM of the FOURTH is like the SON OF GOD.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar

<sup>d</sup> Isa. xliii. 1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy Name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the Waters, I will be with thee, and through the Rivers they shall not overflow thee: when thou WALKEST through the Fire, thou shalt not be

came near to the Mouth of the burning fiery Furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye Servants of the most High God, come forth and come hither, Then THEY came forth of the midst of the Fire.

**BURNY**; neither shall the **FLAME** kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the **LORD** thy God, the Holy one of Israel thy **SAVIOUR**.

In the miraculous Deliverance of Hebrew Captives was literally fulfilled the Prophecy in Isaiah.

27 And the Princes, and the King's Counsellors, being gathered together saw these Men, upon whose BODIES the FIRE had no POWER, nor was an Hair of their Head singed, neither were their Coats changed, nor the SMELL of FIRE had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his ANGEL, and DELIVERED his Servants that TRUSTED in him, and have changed the King's Word, and YIELDED their Bodies, that they might not serve nor WORSHIP any GOD, except their own GOD.

29 Therefore, I make a DECREE, That every People, Nation, and Language, which speak any thing amiss against THE GOD of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in Pieces, and their Houses shall be made a Dunghill, because there is no OTHER GOD that can DELIVER after this Sort.

30 Then the King promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the Province of Babylon.

It may be conjectured that this Haughty Prince was so illated with the Vision of his being the Head of all those great Empires that were to succeed him, that he directs an Image to be formed after the Model of what he had seen in his Dream, and commands all his Subjects to fall down and worship it.

What the Head of this golden Image attempted, was, by the succeeding Empires often practised, a glorious Army of Martyrs being sacrificed both under the Pagan and Papal Empires; who by a Divine Fortitude triumph'd even in the Flames, over all the Rage of their cruel Persecutors.

## C H A P. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's Kingdom. 4 Maketh Relation of his Dream, which the Magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the Dream. 19 He interprets it. 28 The Story of the Event.

Ver. 1. **N**EBUCHADNEZZAR the King, unto all People, Nations, and Languages that dwell in all

all the Earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the SIGNS and WONDERS that the HIGH GOD hath wrought toward me.

3 \* How GREAT are his Signs! and how MIGHTY are his WONDERS! his KINGDOM is an everlasting Kingdom, and his DOMINION is from Generation to Generation.

\* Psal. cxlv. 11 They shall speak of the Glory of thy Kingdom, and talk of thy Power.

12 To make known to the Sons of Men, his mighty Acts, and the glorious Majesty of his Kingdom.

13 Thy Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and thy Dominion endureth throughout all Generations.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at REST in mine House, and flourishing in my Palace.

5 I saw a Dream which made me AFRAID, and the Thoughts upon my Bed, and the Visions of my Head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a Decree to bring in all the wise Men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the Interpretation of the Dream.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the Soothsayers: and I told the Dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the Interpretation thereof.

8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, in whom is the Spirit of the holy Gods, and before him I told the Dream, saying,

9 O Belteshazzar, Master of the Magicians, because I know that the SPIRIT of the HOLY GODS is in thee, and no Secret troubleth thee, tell me the Visions of my Dream, that I have seen, and the Interpretation thereof.

10 Thus were the Visions of mine Head in my Bed; I saw, and behold a Tree in the midst of the Earth, and the Height thereof was great.

11 The Tree grew; and was strong, and the Height thereof reached unto Heaven, and the Sight thereof to the End of all the Earth.

12 The Leaves thereof were fair, and the Fruit thereof much, and in it was Meat for all: the Beasts of the Field had Shadow under it, and the Fowls of the Heaven dwelt in the Boughs thereof, and all Flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the Visions of my Head upon my Bed, and behold a Watcher, and an holy one came down from Heaven.

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the Tree, and cut off his Branches, shake off his Leaves, and scatter



his Fruit; let the Beasts get away from under it, and the Fowls from his Branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the Stump of his Roots in the Earth, even with a Band of Iron and Brass, in the tender Grass of the Field, and let it be wet with the Dew of Heaven, and let his Portion be with the Beasts in the Grass of the Earth.

16 Let his Heart be changed from Man's, and let a Beast's Heart be given unto him, and let seven Times pass over him.

17 This Matter is by the Decree of the Watchers, and the Demand by the Word of the holy ones: to the Intent that the Living may know, that the most High ruleth in the Kingdom of Men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of Men.

18 This Dream I King Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the Interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-men of my Kingdom are not able to make known unto me the Interpretation: but thou art able, for the Spirit of the holy Gods is in thee.

19 Then Daniel (whose Name was Belteshazzar) was astonished for one Hour, and his Thoughts troubled him: the King spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the Dream, or the Interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, my Lord, the Dream be to them that hate thee, and the Interpretation thereof to thine Enemies.

20 The Tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose Height reached unto the Heaven, and the Sight thereof to all the Earth.

21 Whose Leaves were fair, and the Fruit thereof much, and in it was Meat for all; under which the Beasts of the Field dwelt, and upon whose Branches the Fowls of the Heaven had their Habitation.

22 It is thou, O King, thou art grown, and art become strong: for thy Greatness is grown and reacheth unto Heaven, and thy Dominion to the End of the Earth.

23 And whereas the King saw a Watcher, and an holy one coming down from Heaven, and saying, Hew the Tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the Stumps of the Roots thereof in the Earth, even with a Band of Iron and Brass, in the tender Grass of the Field, and let it be wet with the Dew of Heaven, and let his Portion be with the Beasts of the Field, till seven Times pass over him;

24 This

24 This is the Interpretation, O King, and this is the Decree of the most High, which is come upon my LORD the King;

25 That they shall drive thee from Men, and thy Dwelling shall be with the Beasts of the Field, and they shall make thee to eat Grass as Oxen, and they shall wet thee with the Dew of Heaven, and seven Times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the Kingdom of Men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the Stump of the Tree Roots: thy Kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the Heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O King, let my Counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy Sins by Righteousness, and thine Iniquities by shewing Mercy to the Poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy Tranquillity.

28 All this came upon the King Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the End of twelve Months, he walked in the Palace of the Kingdom of Babylon.

30 The King spake and said, is not this great Babylon that I have built for the House of the Kingdom, by the Might of my Power, and for the Honour of my Majesty?

31 While the Word was in the King's Mouth, there fell a Voice from Heaven, saying, O King Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The Kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from Men, and thy Dwelling shall be with the Beasts of the Field: they shall make thee to eat Grass as Oxen, and seven Times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the Kingdom of Men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same Hour was the Thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from Men, and did eat Grass as Oxen, and his Body was wet with the Dew of Heaven, till his Hairs were grown like Eagles Feathers, and his Nails like Birds Claws.

34 And at the End of the Days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine Eyes unto Heaven, and mine Understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose Dominion is an everlasting Dominion, and his Kingdom is from Generation to Generation.

35 And all the Inhabitants of the Earth are reputed as nothing, and he doeth according to his Will in the Army of

Heaven, and among the Inhabitants of the Earth, and none can stay his Hand, or say unto him, What doest thou.?

36 At the same Time my Reason returned unto me, and for the Glory of my Kingdom, mine Honour and Brightness returned unto me; and my Counsellors and my Lords fought unto me; and I was established in my Kingdom, and excellent Majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honour the King of Heaven, all whose Works are Truth, and his Ways Judgment, and those that walk in Pride, he is able to abase.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Belshazzars impious Feast. 8 A Hand-writing troubled him. 17 Daniel reproveth him, 25 Interpreteth the Writing. 30 The City is taken by the Medes and Persians, and the Empire translated to them.*

*Ver. 1* **B**ELSHAZZAR the King made a great Feast to a thousand of his Lords, and drank Wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the Wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver Vessels, which his Father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the Temple which was in Jerusalem, that the King and his Princes, his Wives and his Concubines might drink therein.

3 And the King and his Princes, his Wives and his Concubines drank in them.

4 And praised the Gods of Gold, and Silver, of Brass, of Iron, of Wood, and of Stone.

5 In the same Hour came

*Isai. xlii. 1* The Burden of Babel, which Isaiah the Son of Amos did see.

6 Howl ye, for the Day of the Lord is at Hand; it shall come as a Destruction from the ALMIGHTY.

7 Therefore shall all Hands be faint, and every Man's Heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: Pangs and Sorrows shall take hold on them, they shall be in Pain as a Woman that travelleth: they shall be AMAZED one at another, their Faces shall be as Flames.

9 Behold, the Day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with Wrath and fierce Anger, to lay the Land desolate; and he shall destroy the Sinners thereof out of it.

11 And I will punish the World for their Evil, and the Wicked for their Iniquity; and I will cause the Arrogancy of the Proud to cease, and will lay low the Haughtiness of the Terrible.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Nations against them, which shall not regard Silver.

19 And Babel the Glory of

forth the Fingers of a Man's Hand, and wrote over against the Candlestick upon the Plaster of the Wall of the King's Palace; and the KING SAW the Part of the HAND that WROTE.

6 Then the King's Countenance was changed, and his Thoughts troubled him, so that the JOINTS of his LOYNS were loosed, and his KNEES smote one against another.

7 The King cried aloud to bring in the Astrologers: and the King spake and said to the wise Men of Babylon, Whosoever shall READ this WRITING, and shew the Interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with Scarlet, and have a Chain of Gold about his Neck, and shall be the third Ruler in the Kingdom.

8 Then came in all the King's wise Men, but they could NOT READ the WRITING, nor make known to the King the Interpretation thereof.

9 Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his COUNTENANCE was changed in him, and his LORDS were ASTONIED.

10 Now the Queen, by Reason of the Words of the King and his Lords, came into the Banquet House; and the Queen spake, and said, O King, live for ever: let not thy Thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy Countenance be changed.

11 There is a Man in thy Kingdom, in whom is the SPIRIT of the HOLY GODS, and in the Days of thy Father, LIGHT and UNDERSTANDING, and Wisdom like the WISDOM of the Gods, was found in him; whom the King Ne-

KINGDOMS, the BEAUTY of the CHALDEES Excellency, shall be as when God overthrew SODOM and GOMORRAH.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be DWELT in from Generation to Generation: neither shall the ARABIAN pitch Tent there, neither shall the Shepherds make their Fold there.

21 But WILD BEASTS of the Desert shall lie there, and their Houses shall be full of DOLEFUL CREATURES, and Owls shall dwell there, and Satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild Beasts of the Islands shall cry in their desolate Houses, and Dragons in their pleasant Palaces: and her Time is near to come, and her Days shall not be prolonged \*.

\* See Jer. l. li. Chap. wherein is fully describ'd the taking of Babylon by the Medes, and its Desolation.

Note, The above Prediction of Balaam was more than 200 Years before the Walls and Palaces were built by Nebuchadnezzar.

The Place where this sumptuous City stood, is now without Inhabitants, being only the Repository of wild and venomous Beasts, wherein the many Prophecies relating thereto have been accomplish'd in the most minute Circumstances.

Compare with these Prophecies the xiii. xvii. and xviii. Chapters of Revelations wherein the Mystick Babylon is describ'd, and the Rise and Fall of the Antichristian Empire,

buchadnezzar

buchadnezzar thy Father the King, I say thy Father, made Master of the Magicians.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent SPIRIT, and Knowledge, Interpreting of Dreams, and shewing of hard Sentences, dissolving of Doubts were found in the same DANIEL: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the Interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the King, and the King spake, and said unto Daniel, art thou that DANIEL, which art of the Children of the Captivity of Judah.

14 I have heard of thee, that the Spirit of the Gods is in thee, and that Light, and Understanding, and excellent Wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise Men have been brought in before me, that they should read this Writing, and make known unto me the Interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the Interpretation of the Thing.

16 Now if thou canst read the Writing, and make known the Interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with Scarlet, and have a Chain of Gold about thy Neck, and shalt be the third Ruler in the Kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered before the King, Let thy Gifts be to thy self, and give thy Rewards to another, yet I will read the Writing unto the King, and make known to him the Interpretation.

18 O thou King, the most HIGH God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy Father a Kingdom, and Majesty, and Glory, and Honour.

19 And for the Majesty he gave him, all People, Nations, and Languages trembled, and feared before him: whom he WOULD, he SLEW, and WHOM he WOULD, he kept ALIVE, and whom he would, he SET up, and whom he would, he PUT down.

20 But when his Heart was lifted up, and his Mind hardened in Pride, he was deposed from his Kingly Throne, and they took his Glory from him.

21 And he was driven from the Sons of Men, and his HEART was made like the Beasts, and his Dwelling was with the wild Asses: they fed him with Grass like Oxen, and his Body was wet with the Dew of Heaven, till he knew that the MOST HIGH God ruled in the Kingdom of Men, and that he APPOINTETH over it whomsoever he WILL.

22 And thou his Son, O Belshazzar, hast not HUMBLLED thine HEART, though thou knewest all this:

23 But

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the LORD of Heaven, and they have brought the Vessels of his House before thee, and thou and thy Lords, thy Wives and thy Concubines have drunk Wine in them, and thou hast praised the Gods of Silver and Gold, of Brasses, Iron, Wood, and Stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the GOD in whose Hand thy BREATH is, and whose are all thy Ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the Hand sent from him, and this Writing was written.

25 And this is the Writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This is the Interpretation of the Thing, MENE, GOD hath numbred thy Kingdom, and hath finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the Balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy Kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with Scarlet, and put a Chain of Gold about his Neck, and made a Proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third Ruler in the Kingdom.

30 In that Night was Belshazzar the King of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the Kingdom, being about threescore and two Years old.

## C H A P. VI.

*1 Daniel is made chief of the Presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous Decree. 10 Daniel accused of the Breach thereof, is cast into the Lions Den. 18 Daniel is saved: 24 His Adversaries devoured, 25 And God magnified by a Decree.*

*Ver. 1* **I**T pleased Darius to set over the Kingdom an hundred and twenty Princes.

2 And over these three Presidents; of whom Daniel was FIRST, that the Princes might give Accounts unto them, and the King should have no Damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the Presidents and Princes, because an EXCELLENT SPIRIT was in him; and the King thought to set him over the whole Realm.

4 Then

4 Then the Presidents and Princes sought to find occasion against Daniel, concerning the Kingdom, but they could find none Occasion, nor Fault: forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any Error or FAULT found in him.

5 Then said these Men, we shall not find any Occasion against this Daniel, except we find against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes assembled together to the King, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the Presidents of the Kingdom, the Governors and the Princes, the Counsellors and the Captains have consulted together, to stablish a Royal Statute, and to make a firm Decree, that whosoever shall ask a Petition of any God or Man for thirty Days, save of thee, O King, he shall be cast into the Den of Lions.

8 Now, O King, establish the Decree, and sign the Writing that it be not changed, according to the Law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the Writing and the Decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the Writing was signed, he went into his House, and his Windows being open in his Chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his Knees THREE TIMES a Day, and PRAYED, and gave Thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these Men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making Supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spoke before the King concerning the King's Decree, Hast thou not signed a Decree, that every Man that shall ask a Petition of any God or Man, within thirty Days, save of thee O King, shall be cast into the Den of Lions? the King answered and said, The Thing is true, according to the Law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said before the King, that Daniel which is of the Children of the Captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O King, nor the Decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his Petition three Times a Day.

14 Then the King, when he heard these Words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his Heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the Sun to deliver him.

15 Then

these Men assembled unto the King, and said  
Know, O King, that the Law of the Medes  
that no Decree nor Statute which the King  
have changed.

as commanded, and they brought Da-  
niel out of the Den of Lions: now the King  
said, Thy God whom thou servest  
is not with thee.

He then brought forth the Mouth  
piece, and laid upon the Mouth  
piece it with his own Signet,  
saying, that the Purpose might  
be fulfilled.

He then went into his Palace, and passed the  
Instruments of Musick  
out from him.

And in the Morning, and

he cried with a la-  
mentable voice, and said  
of the Living God, is thy  
power continually, able to deliver thee

And Daniel unto the King, O King live for

My God hath sent  
his Angel, and hath shut the  
Mouths of the Lions, that they have  
not hurt me: forasmuch as  
Innocency was found in me;  
and also before thee, O King,  
I have done no Hurt.

23 Then was the King  
exceeding glad for him, and

commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the Den:  
so Daniel was taken up out of the Den, and no manner of  
Hurt was found upon him, because he BELIEVED IN HIS  
GOD.

24 And the King commanded, and they brought those  
Men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the  
Den of Lions, them, their Children, and their Wives: and  
the Lions had the Mastery of them, and brake all their bones  
in Pieces, or ever they came at the Bottom of the Den.

25 Then King Darius wrote unto all People, Nations,  
and



and Languages that dwell in all the Earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a Decree that in every Dominion of my Kingdom, Men tremble and fear before the GOD of Daniel: for he is the living GOD, and stedfast for ever, AND HIS KINGDOM that WHICH SHALL NOT BE DESTROYED, and his Dominion shall be even unto the End.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh Signs and Wonders in Heaven and in Earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the Power of the Lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the Reign of Darius, and in the Reign of Cyrus the Persian.

# ABSTRACT

OF THE

## Book of *EZRA*.

The Sixth Period:

From the rebuilding the Temple at Jerusalem, to  
the Coming of JESUS CHRIST the Messiah,  
containing about the Space of 588 Years.

---

### CHAP. I.

- 2 *The Proclamation of Cyrus, for the Building of the Temple.*  
5 *The People provided for their Return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth  
the Vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.*

Ver. 1  OW \* in the  
first Year  
of CYRUS  
King of  
Persia (that

\* *Isa. xlii. 28* That faith of Cyrus,  
He is my Shepherd, and shall per-  
form all my Pleasure, even saying to  
Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and  
to the Temple, Thy Foundation shall  
be laid.

L1112

the

the WORD of the LORD by the Mouth of JEREMIAH might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the SPIRIT of CYRUS King of Persia, that he made a Proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in Writing, saying,

2 Thus saith CYRUS King of Persia, The LORD GOD of HEAVEN hath given me all the Kingdoms of the Earth, and he hath CHARGED me to build him an House at Jerusalem.

3 Who is there among you of all his People? his GOD be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, and build the House of the LORD GOD of Israel (he is the GOD) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any Place, let the Men of his Place help him with Silver, and with Gold, and with Goods, and with Beasts, besides the Free-will Offering for the House of GOD.

5 Then rose up the chief of the Fathers of Judah, and Benjamin, and the Priests, and the Levites, with all them whose SPIRITS GOD had RAISED to go up, to build the House of the LORD.

6 And all they that were about them, strengthened their Hands with Vessels of Silver, with Gold, and with precious Things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 Also CYRUS the King brought forth the VESSELS of the House of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the House of his Gods.

8 Even those did Cyrus bring forth by the Hand of Mithreath the Treasurer, and numbered them unto SHESBAZZAR the Prince of Judah.

11 All the Vessels of Gold and of Silver were five thousand and four hundred.

*Isa. xlv. 13* I have raised him up in Righteousness, and I will direct all his Ways: he shall build my City, and he shall let go my Captives, not for Price nor Reward, saith the LORD of Hosts.

*Jer. xxix. 10* For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy Years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good Word towards you, in causing you to return to this Place.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Number that return of the People, 36 Of the Priests, 40 Of the Levites, 43 Of the Nethinims, 55 Of Solomon's Servants, 62 Of the Priests which could not shew their Pedigree.

*gree. 64 The whole Number of them with their Substance.  
68 Their Oblations.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW these are the Children of the Province, that went up out of the Captivity, of those whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his City.

*2* Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Beshum, Baanah, the Number of the Men of the People of Israel.

*64* The whole Congregation together was forty and two thousand, three hundred and threescore.

*65* Besides their Servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing Men and singing Women.

*68* And some of the chief of the Fathers when they came to the House of the LORD, offered freely for the House of GOD to set it up in this Place.

*69* They gave after their Ability unto the Treasure of the Work.

### C H A P. III.

*1 The Altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. The Foundation of the Temple laid in great Joy and Mourning.*

*Ver. 8* **I**N the second Year of their coming unto the House of GOD at Jerusalem, in the second Month, Zerubbabel and Jeshua, appointed the Levites, from twenty Years old, to set forward the Work of the House of the LORD.

*10* And when the Builders laid the Foundation of the Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their Apparel with Trumpeters, and the Levites the Sons of Asaph, with Cymbals to praise the LORD, after the ORDINANCE of DAVID King of Israel.

*11* And they SUNG together by COURSE, in Praising and giving Thanks unto the LORD, because he is GOOD, for his<sup>a</sup> MERCY endureth for EVER towards Israel, and all the People shouted with a

<sup>a</sup> *Psal. cxxxvi. 10 O give Thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, for his Mercy endureth for ever.*

great

great Shout, when they praised the LORD, because the Foundation of the House of the LORD was laid.

12 <sup>1</sup> But many of the Priests and Levites, and chief of the Fathers, who were antient Men that had seen the first House, when the Foundation of this House was laid before their Eyes, WEPT with a loud Voice, and many shouted aloud for Joy.

13 So that the People could not discern the Noise of the Shout of Joy, from the Noise of the WEEPING of the People: for the People shouted with a loud Shout, and the Noise was heard afar off.

14 The Silver is mine, and the Gold is mine, saith the LORD of Hosts.

15 The Glory of this latter House shall be GREATER than of the former, saith the LORD of Hosts: and in this Place will I give Peace, saith the LORD of Hosts.

<sup>1</sup> Haggai ii. 3 Who is left among you that saw this House in her first Glory? and how do ye see it now? Is it not in your Eyes in Comparison of it as nothing.

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua Son of Josedech the High Priest, and be strong all ye People of the Land, saith the LORD, and work: (for I am with you, saith the LORD of Hosts.)

6 For thus saith the LORD of Hosts, Yet once it is a little while, and I will shake the Heavens, and the Earth, and the Sea, and the dry Land.

7 And I will shake all Nations and the Desire of all Nations shall come, and I will fill this House with Glory, saith the LORD of Hosts.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The Building of the Temple hindered. 7 Their Letters to Artaxerxes. 17 His Decree.*

## CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the Building of the Temple. 3 Tatnai and Sathar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their Letters to Darius against the Jews.*

Ver. 1 **T**HEN <sup>2</sup> the Prophets, Haggai and Zechariah prophesied unto the Jews, in the Name of the GOD of Israel.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and began the House of GOD, which is at Jerusalem: and with them

<sup>2</sup> Hag. i. 1 In the second Year of Darius the King, in the sixth Month, came the Word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet unto Zerubbabel the Governor of Judah, and to Jeshua the High Priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, This People say the Time is not come that the LORD's House should be built.

7 Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, Consider your Ways.

were the PROPHETS of GOD  
HELPING them.

3 Go up to the Mountain, and  
bring Wood, and build the House;  
and I will take Pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

*Zechariah i.* 1 In the eighth Month, in the second Year of Darius, came the  
Word of the LORD unto Zechariah the Prophet, saying,

12 Then the Angel of the LORD answered and said, O Lord of Hosts,  
how long wilt thou not have Mercy on Jerusalem, and on the Cities of Ju-  
dah, against which thou hast had Indignation these threescore and ten  
Years.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with Mer-  
cies: my House shall be built in it saith the LORD of Hosts, and a Line shall  
be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

## C H A P. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the Building.* 13 *The Temple is finished.*  
16 *The Feast of the Dedication,* 19 *And of the Passover.*

*Ver. 1* **T**HEN Darius the King made a Decree, and  
Search was made in the House of the Rolls,  
where the Treasurers were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the Province of  
the Medes, a Roll, and therein was a RECORD thus writ-  
ten:

3 In the first Year of Cyrus, the King made a DECREE  
concerning the House of GOD at JERUSALEM: Let the  
HOUSE be builded, the Place where they offered Sacrifice,  
and let the Foundation thereof be strongly laid, the Height  
thereof threescore Cubits, and the Breadth thereof three-  
score Cubits.

4 With three Rows of great Stones, and a Row of new  
Timber: and let the Expences be given out of the King's  
House.

5 And also let the golden and silver Vessels of the House  
of GOD, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the  
Temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought into Babylon,  
be restored, and brought again into the Temple which is at  
Jerusalem, every one to his Place, and place them in the  
House of GOD.

6 Now therefore Tatnai, Governor beyond the River,  
Shethar-boznai, and your Companions the Apharfachites,  
which are beyond the River, be ye far from thence.

7 Let the Work of the House of GOD alone, let the Go-  
vernor of the Jews build this House of GOD in this Place.

8 Moreover, I make a DECREE, what ye shall do to the  
Elders

Elders of these Jews, for the building of this House of God, that of the King's Goods, even of the Tribute beyond the River, forthwith Expences be given unto these Men, that they be not hindred.

9 And that which they have need of, both young Bulls, and Rams, and Lambs, for the Burnt offerings of the GOD of HEAVEN, Wheat, Salt, Wine, and Oyl, according to the Appointment of the Priests, which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them Day by Day without fail:

10 That they may offer Sacrifices of sweet Savours unto the GOD of Heaven, and PRAY for the LIFE of the KING, and of his Sons.

11 Also I have made a Decree, that whosoever shall alter this Word, let Timber be pulled down from his House, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and let his House be made a Dunghil for this.

12 And the GOD that hath caused his Name to dwell there, destroy all KINGS, and PEOPLE that shall put to their Hand, to alter and to destroy this House of GOD which is at Jerusalem: I DARIUS have made a DECREE, let it be done with Speed.

13 Then Tatnai, Shethar-boznai, and their Companions, according to that which Darius the King had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the Elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the Prophefying of Haggai, and Zechariah, and they builded and finished it, according to the Commandment of the GOD of Israel, and according to the Commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes King of Persia.

15 And this House was finished on the third Day of the Month Adar, which was in the sixth Year of the Reign of Darius the King.

16 And the Children of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the Rest of the Children of the Captivity, kept the Dedication of this House of GOD with Joy,

18 And they set the Priests in their Divisions, and the Levites in their Courses, for the Service of GOD, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the Book of Moses.

21 And the Children of Israel which were come again out of Captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the Filthiness of the Heathen of the Land, to seek the LORD GOD of Israel, did eat,

22 And

22 And kept the Feast of unleavened Bread seven Days with Joy: for the LORD had made them joyful: and turned the Heart of the King of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their Hands in the Work of the House of God, the God of Israel.

**C H A P. VII.**

*1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious Commission of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra bleffeth God for his Favour.*

**Ver. 1** **N**OW after these Things, in the Reign of Artaxerxes King of Persia, Ezra, whose Descent is reckoned from Aaron the High Priest.

2 The Son of Shallum, the Son of Zadock, the Son of Ahitub,

3 The Son of Amariah, the Son of Azariah, the Son of Meraioth,

4 The Son of Zerariah, the Son of Uzzi, the Son of Bukki,

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he was a ready Scribe in the Law of Moses: and the King granted him all his Request, according to the Hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the Children of Israel, and of the Priests, and Levites, and Singers, and the Porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh Year of Artaxerxes the King.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth Month, which was in the seventh Year of the King.

9 For upon the first Day of the first Month, began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first Day of the fifth Month, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good Hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had PREPARED his HEART to SEEK the LAW of the LORD, and to DO IT, and to TEACH in Israel Statutes and Judgments.

11 Now this is the Copy of the Letter that the King Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra.

12 Artaxerxes King of Kings, Unto Ezra the Priest, a Scribe of the Law of the GOD of HEAVEN, perfect PEACE, and at such a Time.

13 I make a DECREE, that all they of the People of Israel,

M m m m



rael, and of his Priests, and Levites in my Realm, which are minded of their own free Will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the King, and of his seven Counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the Law of thy God which is in thine HAND.

15 And to carry the Silver and Gold, which the King and his Counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose Habitation is in Jerusalem.

16 And all the Silver and Gold that thou canst find in all the Province of Babylon, with the Free-will-offering of the People, and of the Priests, offering willingly for the House of their God, which is in Jerusalem.

17 That thou mayst buy speedily with this Money, Bulls, Rams, Lambs, with their Meat-offerings, and their Drink-offerings, and offer them upon the Altar of the House of your God which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy Brethren, to do with the rest of the Silver and Gold, that do after the Will of your God.

19 The Vessels also that are given thee, for the Service of the House of thy God, those DELIVER thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the House of thy God, which thou shalt have Occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the King's Treasure House.

21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the King, do make a DECREE to all the Treasurers which are beyond the River, that whatsoever Ezra the Priest, the Scribe of the LAW of the GOD of HEAVEN, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred Talents of Silver, and to an hundred Measures of Wheat, and to an hundred Baths of Wine, and to an hundred Baths of Oyl, and Salt without prescribing how much.

23 Whatsoever is COMMANDED by the GOD of HEAVEN, let it be diligently done, for the House of the GOD of HEAVEN: for why should there be WRATH against the King and his SONS?

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the Priests and Levites, Singers, Porters, Nethinims, or Ministers of this House of God, it shall not be lawful to impose Toll, Tribute, or Custom upon them.

25 And

25 And thou Ezra, after the WISDOM of thy GOD, that is in thine Hand, set Magistrates and Judges, which may judge all the People that are beyond the River, and all such as know the LAWS of thy GOD; and TEACH ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the LAW of thy GOD, and the Law of the King, let Judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto DEATH, or to BANISHMENT, or to Confiscation of Goods, or to IMPRISONMENT.

27 BLESSED be the LORD GOD of our Fathers, which hath put such a Thing as this in the King's HEART, to beautify the House of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

28 And hath extended Mercy unto me, before the King, and his Counsellors, and before all the Kings mighty Princes: and I was strengthened as the Hand of the LORD my GOD was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief Men to go up with me.

## C H A P. VIII.

*1 Ezra's Companions, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for Ministers for the Temple. 21 He keepeth a Fast. 24 He committeth the Treasures to the Custody of the Priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The Treasure is weighed in the Temple. 36 The Commission is delivered.*

Ver. 21 **T**HEN I Ezra proclaimed a Fast at the River Ahava, that we might AFFLICT ourselves before our GOD, to SEEK of him a right Way for us, and for our little ones, and for all Substance.

22 For as I was ashamed to require of the King a Band of Soldiers and Horsemen, to help us against the Enemy in the Way: because we had spoken unto the King, saying, The HAND of our GOD is upon all them for GOOD, that SEEK him, but his POWER and his WRATH is against all them that FORSAKE him.

23 So we fasted and BESOUGHT our GOD for this, and he was INTREATED of us.

24 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the Priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their Brethren with them.

25 And weighed unto them the Silver, and the Gold,

M m m m 2

and

and the Vessels, even the Offering of the House of our God, which the King and his Counsellors, and his Lords, and all Israel there present, had offered.

28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the Lord, the Vessels are holy also.

29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the Priests, and the Levites, and chief of the Fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the Chambers of the House of the Lord.

31 Then we departed from the River Ahava, on the twelfth Day of the first Month, to go unto Jerusalem; and the Hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the Hand of the Enemy, and of such as lay in Wait by the Way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three Days.

36 And they delivered the King's Commissions unto the King's Lieutenants, and to the Governors on this Side the River, and they furthered the People, and the House of God.

## C H A P. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the Affinity of the People with Strangers:*  
5 *He prayeth unto God with Confession of Sins.*

Ver. 1 **N**OW when these Things were done, the Princes came to me saying, The People of Israel, and the Priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the People of the Lands, doing according to their ABOMINATIONS.

2 For they have taken of their Daughters for themselves, and for their Sons: so that the holy Seed have mingled themselves with the People of those Lands: yea, the Hand of the Princes and Rulers hath been chief in this Trespas.

3 And when I heard this Thing, I rent my Garment and my Mantle, and pluckt off the Hair of my Head, and of my Beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that TREMBLED at the Words of the God of Israel, because of the Transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonished until the Evening Sacrifice.

5 And at the Evening Sacrifice, I arose up from my Heaviness, and having rent my Garment and my Mantle, I fell upon

upon my **KNEES**, and spread out my Hands unto the **LORD** my **GOD**.

6 And said, O my **GOD**, I am **ASHAMED**, and blush to lift up my Face to thee, my **GOD**: Our Iniquities are increased over our Heads, and our Trespases is grown up unto the Heavens.

7 Since the Days of our Fathers, have we been in a great Trespas unto this Day, and for our **INIQUITIES** have we, our Kings, and our Priests been delivered into the Hand of the Kings of the Lands, to the Sword, to Captivity, and to a Spoil, and to Confusion of Face, as it is this Day.

8 And now for a little Space **GRACE** hath been shewed from the **LORD** our **GOD**, to leave us a Remnant to escape, and to give us a Nail in his holy Place, that our **GOD** may **LIGHTEN** our **EYES**, and give us a little Reviving in our Bondage.

9 For we were Bondmen, yet our **GOD** hath not **FORSAKEN** us in our Bondage, but hath extended **MERCY** unto us in the Sight of the Kings of Persia, to give us a Reviving, to set up the House of our **GOD**, and to repair the Desolations thereof, and to give us a Wall in Judah and Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our **GOD**, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy Commandments.

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy Servants the Prophets, saying, The Land unto which ye go to possess it, is an **UNCLEAN LAND** with the Filthiness of the People of the Lands; with their **ABOMINATIONS**, which have filled it from one End to another, with their Uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your Daughters unto their Sons, neither take their Daughters unto your Sons, nor seek their **PEACE**, or their Wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the Good of the Land, and leave it for an Inheritance to your Children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil Deeds, and for our great Trespas, seeing that thou our **GOD** hast **PUNISHED** us less than our Iniquities **DESERVE**, and hast given us such Deliverance as this.

14 Should we again break thy Commandments, and join in **AFFINITY** with the People of these **ABOMINATIONS**? wouldest thou not be angry with us, till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no Remnant nor escaping?

15 O **LORD GOD** of Israel, thou art **RIGHTEOUS**, for we

we remain yet escaped, as it is this Day: behold, we are before thee in our TRESPASSES: for we cannot STAND before thee, because of this.

## C H A P. X.

*1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange Marriage. 6 Ezra Mourning assembleth the People. 9 The People at the Exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise Amendment. 15 Their Care to perform it. 18 The Names of them which had married strange Wives.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had **CONFESSED**, **WEEPING** and casting himself down before the House of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great Congregation of Men, and Women, and Children: for the People wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah one of the Sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange Wives, of the People of the Land: yet now there is **HOPE** in Israel concerning this Thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a **COVENANT** with our God, to put away all the Wives, and such as are born of them, according to the Counsel of my **LORD**, and of those that **TREMBLE** at the **COMMANDMENT** of our God, and let it be done according to the **LAW**.

4 Arise: for this Matter belongeth unto thee; we also will be with thee: be of good Courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief Priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this Word: and they sware.

6 Then Ezra rose up from before the House of God, and went into the Chamber of Johanan the Son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no Bread, nor drink Water: for he **MOURNED** because of the **TRANSGRESSION** of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made Proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the Children of the Captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem.

8 And that whosoever would not come within three Days, all his Substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the Congregation.

9 Then all the Men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves

themselves together unto Jerusalem, and all the People sat in the Street of the House of GOD, TREMBLING because of this Matter. and for the GREAT RAIN.

10 And Ezra the Priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange Wives, to encrease the Trespas of Israel.

11 Now therefore make CONFESSION unto the LORD GOD of your Fathers, and DO his PLEASURE: and separate your selves from the People of the Land, and from the strange Wives.

12 Then all the Congregation answered, and said with a loud Voice, as thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the People are many, and it is Time of much Rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a Work of one Day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this Thing.

14 Let now our Rulers of all the Congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange Wives in our Cities, come at appointed Times, and with them the Elders of every City, and the Judges thereof, until the fierce Wrath of our GOD for this Matter, be turned from us.

15 Only Jonathan the Son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the Son of Tikvah, were employed about this Matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the Children of the Captivity did so: and Ezra the Priest, with certain chief of the Fathers, and all of them by their Names, were separated, and sat down in the first Day of the tenth Month to examine the Matter.


17 And they made an End with all the Men that had taken strange Wives, by the first Day of the first Month.

A N  
**A B S T R A C T**  
 Of the Book of  
**N E H E M I A H.**

---

C H A P. I.

*1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the Misery of Jerusalem mourneth, fasteth and prayeth. 5 His Prayer.*

*Ver. 1*  **T**H E Words of Nehemiah the Son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the Month Chisleu, in the twentieth Year, as I was in Shushan the Palace.

*2* That Hanani one of my Brethren, came, he and certain Men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had ESCAPED, which were left of the Captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

*3* And they said unto me, The Remnant that are left of the Captivity there in the Province, are in great Affliction and Reproach: the Wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the Gates thereof are burnt.

*4* And

4 And it came to pass when I heard these Words, that I sat down and WEPT, and MOURNED certain Days, and FASTED, and PRAYED before the GOD of HEAVEN,

5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD GOD of HEAVEN, the GREAT and TERRIBLE GOD, that keepeth COVENANT and MERCY for them that LOVE him and OBSERVE his COMMANDMENTS:

6 Let thine Ear now be ATTENTIVE, and thine Eyes OPEN, that thou mayest hear the PRAYER of thy Servant, which I pray before thee now, DAY and NIGHT, for the Children of Israel thy Servants, and CONFESS the SINS of the Children of Israel, which we have SINNED against thee: both I, and my Father's House have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the COMMANDMENTS, nor the Statutes, nor the Judgments which thou commandest thy Servant MOSES.

8 <sup>a</sup> Remember, I beseech thee, the Word that thou commandest thy Servant MOSES, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the Nations.

<sup>a</sup> *Levit. xxvi. 40.* If they shall confess their Iniquity, and the Iniquity of their Fathers, with their Trespas which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my Commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the Heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the Place that I have chosen to set my Name there.

41 And that I also have walked contrary, and have brought them into the Land of their Enemies; if then their uncircumcised Hearts be HUMBLD, and then they accept of the Punishment of their Iniquity.

10 Now these are thy Servants, and thy People whom thou hast REDEEMED by thy GREAT POWER, and by thy STRONG HAND.

42 Then Will I remember my Covenant with Jacob, and Isaac, and also my Covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the Land.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine Ear be ATTENTIVE to the Prayer of thy Servants, who desire to FEAR thy NAME: and prosper, I pray thee, thy Servant this Day, and GRANT him MERCY in the Sight of this Man. For I was the King's Cup-bearer.

## C H A P. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the Cause of Nehemiah's Sadness, sendeth him with Letters and Commission to Jerusalem.* 9

N n n n

*Nehemiah*



*Nehemiah to the Grief of the Enemies cometh to Jerusalem.*

*12 He vieweth secretly the Ruins of the Walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in Despite of the Enemies.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND it came to pass in the Month Nisan, in the twentieth Year of Artaxerxes the King, that Wine was before him: and I took up the Wine, and gave it unto the King: now I had not been before Time sad in his Presence.

2 Wherefore the King said unto me, Why is thy Countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but Sorrow of Heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the King, Let the King live for ever: why should not my Countenance be sad, when the City, the Place of my Fathers Sepulchres, lieth waste, and the Gates thereof are consumed with Fire.

4 Then the King said unto me, For what dost thou make Request? So I PRAYED to the GOD of HEAVEN.

And I said unto the King, If it please the King, and if thy Servant have found Favour in thy Sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah unto the City of my Fathers Sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the King said unto me, (the Queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy Journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the King to send me, and I set him a Time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the King, If it please the King, let Letters be given me to the Governors beyond the River, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a Letter unto Asaph the Keeper of the King's Forest, that he may give me Timber to make Beams for the Gates of the Palace which appertained to the House, and for the Wall of the City, and for the House that I shall enter into: and the King granted me, according to the good Hand of my GOD upon me.

9 Then I came to the Governors beyond the River, and gave them the King's Letters. (Now the King had sent Captains of the Army, and Horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the Servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a Man to seek the WELFARE of the Children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three Days.

17 Then

17 Then said I, Ye see the Distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the Gates thereof are burnt with Fire: come let us build up the Wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a Reproach.

18 Then I told them of the Hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the King's Words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their Hands for this good Work.

19 But when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to Scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this Thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the King.

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The GOD OF HEAVEN he will prosper us; therefore we his Servants will arise and build: but you have no Portion, nor Right, nor Memorial in Jerusalem.

### **C H A P. III.**

*The Names and Order of them that builded the Wall.*

### **C H A P. IV.**

1 While the Enemies scoff Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the Work. 7 Understanding the Wrath and Secrets of the Enemy, he setteth a Watch. 13 He armeth the Labourers, 19 And giveth military Precepts.

*Ver. 1* **B**UT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the Wall, he was wroth, and took great Indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his Brethren and the Army of Samaria, and said, What do these feble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an End in a Day? will they revive the Stones out of the Heaps of the Rubbish, which are burnt?

3 Now Tobiah said, Even that which they build, if a Fox go up, he shall even break down their Stone-wall.

4 Hear, O OUR GOD, for we are despised: and turn their Reproach upon their own Head, and give them for a Prey in the Land of Captivity.

5 And cover not their Iniquity, and let not their Sin be blotted

blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to Anger before the Builders.

6 So built we the Wall; and all the Wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the People had a Mind to work.

7 But it came to pass that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the Walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the Breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth.

8 And conspired all of them together, to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our PRAYER unto our God, and set a Watch against them Day and Night, because of them.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the Nobles, and to the Rulers, and to the rest of the People, Be not ye afraid of them: REMEMBER the LORD which is GREAT and TERRIBLE, and fight for your Brethren, your Sons and your Daughters, your Wives and your Houses.

## C H A P. V.

*1 The Jews complain of their Debt, Mortgage, and Bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the Usurers, and causeth them to make a Covenant of Restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own Allowance, and keepeth Hospitality.*

1. 1 **A**ND there was a great Cry of the People, and of their Wives against their Brethren the JEWS.

2 For there were that said, We, our Sons, and our Daughters are many: therefore we take up Corn for them, that we may eat and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have MORTGAGED our Lands, Vineyards, and Houses, that we might BUY CORN, because of the DEARTH.

4 There were also that said, We have BORROWED MONEY for the KING'S TRIBUTE, and that upon our LANDS and VINEYARDS.

5 Yet now our Flesh is as the Flesh of our Brethren, our Children as their Children: and lo, we bring into BONDAGE our Sons and our Daughters to be Servants, and some of our

our Daughters are brought unto Bondage already, neither is it in our **POWER TO REDEEM THEM**: FOR OTHER MEN HAVE OUR **LANDS** and **VINEYARDS**.

6 And I was very angry when I heard their **CRY**, and these Words.

7 Then I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the Nobles, and the Rulers, and said unto them, You **EXACT USURY**, every one of his Brother. And I set a great **ASSEMBLY** against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our Ability, have redeemed our Brethren the **JEW**s, which were sold unto the Heathen; and will you even **SELL** your Brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? then held they their Peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to **WALK** in the **FEAR** of our **GOD**, because of the Reproach of the Heathen our Enemies?

10 I likewise, and my Brethren, and my Servants, might exact of them Money and Corn: I pray you let us **LEAVE OFF** this **USURY**.

11 **RESTORE**, I pray you, to them even this Day, their **LANDS**, their **VINEYARDS**, their **OLIVE YARDS**, and their **HOUSES**, also the hundredth Part of the **MONEY**, and of the **CORN**, the **WINE**, and the **OYL**, that ye **EXACT** of them.

12 Then said they, We will **RESTORE** them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the **PRIESTS**, and took an Oath of them, that they should do according to this Promise.

13 Also I shook my Lap, and said, So **GOD** shake out every Man from his House and from his Labour, that performeth not this Promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and **PRAISED** the **LORD**. And the People did according to this Promise.

14 Moreover, from the Time that I was appointed to be their **GOVERNOR**, that is twelve Years, I and my Brethren have not eaten the Bread of the Governor.

15 But the former Governors that had been before me, were chargeable unto the People, and had taken of them Bread and Wine, besides forty Shekels of Silver, yea even their **SERVANTS** bear **RULE** over the **PEOPLE**: but so did **NOT** I, because of the **FEAR** of **GOD**.

16 Yea, also I continued in the Work of this Wall, neither bought we any Land,

17 Moreover,

17 Moreover, there were at my Table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and Rulers, besides those that came unto us, from among the Heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one Ox, and six choice Sheep; also Fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten Days, Store of all sorts of Wine: yet for all this required not I the Bread of the Governor, because the BONDAGE was heavy upon this PEOPLE.

19 THINK upon me, my GOD for GOOD, according to all that I have done for this People.

## C H A P. VI.

*1 Sanballat practiseth by Craft, by Rumours, by hired Prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The Work is finished to the Terror of the Enemies. 17 Secret Intelligence passeth between the Enemies, and the Nobles of Judah.*

Ver. 10 **A**FTERWARD I came unto the House of She-  
maiah who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the House of GOD, within the Temple, and let us shut the Doors of the Temple; for they will come to slay thee in the Night.

11 And I said, Should SUCH A MAN as I FLEE? and who is there that being as I am, would go into the Temple to save his Life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that GOD had not sent him, but that he pronounced this Prophecy against me, for Tobiah and Sanballat had HIRED him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be AFRAID, and do so, and sin, and that they might have Matter for an evil Report, that they might REPROACH ME.

14 My GOD, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their Works, and on the PROPHETESS Noadiah, and the rest of the PROPHETS, that would have put me in FEAR.

16 And it came to pass, when all our Enemies heard thereof, and all the Heathen that were about us saw these Things, they were much cast down in their own Eyes: for they perceived that this Work was wrought of our GOD.

**C H A P. VII.**

**1** *Nehemiah committeth the Charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A Register of the Genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon. 8 Of the People, 39 Of the Priests, 43 Of the Levites, 46 Of the Nethinims, 57 Of Solomon's Servants, 63 And of the Priests which could not find their Pedigree. 66 The whole Number of them being 42360 their Substance. 70 Their Oblations.*

**C H A P. VIII.**

**1** *The Religious Manner of reading and hearing the Law. 9 They comfort the People. 13 The Forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the Feast of Tabernacles.*

**Ver. 1** **A**ND all the People gathered themselves together, and they spake unto Ezra the Scribe, to bring the **BOOK** of the **LAW** of Moses, which the **LORD** had commanded to Israel.

**2** And Ezra the Priest brought the **LAW** before the Congregation.

**3** And he read therein, from the Morning until Mid-day, before the Men and the Women, and those that could understand, and the Ears of all the People were attentive unto the **BOOK** of the **LAW**.

**4** And Ezra stood upon a Pulpit of Wood, which they had made for the Purpose.

**5** And Ezra opened the **BOOK**, and all the People stood up:

**6** And Ezra **BLESSED** the **LORD** the **GREAT** **GOD**: and all the People answered **AMEN**, **Amen**, with **LIFTING** up their Hands: and they **BOWED** their Heads, and **WORSHIPED** the **LORD** with their Faces to the Ground.

**7** Also **Jeshua**, and others, and the Levites caused the People to understand the **LAW**: and the People stood in their Place.

**8** So they read in the **BOOK**, in the **LAW** of **GOD** **DISTINCTLY**, and gave the **SENSE**, and caused them to **UNDERSTAND** the Reading.

**9** And **Nehemiah**, which is the **Tirshatha**, and **Ezra** the Priest, the Scribe, and the Levites that taught the People, said unto all the People, This Day is **HOLY** unto the **LORD**  
your

your God, mourn not, nor weep, for all the People wept, when they heard the Words of the Law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your Way, eat the Fat, and drink the Sweet, and send Portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this Day is HOLY unto our LORD: neither be you sorry, for the Joy of the LORD is your STRENGTH.

11 So the Levites stilled all the People, saying, Hold your Peace, for the Day is HOLY, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the People went their Way to eat and to drink, and to send Portions, and to make great Mirth, because they had UNDERSTOOD the Words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second Day were gathered together the chief of the Fathers of all the People, the Priests and the Levites, unto Ezra, even to understand the Words of the LAW.

14 And they found written in the LAW which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the Children of Israel should dwell in Booths, in the Feast of the seventh Month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim, in all their Cities and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the Mount, and fetch Olive, Pine, and Myrtle, and Palm-branches, and Branches of thick Trees, to make Booths, as it is written.

16 So the People went forth and brought them, and made themselves Booths, every one upon the Roof of his House, and in their Courts, and in the Courts of the House of God.

17 And all the Congregation made Booths, and sat under the Booths: for since the Days of Joshua the Son of Nun, unto that Day, had not the Children of Israel done so: and there was very great Gladness.

18 Also Day by Day, from the first Day, unto the last Day, he read in the Book of the LAW of God: and they kept the Feast seven Days, and on the eighth Day was a solemn Assembly, according unto the Manner.

## C H A P. IX.

1 *A solemn Fast and Repentance of the People.* 4 *The Levites make a Religious Confession of God's Goodness, and their Wickedness.*

Ver. 1

*Ver. 1* **N**OW in the twenty and fourth Day of this Month, the Children of Israel were assembled with **FASTING**, and with **Sackcloths**, and **Earth** upon them.

**2** And the Seed of Israel separated themselves from all **STRANGERS**, and stood and confessed their **SINS**, and the **INIQUITIES** of their **FATHERS**.

**3** And they stood up in their Place, and **READ** in the **Book** of the **LAW** of the **LORD** their **GOD**, one fourth part of the Day, and another fourth Part they **CONFESSED**, and **WORSHIPPED** the **LORD** their **GOD**,

**4** Then stood upon the Stairs of the Levites, **Jeshua**, and **Bani**, **Kadmiel**, **Shebaniah**, **Bunni**, **Sheremiah**, **Bani**, and **Chenani**, and cried with a loud Voice unto the **LORD** their **GOD**.

**5** And said, Stand up and **BLESS** the **LORD** your **GOD** for ever and ever; and blessed be thy **GLORIOUS NAME**, which is **EXALTED** above all **BLESSING** and **PRAISE**.

**6** Thou, even thou art **LORD ALONE**, thou hast **MADE HEAVEN**, the **HEAVEN** of **HEAVENS** with all their **Host**, the **EARTH** and all Things that are therein, the **SEAS** and all that is therein, and thou **PRESERVEST** them all, and the **Host** of **HEAVEN** **WORSHIPPEST** thee.

**7** Thou art the **LORD** the **GOD**, who didst choose **Abraham**, and broughtest him forth out of **Ur** of the **Chaldees**, and gavest him the Name of **Abraham**:

**8** And foundest his Heart faithful before thee, and madest a **COVENANT** with him, to give the Land of the **Canaanites**, the **Hittites**, the **Amorites**, and the **Perizzites**, and the **Jebusites**, and the **Girgashites**, to give it, I say, to his Seed, and hast **PERFORMED** thy **WORDS**, for thou art **RIGHTEOUS**.

**9** And didst see the **Affliction** of our **Fathers** in **Egypt**, and heardest their **Cry** by the red **Sea**:

**10** And shewedst **SIGNS** and **WONDERS**, upon **Pharaoh**, and on all his **Servants**, and on all the **People** of his **Land**: for thou knowest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a Name, as it is at this Day.

**11** And thou didst divide the **Sea** before them, so that they went through the midst of the **Sea** on the dry **Land**, and their **PERSECUTORS** thou threwest into the **Deep**s, as a **Stone** into the mighty **Waters**.

**12** Moreover, thou **LEDDEST** them in the Day by a  
O O O O CLOUDY



**CLOUDY PILLAR**; and in the Night by a **PILLAR** of **FIRE**, to give them Light in the Way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon Mount **SINAI**, and **SPAKEST** with them from Heaven, and gavest them **RIGHT** Judgments, and true **LAWS**, good **STATUTES** and **COMMANDMENTS**:

14 And madest known unto them thy **HOLY SABBATH**, and commandest them Precepts, Statutes, and **LAWS**, by the Hand of Moses thy Servant.

15 And gavest them **BREAD** from **HEAVEN**, for their Hunger, and broughtest forth Water for them out of the **Rock**, for their Thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the Land, which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our Fathers dealt **PROUDLY**, and **HARDNED** their Necks, and **HEARKNED** not to thy **COMMANDMENTS**.

17 And **REFUSED** to **OBEY**, neither were **MINDFUL** of thy **WONDERS** that thou didst among them: but **HARDNED** their **NECKS**, and in their **REBELLION** appointed a Captain to return to their **BONDAGE**: but thou art a **GOD** ready to **PARDON**, gracious and merciful, slow to Anger, and of great Kindness, and **FORSOOKEST** them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten **CALF**, and said, This is thy **GOD** that brought thee up out of **Egypt**, and had wrought great **PROVOCATIONS**:

19 Yet thou in thy **MANIFOLD MERCIES** **FORSOOKEST** them not in the Wilderness: the **PILLAR** of the **CLOUD** departed not from them by Day, to lead them in the Way; neither the **PILLAR** of **FIRE** by Night to shew them **LIGHT**, and the Way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy **GOOD SPIRIT** to **INSTRUCT** them, and withheldest not thy **MANNA** from their Mouth, and gavest them Water for their **THIRST**.

21 Yea, forty Years didst thou sustain them in the Wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their **CLOTHS** waxed not Old, and their **FEET** **SWELLED** not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them **KINGDOMS** and **NATIONS**, and didst divide them into Corners: so they possessed the Land of Sihon, and the Land of the King of Heshbon, and the Land of Og King of Bashan.

23 Their Children also **MULTIPLIEDST** thou as the **STARS** of Heaven, and broughtest them into the Land, concerning

cerning which thou hadst promised to their Fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24 So the Children went in and possessed the Land, and thou SUBDUEDST before them the Inhabitants of the Land, and gavest them into their Hands, with their Kings, and the People of the Land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took STRONG Cities, and a FAT Land, and possessed Houses full of all Goods, Wells digged, Vineyards and Olive-yards, and Fruit-trees in Abundance: So they did eat, and were filled, and became Fat, and delighted themselves in thy great Goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were DISOBEDIENT, and REBELLED against thee, and cast thy LAW behind their Backs, and SLEW thy PROPHETS, which testified against them to TURN them to THEE, and they wrought great PROVOCATIONS.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the Hand of their Enemies, who vexed them: and in the Time of their TROUBLE when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from HEAVEN; and according to thy MANIFOLD MERCIES, thou gavest them SAVIOURS, who saved them out of the Hand of their Enemies.

28 But after they had REST, they did EVIL again before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the Hand of their Enemies, so that they had the Dominion over them: yet when they RETURNED and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from Heaven, and many Times didst thou deliver them, according to thy MERCIES;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy LAW: yet they dealt PROUDLY, and hearkned not unto thy Commandments, but sinned against thy Judgments (which if a Man do, he shall live in them) and withdrew the Shoulder, and HARDNED their Neck, and would not HEAR.

30 Yet many Years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them, by thy SPIRIT in thy PROPHETS: yet would they not give Ear: therefore gavest thou them into the Hand of the People of the Lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great MERCIES Sake, thou didst not utterly CONSUME them, nor FORSAKE them; for thou art a GRACIOUS and MERCIFUL GOD.

32 Now therefore our GOD, the GREAT, the MIGHTY,

and the TERRIBLE GOD, who keepest COVENANT and MERCY; let not all the Trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our Kings, on our Princes, and on our Priests, and on our Prophets, and on our Fathers, and on all thy People, since the Time of the Kings of Assyria, unto this Day.

33 Howbeit, thou art JUST in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done RIGHT, but we have done WICKEDLY.

34 Neither have our KINGS, our PRINCES, our PRIESTS, nor our Fathers kept thy Law, nor hearkned unto thy Commandments, and thy Testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their KINGDOM, and in thy GREAT GOODNESS that thou gavest them, and in the large and FAT Land which thou gavest before them, neither TURNED they from their WICKED WORKS.

36 Behold, we are Servants this Day, and for the LAND that thou gavest unto our Fathers, to eat the Fruit thereof, and the Good thereof, behold, we are Servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much Increase unto the Kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our Sins: also they have Dominion over our Bodies, and over our Cattle, at their Pleasure, and we are in great Distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure Covenant, and write it, and our Princes, Levites, and Priests seal unto it,

## CHAP. X.

1. *The Names of them that sealed the Covenant.* 29 *The Points of the Covenant.*

*Ver. 28* **A**ND the People, the Priests, the Levites, the Porters, the Singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had seperated themselves from the People of the Lands, unto the Law of GOD, their Wives, their Sons, and their Daughters, every one having Knowledge, and having Understanding.

29 They clave to their Brethren, and entred into a Curse and into an Oath, to walk in GOD's Law, which was given by Moses the Servant of GOD, and to observe and to do all the Commandments of the LORD our GOD, and his Judgments and his Statutes.

30 And

30 And that we would not give our Daughters unto the People of the Land, nor take their Daughters for our Sons.

31 And if the People of the Land bring Ware or any Vitals on the Sabbath Day, to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the Sabbath, or on the Holy-day: and that we would leave the seventh Year, and the Exaction of every Debt.

32 Also we made Ordinances for us to charge ourselves yearly with a third part of the Shekel, for the Service of the House of our God.

33 For the Shew-bread, and for the continual Meet-offering, and for the continual Burnt-offering of the Sabbaths, of the New-moons, for the Set-feasts, and for the Holy-things, and for the Sin-offerings, to make an Atonement for Israel, and for all the Work of the House of our God.

34 And we cast the Lots among the Priests, the Levites, and the People for the Wood-offering, to bring it into the House of our God, after the House of our Fathers, at Times appointed, Year by Year, to burn upon the Altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the Law:

35 And to bring the First-Fruits of our Ground, and the First-fruits of all Fruit of all Trees, Year by Year, unto the House of the LORD:

36 Also the First-born of our Sons, and of our Cattle (as is written in the Law) and the Firstlings of our Herds, and of our Flocks, to bring to the House of our God, unto the Priests that minister in the House of our God:

37 And that we should bring the first Fruits of our Dough, and our Offerings, and the Fruit of all manner of Trees, of Wine, and of Oyl, unto the Priests, to the Chambers of the House of our God, and the Tithes of our Ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the Tithes, in all the Cities of our Tillage.

38 And the Priest the Son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites take Tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the Tithe of the Tithes unto the House of our God, to the Chambers, into the Treasure-house.

39 For the Children of Israel, and the Children of Levi, shall bring the Offering of the Corn of the new Wine, and the Oyl, unto the Chambers, where are the Vessels of the Sanctuary, and the Priests that minister, and the Porters, and the Singers: and we will not forsake the House of our God.

## C H A P. XI.

*1 The Rulers, voluntary Men, and the Tenth Man chosen by Lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A Catalogue of their Names.*

## C H A P. XII.

*1 The Priests, 8 And the Levites which came up with Zerubabel. 10 The Succession of High Priests.*

## C H A P. XIII.

*1 Upon the reading of the Law, Separation is made from the mixed Multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his Return causeth the Chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the Offices in the House of God. 15 The Violation of the Sabbath, 23 And the Marriages with strange Wives.*

*Ver. 1* **O**N that Day they read in the Book of Moses in the Audience of the People; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the Congregation of God for ever.

*2* Because they met not the Children of Israel with Bread and with Water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: Howbeit our God turned the Curse into a Blessing.

*3* Now it came to pass when they had heard the Law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed Multitude.

*4* And before this, Eliashib the Priest having the Oversight of the Chamber of the House of our God, was allied unto Tobiah.

*5* And he had prepared for him a great Chamber, where aforetime they laid the Meat-offerings, the Frankincense, and the Vessels, and the Tithes of the Corn, the new Wine, and the Oyl (which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters) and the Offerings of the Priests.

*6* But in all this Time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth Year of Artaxerxes King of Babylon, came I unto the King, and after certain Days obtained I Leave of the King.

*7* And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the Evil that

that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a Chamber, in the Courts of the Houſe of God.

8 And it grieved me ſore, therefore I caſt forth all the Houſhold Stuff of Tobiah out of the Chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleaned the Chambers: and thither brought I again the Veſſels of the Houſe of God, with the Meat-offering and the Frankincenſe.

10 And I perceived that the Portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the Singers that did the Work, were fled every one to his Field.

11 Then contended I with the Rulers, and ſaid, Why is the Houſe of God forſaken? and I gathered them together, and ſet them in their Place.

12 Then brought all Judah the Tithe of the Corn, and the new Wine, and the Oyl, unto the Treasuries.

13 And I made Treasurers over the Treasuries, Shelemiah the Prieſt, and Zadok the Scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the Son of Zaccur, the Son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their Office was to diſtribute to their Brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good Deeds that I have done for the Houſe of my God.

15 In thoſe Days ſaw I in Judah ſome treading Wine-prettes on the Sabbath, and bringing in Sheaves, and lading Aſſes; as alſo Wine, Grapes and Figgs, and all manner of Burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the Sabbath-day: and I teſtified againſt them in the Day wherein they ſold Viſtuals.

16 There dwelt Men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought Fiſh, and all manner of Ware, and ſold on the Sabbath unto the Children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil Thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath-day?

18 Did not your Fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this Evil upon us, and upon this City? yet ye bring more Wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the Sabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the Gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the Gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the Sabbath: and ſome of my Servants ſet

set I at the Gates, that there should no Burthen be brought in on the Sabbath Day.

20 So the Merchants and Sellers of all kinds of Ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the Wall? if ye do so again, I will lay Hands on you; from that Time forth came they no more on the Sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the Gates, to sanctify the Sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the Greatness of thy Mercy.

23 And in those Days also saw I Jews that had married Wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

24 And their Children spake half in the Speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews Language, but according to the Language of each People.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their Hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your Daughters unto their Sons, nor take their Daughters unto your Sons, or for your selves.

26 Did not Solomon King of Israel sin by these Things? yet among many Nations was there no King like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him King over all Israel, nevertheless even him did outlandish Women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great Evil to transgress against our God, in marrying strange Wives?

28 And one of the Sons of Joiada, the Son of Eliashib the High Priest, was Son in Law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the Priesthood, and the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites.

Thus cleansed I them from all Strangers, and appointed the Wards of the Priests and the Levites, every one in his Business.

31 And for the Wood-offering, at Times appointed, and for the first Fruits. Remember me, O my God, for Good.

# ABSTRACT

## OF THE

### Book of *ESTHER*.

---

#### *The PREFACE.*

**T**HE following Story may be styl'd a sacred Drama: The Actors are five Persons of very different Qualities, and acting very different Parts.

In the Story of Vashti is seen the Folly of an imperious Woman sacrificing her Royal Dignity to her Pride and Insolence.

In Queen Esther is seen the Picture of a most beautiful Woman, endued with the greatest Piety and Wisdom, which she expressed in preserving her People from utter Destruction; and this she resolutely attempted, even at the Hazard of her own Life, saying, *IF I PERISH, I PERISH.*

In the Story of Mordecai, is found the Character of a most steady and resolved Virtue, exposing himself to the utmost Danger, rather than violate the Law of his God.

In the History of Haman is found the Character of a  
P p p p
most



most insolent and rapacious Minister of State, justly punished for his Pride and Cruelty.

In the Part acted by Ahasuerus is clearly seen the sovereign Dominion of the Almighty, controuling the Counsels of Princes; for the very Night before the cruel Purpose of Haman against Mordecai was to be executed, the King became restless; his Sleep flying from him (to relieve himself) he calls for the Annals of his Reign, and there finds the great and unrewarded Services of Mordecai; whereupon he orders the greatest Honours to be done to him, and this to be performed by Haman his Favourite.

## · C H A P. I.

*1 Ahasuerus, called also Artaxerxes, maketh a Royal Feast. 10 Vashti the Queen sent for by the King refuseth to come, for which she is deposed. 13 Decree is made that all Wives should honour and obey their Husbands.*

## C H A P. II.

*1 Out of the Choice of Virgins a Queen is to be chosen. 8 Esther a Jewess is preferred before the rest. 12 The manner of Purification and going in to the King. 15 Esther best pleasing the King is made Queen. 21 Mordecai, the Uncle of Esther, discovering the Treason of two of the King's Chamberlains is recorded in the Chronicles.*

*Ver. 1* **W**HEN the Wrath of King Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the King's Servants unto him, Let there be fair young Virgins sought for the King.

3 And let the King appoint Officers in all the Provinces of his Kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young Virgins unto Shushan, the Palace to the House of the Women, unto the Custody of Hege the King's Chamberlain Keeper of the Women, and let their Things for Purification be given them.

4 And let the Maiden which pleaseth the King, be Queen  
instead

instead of Vashti. And the Thing pleased the King, and he did so.

5 Now in Shushan, the Palace, there was a certain Jew whose Name was Mordecai, a Benjamite.

6 Who had been carried away in the Captivity of Jecooniah King of Judah.

7 And he brought up Haddasha (that is Esther) his Uncle's Daughter, and the Maiden was fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai, when her Father and Mother were dead, took for his Daughter.

8 So it came to pass when the King's Commandment was heard, and when many Maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the Palace, that Esther was brought also to the King's House to the Custody of Hegai, Keeper of the Women.

9 And the Maiden pleased him, and she obtained Kindness of him, and he speedily gave her Things for Purification, and seven Maidens which were meet to be given her, and he first preferred her and her Maids to the best Place of the House of the Women.

10 Esther had not shewed her People, nor her Kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every Day before the Court of the Womens House, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

15 Now when the Turn of Esther was come to go in unto the King, she required nothing, but what Hegai the King's Chamberlain, the Keeper of the Women, appointed: and Esther obtained Favour in the Sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his House Royal, in the tenth Month, in the seventh Year of his Reign.

17 And the King loved Esther above all the Women, and she obtained Grace and Favour in his Sight, more than all the Virgins; so that he set the Royal Crown upon her Head, and made her Queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the King made a great Feast unto all his Princes and his Servants.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her Kindred, nor her People; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the Commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 In those Days (while Mordecai sat in the King's Gate)

Gate) two of the King's Chamberlains, Bigthom and Teresh, of those which kept the Door, were wroth, and sought to lay Hand on the King Ahasuerus.

22 And the Thing was known of Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the Queen, and Esther certified the King thereof, in Mordecai's Name.

23 And when Inquisition was made of the Matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a Tree: and it was written in the Book of the Chronicles before the King.

### C H A P. III.

*1 Haman advanced by the King and despised by Mordecai, seeketh Revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth Lots. 8 He obtaineth a Decree to put the Jews to Death.*

*Ver. 1.* **A**FTER these Things did Ahasuerus promote Haman the Hagagite, and set his Seat above all the Princes that were with him.

2 And all the King's Servants bowed and revered Haman; for the King had so commanded: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him Reverence.

3 Then the King's Servants said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the King's Commandment?

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him Reverence, then was Haman full of Wrath.

6 And he thought Scorn to lay Hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the People of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole Kingdom of Ahasuerus.

7 <sup>1</sup> In the first Month (that is the Month Nisan) in the twelfth Year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is the Lot, before Haman from Day to Day, to the twelfth Month that is the Month Adar.

8 And Haman said unto the King, There is a certain People scattered abroad, and dispersed among the People, in all the Provinces of thy

<sup>1</sup> *Prov. xvi. 33 The Lot is casten into the Lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord.*

*Prov. xxi. 31 There is no Wisdom, nor Understanding, nor Counsel against the Lord.*

*Job v. 12 He disappointeth the Devices of the Crafty, so that their Hand cannot perform their Enterprize.*

*13 He taketh the Wise in their own Craftiness, and the Counsel of the froward is carried headlong.*

*Numb. xxiii. 23 Surely there is no Enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any Divination against Is-*

*Kingdom*

Kingdom, and their Laws are divers from all People, neither keep they the King's Laws; therefore it is not for the King's Profit to suffer them.

rael, according to this Time shall it be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought?

9 If it please the King, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay \* ten thousand Talents of Silver to the Hands of those that have the Charge of the Business, to bring into the King's Treasuries.

10 And the King took his Ring from his Hand, and gave it unto Haman the Jews Enemy.

11 And the King said unto Haman, The Silver is given to thee, the People also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the King's Scribes called on the thirteenth Day of the Month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the King's Lieutenants, and to the Rulers of every People of every Province, according to the Writing thereof, and to every People after their Language, in the Name of King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the King's Ring.

13 And the Letters were sent by Posts into all the King's Provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little Children and Women, in one Day, upon the thirteenth Day of the twelfth Month, and to take the Spoil of them for a Prey.

14 The Copy of the Writing for a Commandment to be given to every Province, was published to all People, that they should be ready against that Day.

15 The Post went out, being hastned by the King's Commandment, and the Decree was given in Shushan the Palace: and the King and Haman sat down to drink, but the City Shushan was perplexed.

**C H A P. IV.**

1 *The great Mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther understanding of it sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the Cause, and adviseth her to undertake the Suit.* 10 *She excusing herself is threatened by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a Fast undertaketh the Suit.*

\* Note, ten Thousand Babylonish Talents are by Dr. Prideaux computed to amount to 2119090 Pounds.

*Ver. 1* **W**HEN <sup>\*</sup>Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his Cloaths, and put on Sackcloth with Ashes, and went out into the midst of the City, and cried with a loud and a bitter Cry.

2 And came even before the King's Gate: for none might enter into the King's Gate clothed with Sackcloth.

3 And in every Province whithersoever the King's Commandment, and his Decree came, there was great Mourning among the Jews, and Fasting, and Weeping, and Wailing, and many lay in Sackcloth and Ashes.

4 So Esther's Maids, and her Chamberlains came and told it her: Then was the Queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent Raiment to cloth Mordecai, and to take away his Sackcloth from him, but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the King's Chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her; and gave him a Commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the Street of the City, which was before the King's Gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the Sum of the

<sup>\*</sup> *Psal. cxvii.* The Lord is my Light, and my Salvation, whom shall I fear? the Lord is the Strength of my Life, of whom shall I be afraid.

2 When the Wicked, even mine Enemies and my Foes came upon me to eat up my Flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an Host should encamp against me, my Heart shall not fear: though War should rise against me, this will I be confident.

4 One Thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the House of the Lord all the Days of my Life, to behold the Beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his Temple.

5 For in the Time of Trouble he shall hide me in his Pavilion: in the Secret of his Tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a Rock.

6 And now shall mine Head be lifted up above mine Enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his Tabernacle Sacrifices of Joy, I will sing, yes, I will sing Praises unto the Lord.

7 Hear, O Lord, when I cry with my Voice: have Mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my Face; my Heart said unto thee, Thy Face, Lord, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy Face far from me, put not thy Servant away in Anger: thou hast been my Help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my Salvation.

10 When my Father and my Mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up.

11 Teach me thy Way, and lead me in a plain Path, because of mine Enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the Will of mine Enemies: for false Witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breath out Cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the Goodness of the Lord in the Land of the Living.

14 Wait on the Lord, be of good Courage, and he shall strengthen thine Heart: wait, I say, on the Lord,

Money that Haman had promised to pay the King's Treasuries for the Jews to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the Copy of the Decree that was given to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to charge her that she should go in unto the King, to make Supplication unto him, and to make Request before him for her People.

9 Then Hatach came and told Esther the Words of Mordecai.

10 Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him Commandment unto Mordecai.

11 \* All the People of the King's Provinces do know, that whosoever Man or Woman, shall come unto the King into the inner Court, who is not called, there is one Law of his to put him to Death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden Sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the King, these thirty Days.

12 And they told Mordecai Esther's Words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the King's House more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy Peace at this Time, then shall their Enlargement and Deliverance arise to the Jews from another Place, but thou and thy Father's House shall be destroyed: and who knowest, whether thou art come to the Kingdom for such a Time as this?

15 Then Esther bad them return Mordecai this Answer.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three Days, Night nor Day: I also and my Maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the Law; and if I perish, I perish.

\*\*\*\*\*

\* Note, it is evident, that many of the Psalms have a Relation to the State of the Jewish and Christian Church, in their several Captivities, and Persecutions under the Pagan and Christian Empires.

It may be presum'd that this excellent Princess was animated to so hazardous an Undertaking, by reading and meditating upon the 27<sup>th</sup> Psalm, in which are many Expressions, which seem to refer to the great Affliction the Jews were under at this Time. The Decree being for the Destruction of Man, Woman, and Child. Their Deliverance by the Divine Providence was so very wonderful, that the Jews have in all Ages since, and do to this Time celebrate both the Fast and Feast, which they call Purim.

17 So Mordecai went his Way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

## CH A P. V.

1 *Esther adventuring on the King's Favour, obtaineth the Grace of the golden Sceptre; and inviteth the King and Haman to a Banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the King in her Suit, inviteth them to another Banquet the next Day. Haman proud of his Advancement, repineth at the Contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the Counsel of his Wife, he buildeth for him a Gallows.*

*Ver. 1* **N**OW it came to pass on the third Day, that Esther put on the Royal Apparel, and stood in the inner Court of the King's House: and the King sat upon his Royal Throne.

2 And it was so when the King saw Esther the Queen standing in the Court, that she obtained Favour in his Sight: and the King held out to Esther the golden Sceptre that was in his Hand: so Esther drew near, and touched the Top of the Sceptre.

3 Then said the King unto her, What wilt thou, Queen Esther? and what is thy Request? it shall be given thee, to the half of the Kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the King, let the King and Haman come this Day unto the Banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the King said, Cause Haman to make Haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the King and Haman came to the Banquet.

6 And the King said unto Esther at the Banquet, What is thy Petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy Request? even to the half of the Kingdom.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My Petition, and my Request is;

8 If I have found Favour in the Sight of the King, and if it please the King to grant my Petition, and to perform my Request, let the King and Haman come to the Banquet that I shall provide for them, and I will do to Morrow as the King hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that Day, joyful, and with a glad Heart: but when he saw Mordecai in the King's Gate,

Gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of Indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came Home, he sent and called for his Friends, and Zeresh his Wife.

11 <sup>1</sup> And Haman told them of the Glory of his Riches, and the Multitude of his Children, and all the Things wherein the King had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the Princes and Servants of the King.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the Queen did let no Man come in with the King unto the Banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to Morrow am I invited unto her also with the King.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the King's Gate.

14 <sup>m</sup> Then said his Wife, and all his Friends unto him, Let a Gallows be made of fifty Cubits high, and to Morrow speak unto the King, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the King unto the Banquet. And the Thing pleased Haman, and he caused the Gallows to be made.

5 Let the Enemy persecute my Soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my Life upon the Earth, and lay mine Honour in the Dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O Lord, in thine Anger, lift up thy self, because of the Rage of mine Enemies: and awake for me to the Judgment that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the Congregation of the People compass thee about: for their Sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The Lord shall judge the People: judge me, O Lord, according to my Righteousness, and according to mine Integrity that is in me.

9 Oh let the Wickedness of the Wicked come to an End, but establish the Just: for the Righteous God trieth the Hearts and Reins.

10 My Defence is of God, which saveth the Upright in Heart.

11 God judgeth the Righteous, and God is angry with the Wicked every Day.

<sup>1</sup> *Psal. lii.* Why boastest thou thy self in Mischief, O mighty Man? the Goodness of God endureth continually.

2 Thy Tongue deviseth Mischiefs: like a sharp Razor, working deceitfully.

5 God shall destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy Dwelling-place, and root thee out of the Land of the Living.

6 The Righteous also shall see and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, this is the Man that made not God his Strength, but trusted in the Abundance of his Riches, and strengthened himself in his Wickedness.

<sup>m</sup> *Psal. vii.* O Lord my God, in thee do I put my Trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my Soul like a Lion, renting it in Pieces, while there is none to deliver.

3 O Lord my God, if I have done this; if there be Iniquity in my Hands:

4 If I have rewarded Evil unto him that was at Peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without Cause is mine Enemy.)



## C H A P. VI.

*1 Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good Service done by Mordecai, taketh Care for his Reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth Counsel that he might do him Honour. 12 Complaining of his Misfortune his Friends tell him of his final Destiny.*

*Ver. 1* **O**N <sup>a</sup> that Night couldnot the King sleep, and he commanded to bring the Book of Records of the Chronicles; and they were read before the King.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the King's Chamberlains, the Keepers of the Door, who sought to lay Hand on the King Ahasuerus.

3 And the King said, What Honour and Dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the King's Servants, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the King said, Who is in the Court? (Now Haman was come into the outward Court of the King's House, to speak unto the King; to hang Mordecai on the Gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the King's Servants said unto him, Haman standeth in the Court. And the King said, Let him come in.

6 And the King said unto

<sup>a</sup> *Psal. lxxiii. I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the Prosperity of the WICKED.*

17 Until I went into the Sanctuary of God, then understood I their End.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery Places: thou castedst them down into Destruction.

19 How are they brought into Desolation, as in a Moment! they are utterly consumed with Terrors.

*Job xx. 4* Knowest thou not this of old, since Man was plac'd upon the Earth.

5 That the Triumphant of the Wicked is short, and the Joy of the Hypocrite but for a Moment.

6 Though his Excellency mount up to the Heavens, and his Head reach unto the Clouds.

7 Yet he shall perish for ever, like his own Dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall fly away as a Dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as the Vision of the Night.

9 The Eye also which see him, shall see him no more; neither shall his Place any more behold him.

10 His Children shall seek to please the Poor, and his Hands shall restore their Goods.

11 His Bones are full of the Sin of his Youth, which shall lie down with him in the Dust.

12 Though Wickedness be sweet in his Mouth, though he hide it under his Tongue.

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his Mouth.

him

him, What shall be done unto the Man whom the King delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his Heart, To whom would the King delight to do Honour more than my self?)

7 And he answered the King, For the Man whom the King delighteth to honour,

8 Let the Royal Apparel be brought which the King useth to wear, and the Horse that the King rideth upon, and the Crown Royal which is set upon his Head:

9 And let this Apparel and Horse be delivered to the Hand of one of the King's most noble Princes, that they may array the Man withal whom the King delighteth to honour, and bring him on Horseback through the Street of the City, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the Man whom the King delighteth to honour.

10 Then the King said to Haman, Make haste, and take the Apparel and the Horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the King's Gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the Apparel and the Horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on Horseback through the Street of the City, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the Man whom the King delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came again to the King's Gate: but Haman hasted to his House, mourning, and having his Head covered.

13 And Haman told his Wife, and all his Friends, every Thing that had befallen him. Then said his wife Men, and

14 Yet this Meat in his Bowels is turned, it is the Gall of Asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down Riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his Belly.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his Substance shall the Restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

19 Because he hath oppressed, and hath forsaken the Poor, because he hath violently taken away an House which he builded not.

23 When he is about to fill his Belly, God shall cast the Fury of his Wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

26 All Darkness shall be hid in his secret Place: a Fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his Tabernacle.

27 The Heaven shall reveal his Iniquity: and the Earth shall rise up against him.

21 The Increase of his House shall depart, and his Goods shall flow away in the Day of his Wrath.

29 This is the Portion of a wicked Man from God, and the Heritage appointed unto him by God.

his Wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the Seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the King's Chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the Banquet that Esther had prepared.

## C H A P. VII.

*1 Esther entertaining the King and Haman, maketh Suit for her own Life and her Peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The King in his Anger understanding of the Gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.*

**S**O the King and Haman came to banquet with the Queen.

2 And the King said again to Esther, on the second Day, at the Banquet, What is thy Petition, Queen Esther? and it shall be performed even to the half of the Kingdom.

3 Then the Queen answered and said, If I have found Favour in thy Sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my LIFE be given me at my Petition, and my PEOPLE at my Request.

4 For we are sold, I and my People, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for Bond-men and Bond-women, I had held my Tongue, although the Enemy could not countervail the King's Damage.

5 Then the King Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther, Who is he? and where is he that durst presume in his Heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, The Adversary and Enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queen.

7 And the King arising from the Banquet in his Wrath, went into the Palace Garden; and Haman stood up to make Request for his Life to the Queen: for he saw that there was Evil determined against him by the King.

8 Then the King returned out of the Palace Garden, into the Place of the Banquet of Wine; and Haman was fallen upon the Bed whereon Esther was. Then said the King, Will he force the Queen also before me in the House? As  
the

the Word went out of the King's Mouth, they covered Haman's Face.

9 \* And Harbonah, one of the Chamberlains, said before the King, Behold also the Gallows fifty Cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the King, standeth in the House of Haman. Then the King said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the Gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the King's Wrath pacified.

\* Psal. ix. 15 The Heathen are sunk down in the Pit that they made: in the Net which they hid is their own Foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the Judgment which he executeth: the Wicked are snared in the Work of his own Hands.

17 The Wicked shall be turned into Hell, and all the Nations that forget God.

18 For the Needy shall not always be forgotten: the Expectation of the Poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not Man prevail, let the Heathen be judged in thy Sight.

23 Put them in Fear, O LORD: that the Nations may know themselves to be but Men.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther maketh Suit to reverse Haman's Letters.* 7 *Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's Honour, and the Jew's Joy.*

Ver. 1 **O**N P that Day did the King Ahasuerus give the House of Haman the Jew's Enemy, unto Esther the Queen: and Mordecai came before the King; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the King took off his Ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over all the House of Haman.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his Way, because of the Man who bringeth wicked Devices to pass.

8 Cease from Anger, and forsake Wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do Evil.

9 For evil Doers shall be cut off, but those that wait upon the LORD, shall inherit the Earth.

\* Psal. xxxvii. 1 Fret not thy self because of evil Doers, neither be thou envious against the Workers of Iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the Grass, and wither as the green Herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the Land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the Desires of thine Heart.

5 Commit thy Way unto the LORD; trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy Righteousness as the Light, and thy Judgment as the Noon Day.

10 For

10 For yet a little while, and the Wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his Place, and it shall not be

11 But the Meek shall inherit the Earth: and shall delight themselves in the Abundance of Peace.

12 The Wicked plotteth against the Just, and gnasheth upon him with his Teeth.

13 The LORD shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his Day is coming.

14 The Wicked have drawn out the Sword, and have bent their Bow to cast down the Poor and Needy, and to slay such as be of upright Conversation.

15 Their Sword shall enter into their own Heart, and their Bow shall be broken.

16 A little that a Righteous Man hath, is better than the Riches of many Wicked.

17 For the Arms of the Wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the Righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the Days of the Upright, and their Inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil Time, and in the Days of Famine they shall be satisfied.

21 But the Wicked shall perish, and the Enemies of the LORD shall be as the Fat of Lambs, they shall consume: into Smoke shall they consume away.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall inherit the Earth; and they that be cursed of him, shall be cut off:

23 The Steps of a good Man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his Way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his Hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old: yet have I not seen the Righteous forsaken, nor his Seed begging Bread.

27 Depart from Evil, and do Good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth Judgment, and forsaketh not his Saints, they are preserved for ever: but the Seed of the Wicked shall be cut off.

32 The Wicked watcheth the Righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his Hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his Way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the Land: When the Wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I have seen the Wicked in great Power: and spreading himself like a green Bay-tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect Man, and behold the Upright: for the End of that Man is Peace.

38 But the Transgressors shall be destroyed together, the End of the Wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the Salvation of the Righteous is of the LORD, he is their Strength in Time of Trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the Wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

3 <sup>a</sup> And Esther spake yet again before the King, and fell down at his Feet, and besought him with Tears, to put away the Mischief of Ha-

<sup>a</sup> *Psalm*. x. 13 Wherefore doth the Wicked contemn God? he hath said in his Heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seen it, for thou beholdest Mischief and Spite to require it with thy Hand: the Poor com-

man

man the Agagite, and his De-  
vice that he had devised a-  
gainst the Jews.

4 Then the King held out  
the golden Sceptre towards  
Esther. So Esther arose, and  
stood before the King,

5 And said, If it please the  
King, if I have found Favour  
in his Sight, and the Thing  
seem right before the King,  
and I be pleasing in his Eyes,

let it be written to reverse the Letters devised by Haman,  
which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the  
King's Provinces.

6 For how can I endure to see the Evil that shall come  
unto my People? or how can I endure to see the Destru-  
ction of my Kindred?

7 Then the King said un-  
to the Queen, and to Mordecai  
the Jew, Behold, I have given  
Esther the House of Haman,  
and him they have hanged up-  
on the Gallows, because he  
laid his Hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the  
Jews, as it liketh you, in the  
King's Name, and seal it  
with the King's Ring: for  
the Writing which is writ-  
ten in the King's Name, and  
sealed with the King's Ring,  
may no Man reverse.

9 Then were the King's  
Scribes called in the third  
Month, and it was writ-  
ten (according to all that  
Mordecai commanded) unto  
the Jews, and to the Lieute-  
nants, and the Deputies, and  
Rulers of the Provinces,  
which are from India unto  
Ethiopia, an hundred and

mitteth-himself unto thee, thou art  
the Helper of the Fatherless.

15 Break thou the Arm of the  
Wicked, and the evil Man: Seek out  
his Wickedness 'till thou find none.

16 The Lord is King for ever and  
ever: the Heathen are punished out  
of the Land.

17 Lord, thou hast heard the De-  
fire of the Humble: thou wilt pre-  
pare their Heart, thou wilt cause  
thine Ear to hear.

18 To judge the fatherless and the  
oppressed, that the Man of the Earth  
may no more oppress.

1 *Psalm xci.* 1 He that dwelleth in  
the secret Place of the most High,  
shall abide under the Shadow of the  
Almighty.

2 I will say of the Lord, He is  
my Refuge, and my Fortress, my  
God in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from  
the Snare of the Fowler: and from  
the noisom Pestilence.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for  
the Terror by Night: nor for the  
Arrow that flieth by Day.

6 Nor for the Pestilence that  
walketh in Darkness: nor for the  
Destruction that wasteth at noon  
Day.

7 A Thousand shall fall at thy  
Side, and Ten Thousand at thy right  
Hand: but it shall not come nigh  
thee.

8 Only with thine Eyes shall thou  
behold, and see the Reward of the  
Wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the  
Lord which is my Refuge, even the  
most High, thy Habitation:

15 He shall call upon me, and I  
will answer him: I will be with him  
in Trouble, I will deliver him, and  
honour him.

16 With long Life will I satisfy  
him, and shew him my Salvation.

twenty seven Provinces, and unto every People after their Language, and to the Jews according to their Writing, and according to their Language.

10 And he wrote in the King Ahafuerus Name, and sealed it with the King's Ring, and sent Letters by Post on Horseback, and Riders on Mules, Camels, and young Dromedaries:

11 Wherein the King granted the Jews, which were in every City, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their Life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the Power of the People and Province, that would assault them, both little ones, and Women, and to take the Spoil for a Prey.

12 Upon one Day, in all the Provinces of King Ahafuerus, namely upon the thirteenth Day of the twelfth Month, which is the Month Adar.

13 The Copy of the Writing, for a Commandment to be given in every Province, was published unto all People, and that the Jews should be ready against that Day, to avenge themselves on their Enemies.

14 So the Posts went out, being hastned, and pressed on by the King's Commandment; and the Decree was given at Shushan the Palace.

15 And Mordecai went out from the Presence of the King, in Royal Apparel of blew and white, and with a great Crown of Gold, and with a Garment of fine Linen, and Purple; and the City of Shushan rejoiced and was glad:

16 The Jews had Light and Gladness, and Joy, and Honour.

17 \* And in every Province, and in every City, whithersoever the King's Commandment and his Decree came, the Jews had Joy and Gladness, a Feast and a good Day: and MANY of the PEOPLE of the LAND became JEWS; for the FEAR of the JEWS fell upon THEM.

\* *Psal. xl.* I waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my Cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an horrible Pit, out of the miry Clay, and set my Feet upon a Rock, and established my Goings.

3 And he hath put a new Song in my Mouth, even Praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and trust in the LORD.

**C H A P. IX.**

*1 The Jews (the Rulers for fear of Mordecai helping them) slay their Enemies with the ten Sons of Haman. 12 Abasuerus at the Request of Esther granteth another Day of Slaughter, and Haman's Sons to be hanged. 20 The two Days of Purim are made Festival.*

*Ver, 1* **N**OW in the twelfth Month (that is the Month Adar) on the thirteenth Day of the same, when the King's Commandment and his Decree drew near to be put in Execution, in the Day that the Enemies of the Jews hoped to have Power over them, though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had Rule over them that hated them.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their Cities, throughout all the Provinces of the King Ahasuerus, to lay Hand on such as sought their Hurt; and no Man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all People.

3 And all the Rulers of the Provinces, and the Lieutenants, and the Deputies, and Officers of the King helped the Jews: because the Fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the King's House, and his Fame went out throughout all the Provinces: for this Man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their Enemies with the Stroke of the Sword, and Slaughter, and Destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the Palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred Men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha.

R r r r

And

*1s. xiv. 1* For the Lord will have Mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own Land: and the Strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the House of Jacob.

*Psal. cxxiv. 1* If it had not been the Lord, who was on our Side, now may Israel say:

2 If it had not been the Lord, who was on our Side, when Men rose up against us.

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their Wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the Waters had overwhelmed us, the Stream had gone over our Soul.

5 Then the proud Waters had gone over our Soul.

6 Blessed be the Lord who hath not given us as a Prey to their Teeth.

7 Our Soul is escaped as a Bird out of the Snare of the Fowlers, the Snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our Help is in the Name of the Lord, who made Heaven and Earth.



8 And Poratha, and Adaliah, and Aridatha.

9 And Permashta, Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha.

10 The ten Sons of Haman the Son of Hammedatha, the Enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the Spoil laid they not their Hand.

11 On that Day, the Number of those that were slain in Shushan the Palace, was brought before the King.

12 And the King said unto Esther the Queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred Men in Shushan the Palace, and the ten Sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the King's Provinces? now what is thy Petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy Request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the King, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan, to do to Morrow also according unto this Days Decree, and let Haman's ten Sons be hanged upon the Gallows.

14 And the King commanded it so to be done; and the Decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Haman's ten Sons.

15 For the Jews that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth Day also of the Month Adar, and slew three hundred Men at Shushan; but on the Prey they laid not their Hand.

16 But the other Jews that were in the King's Provinces, gathered themselves together and stood for their Lives, and had Rest from their Enemies, and slew of their Foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their Hands on the Prey.

17 On the thirteenth Day of the Month Adar, and on the fourteenth Day of the same, rested they, and made it a Day of Feasting and Gladness.

18 But the Jews that were at Shushan, assembled on the thirteenth Day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth Day of the same they rested, and made it a Day of Feasting and Gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the Villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd Towns, made the fourteenth Day of the Month Adar, a Day of Gladness and Feasting, and a good Day, and of sending Portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these Things, and sent Letters unto all the Jews that were in all the Provinces of the King Ahafuerus, both nigh and far.

21 To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth Day of the Month Adar, and the fifteenth Day of the same yearly :

22 As the Days wherein the Jews rested from their Enemies, and the Month which was turned unto them from Sorrow to Joy, and from Mourning into a good Day : that they should make them Days of Feasting and Joy, and of sending Portions one to another, and Gifts to the Poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the Son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is the Lot) to consume them, and to destroy them.

25 But when Esther came before the King, he commanded by Letters, that his wicked Device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own Head, and that he and his Sons should be hanged on the Gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these Days Purim, after the Name of Pur : therefore for all the Words of this Letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this Matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their Seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two Days according to the Writing, and according to their appointed Time every Year.

28 And that these Days should be remembred, and kept throughout every Generation, every Family, every Province, and every City ; and that these Days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the Memorial of them perish from their Seed.

29 Then Esther the Queen, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all Authority, to confirm this second Letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the Letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven Provinces of the Kingdom of Ahassuerus, with Words of Peace and Truth.

31 To confirm these Days of Purim in their Times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the Queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves, and for their Seed, the Matters of the Fastings and their Cry.

32 And the Decree of Esther confirmed these Matters of Purim, and it was written in the Book.

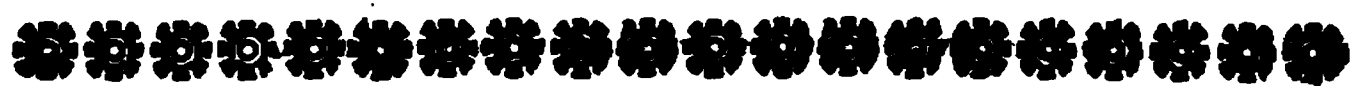
## CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his Greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's Advancement.*

*Ver. 1* **A**ND the King Ahasuerus laid a Tribute upon the Land, and upon the Isles of the Sea.

2 And all the Acts of his Power, and of his Might, and the Declaration of the Greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the King advanced him, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the Multitude of his Brethren, seeking the Wealth of his People, and speaking Peace to all his Seed.



## RULERS and KINGS of the *Hebrew* Nation, from their Deliverance out of *Egypt*, to the *Babylonish* Captivity.

I. MOSES. Being taken out of the Waters by *Pharaoh's* Daughter, is bred up in the Court, and instructed in all the Learning of the *Egyptians*.

When he was forty Years old he quits *Egypt*, and goes into the Land of *Midian*, where he keeps Sheep. After forty Years God appears to him, and commands him to return to *Egypt*, and to demand from the King the Deliverance of the *Israelites*; which *Pharaoh* refusing is punished with ten several Plagues: After many Signs and Miracles wrought by him, the *Israelites* march out of *Egypt*; *Pharaoh* and his whole Army pursuing them, are drowned in the *Red Sea*.

He conducts the *Israelites* forty Years in the Wilderness, who are subsisted every Day by miraculous Bread and Water. He receives the ten Commandments in *Mount Sinai*, his Face is irradiated with Celestial Glory; has only a View of the promised Land from a high Mountain, and dies 120 Years old.

---

II. JOSHUA is appointed to be Captain of the Lord's Host. He conquers all the Land of *Canaan*, at his Prayer the Sun stands still, he dies in Peace, being 100 Years old.

After *Joshua's* Death, the People falling into Idolatry are first rebuked by an Angel, and severely punished by Invasions from several Nations; but from these

these Oppressions they are delivered by the Judges upon their Supplications to the Almighty.

---

### III. The JUDGES appointed to be the Deliverers of the *Israelites*.

1. *Othniel* from the King of *Mesopotamia*.
2. *Ehud* from the Oppressions of the King of *Moab*.
3. *Shamgar* from the *Philistines*.
4. *Deborah* and *Barak* from *Jabin* King of *Canaan*.
5. *Gideon* from *Zeba* and *Talmunna* Kings of *Moab*.
6. *Abimelech*.
7. *Tolah*.
8. *Jair* from the *Philistines* and *Ammonites*.
9. *Jephthah* from the *Ammonites*.
10. *Ibsam*.
11. *Elon*.
12. *Abdon*.
13. *Eli*. In the Time of his Priesthood and Government, the Ark is taken by the *Philistines*.
14. *Sampson* destroys great numbers of the *Philistines*, both in his Life, and at the Time of his Death.
15. *Samuel*.

This Government by the Judges continued about 450 Years.

---

### IV. The KINGS.

1. *Saul*. The *Israelites* that they might be like other Nations impatiently desire a King. *Samuel* is ordered to anoint *Saul*, who, disobeying the positive Command of God is deserted and left under the Influence of an Evil Spirit. Being vanquished in Battle,

Battle, he attempts to murder himself, and is killed by an *Amalekite*.

2. *David* is appointed to succeed *Saul*. While he is keeping his Father's Sheep, he kills a Lyon and a Bear, and rescues his Lambs. Being animated with a Divine Fortitude, encounters and kills *Goliath*, who had struck a pannick Fear into all the *Hebrew* Army. He is often delivered from the Rage of *Saul*, who endeavoured to destroy him.

After *Saul's* Death he is proclaimed King, subdues all the Nations from the Banks of the *Euphrates* to the Borders of *Egypt*.

His Sin in the matter of *Uriah*, is severely punished by the Rebellion of *Absalom*, and many Disorders in his Family; and his vain Glory in numbring the People by a great Pestilence.

Upon his solemn Repentance he is restored to the Divine Favour, composes the sacred Book of *Psalms*, gives Directions for the building the Temple, for which he leaves to *Solomon* his Son an immense Treasure, and dies, after he had reigned 40 Years.

3. *Solomon* his Successor reigned 40 Years. Is most renowned for his Wisdom, and finishes the Building of the Temple in the 3000 Year from the Creation, reigns many Years in Peace.

But being captivated by the Love of outlandish Women, permits the Idolatry of the Gentiles to be introduc'd; for which he is punished by *Hadad* a fugitive Prince, who conquers part of his Dominions.

And by a Prophet is threatned with the Revolt of the Ten Tribes.

Repenting of his Idolatry, writes the Book of *Ecclesiastes*.

## The Division of the Kingdom, *by the* *Revolt of the Ten Tribes.*

### KINGS of Judah.

1. *Rehoboam* 13 Years. His Tyranny and Folly occasions the Revolt of the Ten Tribes. The *Egyptian* Army invades his Kingdom. Upon his Humiliation he is delivered.

2. *Abijam* 3 Years. Trusting in God obtains a great Victory over *Jeroboam*, in which 500,000 *Israelites* were slain.

3. *Asa* 41 Years. Suppresseth Idolatry, and imploring the Aid of the Almighty, vanquishes the *Ethiopian* Army, consisting of a thousand thousand.

Being reprov'd by *Hazani*, for entering into an Alliance with the King of *Syria*, in his Rage imprisons the Prophet, for which he is afflicted with an incurable Disease, and died in the forty first Year of his Reign.

4. *Jehoshaphat* his Son 25 Years. Walking in the Ways of *David*, enjoys a pro-

### KINGS of Israel.

1. *Jeroboam* 22 Years. Sets up the Idolatry of the two Calves at *Dan* and *Bethel*. Is threatened by a Prophet who foretels the Destruction of his whole Family.

2. *Nadab* 2 Years. Is murdered by *Baasha*, who destroys all the Family of *Jeroboam*.

3. *Baasha* 24 Years. Is severely reprov'd by *Jehu* the Prophet, who threatens him with the Destruction of his Family.

4. *Elah*, his Son, 2 Years. Is murdered by *Zimri* an Officer in the Army, who destroys the whole Family of *Baasha*.

5. *Zimri* is besieged by *Omri* in *Tirzah*, burns the Kings Palace, and perishes in the Flames.

6. *Tibni* and *Omri*. *Tibni* dies, *Omri* reigns 12 Years, builds *Samaria*.

7. *Abab* Son of *Omri* 22 Years. Builds a Temple for *Baal*. The Idolatry

*Judab.*

a prosperous Reign, but entering into an Alliance with *Abaziab* King of *Israel*, his Navy is destroyed by a Tempest.

5. *Jeboram* his Son 8 Years. Marries *Atbaliab* the Daughter of *Abab*. He murders all his Brethren, sets up the Idolatry of *Baal*. For these Impieties he is threatened by *Elijah*, his Kingdom is ravaged by the *Philistines* and *Arabians*. The *Edomites* Revolt. He is smitten with an incurable Disease, so that his Bowels fell out.

6. *Abaziab* reigns wickedly 1 Year. Is slain by *Jebu*. After the Death of *Abaziab*, *Atbaliab* his Mother destroys all the Seed Royal, except *Joash*.

7. *Joash* 40 Years. Reigns well all the Days of *Jehoiada*; but hearkening to the Counsel of the Princes, sets up Idolatry.

*Zechariab* the Prophet denouncing Vengeance against him, is stoned in the Temple. *Joash* is murdered by his Servants.

8. *A-*

*Israel.*

try of *Abab* is punished by the Want of Rain for above 3 Years.

*Elijah* is fed by Ravens at *Cberith*. At *Zarephath*, raises from the Dead the Son of a Widow. Upon his Prayer Rain is sent. Fire descends from Heaven upon his Sacrifice. The Priests of *Baal* are destroyed by his Order.

*Jezebel* the Queen denounces Vengeance against him. *Abab* coveting *Nabot's* Vineyard, orders him to be murder'd, and takes Possession of the Vineyard. *Abab* is slain in Battle.

8. *Abaziab* 2 Years. Reigns wickedly, sends 2 Captains with 50 Soldiers, each to apprehend *Elijah*, who are consumed by Fire from Heaven. By direction of an Angel *Elijah* is sent to *Mount Sinai*, is translated to Heaven in a fiery Chariot.

9. *Jeboram* 12 Years. He destroys the Image of *Baal*, obtains by the Prayer of *Elishab* a great Victory over the King of *Moab*.

S f f f

*Elisha*



*Judah.*

8. *Amaziab* 29 Years. He is warned not to enter into any Confederacy with the King of *Israel*. Having vanquished the Army of the *Edomites*, bringeth with him their Gods and worships them; upon which a Prophet is sent to denounce the Divine Vengeance against him. *Jerusalem* is taken by the King of *Israel*. He flies from *Jerusalem*, and is murder'd by his Servants.

9. *Uzziab* or *Azariab* 52 Years. As long as he fought the Lord he was prosperous. Being elated with his Prosperity he presumes to burn Incense in the Temple; for which he is struck with an incurable Leprosy. In his Days there were the following Prophets; 1 *Hosea*. 2 *Joel*. 3 *Amos*. 4 *Isaiab*.

10. *Jotham* 16 Years. Conquers the *Ammonites*, and reigns with great Prosperity, because he prepared his Ways before the Lord his God.

11. *Abaz* 16 Years. Seeing an Altar at *Damascus*, sends

*Israel.*

*Elisha* multiplies the Widow's Oyl, and raises the *Sbunamite's* Son from the Dead. Cures *Naaman* of his Leprosy, and performs many Miracles. Disclosing the Counsel of the *Syrians*, the King sends an Army to take *Elisha*; upon his Prayer they are smitten with Blindness, and led into *Samaria*. After this, *Ben-badad* besiegeth *Samaria*, which is reduced to such Distress by Famine, that Women eat their own Children.

The *Syrian* Army being struck with a Pannick Fear, fly, leaving their Camp standing, with all their Baggage, whereby the People enjoy the great Plenty foretold by *Elisha*.

*Jehoram* is killed by *Jebu* in the Field of *Naboth*.

10. *Jebu* reigns 28 Years. Orders *Jezebel* to be thrown out of a Window: She is eaten by Dogs as was foretold by the Prophet. He orders 70 of *Abab's* Children to be beheaded, and kills 42 of *Abaziab's* Brethren. Destroys

*Judah.*

sends the Model of it to *Uriab* the Priest, who sets it up in the Temple: Sacrifices his own Children. For these Impieties he is deliver'd into the Power of the King of *Assyria*, who carries Captive a vast Number of People. His Kingdom is invaded by *Pekab*, who in one Battle kill'd 120,000, and captivated 200,000. Enters into an Alliance with the King of *Assyria*, by which he became greatly distressed.

12. *Hezekiab* 29 Years. Endeavours to reform both Church and State. *Sennacherib* besieges *Jerusalem*, and sends a blasphemous Letter.

Upon *Hezekiab*'s Prayer he is assured by *Isaiab* that the City should be deliver'd: Which was not accomplish'd by any human Means; for upon *Hezekiab*'s Prayer, an Angel destroys 185,000 of the *Assyrian* Army.

*Hezekiab* falling sick of a Pestilential Disease, is assur'd

*Israel.*

Destroys the Family of *Abab*, and all the Worshipers of *Baal*, but departs not from the Idolatry of the golden Calves; for which in his Time many Provinces are conquered by the *Syrians*.

11. *Jeboabaz* reigns wickedly 17 Years.

12. *Jeboash* 16 Years. Retakes the Cities conquered by the *Syrians*, as was promised by *Elisha* before his Death.

13. *Jeroboam* the Second 41 Years.

14. *Zachariab* is the fourth and last of *Jebu*'s Race. He reigned over *Israel* 6 Months, is murder'd by *Sballum*.

15. *Sballum* 1 Month. Is murder'd by *Menabem*.

16. *Menabem* 10 Years.

17. *Pekaiab* 2 Years. Is murder'd by *Pekab*, an Officer in the Army, in his own Palace.

18. *Pekab* 20 Years. His Kingdom is invaded by the *Assyrians*, who take many Provinces. He is murder'd by *Hoshea*.

S f f f 2

19. *Ho-*

*Judab*

assur'd of his Recovery, and that his Life should be prolonged 15 Years; of which he had the Sign of the Sun's going back 10 Degrees. The King of *Babylon* sends Embassadors to congratulate him upon his Recovery and this Miracle; to whom he shews all his Treasures: Whereupon *Isaiab* foretels that these Treasures and all his Family should be carried Captive to *Babylon*.

13. *Manasseh* 55 Years. By his Wickedness the People of *Judab* fall into worse Impieties than those of the Heathens whom the Lord had destroyed; to this he adds the shedding of innocent Blood in great Abundance. The Divine Vengeance falls upon him: Being taken Captive, is carried in Fetters to *Babylon*; where having humbled himself, and praying to the Lord, he is restored to his Kingdom.

14. *Amon* 2 Years. Reigns very wickedly, and is murdered by his Servants.

15. *Jo-*

*Israel.*

19. *Hoshea* 9 Years.

*Sbalmanezzer* takes *Samarina* after a long Siege, and conquers the whole Countrey, and carries away the *Israelites* Captive, and thereby an End was put to the Kingdom of *Israel*, which had continued 254 Years after the Separation from the Kingdom of *Judab*.

Under which Captivity and Dispersion the Ten Tribes have remained above 2400 Years.

*Note*, From the Revolt of the Ten Tribes, and setting up the Kingdom of *Israel*, there are 19 Kings in Succession, but of 10 different Families; most of these Kings were murdered by the Officers of the Army, or their Servants.

In the Kingdom of *Judab* there are 19 Kings from the Death of *Solomon*, all of the Royal line of *David*.

*Judab.*

15. *Josiab* 31 Years. He endeavours to reform both Priests and People, repairs the Temple, destroys Idolatry, is slain in a Battle by the *Egyptians*.

In his Time lived *Jeremiab* and *Zephaniab*.

16. *Sballum* or *Jeboahaz* 3 Months. Is carried into *Egypt*, where he dies.

17. *Eliakim* or *Jeboiakim* 11 Years. He was carried Captive to *Babylon*, from which the seventy Years of the Captivity are reckoned.

18. *Jeboiachin* called also *Koniab* and *Jeconias*, 3 Months.

19. *Zedekiab* 11 Years. The Kingdom is given him by *Nebuchadnezzar*, from whom he revolts in Violation of his Oath.

After a long Siege *Jerusalem* is taken by the *Chaldeans*. *Zedekiab's* Eyes being put out, is carried in Chains to *Babylon*.

This Captivity happened 468 Years after the Beginning of *David's* Reign, 388 Years after the Revolt of the Ten Tribes, and 134 Years after the Captivity of the Ten Tribes.

After seventy Years, the *Jews* are restored by *Cyrus*, and are under the Government of

*Ezra*,

*Nebemiab*, and

*Zerubbabel*.

The Temple is rebuilt, about 588 Years before the Coming of *Jesus Christ* the *Messiah*.

At the Time of our Saviour's Nativity, the Sceptre was departed from *Judab*, *Herod* an *Edomite* being their King, as was foretold.

The *Romans* take *Jerusalem*, the Temple is burnt. The whole Nation of the *Jews* have now continued about 1600 Years, dispersed over all the World, without King, Priest, Sacrifice, or Image, as was foretold by *Moses* and the Prophets.

The

## The CONCLUSION.

1 Chron. xxix. **A**ND David said, Blessed be thou,  
Ver. 10. Lord God of Israel our Father,  
for ever and ever.

11. Thine, O Lord, is the Greatness, and the Power,  
and the Glory, and the Victory, and the Majesty:  
for all that is in the Heaven, and in the Earth is  
thine; thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and thou art  
exalted as Head above all.

12. Both Riches and Honour come of thee, and  
thou reignest over all; and in thine Hand is Power and  
Might, and in thine Hand it is to make great, and to  
give Strength unto all.

15. For we are Strangers before thee, and Sojourn-  
ers, as were all our Fathers, our Days on the Earth  
are as a Shadow, and there is none abiding.

Revel. xv. 3. And they sing the Song of Moses, say-  
ing, Great and Marvellous are thy Works, Lord God  
Almighty; just and true are thy Ways, thou King of  
Saints.

4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy  
Name? For thou only art holy: for all Nations shall  
come and worship before thee, for thy Judgments are  
made manifest.

Rom. ii. 33. O the Depth of the Riches, both of the  
Wisdom and Knowledge of God, how unsearchable are  
his Judgments, and his Ways past finding out.

36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all  
Things, to whom be Glory for ever. Amen.

## HALLELUJAH.

# ERRATA.

**PAGE 2.** v. 4. for dat, r. that. p. 4, Job, v. 6. dele hath. *ibid.* Jer.  
 v. 35. for Waters, r. Waves. p. 5. v. 26. dele own. p. 8. v. 20. dele  
 e. *ibid.* v. 22. for to, r. unto. p. 16. Pet. v. 21. for Resurrections, r.  
 esurrection. p. 17. v. 6. for were, r. was. p. 26. v. 6. for into, r. unto.  
*id.* for into, r. unto. p. 26. *AEs*, v. 5. r. to him. p. 29. v. 7. dele the  
 and of. p. 36. v. 16. for there, r. the. p. 37. v. 24. dele shall. *ibid.*  
 27. r. I have. p. 39. Rom. 27. r. the Woman. p. 40. Pet. v. 14. for might,  
 may. p. 49. v. 13. r. go fetch. p. 50. v. 30. r. yet scarce. p. 51. v. 43.  
 to Haran. p. 53. v. 18. r. that he. p. 60. v. 9. for no one, r. none. p. 61.  
 20. dele in. p. 62. Chap. 40. Contents; for came r. come. p. 64. v. 2. for the,  
 a. *ibid.* v. 3. add kine before came. *ibid.* v. 6. for springing, r. sprung.  
 65. v. 14, add in, before unto. p. 69. v. 11. for of, r. in. p. 71. r. v.  
 for v. 7. p. 77. Chap. 47. Contents, for to, r. before. *ibid.* for Egyptian,  
 Egyptians. *ibid.* v. 6. for of, r. over. p. 78. v. 12. add all, before his.  
 79. v. 16. for Father, r. Fathers. p. 81. v. 13. for a. r. an. *ibid.* v. 19.  
 the last. p. 82. v. 28. for unto, r. unto. p. 115. v. 4. for the, r. his. p.  
 12. Jobn 6. v. 30. r. dost, before thou. p. 125. Jobn 7. 39. dele Christ. *ibid.*  
 9. for Ends, r. Men. p. 131. Epbes. 6. v. 3. for in, r. on. p. 134.  
 12. v. 19. for Good, r. Goods. p. 141. v. 9. for they, r. ye. p. 143. Heb.  
 v. 5. for build, r. make. p. 147. *AEs*, v. 38. for that, r. which. p. 149.  
 20. for which, r. that. *ibid.* for strewed, r. strawed. p. 153. v. 1. for  
 eakeft, r. brakeft. p. 156. Cor. v. 17. dele the. p. 163. v. 22. for Hands,  
 Hand. p. 165. Heb. 10. v. 12. for at, r. on. p. 183. v. 16. for always, r.  
 lway. p. 191. v. 32. r. a great. p. 193. Pet. v. 7. dele that. *ibid.* Rev.  
 21. for on, r. in. *ibid.* Epbes. v. 12. dele and. p. 196. Heb. v. 28. for  
 loses's, r. Moses. p. 199. v. 29. for those, r. these. p. 215. v. 14. dele have.  
 239. v. 20. for your, r. our. p. 240. Rom. v. 3. for doest, r. dost. *ibid.*  
 9. for doeth, r. doth. p. 248. v. 23. for unto, r. to. p. 258. v. 12. for  
 Vorks, r. Work. p. 289. v. 1. for Moses's, r. Moses. p. 309. v. 19. for o-  
 hers, r. other. p. 311. v. 3. r. hath fought. p. 314. v. 18. for drove, r.  
 rave. p. 363. v. 1. dele I. p. 489. Heb. v. 14. dele the. p. 490. Pj. v. 8.  
 r bring, r. wring. p. 491. Dan. v. 17. for Kingdom, r. Kingdoms. p. 497.  
 v. 12. r. he is terrible. p. 519. v. 27. for unto, r. to. p. 523. v. 7. for  
 ives, r. Life. p. 540. add, Hosea against Chap. 4. v. 1. p. 544. v. 18. dele  
 e. p. 548. Chap. 16. v. 3. for Ways r. Way. p. 553. Hosea 4. v. 9. them  
 be added in. p. 555. Hosea, v. 4. for know, r. knew. p. 557. v. 29. for  
 to, r. to. p. 560. v. 16. for unto, r. into. p. 565. v. 3. for Offering, r.  
 Offerings. p. 570. v. 21. dele of. p. 571. v. 25. dele brought. *ibid.* v. 29.  
 ele ye. *ibid.* v. 31. for Judah r. Jerusalem. p. 577. v. 11. for unto, r. to.  
*ibid.* Is. v. 7. for and, r. for. p. 584. Jer. v. 4. for unto r. to. p. 585. v. 23.  
 or Grave, r. Graves. p. 588. v. 4. for a, r. the. *ibid.* v. 5. for was, r.  
 vere. p. 595. v. 6. for Zebediah, r. Zedekiah. p. 597. v. 8. for stand, r. and.  
 598. v. 13. for that, r. which. p. 600. v. 15. for selves, r. Faces. p. 602.  
 v. 12. for away, r. aray. *ibid.* v. 1. for dwelt, r. dwell twice. p. 612. v. 34.  
 or break, r. brake. *ibid.* v. 3. r. all the. p. 618. v. 18. for declare, r. de-  
 clare. *ibid.* v. 22. for thou, r. that. p. 624. v. 5. r. find it. p. 625. v.  
 8. dele in. p. 628, v. 5. for Spirits, r. Spirit. p. 629. v. 68. for this, r. his.  
 631. v. 1. for Treasurers, r. Treasures. p. 635. v. 25. before all, dele and.  
*ibid.* v. 21. r. our Substance. p. 639. v. 13. r. a time. p. 649. v. 10. dele  
 t. p. 652. v. 29. r. and do. p. 655. v. 13. for to, r. unto. p. 656. v. 23.  
 dele And. p. 660. v. 1. for Hagagite r. Agagite. p. 663. Note, for Christian,  
 Antichristian. p. 678. for Talmunna, r. Zalmunna.

### *N O T E,*

In Page 176, The Observations upon the Blessings and Curses denounced by *Moses*, in the 26<sup>th</sup> Chapter of *Leviticus*, should not have been printed opposite to the Text, but in a distinct Column.

\*\*\*\*\*

S H O R T  
O B S E R V A T I O N S  
F O R R E A D I N G, with more Profit,  
T H E  
*Historical Books*  
O F T H E  
O L D T E S T A M E N T.

---

By the Right Reverend Father in G O D,  
*THOMAS*, Lord Bishop of *Sodor and Man*.

\*\*\*\*\*



1. The first part of the paper is devoted to a discussion of the

theoretical aspects of the problem.

2. The second part is devoted to a discussion of the

experimental results.

3. The third part is devoted to a discussion of the

conclusions of the paper.

4. The fourth part is devoted to a discussion of the

conclusions of the paper.

5. The fifth part is devoted to a discussion of the

conclusions of the paper.

6. The sixth part is devoted to a discussion of the

conclusions of the paper.

7. The seventh part is devoted to a discussion of the

# SHORT OBSERVATIONS

FOR READING, with more Profit,

The *Historical* BOOKS of the  
Old Testament.

THE Old Testament is an *History of Providence* from the Beginning of the World, to near the Coming of *Jesus Christ*: in which History, the infinite *Power, Wisdom, Justice, Goodness and Fidelity* of GOD, are recorded; in order to re-

establish and preserve the Knowledge of the true GOD, which had been either intirely lost, or much corrupted amongst all Nations, except in the Posterity of *Abraham*.

THIS Account which *Moses* has given from the Creation to his own Time, was received by the People of *Israel* without gain-saying; not only because they were convinced by his Miracles that he was *divinely inspired*, but because the Things which he wrote, could not but be well known to that whole Nation; their Father *Abraham* having liv'd above 100 Years with *Shem*, whose Father *Noah* had conversed with thousands

of People that had been conversant with *Adam*, the first created Man.

IF therefore you desire to read this *History* to any saving Purposes, you must carefully observe and remember, the great Instances of G O D's Providence in the Government of this People; which will be a Means to confirm and secure your Faith, in this *Age of Infidelity*; and to convince you, that it will be your Interest, as well as your Duty, to *fear*, to *love*, to *obey* and *adore* your Creator; because you will find, in this *Divine History*, that as G O D has Power to make Men happy or miserable, as their Works shall deserve, so He has always done to this People.

\*\*\*)(\*\*\*\*\*(\*\*\*\*\*)

## G E N E S I S.

CHAP. I. You will observe here, that *Moses*, tho' divinely inspired, does not go about to *prove* that there is a G O D; he justly supposes, that whoever considers the Works of Creation, must be convinced, that a Being of *infinite Perfections, Wisdom, and Power*, whom we call G O D, was the Creator of all Things.

CHAP. II. In this Chapter, the Creator has by an express Law (as it is declared *Exod. xx.*) sanctify'd, that is, set apart the seventh Day, or the first after *Adam* was created, in order to preserve the Memory of the Creation, and the Author of it.

AND as the Neglect of this Law brought in *Idolatry* and *Infidelity*; so the Breach of it has ever since been punished most remarkably, by a judicial *Hardness* of Heart, Forgetfulness of G O D, and exemplary Judgments; as infinite Offenders have confess'd.

You will here observe, that Marriage betwixt one Man and one Woman, is an Institution of God himself, and not of Man's appointment. You will therefore remember what an Affront it must be to God, and what a Punishment every one must expect, who shall violate a Law so sacred, and confirm'd by Christ himself, as the Will of God from the Beginning.

G. H. A. P. III. You have here an Account of the State of Man *before and after his Fall*: that he was created in the Image of God, and placed in Paradise, in a State of Trial, in order to a greater Happiness, and an immortal Life; if he should keep the Covenant which God made with him, and his Posterity.

Now this Covenant, thro' the Temptation of the Devil, he broke; and was therefore turn'd out of Paradise, became subject to Sin, and to the Punishment of Sin, which is Misery, Afflictions, and Death after it: And this was the Occasion of that universal Corruption which you see in the World.

CONCERNING the nature and greatness of this Sin of Adam, we are not able to judge of it by this short Account given us by Moses, or by our own Reasonings; but we must judge of it by the greatness of the Punishment inflicted upon him and his Posterity for his Transgression. God is infinitely just and holy, and therefore could not inflict a Punishment greater than his Sin deserved.

BUT then, this Transgression gave occasion to God to manifest another of his glorious Perfections, *his infinite Goodness and Mercy*.

FOR seeing Man in this deplorable Condition, He had Compassion on him, and forthwith made him this promise of Life and Comfort; *That the Seed of the Woman should bruise the Head of that Serpent*, the Devil which had beguiled her.

THIS,

THIS, no doubt of it, was more fully explained to *Adam*; for we find in the next Chapter *Abel*, thro' *Faith in this Promise*, offering a Sacrifice acceptable to *GOD*: which could not have been so, had it not been of *GOD*'s own Appointment.

CHAP. IV. We do therefore gather from this, that the Benefits of this Promise were to commence from that Time, and to be the Support of penitent Sinners in all future Ages. And *GOD* was pleased, in order to keep up the Memory of this Promise by an outward Ordinance, to accept of the Life of a Beast instead of the Life of Sinners, which had been forfeited, until the promised Seed should come, who by his atoning Death should bruise Satan under his Feet.

CHAP. V. It was by the same Faith (that is, an Assurance that sooner or later, such as strive to please *GOD*, will most certainly be accepted and rewarded) it was this Faith, that prevailed with *GOD* to take *Enoch* from amongst a wicked Race of Men, into a Place of Happiness: *A most convincing Proof of a Life after this.*

CHAP. VI. The sad Effects of *Adam*'s Transgression, did now appear in the universal Corruption of his Posterity. Wickedness was now come to such an height, that there was no possibility of a Reformation; *since the Sons of the Sovereigns*, (for so the Beginning of this Chapter is render'd in many of the most antient Versions) *the Sons of the very Magistrates*, were as wicked as the rest: so that *GOD* was resolv'd to cure the Evil, by the Destruction of the Sinners.

CHAP. VII. Observe another of *GOD*'s adorable Attributes; *his infinite Patience and Long-suffering*. He gave them fair Warning of what was coming

coming upon them, and waited one hundred and twenty Years, expecting their Repentance.

CONSIDER here, what a Forgetfulness of God, a Contempt of his Laws, an Abuse of his Patience, and turning a deaf Ear to the Preachers of Righteousness, did end in. A whole World of Sinners surpriz'd by Death and Judgment, in the midst of the greatest Security. Whether something like this is not the Case of too many Christians, when Death surprizes them, is worthy of the Consideration of every one who reads this History.

CHAP. VIII. *Noah* having been preserv'd from the Flood by a miraculous Providence; the first Thing he did, you see, was to offer a Sacrifice of Thanksgiving for his Deliverance, and for GOD's Faithfulness and Truth, in continuing in him, and in his Posterity, the *Blessing of the promised Seed*.

THIS was so acceptable to GOD, that it drew down a Blessing upon the whole Earth; and a Promise, that it should never be destroyed again by Water.

CHAP. IX. It was now the Rainbow was appointed by God, to be a Memorial both of his Justice upon the old World, and of his Mercy to the new. Let us, when we look upon it, bless GOD for being mindful of his Covenant; and securing to us the Blessing of his promised Seed.

YOUNG People should be admonished by this Curse upon *Ham*, to be very careful not to grieve their Parents, or provoke them: Lest the Curse of graceless and disobedient Children should be entailed upon them and their Posterity.

CHAP. XI. You will observe the wonderful Power, as well as the Wisdom and Goodness of Providence, in confounding the Language of this untoward People: For by this means they became dispersed  
over

over the Face of the Earth, and peopled it: And the Posterity of *Shem* and *Japhet* were separated from that of *Ham*; which was grown extremely wicked, and was too likely to corrupt all about them, and bring on another general Destruction,

C H A P. XII. You must here take special notice of the two distinct Promises made to *Abraham*: The first, That God would make of him a great Nation. Which Promise was made good to him, and all his Seed in general; and by which the Knowledge of the true G O D was spread far and wide. The second, That all the Nations of the World should be Blessed in one who should proceed from him, according to the Flesh; meaning the *Messiah*.

AND from this Time, you will observe a particular Providence attending the People of *Israel*, his Posterity, by his Sons *Isaac* and *Jacob*, correcting, trying, punishing, redeeming them out of the Hands of their Enemies, until the promised Seed came.

C H A P. XIII. You will here take notice of what is but too common in the World; The Folly and Danger of consulting our Senses only, in the Choice of a Way of Life. *Lot* makes choice of the fruitful Plains of *Jordan*; not considering the Danger of being in the Neighbourhood of a most wicked People.

THE Punishment of this unadvised Choice was, He lost all he had; he lost his Wife; he had like to have lost his Life, had not *Abraham* prevailed with G O D for his Deliverance.

C H A P. XIV. The Defeat, and the great Deliverance of the King of *Sodom* and his People, should have been a Warning to them; as it was in the Intention of Providence, to leave off their wicked way of living: But it was not; and they are reserved for a much greater Judgment.

T H A T

**T H A T** which you should be convinc'd of by this is, That this happens to particular Persons, as well as to Nations and Cities.

**C H A P. XVI.** You will from this History observe, and remember once for all, That the Spirit of **G O D** does not conceal *the Faults and Infirmities* of otherwise *Holy Men*. To shew us that there never was any Man, *Jesus Christ* only excepted, in whom Nature was not corrupted; and consequently, *that every Man living stands in need of a Redeemer.*

**C H A P. XIX.** Woe to those that can read or hear this terrible Example of Vengeance, without being better'd by it. It shews us how hateful to **G O D** the Sins of Impurity are. It shews the Folly of those, who would persuade themselves and others, that **G O D** is all Mercy, and that he will not be so severe as he has threaten'd.

**Y O U** will also observe, what made the Judgment upon these People so *sudden*, so *uncommon*, so very *dreadful*. Both old and young, from every Quarter; Magistrates and Parents were all equally wicked: And therefore no Prospect of a Reformation: The Measure of their Iniquities was fill'd up. When 'tis so with any People, they may depend upon it, Divine Vengeance is at hand.

**I T** is not for nothing that our Saviour bids us *Remember Lot's Wife*; she is a standing Instance of the Sin of those, who when their Souls are at Stake, are over-careful for a World which will ruin them, if they set their Hearts upon it.

**Y O U** cannot but be convinc'd of the Frailty of Nature, without the Grace of **G O D**, when you read the Account of *Lot's Intemperance*, after so great a Deliverance: And if you have any Concern for your Salvation, you will dread a Vice, which will lead a Man to the greatest Crimes.



**CHAP. XX.** How often does **G O D** restrain us from Evil, from ruining our selves, as he did this Prince, when we least think of it, or soon forget it?

**O B S E R V E** here, and so in many other Instances, that altho' **G O D** can give his Blessings without the Intercession of any of his Servants, yet that is not the usual Way of his Providence: He sends them to his Prophets, to those whom he has appointed to bless in his Name, to Men of like Passions with themselves, to prove their Faith, and their Obedience.

**CHAP. XXI.** That the Posterity of *Abraham* might be disposed hereafter more readily to receive the promised Seed, it pleased **G O D** to make *Isaac*, the Heir of that Seed, a most *exact Type and Figure* of *Jesus Christ*.

**H I S** Birth was miraculous, as was that of *Christ*: He disputed not his Father's Will, tho' it was to cost him his Life. *Jesus Christ* became obedient even to the Death; *Isaac* carry'd the Wood on which he was to be sacrificed; *Jesus Christ* carry'd the Cross on which he was to be crucify'd. They both carry'd them to the very same Place, *Mount Moriah*; being the Place where the Temple was afterwards built, tho' then a Desert. *Isaac* was, in effect, a dead Man, from the Day **G O D** commanded him to be sacrificed; and after three days, *Abraham* received him again, restored as it were to Life. *Jesus Christ*, in whom all this was really to be fulfilled above eighteen hundred Years after, was crucify'd, and rose again the third Day from the Dead.

So good was **G O D**, who, for the greater Confirmation of our Faith, would not let us want these surprising Instances of the Truth both of the Old and New Testament, confirming each other. But then, *how great is the Sin, and how great must be the Punishment of Infidelity?*

**CHAP.**

CHAP. XXVII. You see here, how *Jacob* deceived his Father: He was a good Man, but every thing that good Men have said or done thro' Infirmary, must not be imitated; the Law of G O D being our sure and never-failing Rule.

A W H I L E hence, you'll see *Jacob* himself imposed upon by *Laban*, in the Case of *Rachel* his espoused Wife; and in his old Age, you'll see him imposed upon by his own Sons, and with the Blood of a Kid, with which they dyed his Son's Coat. *So exact, so wonderful, so instructive, are all the Ways of Providence.*

CHAP. XXVIII. You will easily perceive, that his Vision of the Ladder, represents to us the Providence of G O D, governing all Things both in Heaven and Earth: The Angels receiving his Commands, and descending to put them in Execution: And particularly in the House of G O D, they attend to observe and report the Behaviour of those that come thither to Worship; *which should make us exceeding careful and devout, lest we return Home without a Blessing.*

CHAP. XXXII, XXXIII. You will observe, with a thankful Heart, how G O D disposeth all Events for the good of his Servants. He reproveth *Laban* in Dream; He changes his Heart; He does the same to *Esau*; He represents himself as even forced to yield to the Struggle, the Prayers and Tears of *Jacob*.

CHAP. XXXIV, XXXV. The fatal History of *Dinab* is recorded, to convince future Ages of this Truth; That *the Sins of Impurity are so hateful to G O D*, that they seldom go unpunished in this World; if they do, worse will be their Punishment in the next.

**CHAP. XXXVII.** The History of *Joseph*, lets before your Eyes, such a Scene of the Wonders of Providence, as will confirm your Faith in **G O D**. His Brethren conspire to kill him; **G O D** sends a Company of Merchants at that very moment to buy him. A thousand others might have purchas'd him in the Land of *Egypt*; but **G O D** had Tryals for him to pass thro', and Work for him to do in the Palace of the King. Thither he is to be sold. In the next place, you find him run the hazard of his very Life, rather than do what he knew would displease **G O D**; and **G O D** rewarded him for it, beyond what *Potiphar* or *Potiphar's* Wife could do for him. The very Dreams of *Pharaoh* and his Servants, are all directed by **G O D** for the Advancement of *Joseph*: Nay, the very Fate of the whole Kingdom, both the seven Years Plenty and Famine, were ordained, in order to bring *Joseph's* Father and his Family into *Egypt*, according to former Prophecies. You will observe in *Joseph's* Brethren, how **G O D**, by *Afflictions*, brings Men to a sense of their Sins; insomuch, as that *Judah* himself, as one observes, who hated *Joseph*, because he was dear to his Father, is now willing to be a Bondslave for *Joseph's* Brother, for the very same Reason.

You will observe, what a lively *Type* or *Figure* *Joseph* is (and was so design'd by **G O D** to be) of *Jesus Christ*.

**S O L D** by his Brethren; sold to Strangers; sold for a few pieces of Money: The Bargain proposed by his Brother *Judah*, the very name sake of that Disciple and Brother (for so *Christ* vouchsafes to call them) who sold his Lord and Master, and after all, became the Saviour of them, and of all the neighbouring Nations.

**A L L** which came to pass, by the Direction of a wise, great and good **G O D**, who would not let the World

World want such Instances, to confirm their *Faith in Him.*



**E X O D U S.**

**T**HE Children of *Israel* being multiply'd in *Egypt* to a very great Nation, G O D now propos'd, according to his Promise to *Abraham*, to deliver them out of their severe Bondage.

**T**HIS He did by a mighty Hand, by wonderful Miracles and Judgments; by which he served many Designs of his Providence.

He convinced all well-disposed People in that, and in the neighbouring Nations, that the G O D of the *Israelites*, was the true and only L O R D G O D, and to be feared and worshipped.

He prepar'd the *Israelites* themselves, who were too prone to Idolatry, to receive such Laws and Ordinances as he should give them, to keep them from that Sin.

And *lastly*, He laid this Foundation of all Religion, He shew'd the World that He, and He only, was able to reward and punish such as fear'd or disobey'd him; and that no other Power could hinder him from doing so.

**EXOD. CHAP. I.** You will here observe the wonderful Providence of God. He suffer'd his People to be cruelly and unjustly oppress'd, that they might more willingly leave a plentiful Country, and more thankfully accept of a Deliverance.

**CHAP. II.** In order to this, the first Miracle of Providence was to be wrought upon *Moses*, who was to be the Instrument of their Deliverance. Not only

only in his wonderful Preservation from Death, but in the mighty Change of Heart which G O D wrought in him, when in the midst of the Temptations of a luxurious Court, where he had all the Honour, Power, Riches, and other Idols, which the World dotes on: When in these Circumstances, G O D put it into his Heart to visit, and take part with his Brethren, a poor and despised People.

THESE Miracles of Mercy, God often works in the Conversion of Sinners, and they are not regarded.

CHAP. II. You must not imagine, that *Moses*, in defending his injur'd Brother, slew the *Egyptian* *rashly* or *unjustly* (for then sure he would have concealed such a Crime, which he himself had been guilty of) but G O D, who has the Sovereign Power of Life and Death, so order'd it, not only that his Brethren might know (*Acts* vii. 35.) that he designed him to be their Deliverer; but also that upon their rejecting him, G O D, for their Blindness and Ingratitude, might give him an occasion of withdrawing himself for some time from them.

CHAP. III. *Moses*, to save his Life, having fled out of *Egypt*, was himself kept under Discipline in a strange Land, until G O D, that is the Son of G O D, appeared to him in this most wonderful manner, and requires him to return again to his oppress'd Brethren, in order to deliver them out of their miserable Bondage.

CHAP. IV. You observe how *Moses* would have excused himself from so great a Burden, on account of his Incapacity; and begged of G O D to send by him, whom he would send; meaning, in all probability, by Him, that is, the Promised Seed, who was to be the great Redeemer of Mankind; intimating that neither *Moses* by his own Confession, nor the Law of *Moses*, were able to do that great Work.

CHAP.

**CHAP. VII.** When **GOD** saith, *I will harden Pharaoh's Heart*; you must not understand it, as if **GOD** caused this strange Obstinacy; for in the following Chapter, he is said (v. 32.) *to harden his own Heart*; that is, he would not be convinced by the Miracles and Judgments which he saw, nor by the Confession of his own Magicians; that a Power above that by which they acted, controlled them and theirs. **GOD** therefore left him to himself, and gave him up to a Mind void of Judgment; what we call a reprobate Mind, and hardness of Heart.

**CHAP. IX. 34.** As prodigious as this is, to harden his Heart after six Plagues, yet the same has been too often seen, and even to this Day; wicked Men relent, and promise to return to their Duty, but soon return to their Sin.

**CHRISTIANS** from hence should dread the very Beginnings of Sin, lest it should lead them to such a hardness of Heart, that neither the Patience, nor the Judgments of **GOD**, will be able to bring them to a sense of the Danger they are in.

**CHAP. XI.** In this Chapter, **GOD** directs the *Israelites* to demand, (for so it ought to be translated) not to borrow jewels of Silver and Gold of the *Egyptians*, not only as he is the great Proprietor of the World, and can without Injustice take any Man's Goods away by what Method he thinks fit, and does so every Day by Fire, Wars, &c. But he might here with great Justice give them unto the *Israelites*, as some satisfaction for their unjust Bondage, &c.

**CHAP. XII.** This *Passover* was ordained by **GOD**, to be observed by every *Israelite* at the Peril of Excommunication, at every return of this Day of the Year, not only because it was to be a standing Proof  
to

to all future Ages, of this their Deliverance, but also a standing Figure or Type of a much greater.

AND so adorable are the ways of G O D, that *Christ Jesus*, the true *Paschal Lamb*, and of which this was but a *Figure*, did, fifteen hundred Years after this, by his most precious Blood, deliver all Mankind from the slavery of Sin, and Death, and Satan, and this upon the same Month, the same Day, and the very same Hour, that this *Paschal Lamb* was first instituted and slain.

CHAP. XIV. Take especial notice of the Order G O D gave *Moses*, that the *Israelites* should encamp before *Baal-zephon*; this was one of their Idol Temples; and it was proper to convince the *Egyptians*, that their Gods could not help them; and the *Israelites*, that all the Gods of the Heathen were nothing but Vanity.

THIS amazing Miracle of six hundred thousand People, passing thro' the Sea, and the Overthrow of *Pharoah* and his Hosts, was designed to convince all the Nations of the Earth, that the G O D of *Israel* was the only G O D, and to be feared above all other Gods.

AND no doubt, it had this Effect upon others, as well as upon the *Israelites*; who upon this are said to Believe, and to Fear the *Lord*, and his Servant *Moses*.

CHAP. XV. 23. Within three Days, G O D thought good to try their Faith, which they had so lately professed. He brought them to the bitter Waters which they could not drink of; immediately they distrusted G O D, and murmured against *Moses*, so that he was forced, by a new Miracle, to heal the Waters.

**CHAP. XVI.** Here are several Things worthy of your Remembrance.

**THAT** such as murmured against the Ministers of **GOD**, are said to murmur against **GOD** himself.

**THAT** the Manna, or Bread from Heaven now given them, was continued, by a perpetual Miracle, for forty Years, till they came to the promised Land.

**THAT** this Bread was given them Day by Day, to keep in their Minds their *Dependance upon GOD*.

**AND** lastly, That the Law of the Sabbath (*ver. 22, 23.*) was well known to all this People, before the Law given on Mount *Sinai*.

**CHAP. XVII.** Here are recorded two other Miracles, to prepare them to receive the Law with greater Submission.

**A SPRING** of Water, at *Moses's* Prayer, that follow'd them; and a complete Victory over their Enemies, by *Moses's* holding up his Hands in Prayer; which prevailed more than the Sword of *Joshua*, and that of his Army.

**CHAP. XIX. 8.** **WE WILL DO ALL THAT THE LORD COMMANDS US.**

**THUS** People, at this Day, and after so many sad Miscarriages, are apt to imagine, that *Reason* and *Free-will* are sufficient to carry them thro' all the Duties required of them; and therefore the Aids of Grace are so seldom asked and depended on.

**CHAP. XX.** You will always remember that these Laws, as explained in the Gospel, are still in force; and by them the whole World will be judged at the great Day: For they are part of the Law of Nature, and were commanded from the Beginning; but Wickedness (as it always will do) blurr'd and blotted them out of Mens Minds: so that **GOD**



was obliged to renew them in a terrible manner ; as being offended that they had been so universally almost forgotten.

C H A P. XXI, XXII, &c. Here follow a Set of the most wise, just and merciful Laws, that ever were given to Men.

A M O N G S T the rest, you will observe, that such Laws as concern *Theft, Property, Restitution, &c.* do all condemn the wild Principles of those Fanaticks who would have all Things common.

C H A P. XXII. 18. You must not suffer your self to be corrupted by the Scoffs of such as deny the Being of Witches, or such as deal with evil Spirits.

Y O U see the Law concerning them, (*ver.* 18.) and many other Scriptures there are, condemning all the Sins of that kind. And the making a Mock of such Things, does very naturally lead to Sadducism, Infidelity, and Atheism at last.

C H A P. XXIII. 11. Here is an uncontestable Proof of the Divine Authority of these Books, when so great a Nation submitted to such a self-denying Law.

C H A P. XXXII. You see what the solemn Promise of this People, made in Confidence of their own Strength, ended in.

T H E powerful Intercession with G O D, upon their falling into Idolatry, made by *Moses*, should teach Christians to value the Prayers of their Pastors, more than generally they do.

C H A P. XXXIV. Take especial Notice of the many Expressions made use of, (*ver.* 6, 7.) to assure us of God's *Infinite Perfections*, that He is *supreme-*

*ly good, and infinitely just, to keep us from Presumption and Despair.*

*Ver. 24.* O B S E R V E likewise that G O D here obliges himself to a continual Miracle, *viz.* to restrain the very Desires of all their Enemies ; so that they should never invade their Lands while they were at their solemn Feast.

C H A P. XL. This Book concludes with an Account of another constant Miracle, vouchsafed them for forty Years together ; to convince the *Israelites* of G O D's especial Presence with them.—And the Prophet *Isaiab* (iv. 5.) signifies to us, that this was a Figure or Representation of *Christ's* continual Care over his Church ; which G O D grant he may continue to us and our Posterity for ever.

\*\*\*\*\*)

*LEVITICUS.*

**T**HIS Book contains, the Laws of Sacrifices, and other Ordinances of publick Worship.

S A C R I F I C E S had been appointed from the Fall of Man ; but the Design of them, had been perverted or forgotten.

T H E S E Laws concerning them, were given to the *Israelites*, to keep them from Idolatry, and a separate People, and to lead them to *Christ*, and above all, to learn them Obedience, and to fear, and to love their Creator.

T H I S was what all the well-disposed and understanding People among the *Jews*, did know to be the End of Sacrifices, and without which, all their outward Services would not be accepted ; this appears

by the Scribe's Answer, *Mark* xii. 33. which our Saviour approved of.

AND this explains what the Prophet saith (*Jer.* vii. 22.) and which at first sight seems strange; *I spake not to your Fathers, nor commanded them, concerning Burnt-Offerings and Sacrifices [only] (for so it must be understood:) But this Thing I commanded them, saying, Obey my Voice, i. e. put me not off with outward Services only, which wicked Men can perform, but take Care also to obey the Laws of Piety, Justice, and Charity, which I have given you.*

C H A P. I. 4. Observe here, the exceeding Mercy and Goodness of GOD: Man by Sin had merited Death, GOD promised him, in his own good Time, a Redeemer; to satisfy his Justice, till that Redeemer should come, He is pleased to accept of the Life of an Animal.

THE Sinner was to lay his Hand upon the Head of the Sacrifice; this was most proper to humble him, by putting him in Mind, that he deserved the Death which the Creature was going to suffer; and at the same time, to support the Spirits of true Penitents; because GOD, who had commanded such a Service, would most certainly accept of it, for the Pardon of their Sins, until a more perfect Satisfaction should be made.

C H A P. IX. You see in this Chapter, the Imperfection of the Law of *Moses*; the High-Priest himself could not offer an acceptable Sacrifice, until an Atonement was made for him, whereas (to the Praise of our Redeemer) we Christians have an *High-Priest* without Sin, and who is at GOD's right Hand, continually making Intercession for all that come unto GOD by him.

C H A P.

**CHAP. XL.** By these Laws of Clean and Unclean Creatures, GOD did keep this People separated from the Idolatrous World: And this is a standing Proof, even to this Day, of the Divine Authority of these Scriptures; it being impossible, by all the Power or Art of Man, to oblige so great a Nation, to submit to such troublesome Precepts, as they do to this Day, if they had not been convinced from the first, that the *Command was from GOD*, and to be obeyed at the Peril of their Souls.

**CHAP. XIII.** Touching these Laws, concerning *Leprosy*; you may observe, that the Priest, whom GOD hath made a Judge in this Case, was by a constant Miracle, preserved from Infection, when it was extreme dangerous for others, to converse with those that had this Plague.

**CHAP. XVI.** 21, 22. You must not pass by these two Verses, without observing, what the Spirit of GOD intended by the *Scape Goat*, viz. a *Type* or *Figure*, of what Jesus Christ should do for the true Israelites. Take upon himself their Sins, carry them away, so as never to rise up in Judgment against them.

AND observe likewise, (such is the Harmony of GOD's Word and Works) that this was to be done upon the great Fast, the Day of Atonement, the tenth Day of the seventh Month: the very Day, as learned Men have computed, on which *Adam* sinned, and was turned out of *Paradise*.

**CHAP. XX.** By the horrible Crimes forbidden in this Chapter, you will see how very wicked the World was (notwithstanding their Natural Reason, which some boast of as a sufficient Guide) and would have continued so, had not GOD restrained them by his Laws, and by his Punishments.

**CHAP.**

**CHAP. XXIII.** It will be worth your while to remember, that as the Contempt of the Sabbath and Passover, introduced Idolatry, and all manner of Impiety amongst the *Jews*; so it has been observed, that the Contempt of the **L O R D's Day**, and the **L O R D's Supper**, has been the Fore-runner of Wickedness, Infidelity, and Judgments among Christians.

**CHAP. XXV.** The Sabbath of the seventh Year, in which all the Land was to rest; and the Obedience paid to it is an evident Proof, that these Laws were from **G O D**: For he alone could command Obedience to such a Law, and his Providence alone could supply their Necessities at such a Juncture, and save them from Famine.

**CHAP. XXVI.** This Prophecy of the *Jews* long Dispersion, was written above three thousand Years ago: They subsist to this Day, in the Land of their Enemies, and in all Places of the World.

**S H O U L D** not this convince Unbelievers of the Divine Inspiration of these Books, and give Christians Reason to believe, that the Prophecies in the New Testament, concerning their Call and Conversion, will one Day be fulfilled. *Amen.*



## N U M B E R S.

**T**HIS Book contains, chiefly, what happened to the *Israelites*, during near 40 Years in the Wilderness. Their Perverseness, Punishments, Trials, &c. and the Patience, and Goodness of G O D towards them; as also, the Destruction of those, whose Infidelity provoked the L O R D, not to let them go into the promised Land.

**C H A P. V.** In this Chapter, you have the Reason and Foundation of Church Discipline: G O D commands the Unclean, to be removed from the Place of his especial Presence. The Spirit of G O D, in the Gospel, requires the same to be done, *viz.* that openly profane and wicked Men, be put out of the Church, and their Company avoided.

**T H I S** is seldom done, tho' it be the proper Law for reforming Christians. No wonder, if the Name of *Christ* be dishonoured, and Wickedness increaseth.

**C H A P. VI. 22, 23.** In these Verses, you have the solemn Blessings, appointed by G O D, for dismissing the People, after the daily Sacrifice.

**Y O U** will not be so prophane, as to imagine, that the Gospel Ministry, is not attended with the same and greater Power and Blessing.

**P U T** therefore the greatest Value upon, and receive with Reverence, the Blessing pronounced by the Minister of G O D; and G O D, as he has promised, will bless you.

**N. B.** **T H E** Law of *Nazarites*, in the Beginning of this Chapter; and the Observation of *Lent*, in the

the Christian Church ; are both grounded upon the same Reason.

A *Nazarite* was one, who for obtaining of Pardon, or other Graces, did, for a certain Time, separate himself to the Service of G O D, and was obliged to certain Rules of Sobriety, not to drink Wine, &c. even so Christians, &c.

C H A P. IX. 13. You will carefully observe and remember what G O D has threatned, to such as wilfully turn'd their Backs upon the Passover of the *Jews*, which was but a Representation of the Christian Passover, or Sacrament of the L O R D's Supper. *That Soul shall be cut off from his People.* The least of that Punishment was Excommunication.

C H A P. XI. Here is fair Warning to Christians, never to pray for Temporal good Things, but with intire Submission to the Choice and Pleasure of G O D ; lest in granting our Petitions he sends Judgments along with them.

C H A P. XIII, XIV. You see the dreadful Judgment these Men met with, who brought an evil Report upon the Land of *Canaan* ; as also those who were seduced by them.—You will therefore remember to avoid, as you would the most infectious Plague, the Conversation of People who speak contemptuously of Religion, its Promises, and Threatnings.

C H A P. XVI. If at any Time you hear People despising the Ministry, marvel not at it ; the Infidels in this Chapter did the same.

T A K E the Warning which *Moses* gave to all that feared G O D.—*Depart immediately from the Tents [the 'Company'] of such Men, they are devoted to Destruction.*

CHAP. XVII. Here is another standing Proof of the Authority of these Books, and of GOD's supreme Right to every thing : for had not this whole Nation been perfectly convinced of the Truth of this Miracle of *Aaron's* Rod, what Power could have obliged them, and their Posterity, to give the first Fruits of their Increase, the Tithes, Offerings, &c. to the Tribe of *Levi* ?

CHAP. XXI. This Brazen Serpent, so the Providence of GOD order'd it, was preserved amongst the People of *Israel* seven hundred Years, until the Reign of *Hezekiah*.—This was a standing Proof and Memorial of the Rebellion of their Forefathers, of GOD's Goodness, and of the Truth of this History of *Moses*.

CHAP. XXII, XXIII, XXIV. In this History, you will observe that the Knowledge of the true GOD was not confined to the *Israelites* only : —*Balaam* was not ignorant of GOD, his Justice and Power.

AND being a Stranger, GOD makes use of him as an unexceptionable Witness of his having chosen the People of *Israel*. So that *Balak* was left without Excuse, and his Destruction was from himself ; since by his own Acknowledgment, *Balaam* was a Prophet, whose Word was to be relied on.

CHAP. XXV. 9. The extreme Rigour with which GOD punished this Crime, by cutting off 24000 by the Plague, shews how harden'd that Generation was which came out of *Egypt* ; these being the last of those 600000 Murmurers whom GOD had solemnly declared should not enter into the Land of *Canaan*.



**C H A P. XXXV.** 25, 26, &c. This is a lively Figure of what *Jesus Christ* was to do for Sinners.

**T H E Y** are banished for their Sins from their own City—*Paradise*. —They are made Prisoners, and incapable of returning, until by the Death of the great High Priest an Atonement is made for them.

**Y O U** see by this, and infinite more Instances, that if you read the Old Testament without an Eye to the New, you will understand little of its true Meaning.

\*\*\*\*\*!\*\*\*\*\*

## **D E U T E R O N O M Y.**

**E V E R Y** Soul of the six hundred thousand, from twenty Years old and upwards, which were numbred at their coming out of *Egypt*, being now dead, except *Moses*, *Caleb*, and *Joshua*, as **G O D** had threatned them for their Rebellion; *Moses* ordered them to be numbred a second time, and found them to be as many as came out of *Egypt*.

**A N D** being now come to the Borders of *Canaan*, in order to prepare this new Generation for taking Possession thereof, he rehearseth, in this Book, the chief Things that had befallen their Fathers for forty Years past, of all which they themselves had been Witnesses.

**O B S E R V E** the Goodness and Wisdom of Providence, in order to cut off all Pretences to Infidelity.

**H E** speaks and appeals to People, whose Eyes had seen all the great Acts of the **L O R D**, (Chap. xi. 7.)

xi. 7.) and that he had written nothing but what **G O D** had done and commanded by him, and confirmed by Miracles innumerable.

**C H A P. I.** That this new Generation might take Warning by the Miscarriages and Punishments of their Forefathers ; *Moses* here represents to them how their Fathers had provoked **G O D**, and exhorts them to be obedient to the Lord, as ever they expect his Favour.

**C H A P. VIII.** 19, 20. You will observe by these two Verses, what **G O D** assures these People, That without any regard to their being the Seed of *Abraham*, he would treat them as Strangers, if they should forget **G O D**, as those Heathens had done.— He will deal so with Christians.

**C H A P. IX.** 4, &c. You will here observe the great Reason why **G O D** took such a distinguishing Care of, and Pains with this People ; *Not for their Righteousness*, or Merits, but to make his own Name and Power to be known thro' the Earth.

**I N** order to this, He kept them under Discipline forty Years ; He gave them Laws proper to cure, and keep them from Idolatry. He bore long with their Perverseness, and at last brought them to *Canaan*, a Land situate in the midst of the Nations ; that, *as a City upon an Hill*, all well disposed People might have an Opportunity of coming to the Knowledge of the true **G O D**, and of his glorious Attributes.

**T O** manifest *his Justice*, he spared them not when they notoriously transgressed his Laws.

**T O** shew his *Goodness*, He had Pity on them when they repented. And to shew his Faithfulness to his Promises, He preserved them many and many a

time from Ruin ; and they continue a People to this Day.

C H A P. XII. 13, 14. Consider the wonderful Contrivance of Providence, in fixing the Sacrifices to one Place, and shewing so often his Displeasure against sacrificing in *High Places*.

*JESUS CHRIST* was to suffer and give his Life a Ransom for them and all Mankind in *Jerusalem* : So that when that City and their Temple should, for their Sins, be destroyed, there was an End of all Legal Sacrifices—*there could then be no more Sacrifice for Sin*, (as the Apostle observes ;) which Consideration led all well disposed People amongst the *Jews* to embrace the Gospel.

*Verse 19.* The frequent mention, and peculiar Care which G O D takes of the Levites, should convince Christians of the Necessity and Blessing of a *standing Ministry* ; unless they are so profane as to imagine, that such a Ministry is not as necessary, and as dear to G O D under the Gospel, as it was under the Law.

C H A P. XIII. 1, 2, &c. You must not think, that G O D's permitting of evil Men and evil Spirits to do Signs and Wonders, was an hard Trial upon this People. They had been convinced by Miracles upon Miracles, that the G O D they worshipped was the true G O D ; and therefore they would be without Excuse, if they should be led into Idolatry by any Signs which G O D might permit for the Trial of their Sincerity.

C H A P. XVI. Here you will observe the Providence of G O D, in appointing these Feasts, to keep up the Remembrance of his great Mercies to this People.

H A V E

# DEUTERONOMY. 29

HAVE Christians received fewer Mercies, or are they less apt to forget them? You see therefore the Warrant the Church has to appoint such Memorials of God's Goodness and Mercy.

CHAP. XVIII. 15. You see with what Justice our Saviour charged the *Jews* with Infidelity, *John* v. 46.

THIS Promise of *another Prophet*, whom they should obey on Pain of being cut off, was part of *their Law*, and established by the same Divine Authority; and by the Confession of one of their own Prophets, no such Prophet had appeared amongst them until *Jesus Christ*.

CHAP. XXVI. The manner in which this People were to offer their First-Fruits and Tithes, &c. was to keep them from forgetting God's past Favours, and from forfeiting those which he had promised.—And an excellent Pattern for our Imitation and Advantage.

THE *Jews* call Tithes the *Fence of Riches*; and many Christians who have made the Experiment have declared, That they have found the conscientious Payment of *Tithes* and *Offerings* to God, the most effectual way of securing his Blessing upon their Labours.

CHAP. XXVII. Here is a Specimen of God's own way of bringing Sinners to a Sense of their Danger.

THE Church has followed this Pattern on *Asb-wednesday*. Know, that Christians are as liable to the Curses of the Law as the *Jews* were; and that they ought to acknowledge this solemnly, as they hope to escape the Divine Vengeance.

CHAP.

**CHAP. XXVIII.** This Chapter shews, that **G O D** knows what will come to pass in all Ages to come.

**T H I S** most remarkable Prophecy, has in part been fulfilled in the *Babylonish* Captivity ; in the Destruction of their City by the *Romans* ; and now in their last and long Dispersion.

**T H E** Threatnings of the Gospel are not less to be feared ; and a Time will come, when **G O D**'s Patience with the *Gentile* Churches will be fulfilled.

**CHAP. XXX. 11.** It is proper here to be observed, that the Law of **G O D** is no other than the Law of Nature before the Fall of Man : Since then, it is become so defaced thro' the Corruption of human Nature, that such as had no other Light than their Reason, and such as depended upon that only for their Guide, fell into the most absurd and impious Practices, both in Religion and Civil Life.

**CHAP. XXXII.** The Song of *Moses*, is a remarkable Instance of **G O D**'s Wisdom and Goodness to this People.

**H E R E** is set in a *fine Light*, **G O D**'s peculiar Concern for them ; their great Ingratitude ; their Sin, the Cause of all their Calamities ; **G O D**'s Mercy upon their Repentance, &c. This Song was to be got by heart, and often repeated, that it might be a Witness against them, when they should fall into Sin, that **G O D** had done all that was proper, for keeping rational Creatures from ruining themselves.

**A F T E R** this, *Moses* having, by the Direction of **G O D**, appointed *Joshua* to bring them into the Promised Land ; and having blessed the Twelve Tribes by the Spirit of Prophecy, he submits to  
**G O D**'s

## **D E U T E R O N O M Y. 31**

**G**OD's good Pleasure, in not permitting him to go into the Land of *Canaan*, and gives up the Ghost on Mount *Nebo*.

**A**ND here ends the Five Books of *Moses*, preserved by the Providence of **GOD** to this Day; and approved by **JESUS CHRIST** and his Apostles.



